

1 WIGGIN AND DANA LLP  
JOSEPH M. CASINO (*Pro Hac Vice* to be submitted)  
2 MICHAEL J. KASDAN (*Pro Hac Vice* to be submitted)  
2302 Fannin, Ste. 500  
3 Houston, TX 77002  
Telephone: (212) 551-2842  
4 Email: [jcasino@wiggin.com](mailto:jcasino@wiggin.com)  
Email: [mkasdan@wiggin.com](mailto:mkasdan@wiggin.com)

5 Attorneys for Plaintiff  
6 PANASONIC ENTERTAINMENT &  
COMMUNICATION CO., LTD.

7 FUTTERMAN DUPREE DODD CROLEY MAIER LLP  
8 JAMIE L. DUPREE (SBN 158105)  
JAIME G. TOUCHSTONE (SBN 233187)  
9 601 Montgomery Street, Suite 1210  
San Francisco, California 94111  
10 Telephone: (415) 399-3840  
Facsimile: (415) 399-3838  
11 Email: [jdupree@fddcm.com](mailto:jdupree@fddcm.com)  
Email: [jtouchstone@fddcm.com](mailto:jtouchstone@fddcm.com)

12 Local Counsel for Plaintiff  
13 PANASONIC ENTERTAINMENT &  
COMMUNICATION CO., LTD.

14  
15 **UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT**  
16 **NORTHERN DISTRICT OF CALIFORNIA**  
17 **SAN FRANCISCO DIVISION**

18 PANASONIC ENTERTAINMENT &  
COMMUNICATION CO., LTD.,

19 Plaintiff,

20 v.

21 OPTIMUM IMAGING TECHNOLOGIES  
22 LLC,

23 Defendant.

Case No.

**COMPLAINT FOR  
DECLARATORY JUDGMENT**

(Jury Trial Demanded)

1 Plaintiff Panasonic Entertainment & Communication Co., Ltd. (“PEAC”) files this action  
2 against Defendant Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC (“OIT”) for Declaratory Judgment that  
3 PEAC does not infringe certain U.S. patents identified below (the “patents-in-suit”), and in  
4 support thereof alleges the following:

5 **Nature of the Action**

6 1. This action arises under the Declaratory Judgment Act, 28 U.S.C. §§ 2201 and  
7 2202, the patent laws of the United States of America, 35 U.S.C. § 101, *et seq.*

8 **The Parties**

9 2. Plaintiff PEAC is a Japanese entity having a principal place of business at 1-10-12  
10 Yagumo-higashi-machi, Moriguchi City, Osaka 570-0021, Japan. As part of its business, PEAC  
11 designs and manufactures audio and visual products, digital cameras, and communication  
12 devices.

13 3. Defendant OIT is a Texas limited liability company founded in 2009 and with an  
14 address at 8701 Shoal Creek Blvd. #401, Austin, Texas 78757. This address is also the listed  
15 address of an attorney who serves as OIT’s registered agent for service.

16 **Jurisdiction and Venue**

17 4. This is a civil action regarding allegations of patent infringement arising under the  
18 patent laws of the United States, Title 35 of the United States Code, in which PEAC seeks  
19 declaratory relief under the Declaratory Judgment Act. Thus, this Court has subject matter  
20 jurisdiction over this controversy pursuant to 28 U.S.C. §§ 1331, 1332, 1338, 2201 and 2202.

21 5. This Court has personal jurisdiction over OIT. Neal Solomon, having a mailing  
22 address of P.O. Box 21297, Oakland, CA 94620, is the sole managing member of OIT, the sole  
23 named inventor of the patents-in-suit, and a resident of Northern California.

24 6. On information and belief, OIT has no employees or agents other than Neal  
25 Solomon and the above-referenced registered agent for service.

26 7. On information and belief, Neal Solomon has resided and worked in Northern  
27 California for over the past 20 years and at all times relevant to this action.

28 8. On information and belief, Neal Solomon was living and working within the

1 Northern District of California at the time he allegedly conceived of the alleged inventions of the  
2 patents-in-suit, including by and through Solomon Research LLC, a company formed in 2004  
3 under California law with listed addresses of 388 Market St., San Francisco, California 94111  
4 and 101 California Street, San Francisco, California 94111.

5 9. On information and belief, Neal Solomon maintains 415- and 510-area code  
6 business phone numbers (415-433-5400, 415-334-5600, 510-234-1800) and conducts OIT's  
7 business out of the Northern District of California.

8 10. Prior to June 25, 2019, the patents-in-suit (and/or applications that led to their  
9 issuance) were owned by Neal Solomon and, upon information belief, work and other business  
10 activities relating to those patents were performed in California.

11 11. On June 25, 2019, the patents-in-suit (and/or applications that led to their  
12 issuance) were assigned by Neal Solomon to OIT. Upon information and belief, the patent assets  
13 assigned to OIT by Neal Solomon comprise a substantial portion of OIT's assets.

14 12. On July 8, 2019, OIT filed a Complaint in the Eastern District of Texas against  
15 Canon Inc., claiming that Canon products infringed certain of the patents-in-suit (the '805 and  
16 '339 patents) Case No. 2:19-CV-00246-JRG. Between July 8, 2019 and April 28, 2021, OIT  
17 actively litigated its case against Canon through legal counsel whose offices also were located in  
18 the Northern District of California.

19 13. On information and belief, OIT performed work and other business activities in  
20 California relating to its litigation against Canon, and such activities comprised a substantial  
21 portion of OIT's business activities.

22 14. On information and belief, since at least October 18, 2023, OIT has performed  
23 work and other business activities in California relating to its litigations against Panasonic  
24 Corporation and five other companies, and such activities have comprised a substantial portion  
25 of OIT's business activities.

26 15. On information and belief, since July 8, 2019, OIT and Neal Solomon have  
27 performed work and other business activities in California relating to prosecution of certain of  
28 the patents-in-suit through patent counsel whose offices are also located in the Northern District

1 of California.

2 16. Accordingly, OIT has purposefully availed itself of the privilege of doing  
3 business in California. Moreover, by doing business in California, OIT has availed itself of the  
4 protections of California and has thereby subjected itself to the jurisdiction of this Court.

5 17. On information and belief, Neal Solomon and/or Solomon Research LLC possess  
6 and maintain information, records and other evidence in this District relating to the conception  
7 and patenting of the alleged inventions of the patents-in-suit.

8 18. Venue is proper in this district, *inter alia*, pursuant to 28 U.S.C. §§ 1391(b),  
9 1391(c), 1400(a) and 1400(b).

10 **Defendant’s Allegations of Patent Infringement Giving Rise to a Justiciable Controversy**  
11 **Between OIT and PEAC**

12 19. On October 18, 2023, OIT filed a complaint against Panasonic Corporation in the  
13 Eastern District of Texas alleging patent infringement. A copy of the complaint (Case 4:23-cv-  
14 00926) is attached as Exhibit A. The complaint inaccurately alleges that Panasonic Corporation  
15 “has imported, sells, has sold for sale and/or offers for sale in the United States cameras and  
16 lenses (and components of the same)” (the “Accused Products”) that infringe OIT’s ‘805, ‘339,  
17 ‘685, and ‘266 Patents (the “patents-in-suit”). Copies of the patents-in-suit are attached as  
18 Exhibit B.

19 20. OIT did not serve Panasonic Corporation when it filed the Complaint. As  
20 Panasonic Corporation is a foreign entity, OIT has indicated that it will seek to serve Panasonic  
21 Corporation through the Hague Convention. Such service has not yet been effected.

22 21. Panasonic Corporation has not imported, sold, sold for sale and/or offered for sale  
23 the Accused Products in the United States.

24 22. On April 1, 2022 the Panasonic group of companies underwent an absorption-type  
25 company split to create a new group structure consisting of a holding company and operating  
26 companies. With this restructuring, the name of the parent company was changed from  
27 Panasonic Corporation to Panasonic Holdings Corporation and the various Panasonic businesses  
28 were transferred to eight subsidiary operating companies. Panasonic Holdings Corporation is

1 headquartered at 1006, Kadoma, Kadoma City, Osaka 571-8501 Japan.

2 23. As part of the restructuring on April 1, 2022, the subsidiary operating company  
3 responsible for developing, manufacturing and selling electronic appliances, heating &  
4 ventilation A/C, food distribution, electrical equipment, and ion generator devices was  
5 established and named “Panasonic Corporation”. Panasonic Corporation does not develop,  
6 manufacture or sell digital cameras or lenses.

7 24. Also as part of the restructuring on April 1, 2022, Panasonic Entertainment &  
8 Communication Co., Ltd. (“PEAC”) was established as a subsidiary operating company of  
9 Panasonic Holdings Corporation. PEAC is headquartered at 1-10-12 Yagumo-Higashi-Machi,  
10 Moriguchi City, Osaka 570-0021 Japan.

11 25. PEAC and Panasonic Corporation are separate legal and juridical entities that  
12 maintain and respect all corporate formalities and distinctions.

13 26. PEAC is engaged in the design, manufacture, and sale of consumer electronics,  
14 including audio and video products such as OLED TVs, Lumix digital cameras, headphones,  
15 phones, intercoms, etc., as well as business products and solutions such as broadcast,  
16 professional AV, and sound systems.

17 27. A simple Internet search would have revealed to OIT that Panasonic Corporation  
18 does not make cameras. Panasonic Holdings Corporation, the ultimate parent is transparent  
19 about its corporate structure and publishes this information to the public.  
20 (<https://holdings.panasonic/global/corporate/about/group-companies.html>). The public  
21 corporation organization chart clearly shows that Panasonic Corporation, the improvidently  
22 named defendant in the OIT Eastern District of Texas Action, does not make digital  
23 cameras. (*Id.*) Further, PEAC is transparent about its corporate structure and publishes this  
24 information to the public, including the fact that it makes digital cameras.  
25 (<https://www.panasonic.com/global/peac/corporate-profile.html>).

26 28. An actual controversy exists between PEAC, on the one hand, and OIT, on the  
27 other hand, concerning whether PEAC’s manufacturing, importation, distribution, and sale of the  
28 Accused Products in the U.S. infringes OIT’s patents (the patents-in-suit).

1 29. In its complaint, OIT alleges that Panasonic Corporation’s digital cameras and  
2 lens products infringe claims of the ‘805, ‘339, ‘685, and ‘266 Patents and that the patents-in-suit  
3 are valid.

4 30. PEAC contends that it has the right to make, use, have made, sell, and offer for  
5 sale all the Accused Products as well as any other Panasonic-brand digital cameras, including  
6 cameras and lenses that incorporate digital lens aberration correction, within the statutory period,  
7 without license from OIT, because the Accused Products do not infringe the patents-in-suit or  
8 any other rights owned by OIT, Neal Solomon and/or Solomon Research LLC.

9 31. A non-exhaustive list of some of the Accused Product models includes: Panasonic  
10 LUMIX S1, S1H, S1R, S5, S5M2, S5M2X, GH4, GH5, GH5S, GH5M2, G7, GH6, G9, GX9,  
11 G85, GX85, G95, and G100.

12 **Statement of Facts**

13 32. A patent application, entitled “Digital Imaging System and Methods for Selective  
14 Image Filtration”, with application number 11/825,521 was filed on July 6, 2007, and ultimately  
15 issued as U.S. Patent No. 7,612,805 (“the ‘805 Patent”) on November 3, 2009.

16 33. Neal Solomon is the sole named inventor and original owner of the ‘805 patent.  
17 An Assignment, executed on June 25, 2019 and recorded at the USPTO on June 25, 2019  
18 assigned ownership of the ‘805 patent to OIT.

19 34. A continuation patent application entitled “Digital Imaging System for Correcting  
20 Image Aberrations”, with application number 12/586,221 was filed on September 18, 2009, and  
21 ultimately issued as U.S. Patent No. 8,451,339 (“the ‘339 Patent”) on May 28, 2013.

22 35. Neal Solomon is the sole named inventor and original owner of the ‘339 patent.  
23 An Assignment, executed on June 25, 2019 and recorded at the USPTO on June 25, 2019  
24 assigned ownership of the ‘339 patent to OIT.

25 36. A continuation patent application entitled “Digital Imaging System for Correcting  
26 Image Aberrations”, with application number 13/691,805 was filed on December 2, 2012, and  
27 ultimately issued as U.S. Patent No. 10,873,685 (“the ‘685 Patent”) on December 22, 2020.

28 37. Neal Solomon is the sole named inventor of the ‘685 patent. An Assignment,

1 executed on June 25, 2019 and recorded at the USPTO on June 25, 2019 assigned ownership of  
2 the 13/691,805 patent application and all patents issuing therefrom to OIT. On information and  
3 belief, OIT is the current owner of the ‘685 patent.

4 38. A continuation application entitled “Digital Camera with Wireless Image  
5 Transfer”, with application number 16/692,972 was filed on November 22, 2019, and ultimately  
6 issued as U.S. Patent No. 10,877,266 (“the ‘266 Patent”) on December 29, 2020.

7 39. Neal Solomon is the sole named inventor of the ‘266 patent. An Assignment,  
8 executed on June 25, 2019 and recorded at the USPTO on April 24, 2020, assigned ownership of  
9 the 16/692,972 patent application and all patents issuing therefrom to OIT. On information and  
10 belief, OIT is the current owner of the ‘266 patent.

11 40. On October 18, 2023, OIT filed a complaint (Exhibit A) against Panasonic  
12 Corporation in the Eastern District of Texas alleging patent infringement. The complaint alleges  
13 that Panasonic Corporation’s cameras (the “Accused Products”) infringe OIT’s ‘805, ‘339, ‘685,  
14 and ‘266 Patents (the “patents-in-suit”).

15 41. OIT sued the wrong entity.

16 42. Panasonic Corporation did not, and does not, make, import, offer for sale or sell  
17 the Accused Products.

18 43. OIT is attempting to serve, or has served, the wrong entity at the wrong Tokyo,  
19 Japan address. (PEAC and its parent company, Panasonic Holdings Corporation, are both located  
20 in Osaka, Japan.)

21 44. On April 1, 2022, Panasonic Entertainment & Communication Co., Ltd.  
22 (“PEAC”) was established as an operating company of Panasonic Holdings Corporation.

23 45. PEAC makes and exports the Accused Products for sale in the United States.

24 46. PEAC denies that it infringes OIT’s ‘805, ‘339, ‘685, and ‘266 Patents.

25 **First Cause of Action**  
26 **Declaratory Judgment of Non-Infringement of**  
27 **U.S. Patent No. 7,612,805**

28 47. PEAC repeats and incorporates by reference the allegations of paragraphs 1-46  
above as if fully set forth herein.

1 48. There is an actual controversy between PEAC and OIT as to alleged infringement  
 2 of the ‘805 Patent.

3 49. None of the Accused Products infringe any of the claims of the ‘805 Patent.

4 50. For example, the Accused Products lack any element that corresponds to at least  
 5 the following limitations in the independent claims of the ‘805 Patent:

Claim No.	Example Limitations Not Present in Accused Products
1	“a database management system”  “wherein the aberrations from the optical lens mechanism are corrected by applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and digital signal”  “wherein the system software is organized to identify specific optical aberrations and to access the database to identify specific corrections to the aberrations”  “wherein the digital signal processor selects a specific procedure to optimize the image and corrects the aberrations”  “wherein the digital signal processor applies a fast Fourier transform to a data file in order to satisfy a user specified special effects function”
4	“a database management system”  “wherein the aberrations from the optical lens mechanism are corrected by applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and digital signal processor”  “wherein the system software is organized to identify specific optical aberrations and to access the database to identify specific corrections to the aberrations”  “wherein the digital signal processor selects a specific procedure to optimize the image and corrects the aberrations”  “wherein a data file is analyzed by the microprocessor to separate specific objects in the image using the differentiation of the depth-of-field”
9	“a database management system”  “wherein the aberrations from the optical lens mechanism are corrected by applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and the digital signal processor”  “wherein the system software is organized to identify specific optical aberrations and to access the database to identify specific corrections to the aberrations”



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

	<p>“wherein the digital signal processor selects a specific procedure to optimize the image and corrects the aberrations”</p> <p>“wherein the lens focal length alternates from specific fixed focal length lens settings in a succession of steps”</p> <p>“wherein optical aberrations are corrected with digital filtration to modify multiple images from different focal lengths in a succession of data files”</p>
<p>11</p>	<p>“a database management system”</p> <p>“wherein the aberrations from the optical lens mechanism are corrected by applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and digital signal”</p> <p>“wherein the system software is organized to identify specific optical aberrations and to access the database to identify specific corrections to the aberrations”</p> <p>“wherein the digital signal processor selects a specific procedure to optimize the image and corrects the aberrations”</p> <p>“wherein a data file is analyzed by the microprocessor to separate specific objects in the image using the temporal differentiation of caching in which successive images share geometric elements”</p> <p>“wherein the digital signal processor applies filtration only to a specific continuous object that is isolated and is in motion”</p>
<p>15</p>	<p>“a database management system”</p> <p>“wherein the aberrations from the optical lens mechanism are corrected by applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and digital signal processor”</p> <p>“wherein the system software is organized to identify specific optical aberrations and to access the database to identify specific corrections to the aberrations”</p> <p>“wherein the digital signal processor selects a specific procedure to optimize the image and corrects the aberrations”</p> <p>“wherein a network of digital imaging sensors is linked together in a fixed structure”</p> <p>“wherein the network is coordinated to track specific objects that are within its collective field of vision”</p> <p>“wherein the network captures images of objects using the digital imaging sensors”</p>

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

	<p>“wherein the individual digital imaging sensors forward the imaging data to a central digital signal processor”</p> <p>“wherein a data file is analyzed by the microprocessor to separate specific objects in the image using the temporal differentiation of caching in which successive images share geometric elements”</p> <p>“wherein the digital signal processor applies filtration only to specific continuous objects that are isolated and are in motion”</p>
<p>18</p>	<p>“a database management system”</p> <p>“wherein the aberrations from the optical lens mechanism are corrected by applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and digital signal processor”</p> <p>“identifying specific optical aberrations and accessing a database to identify specific corrections to the aberrations”</p> <p>“applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and digital signal processor to correct digital or optical aberrations”</p> <p>“applying a fast Fourier transform to a data file in order to satisfy a user specified special effects function”</p>
<p>21</p>	<p>“a database management system”</p> <p>“wherein the aberrations from the optical lens mechanism are corrected by applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and digital signal processor”</p> <p>“analyzing a data file by the microprocessor to separate specific objects it the image using the differentiation of the depth-of-field”</p> <p>“identifying specific optical aberrations and accessing a database to identify specific corrections to the aberrations”</p> <p>“applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and digital signal processor to correct digital or optical aberrations”</p>
<p>24</p>	<p>“a database management system”</p> <p>“wherein the aberrations from the optical lens mechanism are corrected by applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and digital signal processor”</p> <p>“alternating the lens focal length of a zoom lens from specific fixed focal length lens settings in a succession of steps”</p>

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

	<p>“identifying specific optical aberrations and accessing a database to identify specific corrections to the aberrations”</p> <p>“applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and digital signal processor to correct digital or optical aberrations”</p> <p>“correcting optical aberrations with digital filtration to modify multiple images from different focal lengths in a succession of data files”</p>
26	<p>“a database management system”</p> <p>“wherein the aberrations from the optical lens mechanism are corrected by applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and digital signal processor”</p> <p>“identifying specific optical aberrations and accessing a database to identify specific corrections to the aberrations”</p> <p>“analyzing a data file by the microprocessor to separate specific objects in the image”</p> <p>“using the temporal differentiation of caching in which successive images share geometric elements”</p> <p>“applying filtration only to a specific continuous object that is isolated and is in motion by using the digital signal processor”</p>
30	<p>“a database management system”</p> <p>“wherein the aberrations from the optical lens mechanism are corrected by applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and digital signal processor”</p> <p>“linking a network of digital imaging sensors together in a fixed structure”</p> <p>“coordinating the network to track specific objects that are within its collective field of vision”</p> <p>“forwarding the imaging data from individual digital imaging sensors to a central digital signal processor”</p> <p>“applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and digital signal processor to correct digital or optical aberrations”</p> <p>“identifying specific optical aberrations and accessing a database to identify specific corrections to the aberrations”</p>

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

	<p>“analyzing the data file by using the microprocessor to separate specific objects in the image using the temporal differentiation of caching in which successive images share geometric elements”</p> <p>“applying filtration by the digital signal processor only to specific continuous objects that are isolated and are in motion”</p>
--	---

51. The controversy between the parties is sufficient to entitle PEAC to a declaratory judgment pursuant to 28 USC § 2201 *et seq.* and Fed. R. Civ. P. 57 that PEAC has not infringed any valid claim of the ‘805 Patent.

52. Accordingly, PEAC seeks a judgment declaring that the claims of the ‘805 Patent are not infringed by any of the Accused Products.

**Second Cause of Action**  
**Declaratory Judgment of Non-Infringement of**  
**U.S. Patent No. 8,451,339**

53. PEAC repeats and incorporates by reference the allegations of paragraphs 1-46 above as if fully set forth herein.

54. There is an actual controversy between PEAC and OIT as to alleged infringement of the ‘339 Patent.

55. None of the Accused Products infringe any of the claims of the ‘339 Patent.

56. For example, the Accused Products lack any element that corresponds to at least the following limitations in the independent claims of the ‘339 Patent:

Claim No.	Example Limitations Not Present in Accused Products
1	<p>“a database management system”</p> <p>“wherein a microprocessor uses system software to identify at least one optical aberration by accessing the database”</p>
6	<p>“a database management system”</p> <p>“wherein at least one optical and/or digital aberration in the image file are identified by comparing image files in the database management system by using the system software and the integrated circuit”</p>
14	<p>“a database management system”</p> <p>“wherein the microprocessor uses system software to access the database to identify at least one optical aberration in the image file at any focal length of a zoom lens configuration”</p>

1 57. The controversy between the parties is sufficient to entitle PEAC to a declaratory  
 2 judgment pursuant to 28 USC § 2201 *et seq.* and Fed. R. Civ. P. 57 that PEAC has not infringed  
 3 any valid claim of the ‘339 Patent.

4 58. Accordingly, PEAC seeks a judgment declaring that the claims of the ‘339 Patent  
 5 are not infringed by any of the Accused Products.

6 **Third Cause of Action**  
 7 **Declaratory Judgment of Non-Infringement of**  
 8 **U.S. Patent No. 10,873,685**

9 59. PEAC repeats and incorporates by reference the allegations of paragraphs 1-46  
 10 above as if fully set forth herein.

11 60. There is an actual controversy between PEAC and OIT as to alleged infringement  
 12 of the ‘685 Patent.

13 61. None of the Accused Products infringe any of the claims of the ‘685 Patent.

14 62. For example, the Accused Products lack any element that corresponds to at least  
 15 the following limitations in the independent claims of the ‘685 Patent:

Claim No.	Example Limitations Not Present in Accused Products
1	“an integrated circuit including; a digital signal processor configured to access a database management system including a plurality of optical image aberration corrections”
6	“an integrated circuit including a digital signal processor configured to access a database management system including a plurality of optical image aberration corrections”
14	“an integrated circuit including a digital signal processor configured to access a database management system including a plurality of optical image aberration corrections”

20 63. The controversy between the parties is sufficient to entitle PEAC to a declaratory  
 21 judgment pursuant to 28 USC § 2201 *et seq.* and Fed. R. Civ. P. 57 that PEAC has not infringed  
 22 any valid claim of the ‘685 Patent.

23 64. Accordingly, PEAC seeks a judgment declaring that the claims of the ‘685 Patent  
 24 are not infringed by any of the Accused Products.

25 **Fourth Cause of Action**  
 26 **Declaratory Judgment of Non-Infringement of**  
 27 **U.S. Patent No. 10,877,266**

28 65. PEAC repeats and incorporates by reference the allegations of paragraphs 1-46

1 above as if fully set forth herein.

2 66. There is an actual controversy between PEAC and OIT as to alleged infringement  
 3 of the ‘266 Patent.

4 67. None of the Accused Products infringe any of the claims of the ‘266 Patent.

5 68. For example, the Accused Products lack any element that corresponds to at least  
 6 the following limitations in the independent claims of the ‘266 Patent:

Claim No.	Example Limitations Not Present in Accused Products
1	“process image correction data stored in a database system”  “upgrade the digital camera with the updated software and image correction data”  “wherein the in-camera software and database system are upgradable to provide improved algorithms and correction data for correction of images”
22	“process image correction data stored in a database system”  “wherein the in-camera software and database system are upgradable to provide improved algorithms and correction data for correction of images”

7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15 69. The controversy between the parties is sufficient to entitle PEAC to a declaratory  
 16 judgment pursuant to 28 USC § 2201 *et seq.* and Fed. R. Civ. P. 57 that PEAC has not infringed  
 17 any valid claim of the ‘266 Patent.

18 70. Accordingly, PEAC seeks a judgment declaring that the claims of the ‘266 Patent  
 19 are not infringed by any of the Accused Products.

20 **Demand for Jury Trial**

21 71. Pursuant to Rule 38 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure and the Seventh  
 22 Amendment to the U.S. Constitution, PEAC demands a trial by jury of any and all issues triable  
 23 of right before a jury.

24 **Prayer for Relief**

25 WHEREFORE, Plaintiff PEAC prays for a judgment in its favor, including:

- 26 A. A declaration that each of the claims of the ‘805 Patent is not infringed;
- 27 B. A declaration that each of the claims of the ‘339 Patent is not infringed;
- 28 C. A declaration that each of the claims of the ‘685 Patent is not infringed;

- 1 D. A declaration that each of the claims of the '266 Patent is not infringed;
- 2 E. A declaration that this case is an exceptional case pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 285;
- 3 F. An award of PEAC's reasonable attorneys' fees, costs and expenses under:
- 4 (1) 35 U.S.C. § 285;
- 5 (2) any other applicable California statutes or common law; and
- 6 G. Such other and further relief as the Court deems just and proper.

7  
8 Dated: April 25, 2024

Respectfully submitted,

9 WIGGIN AND DANA LLP

10 /s/ Joseph M. Casino

By: JOSEPH M. CASINO (*Pro Hac Vice* to be submitted)

11 Attorneys for Plaintiff  
12 PANASONIC ENTERTAINMENT &  
COMMUNICATION CO., LTD.

13  
14 Dated: April 25, 2024

FUTTERMAN DUPREE DODD CROLEY MAIER LLP

15 /s/ Jamie L. Dupree

By: Jamie L. Dupree

16 Local Counsel for Plaintiff  
17 PANASONIC ENTERTAINMENT &  
COMMUNICATION CO., LTD.

18  
19 I hereby attest that each of the other signatories to this document have concurred in the  
20 filing of this document.

21 Dated: April 25, 2024

/s/ Jamie L. Dupree

Jamie L. Dupree

# **EXHIBIT A**



**IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT  
FOR THE EASTERN DISTRICT OF TEXAS  
SHERMAN DIVISION**

**OPTIMUM IMAGING TECHNOLOGIES  
LLC,**

**Plaintiff,**

**v.**

**PANASONIC CORPORATION,**

**Defendant.**

§  
§  
§  
§  
§  
§  
§  
§  
§  
§  
§  
§  
§  
§  
§  
§  
§  
§  
§  
§  
§

**JURY TRIAL DEMANDED**

**CIVIL ACTION NO. \_\_\_\_\_**

**PLAINTIFF’S ORIGINAL COMPLAINT FOR PATENT INFRINGEMENT**

Plaintiff Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC (“OIT” or “Plaintiff”) files this Complaint in the Eastern District of Texas (the “District”) against Defendant Panasonic Corporation (“Defendant” or “Panasonic”) for infringement of U.S. Patent Nos. 7,612,805 (the “’805 patent”), 8,451,339 (the “’339 patent”), 10,873,685 (the “’685 Patent”), and 10,877,266 (the “’266 patent”) which are collectively referred to as the “Asserted Patents.”

**THE PARTIES**

1. Plaintiff OIT is a Texas limited liability company founded in 2009 and with an address at 8701 Shoal Creek Blvd. #401, Austin, Texas 78757.
2. On information and belief, Defendant Panasonic is a corporation organized under the laws of Japan, with its principal place of business located at Panasonic Tokyo Shiodome Bld. 1-5-1 Higashi Shimbashi, Minato-ku, Tokyo 105-8301, Japan. Panasonic may be served with process via its registered agents and via its corporate officers.

### JURISDICTION AND VENUE

3. This action arises under the patent laws of the United States, namely 35 U.S.C. §§ 271, 281, and 284-285, among others.

4. This Court has subject matter jurisdiction pursuant to 28 U.S.C. §§ 1331 and 1338(a).

5. On information and belief, Defendant is subject to this Court's specific and general personal jurisdiction pursuant to due process and/or the Texas Long Arm Statute, due at least to its substantial business in this State and this District, including: (A) at least part of its infringing activities alleged herein which purposefully avail the Defendant of the privilege of conducting those activities in this state and this District and, thus, submits itself to the jurisdiction of this court; and (B) regularly doing or soliciting business, engaging in other persistent conduct targeting residents of Texas and this District, and/or deriving substantial revenue from infringing goods offered for sale, sold, and imported and services provided to and targeting Texas residents and residents of this District vicariously through and/or in concert with its alter egos, intermediaries, agents, distributors, partners, subsidiaries, clients, customers, affiliates, and/or consumers.

6. Furthermore, upon information and belief, Defendant has purposefully and voluntarily placed one or more infringing products into the stream of commerce with the expectation that they will be purchased and/or used by residents of this judicial District, including by directly and indirectly working with distributors, and other entities located in the State of Texas, to ensure the accused products reach the State of Texas and this judicial District. For example, Panasonic has a database of official Panasonic dealers and resellers on its website, including over 40 dealers in Texas and one or more in this District. *See Find a Dealer*, PANASONIC, <https://na.panasonic.com/us/dealers> (last visited Aug. 28, 2023).

7. Defendant also maintains commercial websites accessible to residents of the State of Texas and this judicial District, through which Defendant promotes and facilitates sales of the infringing products. For example, Panasonic’s website shop.panasonic.com is accessible to consumers in the United States, including those in the State of Texas and this judicial District. Panasonic not only supplies information about the Infringing Products at these sites, but also directs consumers to websites and locations to purchase the Infringing Products. Panasonic sells the Infringing Products through online stores such as Amazon.com, as well as brick-and-mortar stores located in this judicial District, including but not limited to Best Buy.

8. Thus, Defendant has established minimum contacts with the State of Texas and the exercise of jurisdiction would not offend traditional notions of fair play and substantial justice.

9. Venue is proper in this judicial district pursuant to 28 U.S.C. § 1391(b), (c) and 1400(b) because (i) Defendant has done and continues to do business in this district; (ii) Defendant has committed and continues to commit acts of patent infringement in this district, including making, using, offering to sell, and/or selling accused products in this district, and/or importing accused products into this district, including by internet sales and sales via retail and wholesale stores, and/or inducing others to commit acts of patent infringement in this district; and (iii) Defendant is foreign entity. 28 U.S.C. § 1391(c)(3) provides that “a defendant not resident in the United States may be sued in any judicial district.” *See also Brunette Machine Works v. Kockum Industries, Inc.*, 406 U.S. 706 (1972), holding that venue is proper pursuant to 28 U.S.C. §§ 1391 and 1400(b) when Defendant is a foreign entity.

### **FACTUAL ALLEGATIONS**

10. Neal Solomon is the sole inventor of the Asserted Patents: the ’805 Patent, titled “Digital imaging system and methods for selective image filtration”; the ’339 Patent, titled “Digital

imaging system for correcting image aberrations”; the ’685 Patent, titled “Digital imaging system for correcting video image aberrations”; and the ’266 Patent, titled “Digital camera with wireless image transfer.” The Asserted Patents share a specification and a priority date at least as early as July 11, 2006.

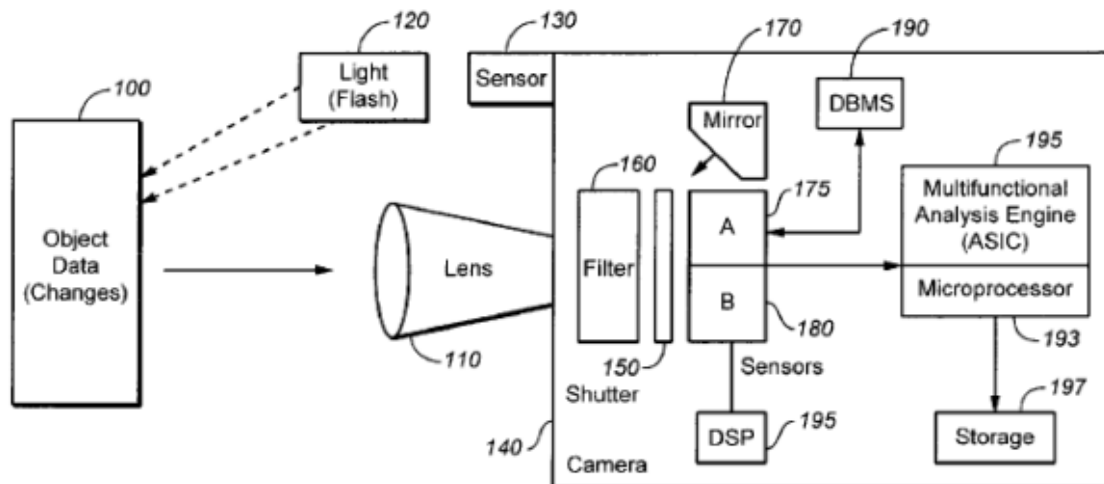
11. OIT, a Texas limited liability company formed by Mr. Solomon in 2009, owns the Asserted Patents.

12. The Asserted Patents are directed toward digital imaging systems and methods, namely in-camera systems for filtering and correcting image aberrations or distortions. The systems as claimed relate to a combination of hardware and software throughout the cameras. The Abstract for the ’339 patent, for example, states as follows:

A system is disclosed for the automated correction of optical and digital aberrations in a digital imaging system. The system includes (a) digital filters, (b) hardware modifications and (c) digital system corrections. The system solves numerous problems in still and video photography that are presented in the digital imaging environment.

13. The Asserted Patents describe aberration correction systems and methods particular to various types of lenses, a database system for useful access to those systems and methods, and specially designed processors which operate those systems and methods to correct specifically enumerated aberrations. The Asserted Patents describe a claimed combination of dedicated elements and processes that were not, at the time of invention, well-understood, routine, or conventional.

14. An exemplary embodiment is shown in Figure 1 of each of the Asserted Patents:



15. Defendant imports, has imported, sells, has sold for sale and/or offers for sale in the United States cameras and lenses (and components of the same) that are not made or licensed by OIT and that infringe the Asserted Patents (“Infringing Products”).

16. Panasonic markets its Infringing Products specifically extolling the functionality of the Asserted Patents. As one example, Panasonic provides guides that explain to users and potential customers that the Panasonic LUMIX S5M2 Full Frame Mirrorless Camera performs “Lens Compensation” which corrects vignetting, color shading, and diffraction aberrations in photos and videos taken with the LUMIX S5M2. LUMIX S5II Owner’s Manual, PANASONIC, at 323 (available for download at <https://help.na.panasonic.com/manuals/>) The camera firmware that supports photo shooting functions like Lens Compensation can be updated via download from Panasonic. See *Digital AV Support > Digital Camera > Download*, PANASONIC, <https://av.jpn.support.panasonic.com/support/global/cs/dsc/download/index4.html> (last visited Aug. 28, 2023).

17. On information and belief, all Panasonic digital cameras that include digital lens aberration correction imported, sold, offered for sale or used in the United States within the statutory period are Infringing Products, including but not limited to the following: Panasonic LUMIX S1,

S1H, S1R, S5, S5M2, S5M2X, GH4, GH5, GH5S, GH5M2, G7, GH6, G9, GX9, G85, GX85, G95, and G100. The model numbers listed in this complaint are exemplary and not exhaustive. These cameras use both zoom and fixed focal lenses, and also have video capabilities.

### COUNT I

(Infringement of the '805 Patent)

18. Plaintiff incorporates and re-alleges the allegations contained in paragraphs 1 through 17 herein by reference.

19. The '805 Patent entitled "Digital imaging system and methods for selective image filtration" was duly and legally issued by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office on November 3, 2009, from Application No. 11/825/521, published at US2008/0174678 on July 24, 2008, claiming priority to provisional application 60/807,065 filed on July 11, 2006. A true and accurate copy of the '805 Patent is attached hereto as Exhibit A.

20. Each and every claim of the '805 Patent is valid and enforceable, and each enjoys a statutory presumption of validity under 35 U.S.C. § 282.

21. OIT exclusively owns all rights, title, and interest in and to the '805 Patent and possesses the exclusive right of recovery, including the exclusive right to recover for past, present and future infringement.as follows:

22. Representative claims 1 and 9 are as follows:

23. Claim 1 of the '805 Patent recites:

A digital imaging system for image filtration comprising:  
a digital camera mechanism, an optical lens mechanism, a digital sensor, a microprocessor, a digital signal processor, an application specific integrated circuit, system software, a database management system and a memory storage sub-system;

wherein the optical lens mechanism is a fixed focal length;

wherein the aberrations from the optical lens mechanism are corrected by applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and the digital signal processor,

wherein the microprocessor is used to provide digital and optical data to the digital

signal processor,  
wherein the system software is organized to identify specific optical aberrations  
and to access the database to identify specific corrections to the aberrations;  
wherein the system software forwards the data from the digital sensor to the digital  
processor;  
wherein the digital signal processor selects a specific procedure to optimize the  
image and corrects the aberrations;  
wherein the data are forwarded from the digital sensor to the digital signal processor  
by an application specific integrated circuit;  
wherein the digital signal processor applies a fast Fourier transform to a data file in  
order to satisfy a user specified special effects function;  
wherein the digital signal processor modifies the data file by applying the special  
effects function; and  
wherein the modified data file consisting of the digital data optimized from the  
aberrations that are corrected from the original optical image is stored in  
memory.

24. Claim 9 of the '805 Patent recites:

A digital imaging system for image filtration comprising:  
a digital camera mechanism, an optical lens mechanism, a digital sensor, a  
microprocessor, a digital signal processor, an application specific integrated  
circuit, system software, a database management system and a memory  
storage sub-system;  
wherein the aberrations from the optical lens mechanism are corrected by  
applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit  
and the digital signal processor;  
wherein the microprocessor is used to provide digital and optical data to the  
digital signal processor;  
wherein the system software is organized to identify specific optical aberrations  
and to access the database to identify specific corrections to the aberrations;  
wherein the system software forwards the data from the digital sensor to the  
digital processor;  
wherein the digital signal processor selects a specific procedure to optimize the  
image and corrects the aberrations;  
wherein the lens type is a zoom lens;  
wherein the lens focal length alternates from specific fixed focal length lens  
settings in a succession of steps;  
wherein optical aberrations are corrected with digital filtration to modify multiple  
images from different focal lengths in a succession of data files; and  
wherein the modified data file consisting of the digital data optimized from the  
aberrations that are corrected from the original optical image is stored in  
memory.

25. Each Infringing Product is a digital camera that constitutes a digital imaging system for image filtration comprising a digital camera mechanism, an optical lens mechanism, a digital sensor, a microprocessor, a digital signal processor, an application specific integrated circuit, system software, a database management system, and a memory storage sub-system. The cameras require optical lens mechanisms to operate, as seen, for example, with the Panasonic LUMIX S5M2:



TYPE	
Type	Digital Single Lens Mirrorless camera
Lens mount	L-Mount

Source: *LUMIX S5II Full Frame Mirrorless Camera DC-S5M2 – Specs*, PANASONIC, <https://www.panasonic.com/uk/consumer/cameras-camcorders/lumix-mirrorless-cameras/lumix-s-full-frame-cameras/dc-s5m2.html#specs> (last visited Aug. 28, 2023)

26. On information and belief, each of the Infringing Products is further configured wherein the aberrations from the optical lens mechanism are corrected by applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and the digital signal processor; wherein the microprocessor is used to provide digital and optical data to the digital signal processor; wherein



the system software is organized to identify specific optical aberrations and to access the database to identify specific corrections to the aberrations; wherein the system software forwards the data from the digital sensor to the digital processor; wherein the digital signal processor selects a specific procedure to optimize the image and corrects the aberrations; wherein the lens type is a zoom lens; wherein the lens focal length alternates from specific fixed focal length lens settings in a succession of steps; wherein optical aberrations are corrected with digital filtration to modify multiple images from different focal lengths in a succession of data files; and wherein the modified data file consisting of the digital data optimized from the aberrations that are corrected from the original optical image is stored in memory.

27. Each of the Infringing Products comprises an optical lens mechanism that can be a zoom lens or a fixed focal length lens. As one example, the LUMIX S5M2 is used with a variety of compatible zoom or fixed focal length lenses. According to Panasonic, the LUMIX S5M2 can be used with lenses of both types:

## Lenses



**S-R1635**

LUMIX S PRO 16-35mm F4



**S-E2470**

LUMIX S PRO 24-70mm F2.8



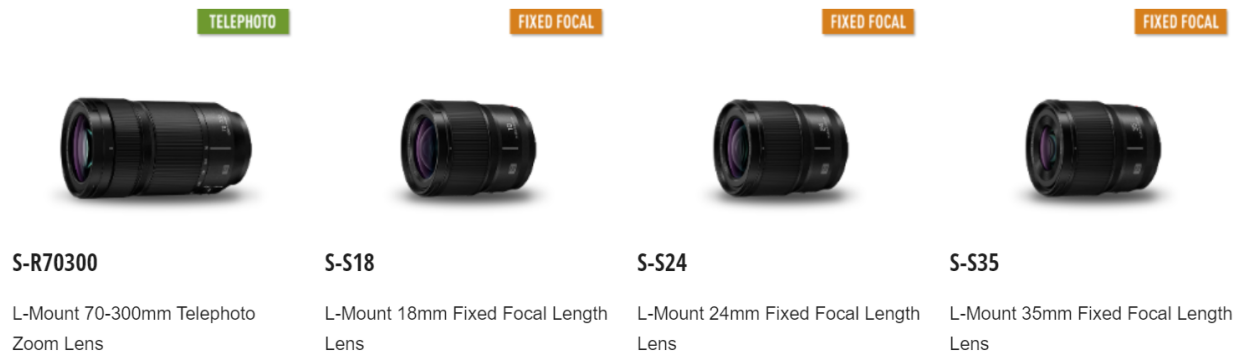
**S-E70200**

LUMIX S PRO 70-200mm F2.8  
O.I.S.



**S-R70200**

LUMIX S PRO 70-200mm F4  
O.I.S.



Source: *LUMIX S5II Full Frame Mirrorless Camera DC-S5M2 – Accessories*, PANASONIC, <https://www.panasonic.com/uk/consumer/cameras-camcorders/lumix-mirrorless-cameras/lumix-s-full-frame-cameras/dc-s5m2.html#accessory> (last visited Aug. 28, 2023)

28. The Infringing Products also comprise a digital sensor. For example, the LUMIX S5M2 has a full-frame CMOS image sensor:

IMAGE SENSOR	
Type	35mm full-frame (35.6mm x 23.8mm) CMOS sensor
Camera effective pixels / Total pixels	24.20 megapixels / 25.28 megapixels
AR (Anti Reflection) coating	Yes
Aspect ratio / Color filter	3:2 / Primary color filter
Dust reduction system	Image sensor shift type

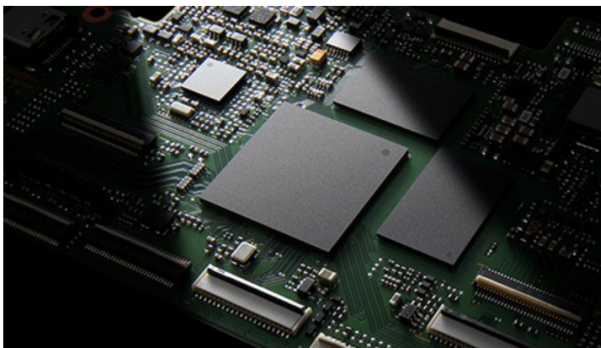
*LUMIX S5II Full Frame Mirrorless Camera DC-S5M2 – Specs*, PANASONIC.

29. On information and belief, the Infringing Products also store and use database data for lens aberration correction. For example, as discussed further below, the LUMIX S5M2 contains photo shooting functionality that automatically corrects optical aberrations based on the lens being used, which necessarily requires the use of database data stored on the LUMIX S5M2. Further, the camera system software that supports shooting functions like Lens Compensation can be updated via download from Panasonic. *See Digital AV Support > Digital Camera > Download*, PANASONIC,

<https://av.jpn.support.panasonic.com/support/global/cs/dsc/download/index4.html> (last visited Aug. 28, 2023).

30. On information and belief, Panasonic Infringing Products use at least one application specific integrated circuit (ASIC) and a digital signal processor as well as a microprocessor. For example, the LUMIX S5M2 contains an image processing engine (designed under Panasonic’s L2 Technology Partnership with Leica) that implements this functionality. *See* Jason Murray, *L2 Technology partnership and L-Mount Alliance: Panasonic draws the line between the two*, MACFILOS, <https://www.macfilos.com/2023/01/22/panasonic-draws-the-line-between-the-l-mount-alliance-and-the-l2-technology-partnership-l2-technology-partnership-and-l-mount-alliance-panasonic-draws-the-line-between-the-two/> (Jan. 22, 2023) Per Panasonic, the L2 Technology Partnership developed a new image processor for the LUMIX S5M2: “The combined expertise of the two companies in image processing enables this technology to achieve high image quality performance and high-speed arithmetic processing.” *Id.*

31. Additionally, many other Panasonic products, including Infringing Products, use Panasonic’s Venus image processing engine. For example, the LUMIX S5 uses the Venus engine:



### Venus Engine

The marriage of a CMOS sensor with the beautiful Venus Engine reproduces extraordinary color detail and natural texture expression. Multipixel Luminance Generation and Intelligent Detail Processing render intense brightness and contrast. The Three-Dimensional Color Control zings with rich colors from dark to bright shades, and high-precision Multi Process NR makes your images pop even at high ISO sensitivity settings.

Source: *Outstanding Image Quality and Advanced Features*, PANASONIC, <https://www.panasonic.com/mea/en/consumer/cameras-camcorders/lumix-s-full-frame-system-learn/article/lumix-s5-special-features/outstanding-image-quality-and-advanced-features.html>

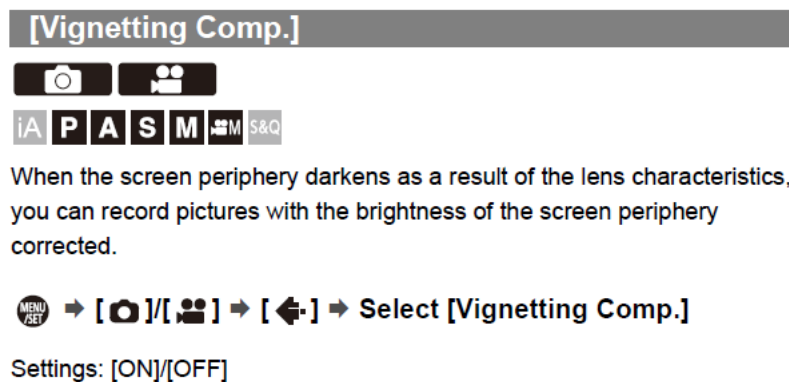
(last visited Aug. 28, 2023).

32. On information and belief, the Infringing Products include onboard software that directs the digital signal processor to select a specific procedure to optimize the image and correct aberrations wherein the lens focal length alternates from specific fixed focal length lens settings in a succession of steps; wherein optical aberrations are corrected with digital filtration to modify multiple images from different focal lengths in a succession of data files. For example, the LUMIX S5M2 includes a “Lens Compensation” function that corrects multiple types of optical aberrations:





## Lens Compensation

- [Vignetting Comp.]: 323
- [Color Shading Compensation]: 324
- [Diffraction Compensation]: 328

**[Vignetting Comp.]**



When the screen periphery darkens as a result of the lens characteristics, you can record pictures with the brightness of the screen periphery corrected.

 →  /  →  → **Select [Vignetting Comp.]**

Settings: [ON]/[OFF]

Source: LUMIX S5II Owner’s Manual, PANASONIC, at 323 (available for download at <https://help.na.panasonic.com/manuals/>).

Because the Lens Compensation functionality automatically corrects aberrations, it necessarily corrects and modifies aberrations at different focal lengths based on the focal length chosen when using the zoom lens. Additionally, the “Vignetting Comp.” Lens Compensation function is set to “ON” by default. *See id.* at 751.

33. On information and belief, the system software in the Infringing Products forwards data from the digital sensor to the digital processor. For example, Panasonic states that the LUMIX S5 contains a “marriage of a CMOS sensor with the beautiful Venus Engine.” *Outstanding Image*

Quality and Advanced Features, PANASONIC. The data collected by the sensor must necessarily be forwarded to the digital processor in order to process the image.

34. On information and belief, the Infringing Products apply a fast Fourier transform to a data file in order to satisfy and apply user specified special effects functions.

35. On information and belief, the Infringing Products store in memory the modified data file consisting of the digital data optimized from the original optical image that has had its optical aberrations corrected. For example, the LUMIX S5M2 automatically records images to memory cards based on the default card priority or the priority set by the user:

**[Double Card Slot Function]**

[Recording Method]	/  /
This sets the way recording to the card slots 1 and 2 is performed.	
<b>[Relay Rec]</b> : Selects the priority of card slots for recording.	
<b>[Destination Card Slot]:</b> /	
Relays recording to the card in the other card slot after the first card runs out of free space.	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You can assign the function that changes the card which is prioritized for recording to an Fn button. (→<a href="#">[Destination Card Slot]: 514</a>)</li> </ul>	
<b>[Backup Rec]</b> : Records the same images to both cards simultaneously.	
<b>[Allocation Rec]</b> : Allows you to specify the card slot to be used for recording for different image formats.	
<b>[JPEG Destination]/[RAW Destination]/[Video Destination]</b>	

Source: LUMIX S5II Owner’s Manual at 574.

Menu		Default setting			
<b>[Setup]:</b> [Card/File]					
[Card Format]		—			
[Double Card Slot Function]	[Recording Method]		✓		✓
	[Destination Card Slot]		✓		✓
[Folder / File Settings]	[Select Folder]	—			
	[Create a New Folder]	—			
	[File Name Setting]	[Folder Number Link]	✓		✓
[File Number Reset]		—			
[Copyright Information]	[Artist]	[OFF]	✓		✓
	[Copyright Holder]	[OFF]	✓		✓
	[Display Copyright Info.]	—			

*Id.* at 767.

36. Defendant has been and is now directly infringing, literally and/or under the doctrine of equivalents because without authority it makes, uses, offers to sell, sells, and/or imports within the United States the patented invention of one or more claims, including at least claims 1 and 9 of the '805 Patent. Defendant is therefore liable to OIT for patent infringement under 35 U.S.C. § 271(a).

37. Further, Defendant's customers and end users who offer for sale, sell, and/or use the Infringing Products directly infringe at least claims 1 and 9 of the '805 Patent.

38. Furthermore, Defendant has been and is now liable under 35 U.S.C. § 271(b) for actively inducing infringement of one or more claims including at least claims 1 and 9 of the '805 patent. On information and belief, as set forth below, Panasonic has or should have had actual notice of the '805 Patent since at least 2014. Additionally, Panasonic has had actual notice of the '805 Patent since at least its receipt of OIT's complaint. Despite such knowledge, Panasonic has intended that its customers and end users infringe the '805 Patent by selling, offering for sale, importing, and/or using the Infringing Products in the United States, and has actively induced such infringement by instructing users in the United States to practice '805 patent claims in their user manuals, posted videos and/or other materials with knowledge of the '805 patent as set forth in this complaint and with knowledge of the '805 patent since at least the time Panasonic became aware of the '805 Patent.

39. Further, Defendant has been and is now liable under 35 U.S.C. § 271(c) because it offers to sell or sells within the United States or imports into the United States a component of a machine patented by one or more claims including at least claims 1 and 9 of the '805 patent that constitutes a material part of the invention, knowing the same to be especially made or especially

adapted for use in an infringement of such patent, and not a staple article or commodity of commerce suitable for substantial noninfringing use.

40. As a result of Defendant's infringement of the '805 Patent, OIT has suffered and continues to suffer damages. Thus, OIT is entitled to recover from Defendant the damages OIT sustained as a result of Panasonic's wrongful and infringing acts in an amount no less than a reasonable royalty, together with interest and costs fixed by this Court under 35 U.S.C. § 284.

41. OIT has suffered damage because of the infringing activities of Defendant, its officers, agents, servants, employees, associates, partners, and other persons who are in active concert or participation therewith, and OIT will continue to suffer irreparable harm for which there is no adequate remedy at law unless Defendant's infringing activities are preliminarily and permanently enjoined by this Court.

42. Defendant's infringement of the '805 Patent was, is, and continues to be deliberate and willful. The '805 Patent application was published on July 24, 2008, and the '805 Patent issued on November 3, 2009. On information and belief, Panasonic has had actual notice of the disclosures in the '805 Patent at least as early as December 17, 2014, the issue date of Panasonic's Japanese Patent, No. JP 5643153 B2. The patent family that includes the '805 Patent was cited by the examiner during the prosecution of Panasonic's Japanese Patent. Thus, Panasonic was informed of the disclosures of the '805 Patent, but continued to infringe, nonetheless. Moreover, Panasonic was and is on notice of the '805 Patent at least as early as the filing of the Complaint in this lawsuit, yet continued and continues to infringe the '805 Patent.

## **COUNT II**

(Infringement of the '339 Patent)

43. Plaintiff incorporates and re-alleges the allegations contained in paragraphs 1 through 42 herein by reference.

44. The '339 Patent entitled "Digital imaging system for correcting image aberrations" was duly and legally issued by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office on May 28, 2013, from Application No. 12/586,221, claiming priority to the '805 Patent application as well as the provisional application 60/807,065 filed on July 11, 2006. A true and accurate copy of the '339 Patent is attached hereto as Exhibit B.

45. Each and every claim of the '339 Patent is valid and enforceable, and each enjoys a statutory presumption of validity under 35 U.S.C. § 282.

46. OIT exclusively owns all rights, title, and interest in and to the '339 Patent and possesses the exclusive right of recovery, including the exclusive right to recover for past, present and future infringement.

47. Representative claims 1 and 14 are as follows:

48. Claim 1 of the '339 Patent recites:

A digital imaging system for correcting image aberrations comprising:  
a digital camera mechanism, an optical lens mechanism, a digital sensor, a microprocessor, a digital signal processor, system software, a database management system and a memory storage sub-system;  
wherein the optical lens mechanism is a fixed focal length lens;  
wherein a microprocessor uses system software to identify at least one optical aberration by accessing the database;  
wherein the microprocessor uses the database to identify at least one algorithm to use to correct the at least one optical aberration;  
wherein when the image file is captured by the digital sensor the digital file is forwarded to the digital signal processor;  
wherein the image file with at least one optical aberration is corrected by applying digital filtration by using at least one algorithm in the digital signal processor; and  
wherein the modified digital file consisting of the digital data optimized from the at least one optical aberration that are corrected from the original optical image is stored in memory.

49. Claim 14 of the '339 Patent recites:

A digital imaging system for correcting image aberrations comprising:  
a digital camera mechanism, an optical lens mechanism, a digital sensor, a



microprocessor, a digital signal processor, system software, a database management system and a memory storage sub-system;  
wherein the optical lens mechanism is a zoom lens;  
wherein the zoom lens changes focal length positions;  
wherein when the image file is captured by the digital sensor the file is forwarded to the digital signal processor and to memory;  
wherein the microprocessor uses system software to access the database to identify at least one optical aberration in the image file at any focal length of a zoom lens configuration;  
wherein the microprocessor accesses the database to obtain at least one filtration correction algorithm to the optical aberrations and forwards the at least one filtration algorithms to the digital signal processor;  
wherein the image file is forwarded to the digital signal processor which applies at least one filtration algorithm to optimize the image and corrects the at least one optical aberration at the specific focal length in the zoom lens configuration; and  
wherein the modified image file consisting of the digital data optimized from the at least one optical aberration of a specific focal length of the zoom lens that are corrected from the original optical image is stored in memory.

50. Each Infringing Product is a digital camera that constitutes a digital imaging system for correcting image aberrations comprising a digital camera mechanism, an optical lens mechanism, a digital sensor, a microprocessor, a digital signal processor, an application specific integrated circuit, system software, a database management system and a memory storage sub-system. The cameras require optical lens mechanisms to operate, as seen, for example, with the Panasonic LUMIX S5M2:



#### TYPE

Type	Digital Single Lens Mirrorless camera
Lens mount	L-Mount

Source: *LUMIX S5II Full Frame Mirrorless Camera DC-S5M2 – Specs*, PANASONIC.

51. On information and belief, each of the Infringing Products further includes a database management system and memory storage sub-system; wherein the microprocessor uses system software to identify at least one optical aberration by accessing the database; wherein the microprocessor uses system software to identify at least one algorithm to use to correct the at least one optical aberration; wherein when the image file is captured by the digital sensor the digital file is forwarded to the digital signal processor; wherein the image file with at least one optical aberration is corrected by applying digital filtration by using at least one algorithm in the digital signal processor; and wherein the modified digital file consisting of the digital data optimized from the at least one optical aberration that are corrected from the original optical image is stored in memory.

52. On information and belief, each of the Infringing Products also comprises a fixed focal length lens or a zoom lens. As one example, the LUMIX S5M2 is used with a variety of compatible zoom or fixed focal length lenses. According to Panasonic, the LUMIX S5M2 can be used with lenses of both types:

## Lenses



**S-R1635**

LUMIX S PRO 16-35mm F4



**S-E2470**

LUMIX S PRO 24-70mm F2.8



**S-E70200**

LUMIX S PRO 70-200mm F2.8  
O.I.S.



**S-R70200**

LUMIX S PRO 70-200mm F4  
O.I.S.

TELEPHOTO

FIXED FOCAL

FIXED FOCAL

FIXED FOCAL



**S-R70300**

L-Mount 70-300mm Telephoto  
Zoom Lens



**S-S18**

L-Mount 18mm Fixed Focal Length  
Lens



**S-S24**

L-Mount 24mm Fixed Focal Length  
Lens



**S-S35**

L-Mount 35mm Fixed Focal Length  
Lens

Source: *LUMIX S5II Full Frame Mirrorless Camera DC-S5M2 – Accessories*, PANASONIC.

53. The Infringing Products also comprise a digital sensor. For example, the LUMIX S5M2 has a full-frame CMOS image sensor:

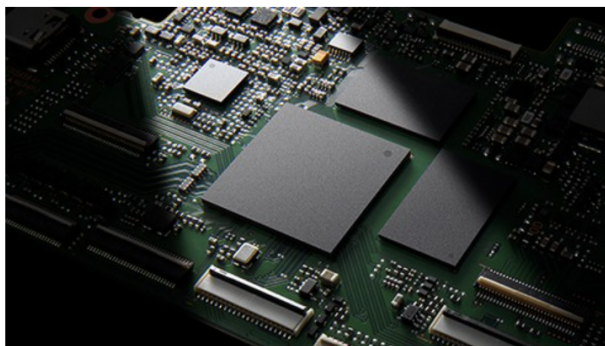
**IMAGE SENSOR**

Type	35mm full-frame (35.6mm x 23.8mm) CMOS sensor
Camera effective pixels / Total pixels	24.20 megapixels / 25.28 megapixels
AR (Anti Reflection) coating	Yes
Aspect ratio / Color filter	3:2 / Primary color filter
Dust reduction system	Image sensor shift type

*LUMIX S5II Full Frame Mirrorless Camera DC-S5M2 – Specs, PANASONIC.*

54. On information and belief, Panasonic Infringing Products comprise an integrated circuit, a digital signal processor, and a microprocessor. For example, the LUMIX S5M2 contains an image processing engine (designed under Panasonic’s L2 Technology Partnership with Leica) that implements this functionality. *See* Jason Murray, *L2 Technology partnership and L-Mount Alliance: Panasonic draws the line between the two*, MACFILOS. Per Panasonic, the L2 Technology Partnership developed a new image processor for the LUMIX S5M2: “The combined expertise of the two companies in image processing enables this technology to achieve high image quality performance and high-speed arithmetic processing.” *Id.*

55. Additionally, many other Panasonic products, including Infringing Products, use Panasonic’s Venus image processing engine. For example, the LUMIX S5 uses the Venus engine:

**Venus Engine**

The marriage of a CMOS sensor with the beautiful Venus Engine reproduces extraordinary color detail and natural texture expression. Multipixel Luminance Generation and Intelligent Detail Processing render intense brightness and contrast. The Three-Dimensional Color Control zings with rich colors from dark to bright shades, and high-precision Multi Process NR makes your images pop even at high ISO sensitivity settings.

Source: *Outstanding Image Quality and Advanced Features*, PANASONIC.

56. Panasonic Infringing Products comprise system software. For example, as discussed below, the LUMIX S5M2 contains “Lens Compensation” software for correcting optical aberrations.

57. On information and belief, the Infringing Products also comprise a database management system. For example, as discussed further below, the LUMIX S5M2 contains photo shooting functionality that automatically corrects optical aberrations based on the lens being used, which necessarily requires managing database data stored on the LUMIX S5M2. Further, the camera system software and associated database that supports shooting functions like Lens Compensation can be updated via download from Panasonic. *See Digital AV Support > Digital Camera > Download*, PANASONIC.

58. Panasonic Infringing Products also comprise a memory storage subsystem. For example, as discussed below, the LUMIX S5M2 uses memory cards to which photos and videos are automatically recorded.

59. On information and belief, the Infringing Products utilize a microprocessor that uses system software to identify at least one optical aberration by accessing the database and uses the database to identify at least one algorithm to use to correct the at least one optical aberration. Further, on information and belief, the Infringing Products correct image files with optical aberrations by applying digital filtration by using at least one algorithm in the digital signal processor. For example, the LUMIX S5M2 includes a “Lens Compensation” function that corrects multiple types of optical aberrations:

## Lens Compensation

---

- [Vignetting Comp.]: 323
- [Color Shading Compensation]: 324
- [Diffraction Compensation]: 328

### [Vignetting Comp.]



When the screen periphery darkens as a result of the lens characteristics, you can record pictures with the brightness of the screen periphery corrected.

→ / → → Select [Vignetting Comp.]

Settings: [ON]/[OFF]

Source: LUMIX S5II Owner's Manual at 323.

In order to automatically compensate for these optical aberrations, the LUMIX S5M2 must necessarily use system software to access a database of lens data on the camera. Additionally, the “Vignetting Comp.” Lens Compensation function is set to “ON” by default. *See id.* at 751.

60. On information and belief, in the Infringing Products, when an image file is captured by the digital sensor the digital file is forwarded to the digital signal processor. For example, Panasonic states that the LUMIX S5 contains a “marriage of a CMOS sensor with the beautiful Venus Engine.” *Outstanding Image Quality and Advanced Features*, PANASONIC. The data collected by the sensor must necessarily be forwarded to the digital processor in order to process the image.

61. On information and belief, the Infringing Products store in memory the modified digital file consisting of the digital data optimized from the original optical image that has had its optical aberrations corrected. For example, the LUMIX S5M2 automatically records images to memory cards based on the default card priority or the priority set by the user:

**[Double Card Slot Function]**

[Recording Method]	▶ [📷] / [📷] / [📷]
--------------------	-------------------

This sets the way recording to the card slots 1 and 2 is performed.

**[Relay Rec]**: Selects the priority of card slots for recording.  
**[Destination Card Slot]: [1→2]/[2→1]**  
 Relays recording to the card in the other card slot after the first card runs out of free space.

- You can assign the function that changes the card which is prioritized for recording to an Fn button. (→[Destination Card Slot]: 514)

**[Backup Rec]**: Records the same images to both cards simultaneously.

**[Allocation Rec]**: Allows you to specify the card slot to be used for recording for different image formats.  
**[JPEG Destination]/[RAW Destination]/[Video Destination]**

Source: LUMIX S5II Owner’s Manual at 574.

Menu		Default setting			
🔧 [Setup]: [^] [Card/File]					
[Card Format]		—			
[Double Card Slot Function]	[Recording Method]		✓		✓
	[Destination Card Slot]	[1→2]	✓		✓
[Folder / File Settings]	[Select Folder]	—			
	[Create a New Folder]	—			
	[File Name Setting]	[Folder Number Link]	✓		✓
[File Number Reset]		—			
[Copyright Information]	[Artist]	[OFF]	✓		✓
	[Copyright Holder]	[OFF]	✓		✓
	[Display Copyright Info.]	—			

*Id.* at 767.

62. Defendant has been and is now directly infringing, literally and/or under the doctrine of equivalents because without authority it makes, uses, offers to sell, sells, and/or imports within the United States the patented invention of one or more claims, including at least claims 1 and 14 of the '339 Patent. Defendant is therefore liable to OIT for patent infringement under 35 U.S.C. § 271(a).

63. Further, Defendant’s customers and end users who offer for sale, sell, and/or use the Infringing Products directly infringe at least claims 1 and 14 of the '339 Patent.

64. Furthermore, Defendant has been and is now liable under 35 U.S.C. § 271(b) for actively inducing infringement of one or more claims including at least claims 1 and 14 of the '339 patent. On information and belief, as set forth below, Panasonic has or should have had actual notice of the disclosures in the '339 Patent since at least 2014. Additionally, Panasonic has had actual notice of the '339 Patent since at least its receipt of OIT's complaint. Despite such knowledge, Panasonic has intended that its customers and end users infringe the '339 Patent by selling, offering for sale, importing, and/or using the Infringing Products in the United States, and has actively induced such infringement by instructing users in the United States to practice '339 patent claims in their user manuals, posted videos and/or other materials with knowledge of the '339 patent as set forth in this complaint and with knowledge of the '339 patent since at least the time Panasonic became aware of the disclosures of '339 Patent.

65. Further, Defendant has been and is now liable under 35 U.S.C. § 271(c) because it offers to sell or sells within the United States or imports into the United States a component of a machine patented by one or more claims of the '339 Patent as set forth above that constitutes a material part of the invention, knowing the same to be especially made or especially adapted for use in an infringement of such patent, and not a staple article or commodity of commerce suitable for substantial noninfringing use.

66. As a result of Defendant's infringement of the '339 Patent, OIT has suffered and continues to suffer damages. Thus, OIT is entitled to recover from Defendant the damages OIT sustained as a result of Panasonic's wrongful and infringing acts in an amount no less than a reasonable royalty, together with interest and costs fixed by this Court under 35 U.S.C. § 284.

67. OIT has suffered damage because of the infringing activities of Defendant, its officers, agents, servants, employees, associates, partners, and other persons who are in active



concert or participation therewith, and OIT will continue to suffer irreparable harm for which there is no adequate remedy at law unless this Court preliminarily and permanently enjoins Defendant's infringing activities.

68. Defendant's infringement of the '339 Patent was, is, and continues to be deliberate and willful. The '805 Patent application with the same specification as the '339 patent was published on July 24, 2008, and the related '805 Patent issued on November 3, 2009. On information and belief, Panasonic has had actual notice of the disclosures in the '339 Patent at least as early as December 17, 2014, the issue date of Panasonic's Japanese Patent, No. JP 5643153 B2. The patent family that includes the '805 Patent was cited by the examiner during the prosecution of Panasonic's Japanese Patent. Thus, Panasonic was informed of the disclosures of the '339 Patent, but continued to infringe, nonetheless. Moreover, Panasonic was and is on notice of the disclosures in the '339 Patent at least as early as the filing of the Complaint in this lawsuit, yet Defendant continued and continues to infringe the '339 Patent.

### **COUNT III**

#### **(Infringement of the '685 Patent)**

69. Plaintiff incorporates and re-alleges the allegations contained in paragraphs 1 through 68 herein by reference.

70. The '685 Patent entitled "Digital imaging system for correcting video image aberrations" was duly and legally issued by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office on December 22, 2020, from Application No. 13/691,805, claiming priority to the '805 Patent application as well as the provisional application 60/807,065 filed on July 11, 2006. A true and accurate copy of the '685 Patent is attached hereto as Exhibit C.

71. Each and every claim of the '685 Patent is valid and enforceable, and each enjoys a statutory presumption of validity under 35 U.S.C. § 282.

72. OIT exclusively owns all rights, title, and interest in and to the '685 Patent and possesses the exclusive right of recovery, including the exclusive right to recover for past, present and future infringement.

73. Representative claim 1 of the '685 Patent recites:

A digital imaging system for correcting optical image aberrations in a digital video, comprising:

a digital video camera including in-camera software, an optical lens mechanism, at least one digital sensor for capturing the digital video, an integrated circuit including; a digital signal processor configured to access a database management system including a plurality of optical image aberration corrections, and a memory storage sub-system;  
wherein the optical lens mechanism is a zoom lens or a fixed focal length lens;  
wherein the integrated circuit uses the in-camera software to identify at least one optical image aberration and to correct the at least one optical image aberration in at least one frame of the digital video using at least one of the plurality of optical image aberration corrections in the database;  
wherein the video is captured by the at least one digital sensor and is forwarded to the digital signal processor;  
wherein the video image file with the at least one optical image aberration is corrected by applying digital filtration using the digital signal processor;  
and  
wherein the corrected video consisting of the digital data optimized from the at least one optical image aberration that are corrected from the original video image is stored in the memory storage sub-system.

74. Each Infringing Product is a digital camera that constitutes a digital imaging system for correcting image aberrations comprising a digital video camera including in-camera software, an optical lens mechanism, at least one digital sensor for capturing the digital video, an integrated circuit, a digital signal processor configured to access a database management system including a plurality of optical image aberration corrections, and a memory storage sub-system. The cameras require optical lens mechanisms to operate, as seen, for example, with the LUMIX S5M2:



TYPE	
Type	Digital Single Lens Mirrorless camera
Lens mount	L-Mount
MOTION PICTURE	
Recording file format	MOV: H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, H.265/HEVC MP4: H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, H.265/HEVC
Audio format	MOV: LPCM (2ch 48kHz/24-bit, 96kHz/24-bit*) (4ch 48kHz/24-bit**, 96kHz/24-bit**) MP4: AAC (2ch 48kHz/16-bit) *When attaching $\Phi$ 3.5mm microphone or DMW-XLR1 (sold separately). **When attaching DMW-XLR1 (sold separately).

Source: *LUMIX S5II Full Frame Mirrorless Camera DC-S5M2 – Specs*, PANASONIC.

75. On information and belief, each of the Infringing Products is further configured such that: the optical lens mechanism is a zoom lens or a fixed focal length lens; the integrated circuit uses the in-camera software to identify at least one optical image aberration and to correct the at least one optical image aberration in at least one frame of the digital video using at least one of the plurality of optical image aberration corrections in the database; the video is captured by the at least one digital sensor and is forwarded to the digital signal processor; the video image file with the at

least one optical image aberration is corrected by applying digital filtration using the digital signal processor; and the corrected video consisting of the digital data optimized from the at least one optical image aberration that is corrected from the original video image is stored in the memory storage sub-system.

76. Each of the Infringing Products comprises an optical lens mechanism that is a zoom lens or a fixed focal length lens. As one example, the LUMIX S5M2 is used with a variety of compatible zoom or fixed focal length lenses. According to Panasonic, the LUMIX S5M2 can be used with lenses of both types:

## Lenses



**S-R1635**

LUMIX S PRO 16-35mm F4



**S-E2470**

LUMIX S PRO 24-70mm F2.8



**S-E70200**

LUMIX S PRO 70-200mm F2.8  
O.I.S.



**S-R70200**

LUMIX S PRO 70-200mm F4  
O.I.S.

TELEPHOTO

FIXED FOCAL

FIXED FOCAL

FIXED FOCAL



**S-R70300**

L-Mount 70-300mm Telephoto  
Zoom Lens



**S-S18**

L-Mount 18mm Fixed Focal Length  
Lens



**S-S24**

L-Mount 24mm Fixed Focal Length  
Lens



**S-S35**

L-Mount 35mm Fixed Focal Length  
Lens

Source: *LUMIX S5II Full Frame Mirrorless Camera DC-S5M2 – Accessories*, PANASONIC.

77. The Infringing Products also comprise in-camera software. For example, as discussed below, the LUMIX S5M2 contains “Lens Compensation” software for correcting optical aberrations.

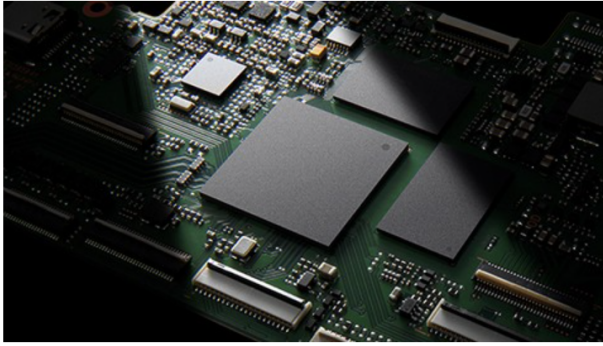
78. The Infringing Products also include digital sensors. For example, the LUMIX S5M2 has a full-frame CMOS image sensor:

IMAGE SENSOR	
Type	35mm full-frame (35.6mm x 23.8mm) CMOS sensor
Camera effective pixels / Total pixels	24.20 megapixels / 25.28 megapixels
AR (Anti Reflection) coating	Yes
Aspect ratio / Color filter	3:2 / Primary color filter
Dust reduction system	Image sensor shift type

*LUMIX S5II Full Frame Mirrorless Camera DC-S5M2 – Specs*, PANASONIC.

79. On information and belief, Panasonic Infringing Products use an integrated circuit (ASIC) and a digital signal processor. For example, the LUMIX S5M2 contains an image processing engine (designed under Panasonic’s L2 Technology Partnership with Leica) that implements this functionality. See Jason Murray, *L2 Technology partnership and L-Mount Alliance: Panasonic draws the line between the two*, MACFILOS. Per Panasonic, the L2 Technology Partnership developed a new image processor for the LUMIX S5M2: “The combined expertise of the two companies in image processing enables this technology to achieve high image quality performance and high-speed arithmetic processing.” *Id.*

80. Additionally, many other Panasonic products, including Infringing Products, use Panasonic’s Venus image processing engine. For example, the LUMIX S5 uses the Venus engine:



## Venus Engine

The marriage of a CMOS sensor with the beautiful Venus Engine reproduces extraordinary color detail and natural texture expression. Multipixel Luminance Generation and Intelligent Detail Processing render intense brightness and contrast. The Three-Dimensional Color Control zings with rich colors from dark to bright shades, and high-precision Multi Process NR makes your images pop even at high ISO sensitivity settings.

Source: *Outstanding Image Quality and Advanced Features*, PANASONIC.

81. The digital signal processor in each of the Infringing Products is also configured to access a database management system of optical image aberration corrections. For example, as discussed further below, the LUMIX S5M2 contains photo shooting functionality that automatically corrects optical aberrations based on the lens being used, which necessarily requires managing database data stored on the LUMIX S5M2. Further, the camera system software and associated database that supports shooting functions like Lens Compensation can be updated via download from Panasonic. *See Digital AV Support > Digital Camera > Download*, PANASONIC.


82. The Infringing Products also use the in-camera software to identify and correct optical image aberrations in frames of digital videos. For example, the LUMIX S5M2 includes a “Lens Compensation” function that corrects multiple types of optical aberrations in both photos and videos:

## Lens Compensation

---

- [Vignetting Comp.]: 323
- [Color Shading Compensation]: 324
- [Diffraction Compensation]: 328

**[Vignetting Comp.]**



When the screen periphery darkens as a result of the lens characteristics, you can record pictures with the brightness of the screen periphery corrected.

**MENU/SET** → **[CAMERA]** / **[PERSON]** → **[←]** → **Select [Vignetting Comp.]**

Settings: [ON]/[OFF]

Source: LUMIX S5II Owner's Manual at 323.

Additionally, the “Vignetting Comp.” Lens Compensation function is set to “ON” by default. *See id.* at 751.

83. Defendant has been and is now directly infringing, literally and/or under the doctrine of equivalents because without authority it makes, uses, offers to sell, sells, and/or imports within the United States the patented invention of one or more claims, including at least claim 1 of the '685 Patent. Defendant is therefore liable to OIT for patent infringement under 35 U.S.C. § 271(a).

84. Further, Defendant's customers and end users who offer for sale, sell, and/or use the Infringing Products directly infringe at least claim 1 of the '685 Patent.

85. Furthermore, Defendant has been and is now liable under 35 U.S.C. § 271(b) for actively inducing infringement of one or more claims including at least claim 1 of the '685 patent. On information and belief, as set forth below, Panasonic has or should have had actual notice of the disclosures in the '685 Patent since at least 2014. Additionally, Panasonic has had actual notice of the '685 Patent since at least its receipt of OIT's complaint. Despite such knowledge, Panasonic has

intended that its customers and end users infringe the '685 Patent by selling, offering for sale, importing, and/or using the Infringing Products in the United States, and has actively induced such infringement by instructing users in the United States to practice '685 patent claims in their user manuals, posted videos and/or other materials with knowledge of the '685 patent as set forth in this complaint and with knowledge of the '685 patent since at least the time Panasonic became aware of the '685 Patent.

86. Further, Defendant has been and is now liable under 35 U.S.C. § 271(c) because it offers to sell or sells within the United States or imports into the United States a component of a machine patented by one or more claims of the '685 Patent as set forth above that constitutes a material part of the invention, knowing the same to be especially made or especially adapted for use in an infringement of such patent, and not a staple article or commodity of commerce suitable for substantial noninfringing use.

87. As a result of Defendant's infringement of the '685 Patent, OIT has suffered and continues to suffer damages. Thus, OIT is entitled to recover from Defendant the damages OIT sustained as a result of Panasonic's wrongful and infringing acts in an amount no less than a reasonable royalty, together with interest and costs fixed by this Court under 35 U.S.C. § 284.

88. OIT has suffered damage because of the infringing activities of Defendant, its officers, agents, servants, employees, associates, partners, and other persons who are in active concert or participation therewith, and OIT will continue to suffer irreparable harm for which there is no adequate remedy at law unless this Court preliminarily and permanently enjoins Defendant's infringing activities.

89. Defendant's infringement of the '685 Patent was, is, and continues to be deliberate and willful. The '805 Patent application with the same specification as the '685 patent was



published on July 24, 2008, and the related '805 Patent issued on November 3, 2009. On information and belief, Panasonic has had actual notice of the disclosures in the '685 Patent at least as early as December 17, 2014, the issue date of Panasonic's Japanese Patent, No. JP 5643153 B2. The patent family that includes the '805 Patent was cited by the examiner during the prosecution of Panasonic's Japanese Patent. Thus, Panasonic was informed of the disclosures of the '685 Patent, but continued to infringe, nonetheless. Moreover, Panasonic was and is on notice of the '685 Patent at least as early as the filing of the Complaint in this lawsuit, yet Defendant continued and continues to infringe the '685 Patent.

#### **COUNT IV**

(Infringement of the '266 Patent)

90. Plaintiff incorporates and re-alleges the allegations contained in paragraphs 1 through 89 herein by reference.

91. The '266 Patent entitled "Digital camera with wireless image transfer" was duly and legally issued by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office on December 29, 2020, from Application No. 16/692,972, claiming priority to the '805 Patent application as well as the provisional application 60/807,065 filed on July 11, 2006. A true and accurate copy of the '266 Patent is attached hereto as Exhibit D.

92. Each and every claim of the '266 Patent is valid and enforceable, and each enjoys a statutory presumption of validity under 35 U.S.C. § 282.

93. OIT exclusively owns all rights, title, and interest in and to the '266 Patent and possesses the exclusive right of recovery, including the exclusive right to recover for past, present and future infringement.

94. Representative claim 1 of the '266 Patent recites:

A method of processing one or more images with a digital camera, comprising:

digitally processing at least one captured image, the processing using in-camera hardware and software that is configured to:  
 perform a plurality of image correction algorithms,  
 process image correction data stored in a database system,  
 receive updated software and image correction data, and  
 upgrade the digital camera with the updated software and image correction data;  
 storing in memory one or more corrected images resulting from digitally processing the at least one captured image; and  
 wirelessly transmitting at least one of the one or more corrected images, wherein the in-camera software and database system are upgradable to provide improved algorithms and correction data for correction of images.

95. Each Infringing Product is a digital camera that is configured to process one or more images as seen, for example, Panasonic LUMIX S5M2:



TYPE	
Type	Digital Single Lens Mirrorless camera
Lens mount	L-Mount

Source: *LUMIX S5II Full Frame Mirrorless Camera DC-S5M2 – Specs*, PANASONIC.

96. On information and belief, each of the Infringing Products is further configured to digitally process at least one captured image, the processing using in-camera hardware and software

that is configured to perform a plurality of image correction algorithms, process image correction data stored in a database system, receive updated software and image correction data, and upgrade the digital camera with the updated software and image correction data.

97. On information and belief, each of the Infringing Products is further configured to store in memory one or more corrected images resulting from digitally processing the at least one captured image and wirelessly transmit at least one or more corrected images. On information and belief, each of the Infringing Products is also further configured such that the in-camera software and database system are upgradable to provide improved algorithms and correction data for correction of images.

98. The Infringing Products contain in-camera hardware and software for image processing. For example, the LUMIX S5M2 has a full-frame CMOS image sensor:

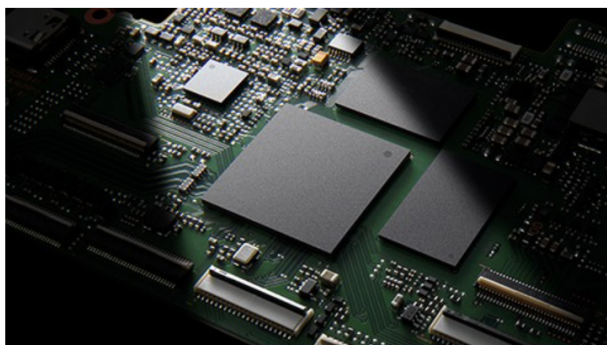
IMAGE SENSOR	
Type	35mm full-frame (35.6mm x 23.8mm) CMOS sensor
Camera effective pixels / Total pixels	24.20 megapixels / 25.28 megapixels
AR (Anti Reflection) coating	Yes
Aspect ratio / Color filter	3:2 / Primary color filter
Dust reduction system	Image sensor shift type

*LUMIX S5II Full Frame Mirrorless Camera DC-S5M2 – Specs, PANASONIC.*

The LUMIX S5M2 also contains an image processing engine (designed under Panasonic’s L2 Technology Partnership with Leica) that implements this functionality. *See Jason Murray, L2 Technology partnership and L-Mount Alliance: Panasonic draws the line between the two, MACFILOS.* Per Panasonic, the L2 Technology Partnership developed a new image processor for the LUMIX S5M2: “The combined expertise of the two companies in image processing enables

this technology to achieve high image quality performance and high-speed arithmetic processing.”  
*Id.*

99. Additionally, many other Panasonic products, including Infringing Products, use Panasonic’s Venus image processing engine. For example, the LUMIX S5 uses the Venus engine:



### Venus Engine

The marriage of a CMOS sensor with the beautiful Venus Engine reproduces extraordinary color detail and natural texture expression. Multipixel Luminance Generation and Intelligent Detail Processing render intense brightness and contrast. The Three-Dimensional Color Control zings with rich colors from dark to bright shades, and high-precision Multi Process NR makes your images pop even at high ISO sensitivity settings.

Source: *Outstanding Image Quality and Advanced Features*, PANASONIC.

100. The hardware and software components of the Infringing Products also perform a plurality of image correction algorithms. For example, the LUMIX S5M2 includes a “Lens Compensation” function that corrects multiple types of optical aberrations:

### Lens Compensation

- [Vignetting Comp.]: 323
- [Color Shading Compensation]: 324
- [Diffraction Compensation]: 328

[Vignetting Comp.]

iA
P
A
S
M

S&Q

When the screen periphery darkens as a result of the lens characteristics, you can record pictures with the brightness of the screen periphery corrected.

→ []/[] → [] → Select [Vignetting Comp.]

Settings: [ON]/[OFF]

Source: LUMIX S5II Owner’s Manual at 323.

Additionally, the “Vignetting Comp.” Lens Compensation function is set to “ON” by default. *See id.* at 751.


101. Panasonic Infringing Products also store and use database data for lens aberration correction. For example, as discussed further above, the LUMIX S5M2 contains photo shooting functionality that automatically corrects optical aberrations based on the lens being used, which necessarily requires managing database data stored on the LUMIX S5M2. Further, the camera system software and associated database that supports shooting functions like Lens Compensation can be updated via download from Panasonic. *See Digital AV Support > Digital Camera > Download*, PANASONIC.

102. The Infringing Products also store the corrected images in memory. For example, the LUMIX S5M2 automatically records images to memory cards based on the default card priority or the priority set by the user:


**[Double Card Slot Function]**


[Recording Method]	▶[1] / [2] / [3]
--------------------	------------------

This sets the way recording to the card slots 1 and 2 is performed.

 **[Relay Rec]:** Selects the priority of card slots for recording.  
**[Destination Card Slot]:** [1→2] / [2→1]  
 Relays recording to the card in the other card slot after the first card runs out of free space.

- You can assign the function that changes the card which is prioritized for recording to an Fn button. (→[Destination Card Slot]: 514)

 **[Backup Rec]:** Records the same images to both cards simultaneously.

 **[Allocation Rec]:** Allows you to specify the card slot to be used for recording for different image formats.  
**[JPEG Destination]/[RAW Destination]/[Video Destination]**

Source: LUMIX S5II Owner’s Manual at 574.

Menu		Default setting			
[Setup]:  [Card/File]					
[Card Format]		—			
[Double Card Slot Function]	[Recording Method]		✓		✓
	[Destination Card Slot]	[1 → 2]	✓		✓
[Folder / File Settings]	[Select Folder]	—			
	[Create a New Folder]	—			
	[File Name Setting]	[Folder Number Link]	✓		✓
[File Number Reset]		—			
[Copyright Information]	[Artist]	[OFF]	✓		✓
	[Copyright Holder]	[OFF]	✓		✓
	[Display Copyright Info.]	—			

*Id.* at 767.

103. The Infringing Products are also configured to wirelessly transmit the corrected images. For example, the LUMIX S5M2 can connect to smartphones and tablets via Wi-Fi and Bluetooth:

## Wi-Fi / Bluetooth

This chapter explains the Wi-Fi® and Bluetooth® functions of the camera.

- This document refers to both smartphones and tablets as **smartphones**.
- [Connecting to a Smartphone: 612](#)
- [Operating the Camera with a Smartphone: 628](#)
- [Sending Images from the Camera to a PC: 645](#)
- [Wi-Fi Connections: 649](#)
- [Send Settings and Selecting Images: 659](#)
- [\[Wi-Fi Setup\] Menu: 661](#)

❖ **Checking operation of the Wi-Fi and Bluetooth functions**

Light (blue)	Monitor	Operation
Lit		The Wi-Fi function is set to on, or there is a connection.
		The Bluetooth function is set to on, or there is a connection.
Blinking		When image data is sent using a camera operation.

Source: LUMIX S5II Owner’s Manual at 610.

104. The LUMIX S5M2 can then wirelessly send images to a connected device:

### **Sending Images on the Camera to a Smartphone with Simple Operations**

You can transfer pictures to a smartphone connected by Bluetooth just by pressing [Q] during playback.

You can also use the menu to connect easily.

- You can also perform the same operation by pressing the Fn button registered with [Send Image (Smartphone)]. (→Fn Buttons: 503)

Getting started:

- Install “LUMIX Sync” on your smartphone. (→Installing “LUMIX Sync”: 613)
- Connect the camera to a smartphone by Bluetooth. (→Connecting to a Smartphone (Bluetooth Connection): 614)
- Press [▶] on the camera to display the playback screen.

#### **Send a single image**

- 1 Press ◀▶ to select the image.
- 2 Press [Q].
- 3 Select [Single Select].
  - To change the send settings of images, press [DISP]. (→Image Send Settings: 659)
- 4 On the smartphone, select [Yes] (for Android devices) or [Join] (for iOS devices).
  - This connects automatically using Wi-Fi.

Source: LUMIX S5II Owner’s Manual at 626.

105. Defendant has been and is now directly infringing, literally and/or under the doctrine of equivalents because without authority it makes, uses, offers to sell, sells, and/or imports within the United States the patented invention of one or more claims, including at least claim 1 of the ’266 Patent. Defendant is therefore liable to OIT for patent infringement under 35 U.S.C. § 271(a).

106. Further, Defendant’s customers and end users who offer for sale, sell, and/or use the Infringing Products directly infringe at least claim 1 of the ’266 Patent.

107. Furthermore, Defendant has been and is now liable under 35 U.S.C. § 271(b) for actively inducing infringement of one or more claims including at least claim 1 of the ’266 patent. On information and belief, as set forth below, Panasonic has or should have had actual notice of the disclosures in the ’266 Patent since at least 2014. Additionally, Panasonic has had actual notice of the ’266 Patent since at least its receipt of OIT’s complaint. Despite such knowledge, Panasonic has intended that its customers and end users infringe the ’266 Patent by selling, offering for sale,

importing, and/or using the Infringing Products in the United States, and has actively induced such infringement by instructing users in the United States to practice '266 patent claims in their user manuals, posted videos and/or other materials with knowledge of the '266 patent as set forth in this complaint and with knowledge of the '266 patent since at least the time Panasonic became aware of the '266 Patent.

108. Further, Defendant has been and is now liable under 35 U.S.C. § 271(c) because it offers to sell or sells within the United States or imports into the United States a component of a machine patented by one or more claims of the '266 Patent as set forth above that constitutes a material part of the invention, knowing the same to be especially made or especially adapted for use in an infringement of such patent, and not a staple article or commodity of commerce suitable for substantial noninfringing use.

109. As a result of Defendant's infringement of the '266 Patent, OIT has suffered and continues to suffer damages. Thus, OIT is entitled to recover from Defendant the damages OIT sustained as a result of Panasonic's wrongful and infringing acts in an amount no less than a reasonable royalty, together with interest and costs fixed by this Court under 35 U.S.C. § 284.

110. OIT has suffered damage because of the infringing activities of Defendant, its officers, agents, servants, employees, associates, partners, and other persons who are in active concert or participation therewith, and OIT will continue to suffer irreparable harm for which there is no adequate remedy at law unless this Court preliminarily and permanently enjoins Defendant's infringing activities.

111. Defendant's infringement of the '266 Patent was, is, and continues to be deliberate and willful. The '805 Patent application with the same specification as the '266 patent was published on July 24, 2008, and the related '805 Patent issued on November 3, 2009. On



information and belief, Panasonic has had actual notice of the disclosures in the '266 Patent at least as early as December 17, 2014, the issue date of Panasonic's Japanese Patent, No. JP 5643153 B2. The patent family that includes the '805 Patent was cited by the examiner during the prosecution of Panasonic's Japanese Patent. Thus, Panasonic was informed of the disclosures of the '266 Patent, but continued to infringe, nonetheless. Moreover, Panasonic was and is on notice of the '266 Patent at least as early as the filing of the Complaint in this lawsuit, yet Defendant continued and continues to infringe the '266 Patent.

### **CONCLUSION**

112. Defendant has directly, indirectly, and/or contributorily infringed on Plaintiff's rights as owner of the Asserted Patents. Plaintiff is entitled to recover from Defendant the damages sustained by Plaintiff as a result of Defendant's wrongful acts in an amount subject to proof at trial, which, by law, cannot be less than a reasonable royalty, together with interest and costs as fixed by this Court.

113. Plaintiff has incurred and will incur attorneys' fees, costs, and expenses in the prosecution of this action. The circumstances of this dispute may give rise to an exceptional case within the meaning of 35 U.S.C. § 285, and Plaintiff is entitled to recover its reasonable and necessary attorneys' fees, costs, and expenses.

### **JURY DEMAND**

114. Plaintiff hereby requests a trial by jury pursuant to Rule 38 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure.

### **PRAYER FOR RELIEF**

115. Plaintiff requests that the Court find in its favor and against Defendant, and that the Court grant Plaintiff the following relief:

1. A judgment that Defendant has infringed the Asserted Patents as alleged herein, directly, indirectly, and/or contributorily;
2. A judgment that Defendant's infringement of the Asserted Patents was deliberate and willful;
3. A judgment for an accounting of damages sustained by Plaintiff as a result of the acts of infringement by Defendant;
4. A judgment and order requiring Defendant to pay Plaintiff damages under 35 U.S.C. § 284, including up to treble damages as provided by 35 U.S.C. § 284, and any royalties determined to be appropriate;
5. A judgment and order requiring Defendant to pay Plaintiff pre-judgment and post-judgment interest on the damages awarded;
6. A judgment and order finding this to be an exceptional case and requiring Defendant to pay the costs of this action (including all disbursements) and attorneys' fees as provided by 35 U.S.C. § 285; and
7. Such other and further relief as the Court deems just and equitable.

Dated: October 18, 2023

Respectfully submitted,

/s/ E. Leon Carter

E. Leon Carter

lcarter@carterarnett.com

Texas Bar No. 00790361

Scott W. Breedlove

sbreedlove@carterarnett.com

Texas State Bar No. 00790361

Monica Litle Goff

mgoff@carterarnett.com

Texas State Bar No. 24102101

Alexis Ritzer (*admission pending*)

aritzer@carterarnett.com

Texas State Bar No. 24115116

**CARTER ARNETT PLLC**

8150 N. Central Expressway, Suite 500  
Dallas, Texas 75206  
Telephone No. (214) 550-8188  
Facsimile No. (214) 550-8185

Robert M. Harkins  
CA Bar No. 179525

**Cherian LLP**

2001 Addison St., Suite 275  
Berkeley, CA 94704  
bobh@cherianllp.com  
Telephone: (510) 944-0190

Thomas M. Dunham  
DC Bar No. 448407

Michael Woods  
DC Bar No. 975433

**Cherian LLP**

1901 L St. NW, Suite 700  
Washington, DC 20036  
tomd@cherianllp.com  
michaelw@cherianllp.com  
Telephone: (202) 838-1560

John L. North  
GA Bar No. 545580

**Cherian LLP**

1910 Morrison Drive  
Atlanta, GA 30033  
[Johnn@cherianllp.com](mailto:Johnn@cherianllp.com)  
Telephone: (202) 838-1560

Hunter S. Palmer  
TX Bar No. 24080748

**Cherian LLP**

8350 N. Central Expressway, Suite 1900  
Dallas, TX 75206  
hunterp@cherianllp.com  
Telephone: (945) 205-0305

**ATTORNEYS FOR PLAINTIFF  
OPTIMUM IMAGING  
TECHNOLOGIES LLC**

CIVIL COVER SHEET

The JS 44 civil cover sheet and the information contained herein neither replace nor supplement the filing and service of pleadings or other papers as required by law, except as provided by local rules of court. This form, approved by the Judicial Conference of the United States in September 1974, is required for the use of the Clerk of Court for the purpose of initiating the civil docket sheet. (SEE INSTRUCTIONS ON NEXT PAGE OF THIS FORM.)

I. (a) PLAINTIFFS
OPTIMUM IMAGING TECHNOLOGIES LLC,
(b) County of Residence of First Listed Plaintiff
(EXCEPT IN U.S. PLAINTIFF CASES)
(c) Attorneys (Firm Name, Address, and Telephone Number)
E. Leon Carter, Carter Arnett, 8150 N. Central Expy, Suite 500, Dallas, TX 75206, 214.550.8188

DEFENDANTS
PANASONIC CORPORATION
County of Residence of First Listed Defendant
(IN U.S. PLAINTIFF CASES ONLY)
NOTE: IN LAND CONDEMNATION CASES, USE THE LOCATION OF THE TRACT OF LAND INVOLVED.
Attorneys (If Known)

II. BASIS OF JURISDICTION (Place an "X" in One Box Only)
1 U.S. Government Plaintiff
2 U.S. Government Defendant
3 Federal Question (U.S. Government Not a Party)
4 Diversity (Indicate Citizenship of Parties in Item III)

III. CITIZENSHIP OF PRINCIPAL PARTIES (Place an "X" in One Box for Plaintiff and One Box for Defendant)
(For Diversity Cases Only)
PTF DEF
Citizen of This State 1 1
Citizen of Another State 2 2
Citizen or Subject of a Foreign Country 3 3
Incorporated or Principal Place of Business In This State 4 4
Incorporated and Principal Place of Business In Another State 5 5
Foreign Nation 6 6

IV. NATURE OF SUIT (Place an "X" in One Box Only) Click here for: Nature of Suit Code Descriptions.

Table with 5 columns: CONTRACT, REAL PROPERTY, TORTS, CIVIL RIGHTS, PRISONER PETITIONS, FORFEITURE/PENALTY, LABOR, IMMIGRATION, BANKRUPTCY, INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS, SOCIAL SECURITY, FEDERAL TAX SUITS, OTHER STATUTES. Includes codes for various legal claims like 110 Insurance, 310 Airplane, 365 Personal Injury, etc.

V. ORIGIN (Place an "X" in One Box Only)
1 Original Proceeding
2 Removed from State Court
3 Remanded from Appellate Court
4 Reinstated or Reopened
5 Transferred from Another District (specify)
6 Multidistrict Litigation - Transfer
8 Multidistrict Litigation - Direct File

VI. CAUSE OF ACTION
Cite the U.S. Civil Statute under which you are filing (Do not cite jurisdictional statutes unless diversity):
35 U.S.C. §§ 271, 281, and 284-285
Brief description of cause:
Infringement of U.S. Patent Nos. 7,612,805, 8,451,339, 10,873,685, and 10,877,266

VII. REQUESTED IN COMPLAINT:
CHECK IF THIS IS A CLASS ACTION UNDER RULE 23, F.R.Cv.P. DEMAND \$ CHECK YES only if demanded in complaint: JURY DEMAND: [X] Yes [ ] No

VIII. RELATED CASE(S) IF ANY (See instructions): JUDGE DOCKET NUMBER

DATE 10/18/2023 SIGNATURE OF ATTORNEY OF RECORD /s/ E. Leon Carter

FOR OFFICE USE ONLY
RECEIPT # AMOUNT APPLYING IFP JUDGE MAG. JUDGE

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR ATTORNEYS COMPLETING CIVIL COVER SHEET FORM JS 44

### Authority For Civil Cover Sheet

The JS 44 civil cover sheet and the information contained herein neither replaces nor supplements the filings and service of pleading or other papers as required by law, except as provided by local rules of court. This form, approved by the Judicial Conference of the United States in September 1974, is required for the use of the Clerk of Court for the purpose of initiating the civil docket sheet. Consequently, a civil cover sheet is submitted to the Clerk of Court for each civil complaint filed. The attorney filing a case should complete the form as follows:

- I. **(a) Plaintiffs-Defendants.** Enter names (last, first, middle initial) of plaintiff and defendant. If the plaintiff or defendant is a government agency, use only the full name or standard abbreviations. If the plaintiff or defendant is an official within a government agency, identify first the agency and then the official, giving both name and title.
  - I. **(b) County of Residence.** For each civil case filed, except U.S. plaintiff cases, enter the name of the county where the first listed plaintiff resides at the time of filing. In U.S. plaintiff cases, enter the name of the county in which the first listed defendant resides at the time of filing. (NOTE: In land condemnation cases, the county of residence of the "defendant" is the location of the tract of land involved.)
  - I. **(c) Attorneys.** Enter the firm name, address, telephone number, and attorney of record. If there are several attorneys, list them on an attachment, noting in this section "(see attachment)".
- II. **Jurisdiction.** The basis of jurisdiction is set forth under Rule 8(a), F.R.Cv.P., which requires that jurisdictions be shown in pleadings. Place an "X" in one of the boxes. If there is more than one basis of jurisdiction, precedence is given in the order shown below.
- United States plaintiff. (1) Jurisdiction based on 28 U.S.C. 1345 and 1348. Suits by agencies and officers of the United States are included here.
  - United States defendant. (2) When the plaintiff is suing the United States, its officers or agencies, place an "X" in this box.
  - Federal question. (3) This refers to suits under 28 U.S.C. 1331, where jurisdiction arises under the Constitution of the United States, an amendment to the Constitution, an act of Congress or a treaty of the United States. In cases where the U.S. is a party, the U.S. plaintiff or defendant code takes precedence, and box 1 or 2 should be marked.
  - Diversity of citizenship. (4) This refers to suits under 28 U.S.C. 1332, where parties are citizens of different states. When Box 4 is checked, the citizenship of the different parties must be checked. (See Section III below; **NOTE: federal question actions take precedence over diversity cases.**)
- III. **Residence (citizenship) of Principal Parties.** This section of the JS 44 is to be completed if diversity of citizenship was indicated above. Mark this section for each principal party.
- IV. **Nature of Suit.** Place an "X" in the appropriate box. If there are multiple nature of suit codes associated with the case, pick the nature of suit code that is most applicable. Click here for: [Nature of Suit Code Descriptions](#).
- V. **Origin.** Place an "X" in one of the seven boxes.
- Original Proceedings. (1) Cases which originate in the United States district courts.
  - Removed from State Court. (2) Proceedings initiated in state courts may be removed to the district courts under Title 28 U.S.C., Section 1441.
  - Remanded from Appellate Court. (3) Check this box for cases remanded to the district court for further action. Use the date of remand as the filing date.
  - Reinstated or Reopened. (4) Check this box for cases reinstated or reopened in the district court. Use the reopening date as the filing date.
  - Transferred from Another District. (5) For cases transferred under Title 28 U.S.C. Section 1404(a). Do not use this for within district transfers or multidistrict litigation transfers.
  - Multidistrict Litigation – Transfer. (6) Check this box when a multidistrict case is transferred into the district under authority of Title 28 U.S.C. Section 1407.
  - Multidistrict Litigation – Direct File. (8) Check this box when a multidistrict case is filed in the same district as the Master MDL docket. **PLEASE NOTE THAT THERE IS NOT AN ORIGIN CODE 7.** Origin Code 7 was used for historical records and is no longer relevant due to changes in statute.
- VI. **Cause of Action.** Report the civil statute directly related to the cause of action and give a brief description of the cause. **Do not cite jurisdictional statutes unless diversity.** Example: U.S. Civil Statute: 47 USC 553 Brief Description: Unauthorized reception of cable service.
- VII. **Requested in Complaint.** Class Action. Place an "X" in this box if you are filing a class action under Rule 23, F.R.Cv.P.
- Demand. In this space enter the actual dollar amount being demanded or indicate other demand, such as a preliminary injunction.
  - Jury Demand. Check the appropriate box to indicate whether or not a jury is being demanded.
- VIII. **Related Cases.** This section of the JS 44 is used to reference related cases, if any. If a related case exists, whether pending or closed, insert the docket numbers and the corresponding judge names for such cases. A case is related to this filing if the case: 1) involves some or all of the same parties and is based on the same or similar claim; 2) involves the same property, transaction, or event; 3) involves substantially similar issues of law and fact; and/or 4) involves the same estate in a bankruptcy appeal.

**Date and Attorney Signature.** Date and sign the civil cover sheet.

# **EXHIBIT B**



US007612805B2

(12) **United States Patent**  
**Solomon**

(10) **Patent No.:** **US 7,612,805 B2**  
(45) **Date of Patent:** **Nov. 3, 2009**

(54) **DIGITAL IMAGING SYSTEM AND METHODS FOR SELECTIVE IMAGE FILTRATION**

(76) Inventor: **Neal Solomon**, P.O. Box 21297, Oakland, CA (US) 94620  
(\*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

(21) Appl. No.: **11/825,521**

(22) Filed: **Jul. 6, 2007**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**  
US 2008/0174678 A1 Jul. 24, 2008

**Related U.S. Application Data**  
(60) Provisional application No. 60/807,065, filed on Jul. 11, 2006.

(51) **Int. Cl.**  
**H04N 5/228** (2006.01)  
(52) **U.S. Cl.** ..... **348/222.1; 348/273; 348/342; 348/208.11; 348/333.08; 348/335; 348/340**  
(58) **Field of Classification Search** ..... **348/222.1, 348/231.99, 224.1, 273, 342, 208.11, 333.08, 348/335, 340**

See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

6,023,977 A *	2/2000	Langdon et al. ....	73/629
6,055,330 A *	4/2000	Eleftheriadis et al. ....	382/154
6,508,764 B1 *	1/2003	Thiele et al. ....	600/437
2007/0002158 A1 *	1/2007	Robinson ....	348/335
2007/0080280 A1 *	4/2007	Havens ....	250/201.1
2007/0236574 A1 *	10/2007	Alon et al. ....	348/207.99

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

"EF Lenswork III: The Eyes of EOS", 4th Ed., 2004, Canon Inc. Lens Product Group; pp. 170-177.

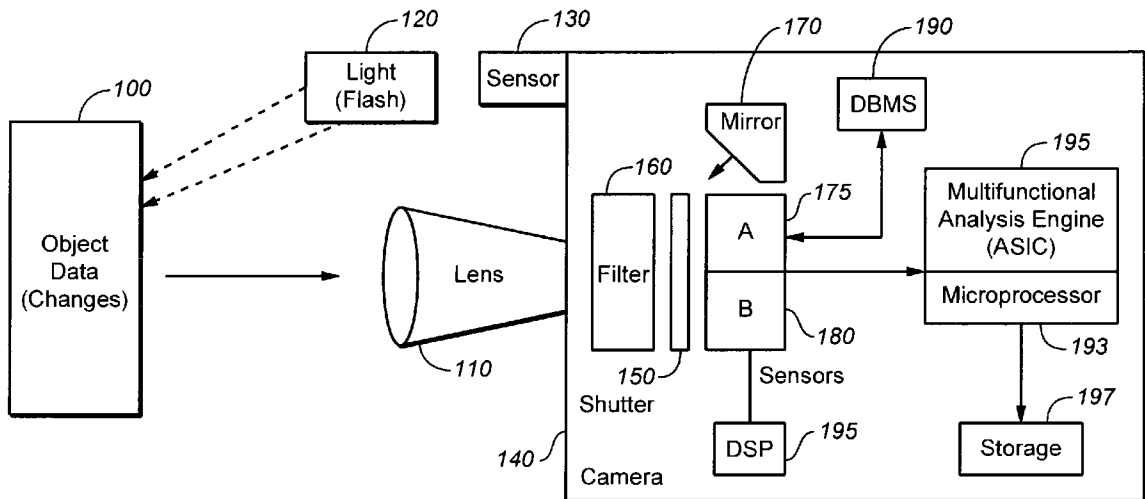
\* cited by examiner

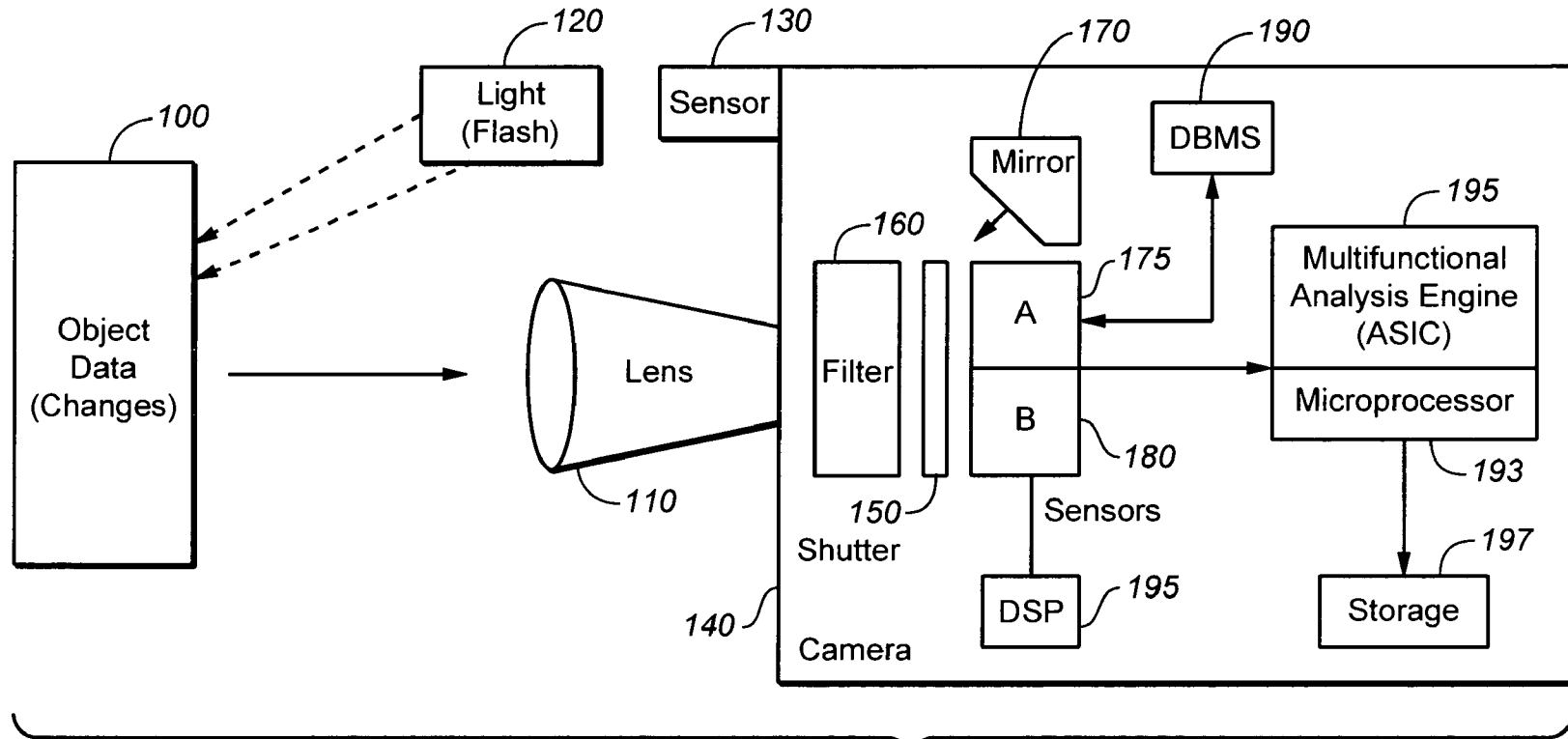
*Primary Examiner*—Jason Chan  
*Assistant Examiner*—Usman Khan

(57) **ABSTRACT**

A system is disclosed for the automated correction of optical and digital aberrations in a digital imaging system. The system includes digital filtration and digital system corrections to optical and digital aberrations. The system addresses issues in still and video photography that are presented in the digital imaging environment.

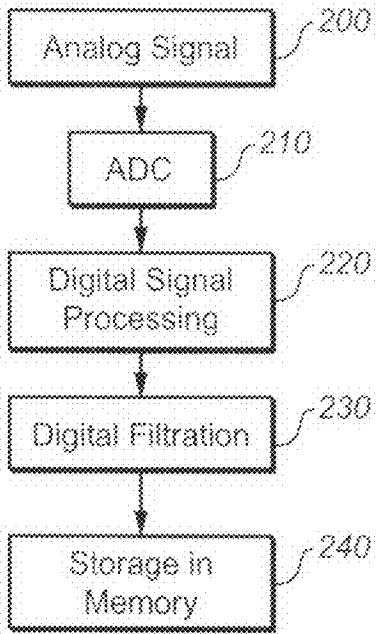
**32 Claims, 19 Drawing Sheets**



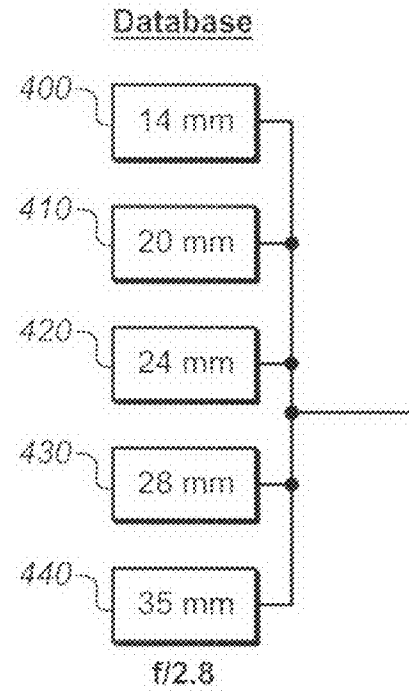


**FIG. 1**

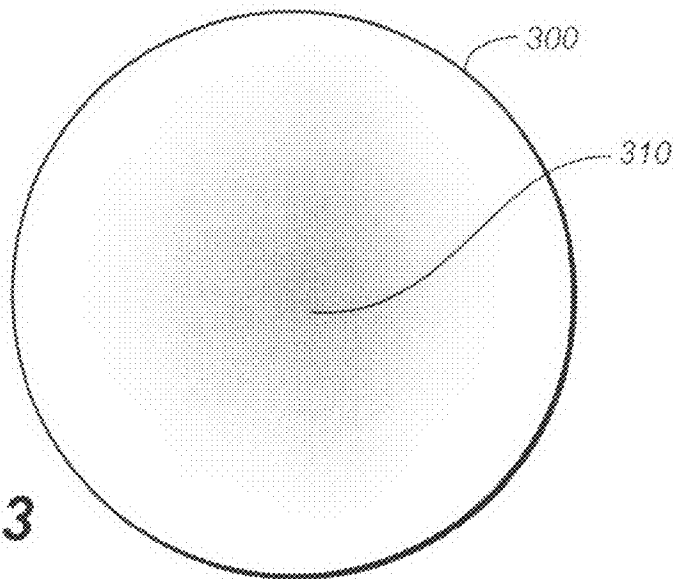




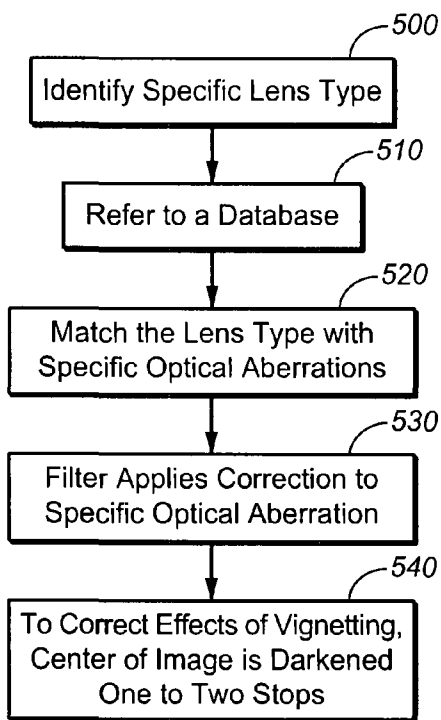
**FIG. 2**



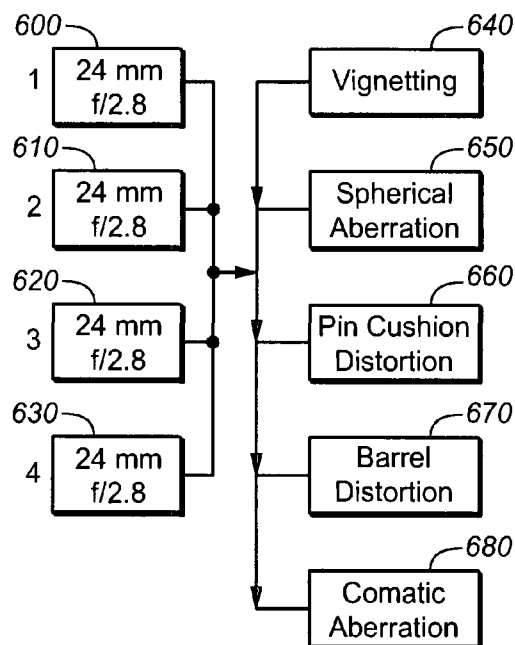
**FIG. 4**



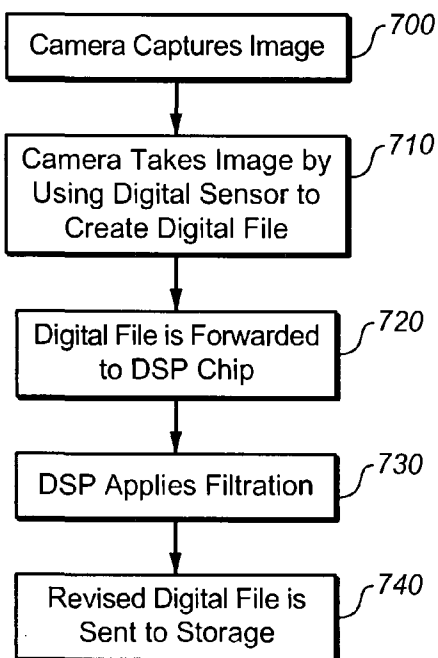
**FIG. 3**



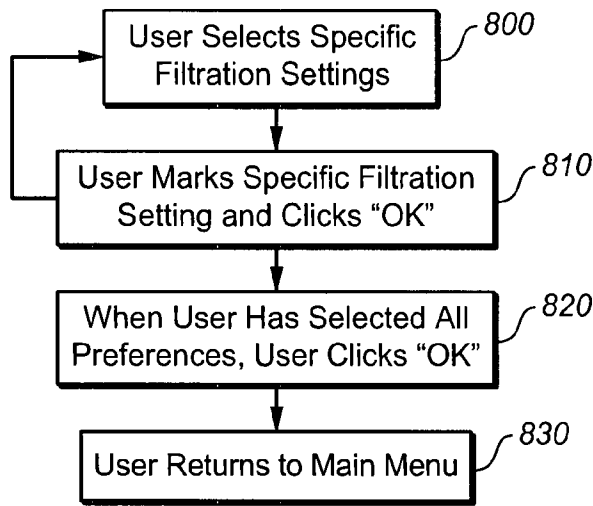
**FIG. 5**



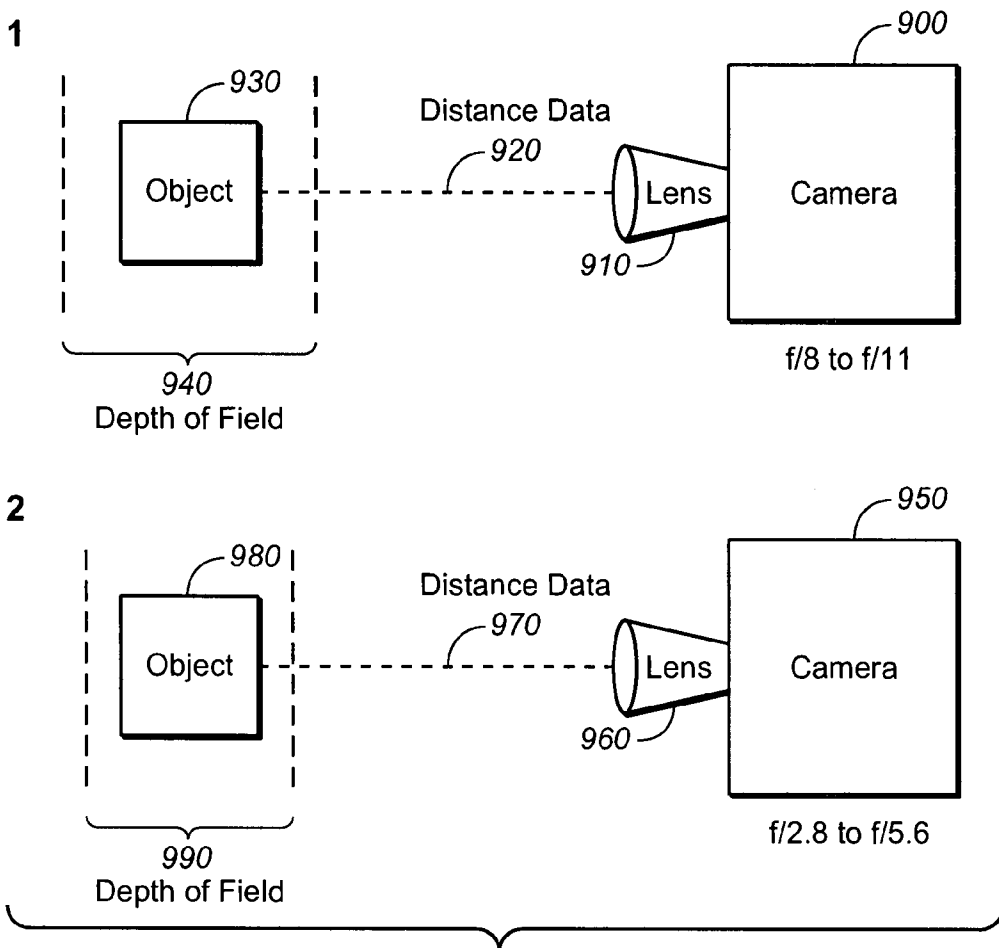
**FIG. 6**



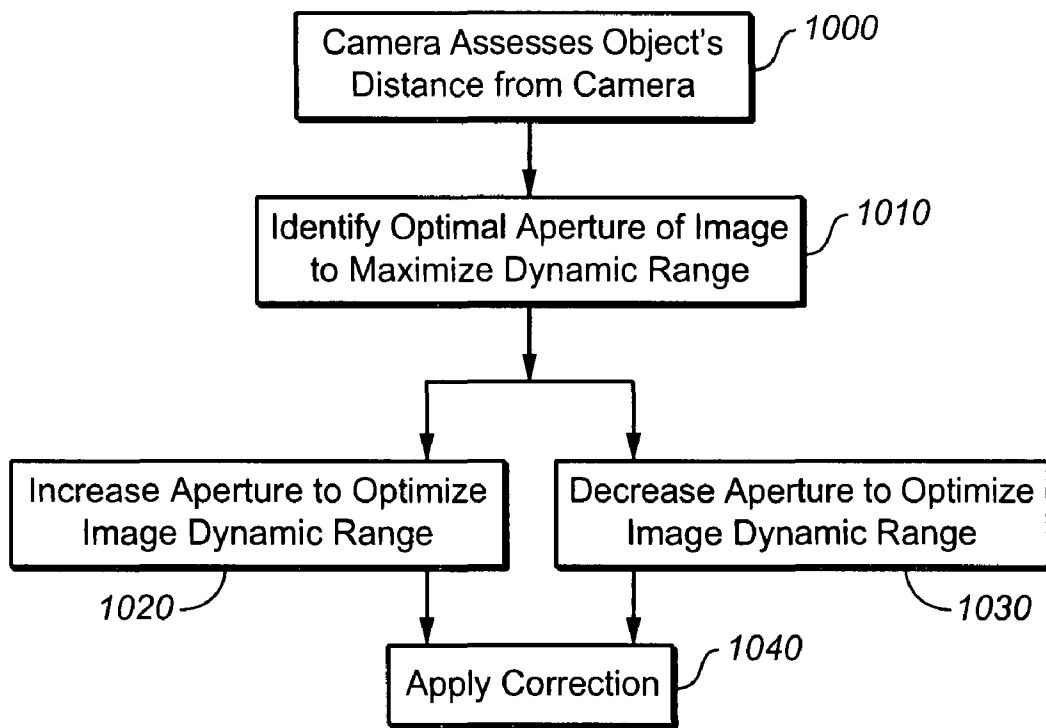
**FIG. 7**



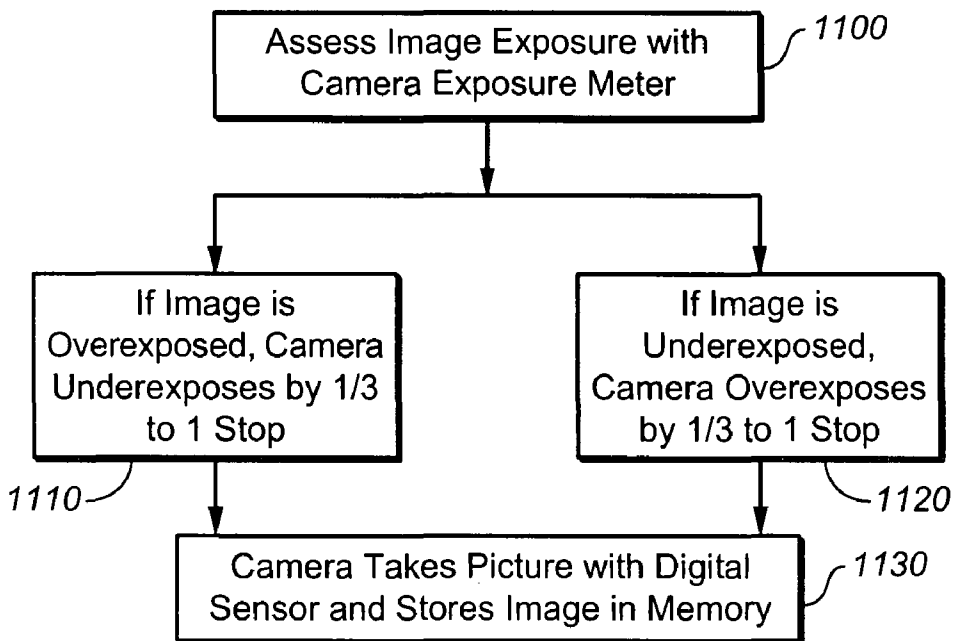
**FIG. 8**



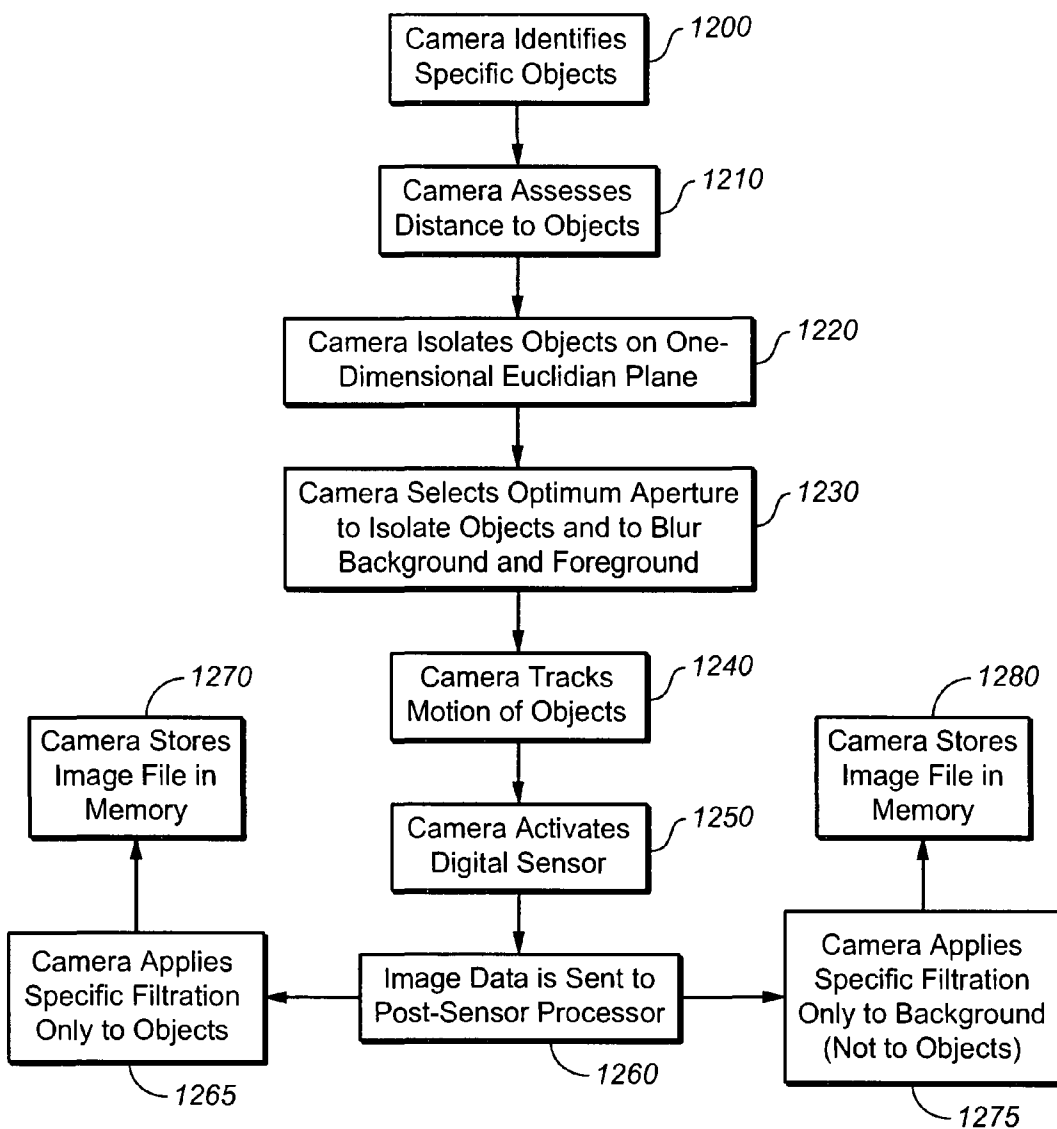
**FIG. 9**



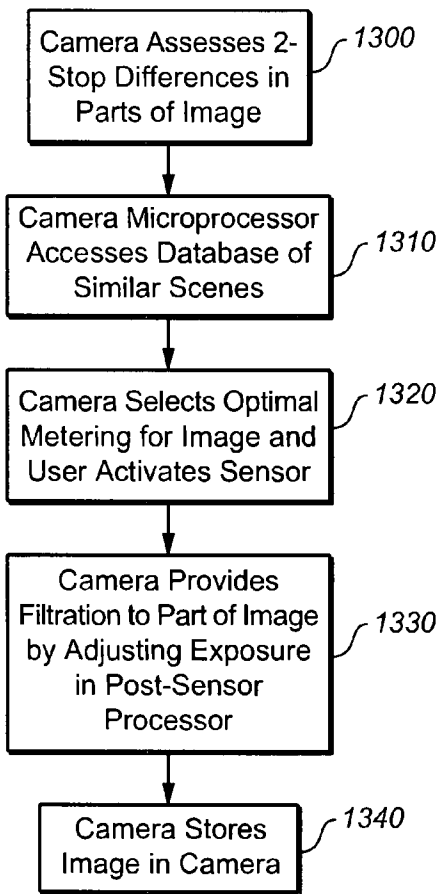
**FIG. 10**



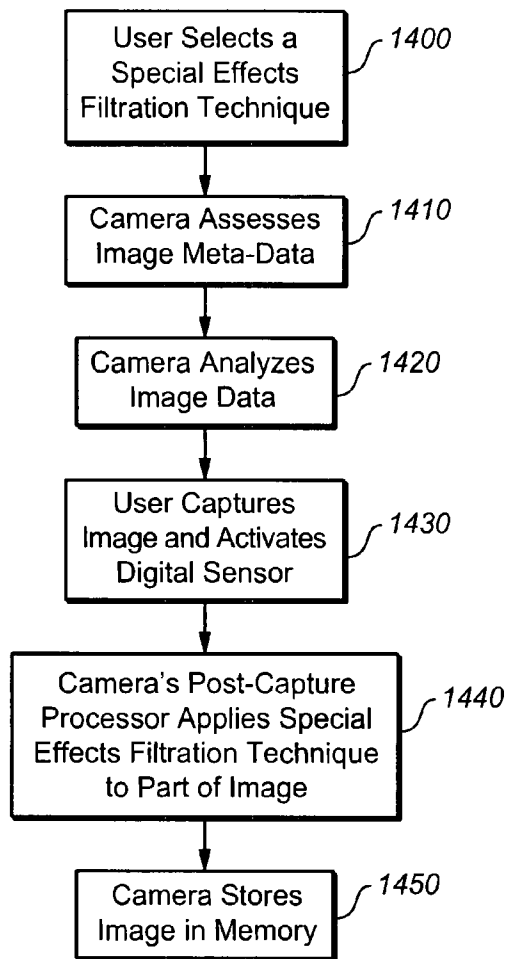
**FIG. 11**



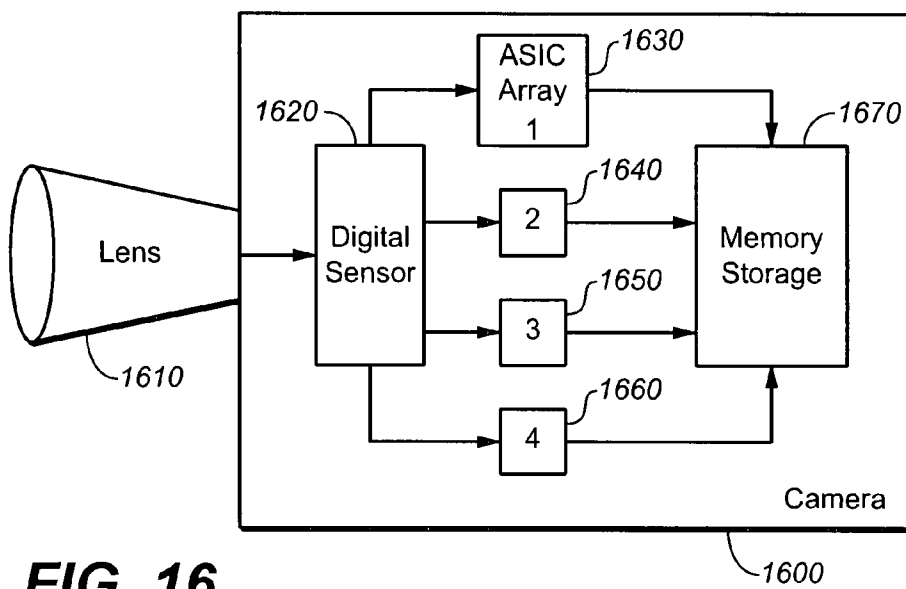
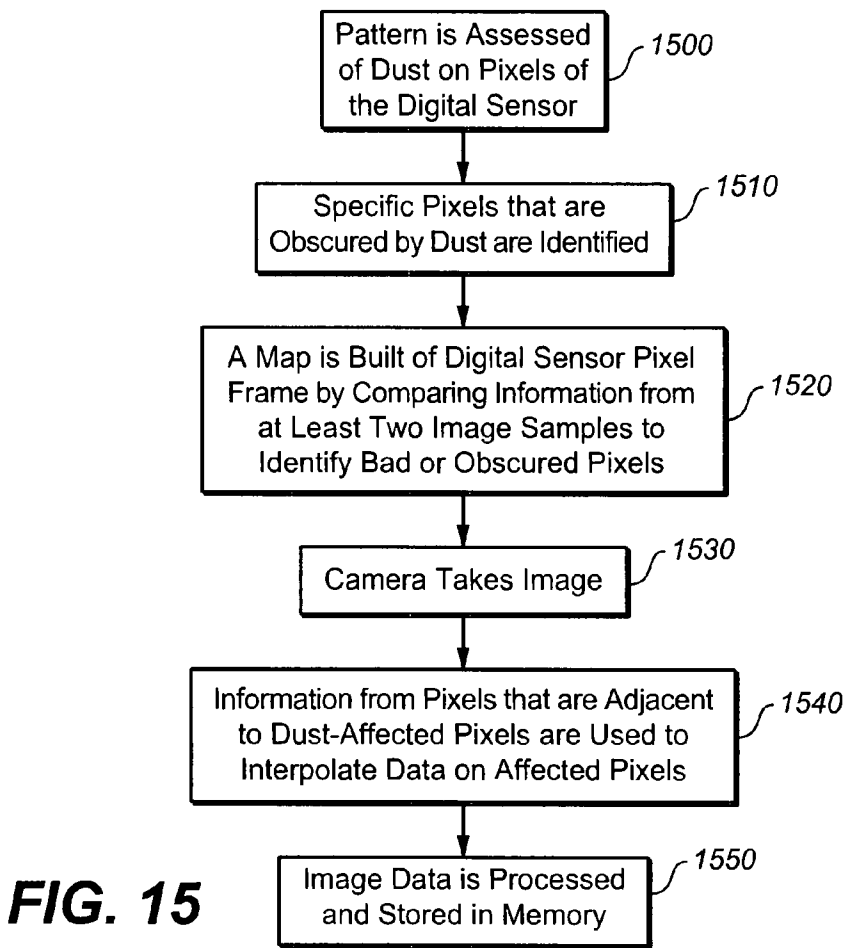
**FIG. 12**



**FIG. 13**



**FIG. 14**



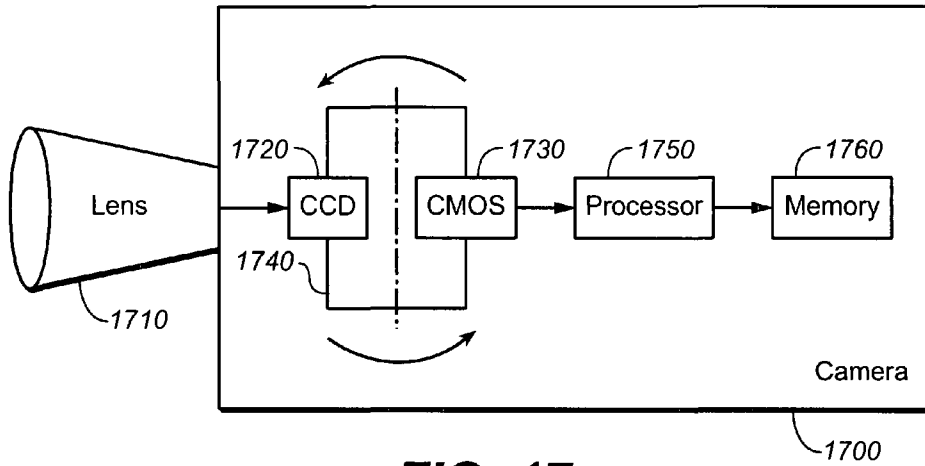


FIG. 17

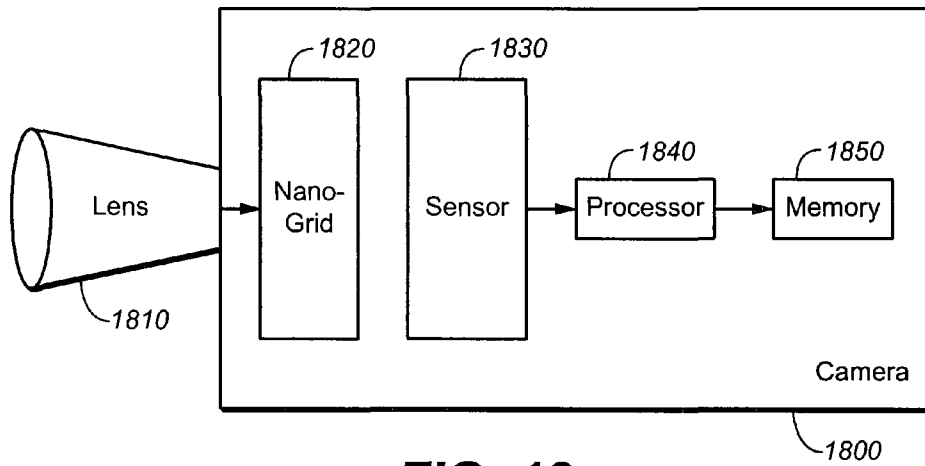
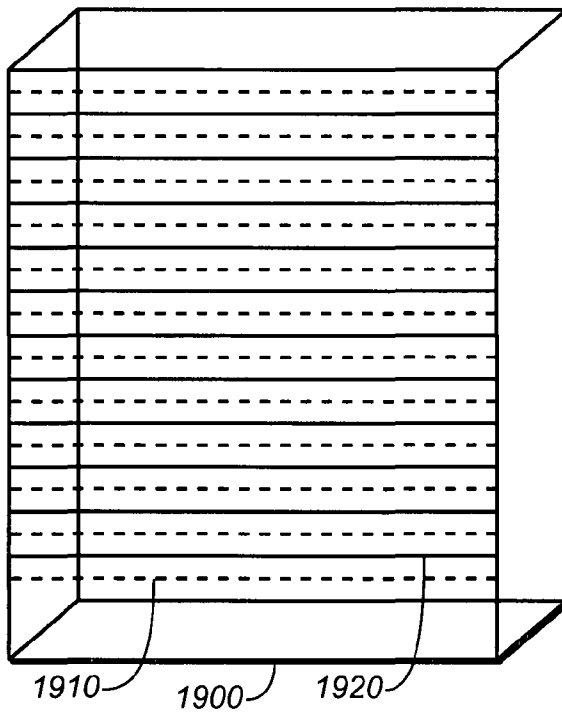
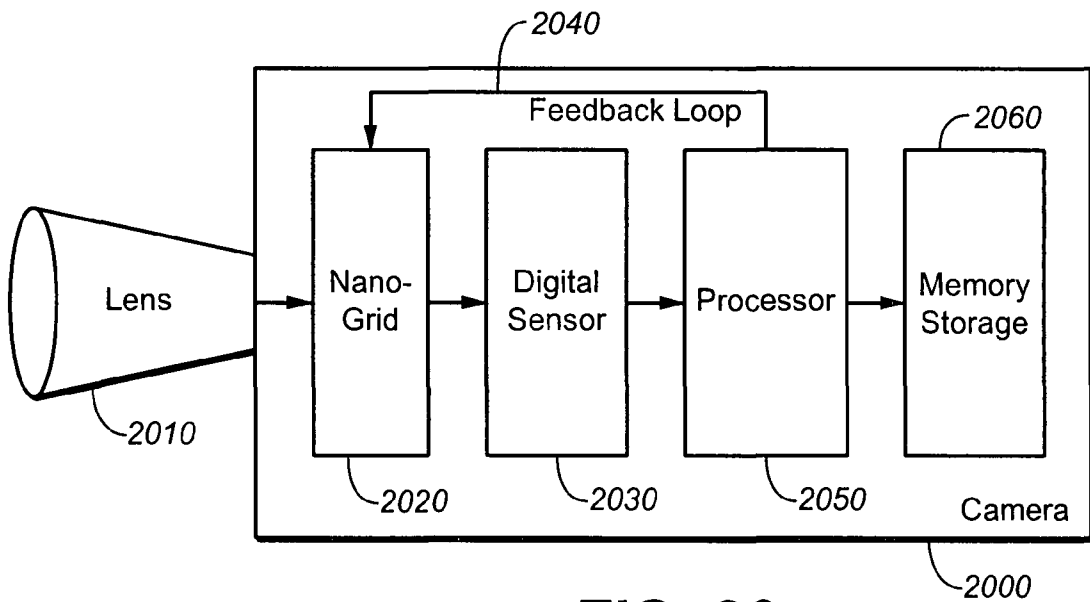


FIG. 18





**FIG. 19**



**FIG. 20**

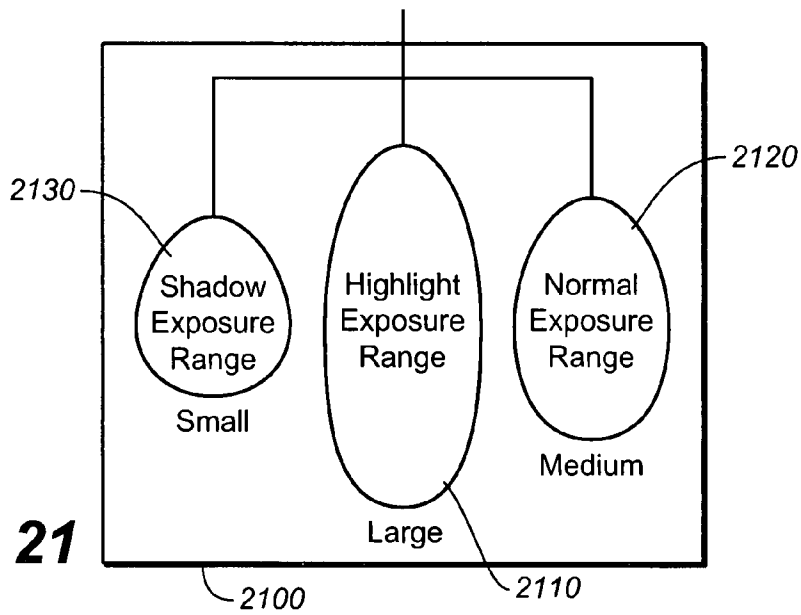


FIG. 21

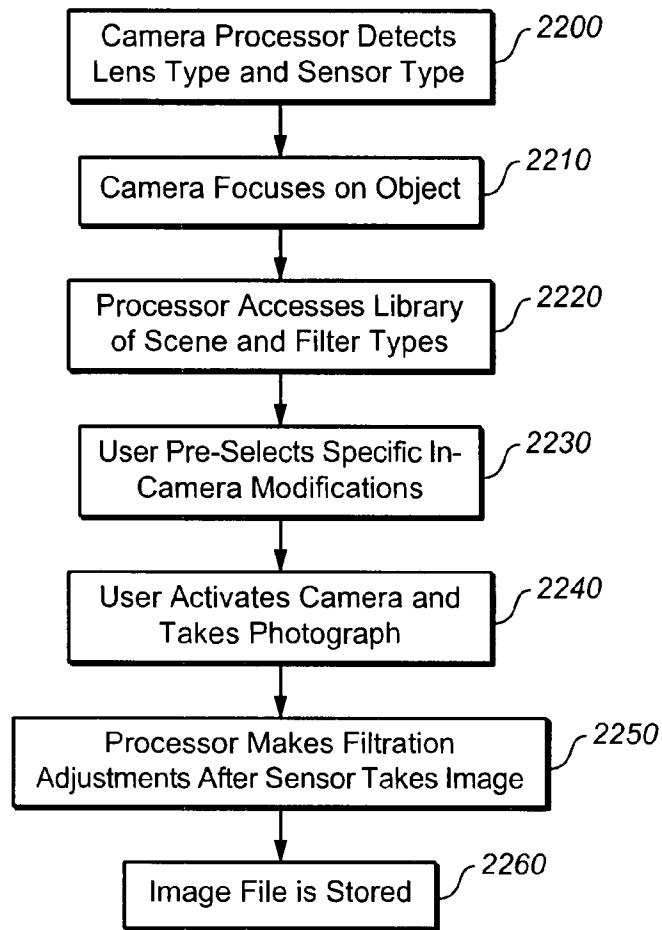
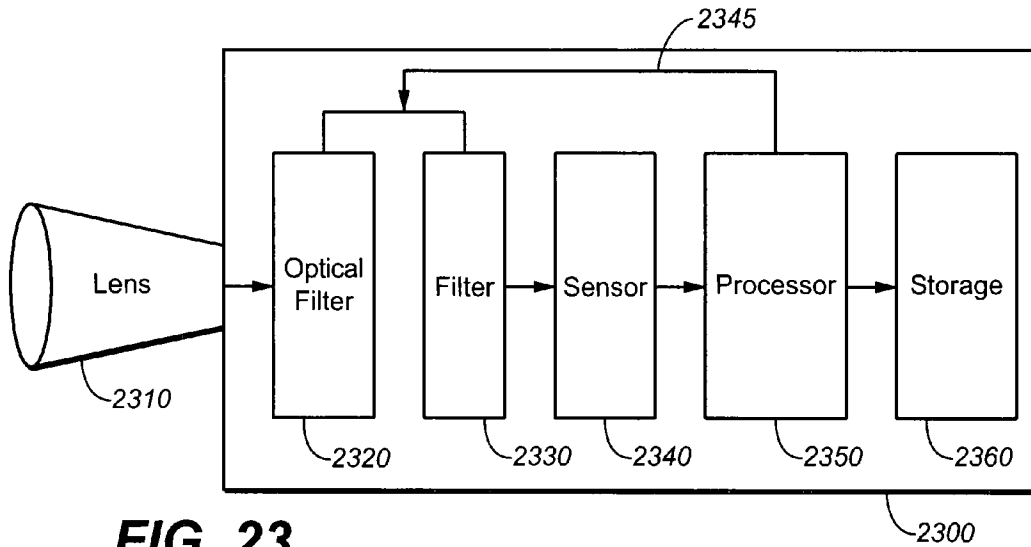
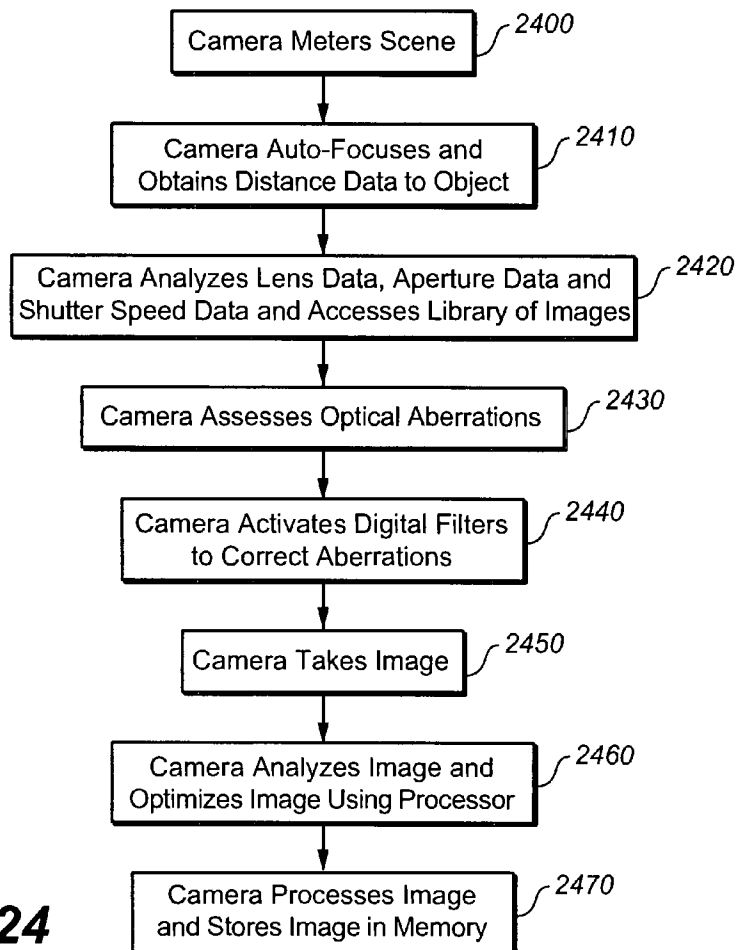


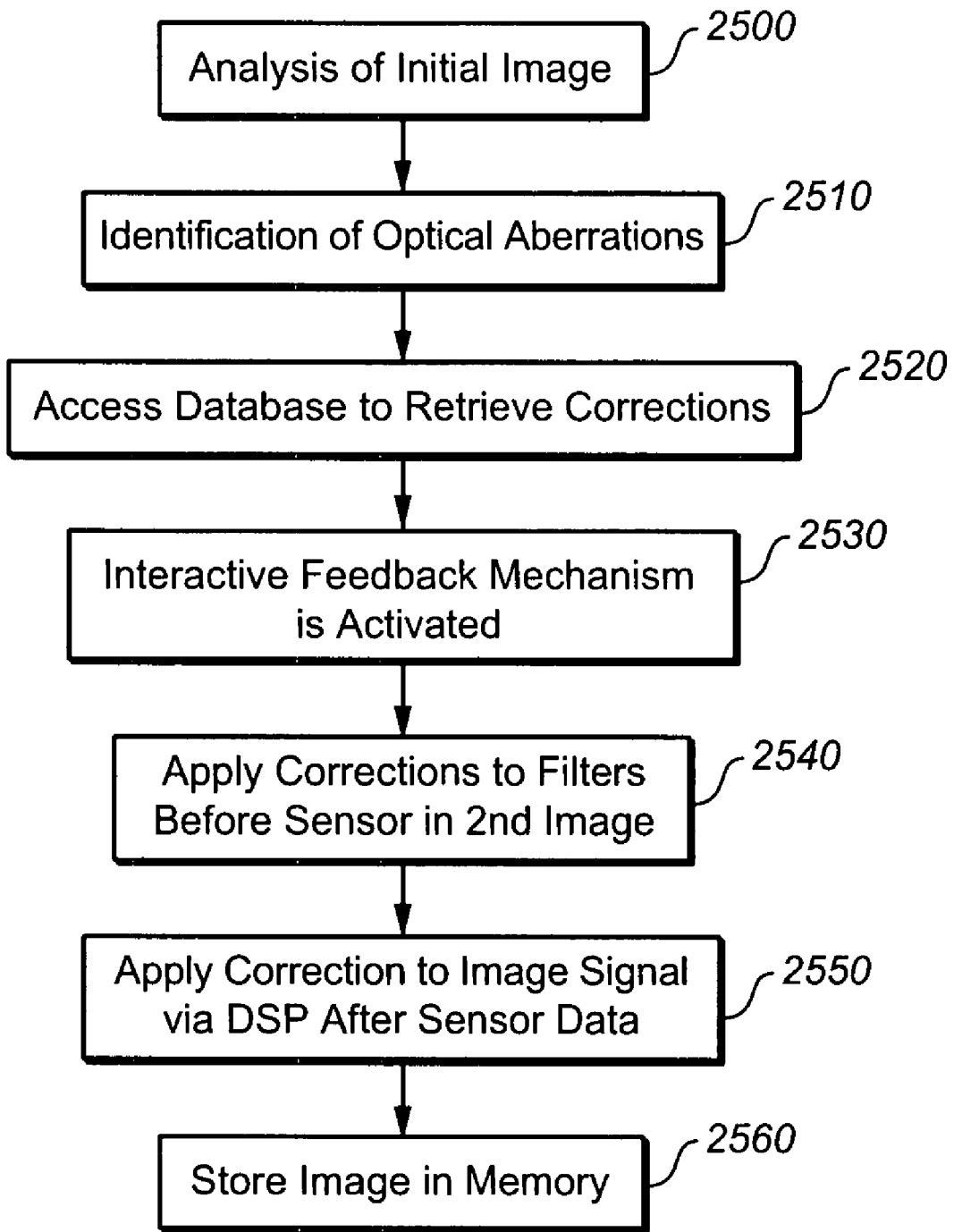
FIG. 22



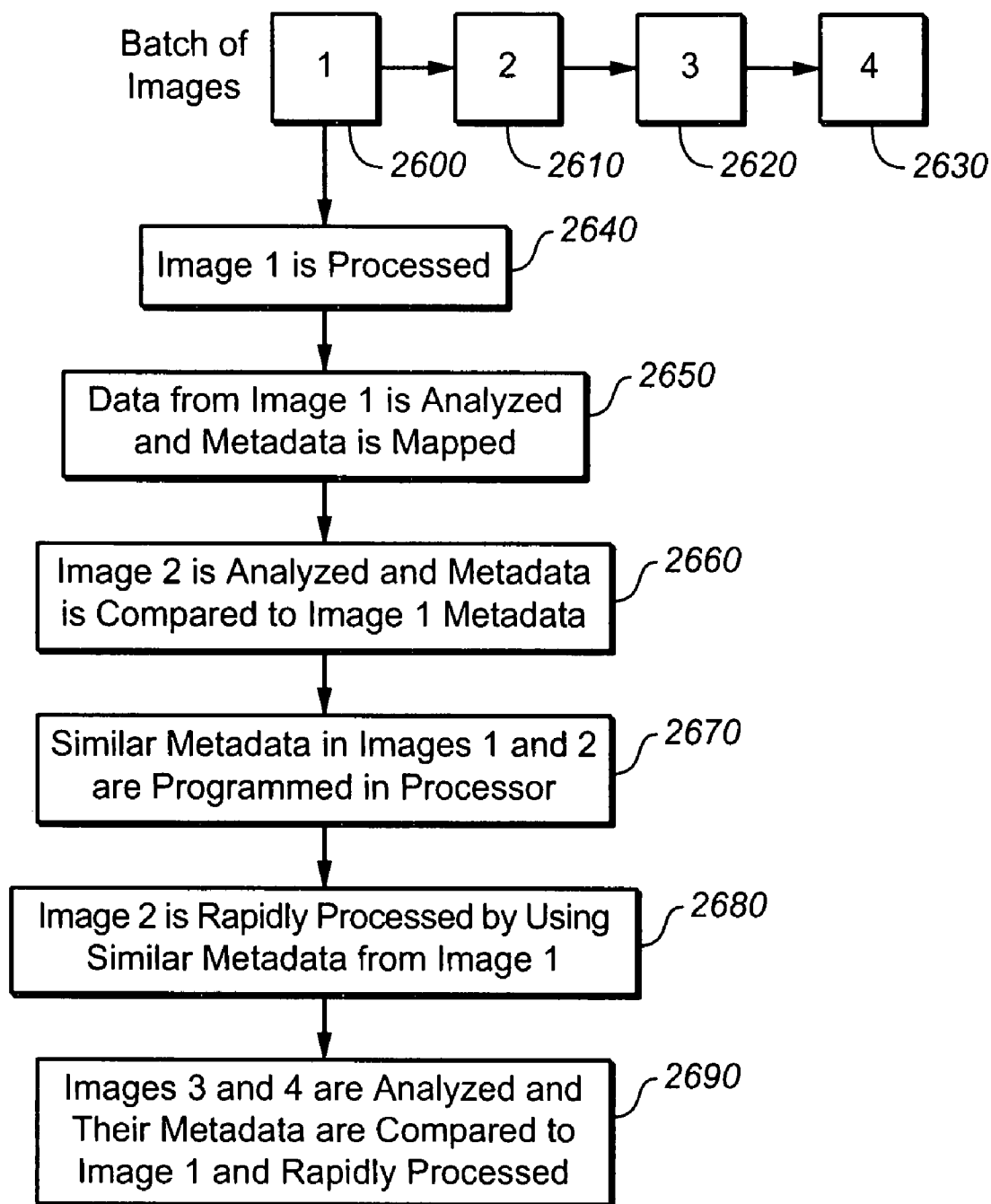
**FIG. 23**

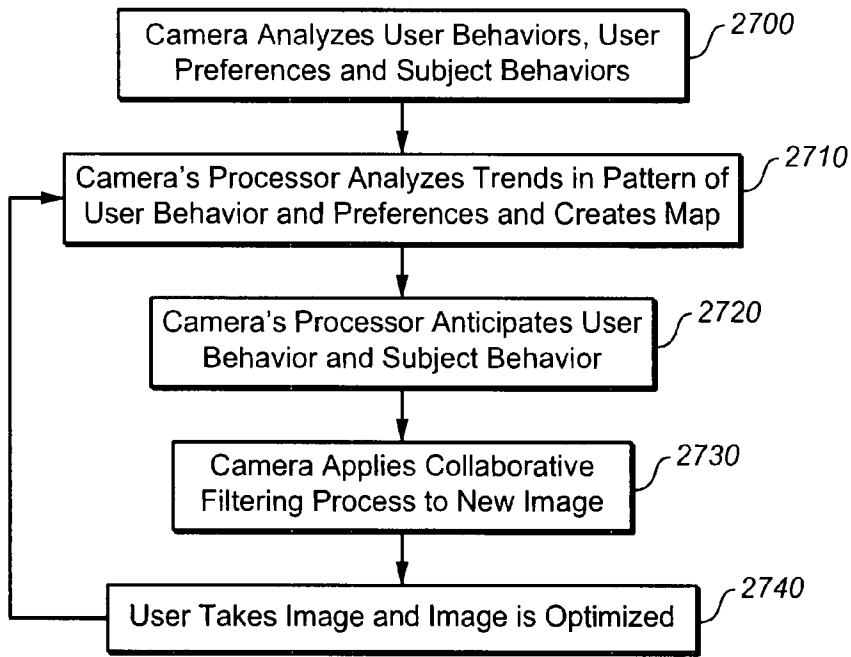


**FIG. 24**

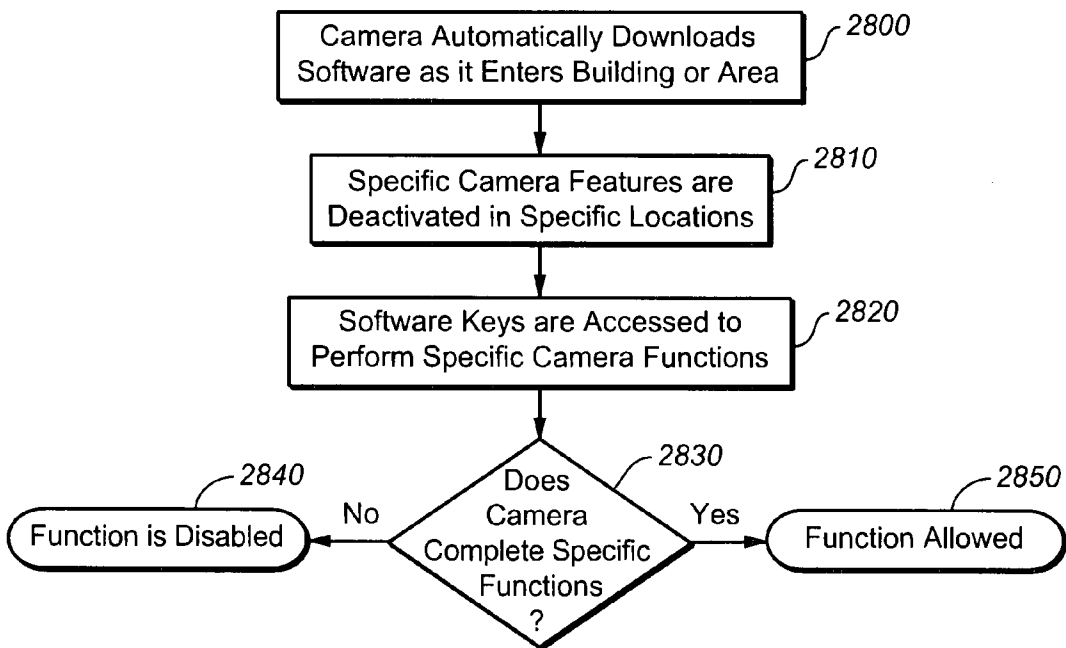


**FIG. 25**

**FIG. 26**



**FIG. 27**



**FIG. 28**

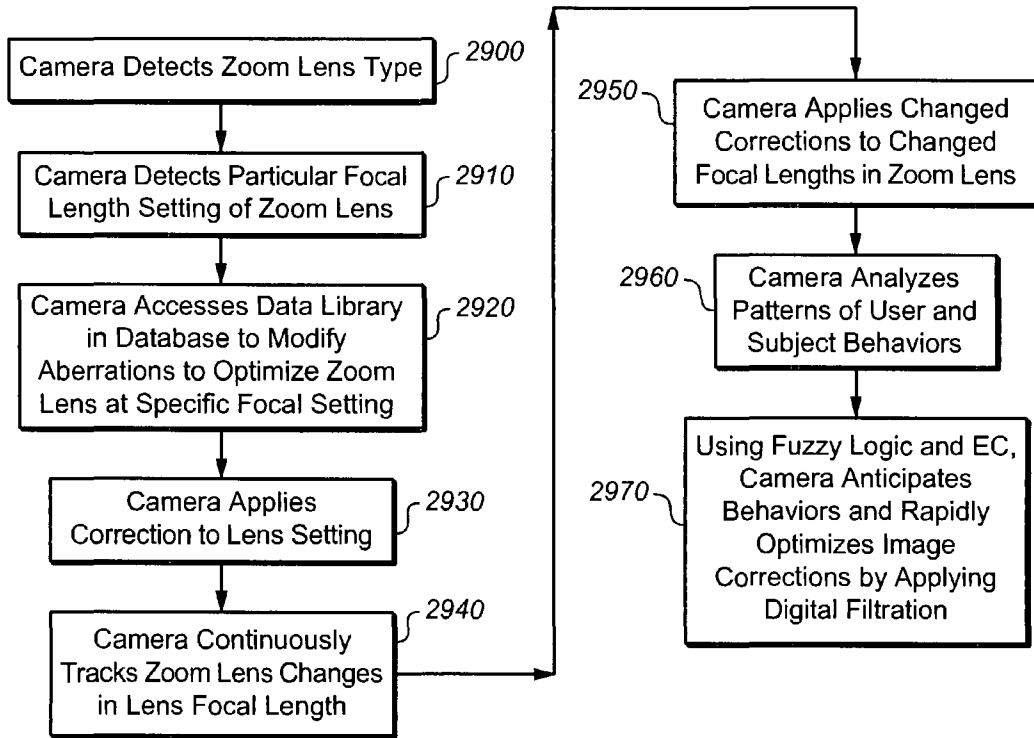


FIG. 29

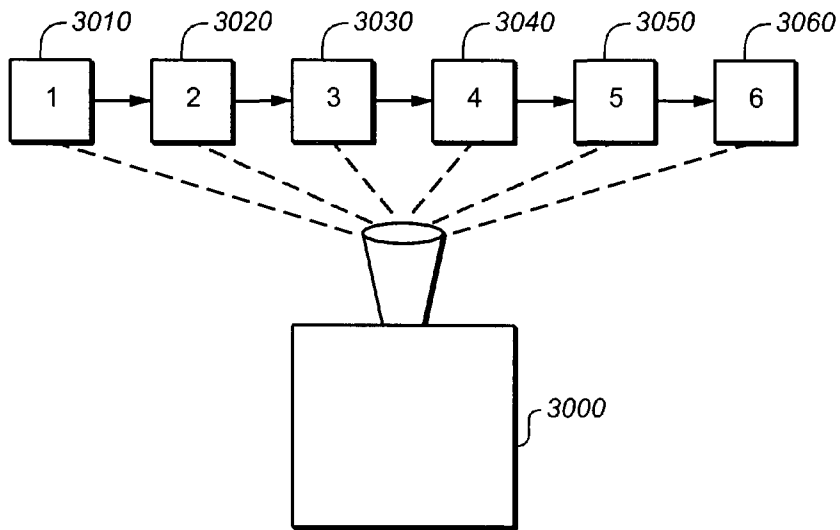
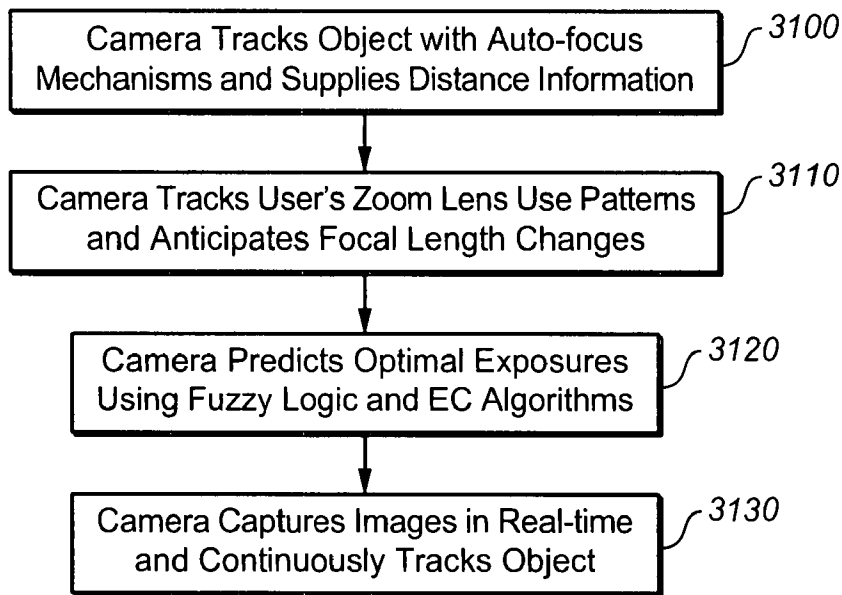
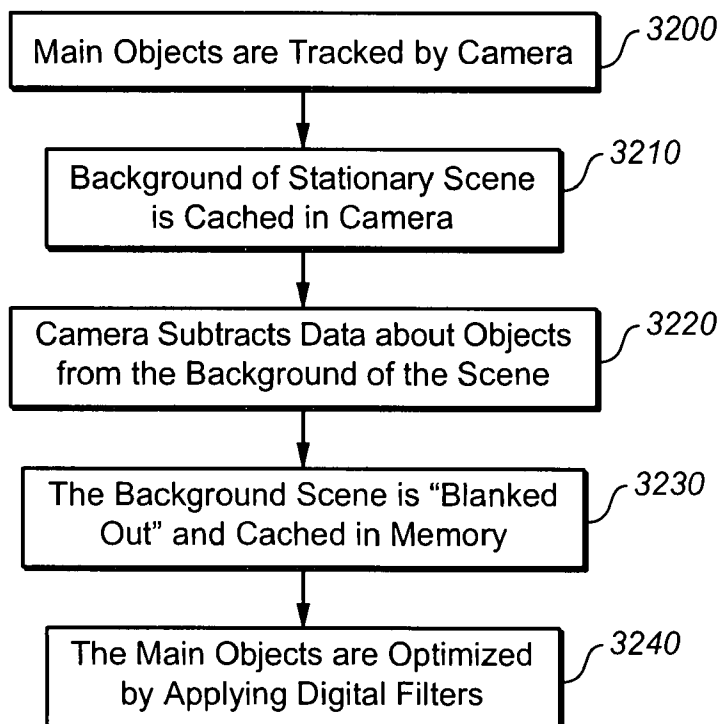


FIG. 30

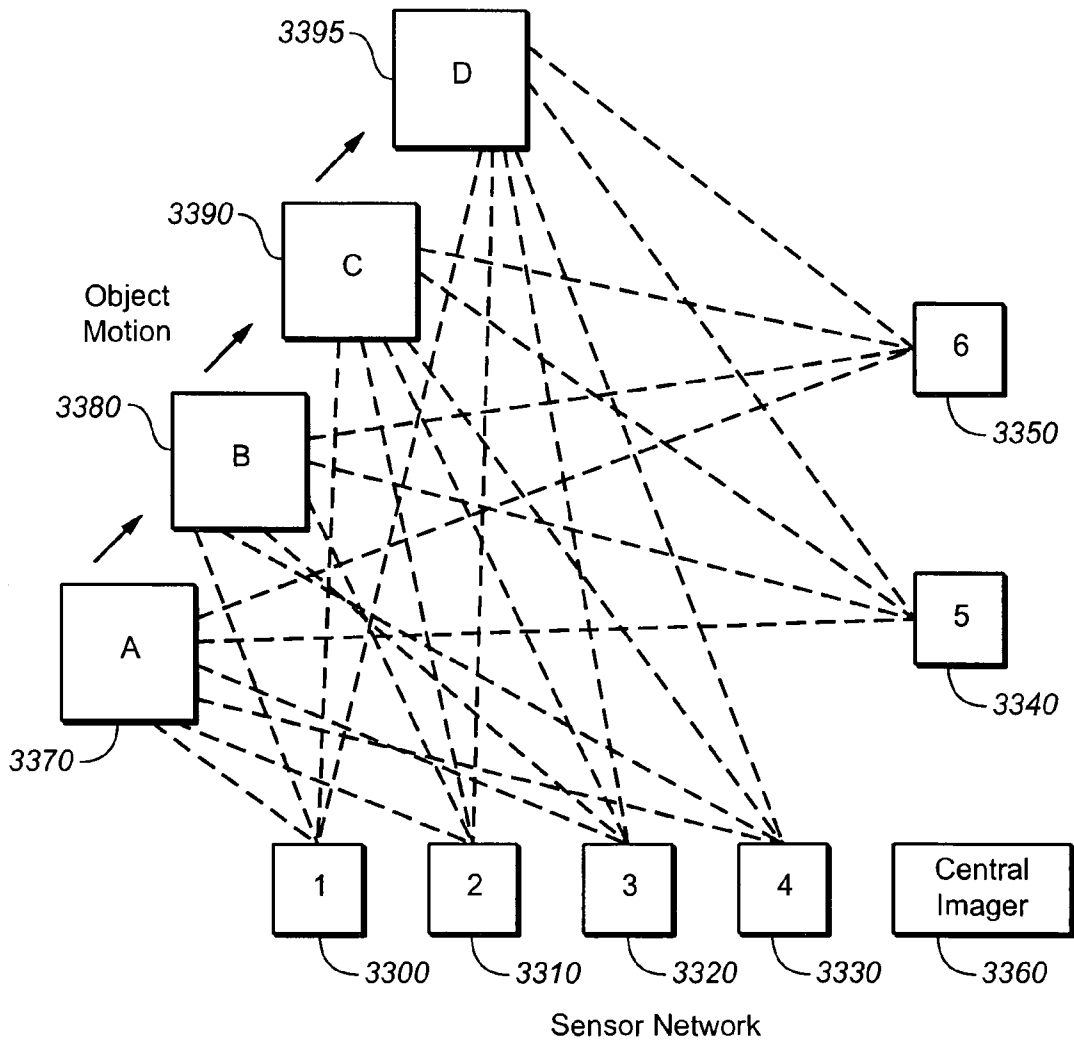


**FIG. 31**

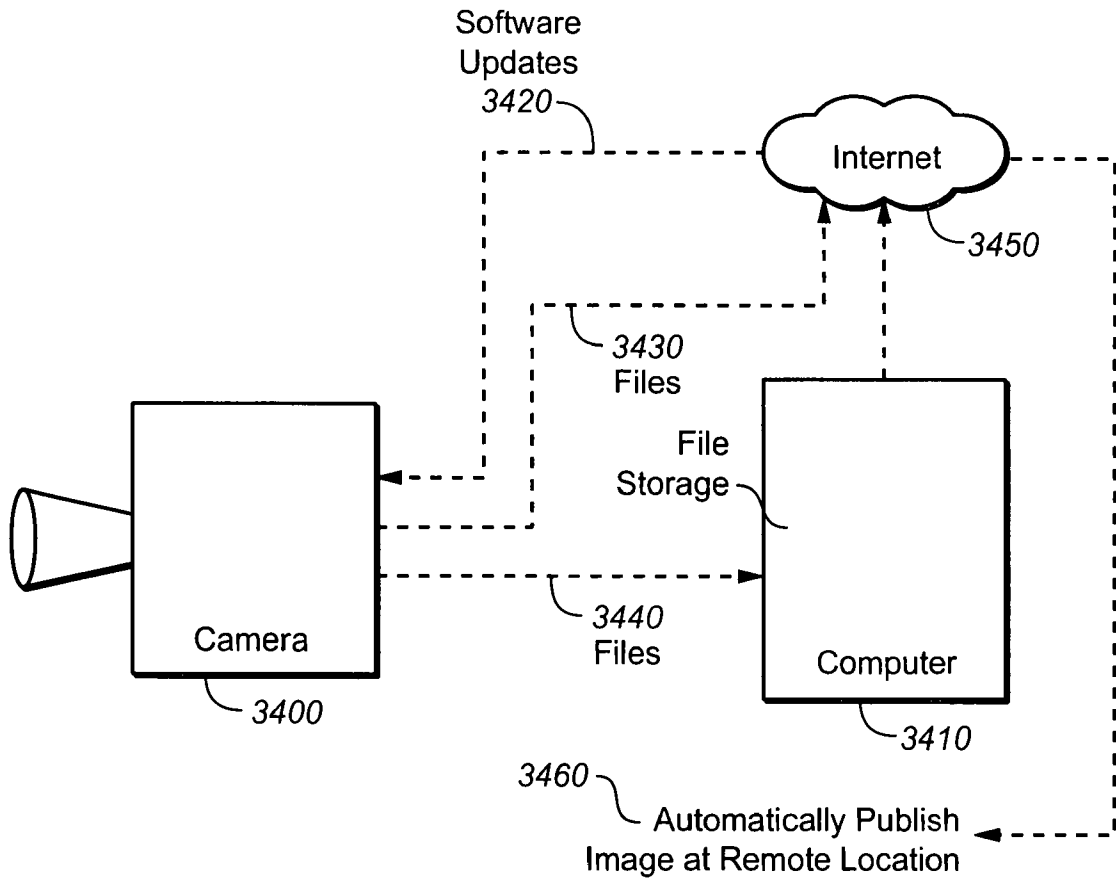


**FIG. 32**

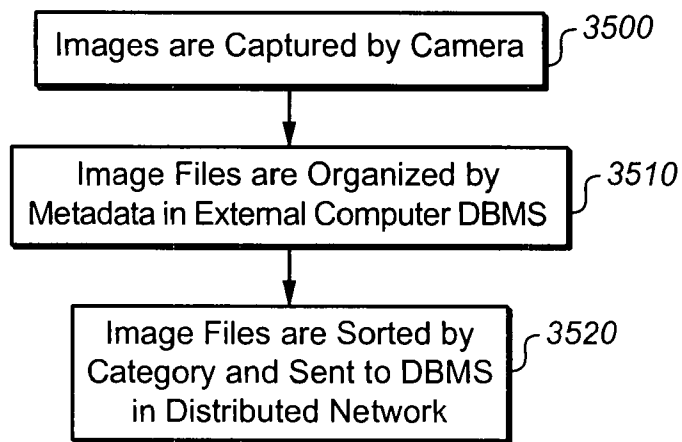




**FIG. 33**



**FIG. 34**



**FIG. 35**

US 7,612,805 B2

1

**DIGITAL IMAGING SYSTEM AND METHODS  
FOR SELECTIVE IMAGE FILTRATION****CROSS-REFERENCES TO RELATED  
APPLICATIONS**

The present application claims the benefit of priority under 35 U.S.C. section 119 from U.S. Provisional Patent Application Ser. No. 60/807,065, filed on Jul. 11, 2006, the disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety for all purposes.

**FIELD OF THE INVENTION**

The present invention pertains to imaging systems. The invention presents electronic methods to optimize optical processing, the digital capture of light and post-capture image organization of digital data sets. The system may be used in any device that captures, records, replicates, scans, reproduces, accesses, organizes, modifies, edits or stores images digitally. The invention applies to any imaging system that includes interaction between optics, digital image sensors, post-capture integrated circuits and digital storage components. The system includes self-organizing apparatus for optical image collection, electronic organization and optimization of digital data using integrated circuits and software applications. The system applies to consumer and professional still and video photography, including cinematography, to the processing of images with digital sensors, and to copying and scanning technologies. The system also applies to complex grids of multiple video cameras and satellites for surveillance and reconnaissance.

**BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION**

The history of photography in the twentieth century is a story of finding solutions for optimizing optical problems. The main challenges have involved improving lens configurations to optimize image quality for film capture. As an example of this, lens aberrations have been reliably corrected by creating aspherical lens elements in wide-angle lenses and by creating apochromatic lens elements in telephoto lenses. The use of lens element coatings has also improved optical quality. Similarly, the evolution of zoom lenses has included improvement in optical quality via the combining of complex optical element configurations; as the optical quality of zoom lenses improved dramatically, their simplicity and utility led them to dominate lens sales. Complex computer-aided design (CAD) software has been used to test a broad range of possible lens configurations so as to optimize the optical performance in terms of clarity and contrast of each lens type, as much as optically possible within economic constraints.

In the last twenty-five years, an additional revolution has occurred with the advent of auto-focus (AF) technology in still photographic and video cameras. Invented by Minolta in the early 1980s, AF technology was a photographic application of technology developed for the U.S. military. The AF system used an infrared light sensor to reflect light onto an object that allowed a camera's lens to focus on the object by employing a motor in the camera. Canon eventually developed improved methods of auto focus by using electronic means (viz., micro ultrasonic motors) to increase speed and accuracy. This AF technology was integrated with automatic exposure (AE) technology which developed complex algorithms in a "program" mode to combine shutter and aperture data to match each lens with particular subject matter, as well as an aperture-priority exposure mode and a shutter-priority

2

exposure mode. Of course, the photographer could use manual focus and manual exposure at any time, but these improvements increased the creative process and the competitive advantages of camera makers and photographers that employed them. Ultimately, the combination of these developments allowed ordinary photographers to achieve high quality standards.

AE was improved by Nikon, particularly with the use of a "3D color matrix" system, which included a library of pre-programmed image types. The combination of the improved AF and AE subsystems allowed a dramatic simplification of photographic imaging because the photographer no longer labored over the time-consuming focus and the exposure variables. Automated film advance, in the form of built in motor drives, increased the working speeds of camera operation as well. Nearly all consumer and professional cameras became automated to some degree by the mid-1990s, including formats beyond the 35 mm film standard.

In the last decade, a new technology of image stabilization (IS) has emerged to help correct the problem of vibrations caused camera shake that lead to image blur. This technology is implemented in lenses by the use of gyros to reorient the light plane to compensate for camera shake; when combined with the earlier automated camera technologies such as AF and AE, IS further improves the photographic experience, particularly for larger lenses.

In addition to these advances in camera automation, technologies improved in the category of artificial flash as well. With microprocessors and sensors employed to measure minute variances, the development of photographic flash systems allowed the photographer to control the lighting in an environment to some degree. Nikon's use of distance information in its flash system advanced the state of the art in flash photography. The combination of AF and AE with automated flash mechanisms provided increased efficiency and simplicity in image capture processes.

The last several years have witnessed a revolution in digital photography. Because of its simplicity, potential quality improvement, immediate feedback and cost savings, digital photography has captured an increasing market share relative to film-based cameras. Kodak holds a number of patents involving the charge coupled device (CCD) for converting and recording light into electronic format. A competing technology for digital capture is complementary metal-oxide semiconductor (CMOS) which, though developed by Fairchild Semiconductor over forty years ago, is predominantly used in photographic cameras by Canon. Although there are trade-offs in the application of CCD and CMOS digital sensors for image capture, they both find wide acceptance in the market.

In order to correct for digital artifacts in image capture mechanisms, anti-aliasing filters are placed in front of digital sensors. Despite this improvement, digital imaging still has some challenges to overcome in competing with the image quality of film.

At the present time, the most recent advances in digital imaging for professional still photography have come from Hasselblad, which offers a Phase One camera back with a 39 MP digital sensor from Kodak. This system uses software that automatically corrects for digital capture limitations to produce a quality image. Their "digital APO correction" (DAC) technology performs an analysis of meta-data to color-correct the digital capture resulting in moiré-free images.

At the limits of current technology, a Canadian company, Dalsa, has produced a 111MP (10,560 by 10,560 pixels) CCD digital sensor that measures four inches square. This technology must be mated with large format-type lenses with large

image area, and may be used for satellite surveillance applications and for other astronomical applications.

With both the larger sensor surface area of a medium format camera system and the high-quality fixed focal-length lenses of Zeiss, Schneider and Rodenstock, the quality of even the top optics will be a limiting barrier to advanced digital sensors' ability to perceive maximum resolution. Without new improvements in optical and digital technologies, further progression of photographic camera systems will be limited.

#### Photographic Problems

Though every major advance in photography has solved an important problem, there are still remaining photographic problems to be solved in order to meet the goals of optimizing optical imaging quality while increasing simplicity and efficiency and lowering cost. Despite the advent and evolution of digital imaging, a number of problems have emerged in the digital realm in addition to earlier problems involving optics. Nevertheless, an opportunity exists to solve some of these problems via digital approaches. These problems are generally categorized as optical or digital.

#### Optical Problems

In the case of optics, lens aberrations are characterized according to lens type, with wide-angle lens problems differentiated from telephoto lens problems. Some of the problems affecting wide-angle lenses arose from the creation of the single lens reflex (SLR) camera. Before the SLR, the rear element of a lens could be placed in a rangefinder to protrude to a point immediately in front of the film plane in order to correct for aberrations. While the advantages of the mirror mechanism include ability to see exactly what one is photographing, because the mirror of the SLR flips up during exposure, the rear element of the lens must be placed in front of the mirror's plane of movement. This mechanical fact limits lens designs in most 35 mm and medium-format camera systems and particularly affects wide-angle lens configurations.

It is very difficult to control the five aberrations of Seidel—spherical aberration, distortion (barrel distortion and pin cushion distortion), comatic aberration, astigmatism and curvature of field. In wide-angle SLR lenses as they are currently designed, these aberrations are particularly prominent.

For wide-angle lenses, optical vignetting affects peripheral illumination. Though optical vignetting will affect even retrofocus wide-angle lenses in rangefinders, it is particularly prominent in SLR cameras. According to the Cosine law, light fall-off in peripheral areas of an image increases as the angle-of-view increases. While optical vignetting can be reduced by stopping down the lens, the aberrations in rectilinear wide-angle lenses generally exhibit more distortion the wider the lens.

In the case of wide-angle lenses, the depth of field range is much broader, with close focusing causing aberrations without stopping down the aperture. To solve this problem, close-distance focusing is improved by the creation of floating groups of lens elements. The rear lens group elements float to correct close-distance aberrations. With wide-angle lenses that have wide apertures, floating lens elements improve lens aberrations in focusing on distance points also.

Modulation transfer function (MTF) curves represent a quantitative methodology used to assess the resolution and contrast of lens performance at specific apertures. Each lens type has a specific lens element composition, formula and behavior as measured by MTF. In general, MTF measures lens sharpness to 30 lines/mm and contrast to 10 lines/mm.

Because different colors of the visible light spectrum behave uniquely, the goal of lens design is to have all colors accurately hit a film plane or digital sensor plane. The particular challenge for telephoto lenses is that the red and green light colors strike the film plane at different times than blue light colors; thus a compensation must be made in the lens configuration to adjust for chromatic aberrations. Camera lens manufacturers have used extra low dispersion glass and fluorite glass elements in telephoto lenses primarily to adjust the red color light spectra to the film plane. In addition, telephoto lenses use carefully designed lens coatings to limit light diffraction-based aberrations.

Due to their construction, super-telephoto lenses are very large and heavy. While modifying the materials used in the lens barrels could reduce size and weight problems, a technological improvement in telephoto lens design was developed by Canon with the addition of diffractive optical (DO) elements, which behave as a sort of highly-refined fresnel lens magnifier. Though the MTF analyses of wide-angle lenses show dramatic latitude in performance of even high quality SLR lenses, with particular loss in resolution and contrast toward the edges of the image, high quality telephoto lenses show control of aberrations. However, the price of these lenses is prohibitively high.

In the case of zoom lenses, as many as four distinct groups of lens elements correct various optical aberrations. These lens element groups include (a) a focusing group, (b) a magnification variation group, (c) a correction group and (d) an image formation group. Modulating the focal length range of a zoom lens enables the lens to perform within the scope of operation, yet the zoom lens architecture has limits. In particular, the zoom lens configuration sacrifices resolution and wide potential aperture. Generally, the degree of resolution and contrast at the smaller angle of view is traded away in favor of competence at a wider angle of view, or vice-versa. This explains why MTF analyses of zoom lenses generally show a dramatic lowering in resolution and contrast relative to excellent fixed focal length lenses.

#### Digital Problems

Digital photography has built on the edifice of film camera systems. For instance, the size of the sensor is generally limited to the size of the optical circumference of a lens system. In the case of 35 mm lenses that are designed for a specific angle of view, the largest that a digital sensor in a 35 mm lens system could be, is 24 mm by 36 mm, with a corresponding maximum image circle of 43 mm. In the case of medium format lenses, the largest digital sensors would duplicate the corresponding film plane size, whether 6×4.5 cm, 6×6 cm, 6×7 cm, 6×8 cm, 6×9 cm, 6×12 cm or 6×17 cm (which results in an effective image circle as large as 7 inches).

Digital sensors that are smaller than the limits of a corresponding lens system have been introduced. For example, Nikon digital sensors are smaller than 24 mm×36 mm, or advanced photo system (APS) size. Efficient stacking of pixels allows a smaller sensor to eventually match the performance of a corresponding film system, while using the smaller circumference of the same lenses. Since the outside edges of the lens typically degrade resolution and contrast, this model using the smaller digital sensor can have an advantage of using primarily the centralized "sweet spot" of the image area. However, this smaller sensor size sacrifices the peripheral effects of a wide-angle lens, so a 14 mm becomes a 21 mm in a 1.5× conversion-sized sensor in a 35 mm lens system. On the other hand, with telephoto lenses, the angle of view is limited to the center 65% of the image. This gives the

appearance of upconverting a telephoto lens by 1.5x and thus provides an impression of increased magnification; a 400 mm f/2.8 lens appears as a 600 mm f/2.8 lens on a camera with a cropped digital sensor. Ultra-wide-angle lenses have been introduced with smaller image areas than 35 mm to compensate for smaller sensor size.

Though invented over thirty years ago by Dr. Bayer, the charge coupled device (CCD) that is used in many digital cameras generally emulates the behavior of film. Specifically, since most photographic film has three layers of green, red and blue, with green representing fifty percent of the emulsion and red and blue twenty-five percent each, the CCD architecture also configured pixels to capture fifty percent of the green photonic visible light spectrum and twenty-five percent each for pixels recording red and blue light. Human eyes see more green than red and blue, so both film and digital sensors seek to emulate the way that we see. Each light color is captured by a different pixel in the CCD, just as there are three emulsion layers of film. In recent years, Foveon has developed a digital sensor for image capture that further seeks to emulate film by structuring the pixels into three layers, again with fifty percent capturing green light and twenty-five percent each capturing red and blue light.

Unfortunately, unwanted artifacts are also captured by the digital image capture process. These include banding and moiré effects that present false patterns and colors. Moiré patterns are created because the dot pattern of a sensor will intermittently overlap with the pattern of a subject to create a third pattern; these effects are optically-generated digital distortions that represent the effect of light hitting a pixel without correction. In order to compensate for these effects, digital sensors have employed low pass filters consisting of liquid crystal structures; however, these filters tend to have the effect of softening image resolution. Additionally, RGB or CMYK color filters are placed in front of digital sensors to ensure the accurate capture of colors.

CMOS digital sensors present an alternative to CCDs. By employing alternating positive and negative transistor networks, the CMOS sensors use less power. While they do not have the low noise ratio of the CCD, they do have greater light exposure latitude, in both range of ISO and dynamic range of detail in highlight and shadow. More importantly, CMOS sensors contain the circuitry, including analog to digital converter (ADC) and digital to analog converter (DAC), for post-processing digital images on the chip itself and enabling increased micro-miniaturization of the digital imaging process. An increase in the bit rate of the CMOS chip up to 32-bit makes possible a much richer color palate and level of detail than with earlier generation CCDs.

CMOS sensors can be full-frame, matching the lens specifications for the camera systems for which they are designed. A relatively bigger sensor has a wider depth of field capability, so the background can appear as a blur to set apart the main subject. Given these capabilities, one problem that emerges is that a digital sensor's enhanced capabilities to capture details may exceed the maximum optical resolution capabilities of many lenses. Nevertheless, CMOS sensors still require an anti-aliasing filter to be used in front of the sensor, which marginally degrades resolution.

Over the years, cameras have gotten smaller. While in the 19<sup>th</sup> century cameras were 11x14 or 8x10, literally capturing images on large emulsion plates, cameras of today are smaller and more automated. Yet the larger the film size, the bigger the enlargement potential and the increase in relative detail in the overall image. Similarly in digital photography, the larger the sensor, the more detail available and the bigger the output print can be enlarged. Because of this correspondence of

digital sensor to film, the evolution of digital photography has been restricted to respective film camera systems, with 35 mm and medium format systems dominating the field because well-developed lens systems have already been organized for these camera formats. The potential exists, however, to develop 35 mm camera system digital sensors that rival film-based medium format or large format camera system quality or to surpass the limits of 35 mm camera systems with medium format camera system digital sensors. The relative size, cost and automation advantages of 35 mm camera systems generally show that these systems not only are competitive, but that these markets are increasingly accelerated relative to larger format systems. For example, the development of large aperture lenses, super-telephotos, rapid auto-focus, refined automated exposure and image stabilization systems in 35 mm systems has solved various problems that have emerged in the last century and has improved image quality and camera system efficiency.

However, in the digital imaging realm additional problems have emerged, including the need to improve color (hue and saturation) quality, exposure highlight range, contrast range and other tonal adjustments. In addition, digital image capture brings its own set of aberrations, including moiré and banding effects and noise and ISO range limits. Additional aberrations are linked to the unique design of each type of digital sensor, with trade-offs presented between types of CCDs or CMOS chips. Moreover, there are still optical problems in the digital realm, namely, a range of optical aberrations created particularly by wide-angle and zoom lenses as well as the limits of very large, costly and heavy super-telephoto lenses.

In order to transcend the optical and digital limits of present camera systems, software systems have been developed that deal with the problems in post-production. While the most notable of these post-production digital editing software programs is Adobe Photoshop, each camera manufacturer has its own proprietary program. In the main, these post-production software programs are limited to color correction and sharpening/softening of images. Additionally, some of these software programs are able to emulate specific artificial filter techniques to produce creative modifications of an original image. Nevertheless, manipulating unfiltered RAW image files in post-production processes is time-consuming and expensive and requires considerable skill.

One unintended effect of using digital sensors to capture images in digital photography is that dust accumulates on the sensor surface and thereby obstructs a clear optical image. The vacuum behavior of increasingly ubiquitous zoom lenses moves dust in lenses that are not internally sealed and the existence of dust is a prevalent feature of digital photography. Dust on the sensor is a non-trivial problem that requires tedious post-production correction for each image. The existence of dust on a digital sensor is an inconvenient impediment to achievement of optical imaging quality.

What is needed to correct these various optical and digital aberrations and unfiltered image files is in-camera modification capability for each specific image problem. The present invention describes a digital imaging system to optimize optical results.

#### Applications of the Present Invention

The present invention has several practical applications. The digital imaging system applies to consumer and professional still and video camera technologies, to cellular telephones and to personal digital assistants (PDAs). Since video technologies are evolving into digital formats, including HDTV and its successors, the present invention would be

US 7,612,805 B2

7

applicable to these technologies. The present invention also applies to networks of remote camera sensors for surveillance. The system also applies to native digital cinematography and telecine conversion from analogue to digital media. The system may be applied to image scanning and image copying technologies. Finally, the present system may be applied to any optical digital capture, processing and storage sub-system technologies, including groups of sensors or satellites.

#### Advantages of the Present Invention

There are several important advantages of the present invention. The present system dramatically improves image quality. This digital imaging system eliminates, or minimizes, post-production processes. In addition, the system presents substantial cost savings as well as time savings relative to existing digital imaging systems because of the automation of integrated in-camera optical and digital corrections of aberrations.

With the present system, in-camera digital filters will largely replace optical filters. With less distortion, cost and weight/size than current optical filters and with far more control and quality results, the present system demonstrates that in-camera digital filtration out-performs better than external filters. The in-camera filter system is also an improvement over post-production digital filter systems which require substantial time, cost and skill to implement.

By using the present invention, users will be able to use lens apertures that are wider open, because lens aberrations will be corrected. In turn, this increased latitude will allow more efficient (2+ stops) use of available light and will allow slower lenses to achieve quality images that have traditionally been in the domain of expensive fast lenses. The process of photography will be made generally more efficient.

The present system allows camera manufacturers to design different, predominantly smaller, lenses. Moreover, with providing a system for digital corrections, camera lenses may use less expensive optics and still obtain good results. This process will, in turn, accelerate the adoption of low-cost digital photographic systems and, in the aggregate, increase the overall size of the digital photographic market. Similarly, there will be an increase in the effectiveness of zoom lenses, which are already becoming popular. With the present system, 35 mm optics may obtain the quality typically recognized by 4x5 film camera systems. The present system will thus facilitate photographic digital imaging to supplant the film era.

Its application to digital scanning and copying will allow the present system to become ubiquitous as a system to improve imaging.

Because the system presents an integration of several critical subsystems that are centered on digital imaging processes, the system has applications to video photography, satellite systems and surveillance systems. The dynamics of the operation of the subsystems of the present digital imaging system reveal the refinement, efficiency and optimization of the digital photographic paradigm.

Importantly, since the present system uses apparatus and methods that are implemented with software processes, in-camera software can be constantly upgraded and remotely downloaded, while image files can be automatically uploaded, organized and published.

If the goal of the evolution of photographic technology is to increase the number and quality of excellent images, the present system will revolutionize photography.

8

Solutions to Digital Imaging Problems that the Present System Presents

The present system provides in-camera digital corrections to both optical and digital aberrations. In the case of optical aberrations, distinct lens-specific imperfections are caused by wide-angle, telephoto and zoom lens types. In the case of digital aberrations, specific digital artifacts, such as aliasing and dust, must be corrected.

The present invention also designs specific improvements to digital sensor design. These hardware architecture modifications allow digital imaging to maximize both optical resolution and image exposure range.

Post-capture in-camera filtration is only part of the solution. There is also a need to modify the digital sensor, whether CCD or CMOS, with specific filtration in some cases, including a low pass anti-aliasing filter and a polarizing filter. This post-optic pre-sensor filtration works with post-sensor in-camera filtration processes.

In the context of specific complex processes, such as in zoom lens modifications of focal length and in full-motion video processing, additional corrections are performed using the digital imaging system which continuously optimizes performance.

Finally, the present system reveals approaches to improve network coordination and wireless external storage and publication capabilities for digital imaging systems.

#### BRIEF SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention is divided into several main subsystems: (1) digital filters to correct optical and digital aberrations; (2) digital sensor improvements and nano-grids; (3) digital system improvements that link multiple digital corrections; (4) dynamic digital imaging system improvements that apply to zoom lenses and video imaging; and (5) digital image network improvements. There are several distinct improvements for each category of sub-system listed.

#### DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 is a schematic drawing of a digital imaging system. FIG. 2 is a flow chart of an analog to digital signal process. FIG. 3 is an image of the vignetting corrective filter in an optical lens.

FIG. 4 is a list of wide angle 35 mm lens types.

FIG. 5 is a flow chart of the digital corrective process.

FIG. 6 is a schematic diagram of different types of optical aberrations in different configurations of the same lens.

FIG. 7 is a flow chart of the process of digital image capture, processing and storage.

FIG. 8 is a flow chart illustrating the process of selecting filtration settings.

FIG. 9 is a pair of diagrams showing the varied depth of field optimization at different apertures.

FIG. 10 is a flow chart showing exposure optimization using digital correction in camera.

FIG. 11 is a flow chart illustrating the use of in-camera special effects filtration.

FIG. 12 is a flow chart showing the selective in-camera filtration of specific objects.

FIG. 13 is a flow chart describing the exposure adjustment of an image using in-camera filtration.

FIG. 14 is a flow chart showing the process of in-camera special effects filtration.

FIG. 15 is a flow chart showing the process of in-camera digital correction for sensor dust.

FIG. 16 is a diagram showing a digital camera with an ASIC array.

FIG. 17 is a diagram illustrating a digital camera with interchangeable CCD and CMOS sensors.

FIG. 18 is a diagram of a digital camera with a nano-grid before the sensor.

FIG. 19 is a diagram of a nano-grid.

FIG. 20 is a diagram showing the feedback loop connecting the processor and the nano-grid.

FIG. 21 is a diagram illustrating the tri-pixel architecture in a digital sensor.

FIG. 22 is a flow chart showing the pre-programmed modules for in-camera functionality.

FIG. 23 is a diagram showing the pre-sensor modification process in a digital camera.

FIG. 24 is a flow chart showing the integration of optical and digital corrections with feedback.

FIG. 25 is a flow chart showing the interactive feedback mechanism of integrated corrections.

FIG. 26 is a flow chart describing the adaptive user pattern learning process to process images.

FIG. 27 is a flow chart describing the feedback process in filtering images.

FIG. 28 is a flow chart showing software privacy function in a digital imaging system.

FIG. 29 is a flow chart showing the dynamics of zoom lens corrections in digital imaging.

FIG. 30 is a diagram illustrating object tracking in dynamic changes in video corrections.

FIG. 31 is a flow chart showing object tracking of a digital imaging system.

FIG. 32 is a flow chart showing the caching process of an object in motion in a stationary scene.

FIG. 33 is a diagram showing network coordination of fixed sensor grid tracking multiple objects.

FIG. 34 is a diagram showing the wireless communication features of the digital imaging system.

FIG. 35 is a flow chart showing an image organization system.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

##### (I) Digital Filters to Correct Optical and Digital Aberrations

##### (1) Lens-Specific Digital Correction of Fixed Focal-Length Lens for Specific Optical Aberrations in Camera.

Each lens has some sort of aberrations because of the trade-offs involved in producing lenses of usable size and practical commercial cost. The challenge of building lenses for SLR camera systems lies in accounting for particular restrictions and compromises, particularly for wide-angle and zoom lenses. In the case of wide-angle fixed focal length lenses, several main kinds of aberrations occur, including spherical aberration, distortion (pin cushion distortion and barrel distortion), astigmatism, curvature of field (manifesting as the reduced corner exposure of vignetting) and comatic aberration (a distortion evident with long exposures). The extremes of each of these aberrations have to be corrected in post-production.

In the case of vignetting, a type of aberration in which the corners of an image are exposed a stop less than the image's center area, software can digitally emulate a center-neutral density filter to compensate for the light fall-off on the edges. This operation identifies the degree of light fall-off for each specific lens and adjusts the brighter areas in the center of the lens by appropriate exposure compensation. A consequence of this digital equivalent of the traditional optical solution to

vignetting is that the image will require exposure metering of the subject at a level consistent with the outside edges of the image rather than the typical inner section. In the present system, the camera will use pre-set calculations compensating (generally one stop) for the specific gradations of the curvature of the field for each lens, with an increasing compensation correlated to an increased angle of view. Similarly, barrel distortion and pin-cushion distortion, which also manifest in image corners, are corrected using processes of employing pre-set calculations, to compensate for optical distortion, particularly in wide-angle and zoom lenses.

In addition to integrating into the camera the traditional process of image correction for exposure gradations of vignetting, the present invention offers two further embodiments. First, instead of darkening the center to match the darker corners, the in-camera digital compensation system will lighten the corners to match the exposure of the center of the image. In the second embodiment, the in-camera digital compensation system will both lighten the corners somewhat and darken the center of the image somewhat, to produce a more pleasing and realistic effect. The in-camera digital corrections of the vignetting problem dramatically improve the traditional optical solution of a center-weighted neutral density filter, which typically degrades image quality as it evenly illuminates the full image.

Since each lens has specific aberrations, depending on manufacturer and even differences in the specimens themselves, the camera software system will have preprogrammed general corrections for each specific lens type. For instance, while a 20 mm f2.8 lens varies among manufacturers, the general optical aberrations will be similar. An effective software solution is one which brings the optical image quality to a level consistent with a benchmark as measured by low MTF curves for each lens in its class in terms of both resolution and contrast throughout the image. To exemplify this benchmark, retrofocus rangefinder lens performance results of wide-angle lenses, which lack a shutter mechanism to design around, can be used for comparison. To accommodate the mirror in the SLR design type, the rear nodal point in SLR lenses are shifted forward, creating distortion. In contrast, the present system suggests applying a digital solution to compensate for this problem.

In a general sense, this process of correction is similar to correcting an ocular astigmatism with reading glasses. However, rather than using an optical solution to an ocular problem, the present system reveals a digital solution to an optical problem.

In the process, the camera identifies a specific lens and refers to a database that matches the lens type with the specific aberrations. The aberrations are consistent throughout all images for each formula of a specific prime lens type and are thus corrected by adjusting for each specific aberration category. Generally, the larger the angle of view of a lens, the greater the distortion and the greater the need for in-camera digital corrections.

In addition to the kinds of distortions created in wide-angle lenses, other types of distortion occur primarily in large aperture telephoto lenses, most notably chromatic aberrations that require apochromatic corrections. Rather than employing large, heavy and expensive extra dispersion glass, such as fluorite elements, the present system allows each lens type to be digitally corrected for these types of aberrations. The in-camera digital process works by identifying a specific lens and comparing the lens pattern to an internal database. Mathematical calculations compensate for the shift in red and green light that apochromatic corrections require for very low

MTF curves registering high standards of resolution and contrast by emulating the optical benefits of extra low dispersion glass elements.

Since lenses of the same focal length but with different maximum apertures represent completely different lens designs, modifications of their aberrations will vary relative to each specific lens type. For example, a 24 mm f/2.8 lens will have a different optical formula than a 24 mm f1.4 lens in a 35 mm camera system. Similarly, a 28 mm f/2.8 will differ from both a 28 mm f/2 lens and a 28 mm f1.4 lens and will thus each require different adjustments for vignetting, spherical aberration, pin cushion distortion, barrel distortion and coma. In other words, each lens with a unique optical formula will have specific aberrations, the corrections for which will be accessible in a database.

Another type of optical aberration that affects lenses involves flare, which is a sort of specific reflection of light sources. While improvements in lens coatings have been used to correct for flare, high refractive glass also eliminates flare. The present system uses digital processes to emulate these flare reduction functions on lenses even at maximum apertures.

In addition to the lens-specific types of corrections that are supplied by in-camera software, a function that optimizes contrast provided by limited reflected light is required. In general, lens hoods reduce reflected light. However, in the absence of a lens hood, scattered light will adversely affect contrast in all lenses. Thus, a general digital solution will optimize contrast from reflected light by emulating the effects of a lens hood.

Because the pixels on a digital sensor behave as neutral intermediaries to record light, the aberrations on specific fixed focal length lenses will be prominent. It is therefore necessary to filter out various optical impurities. In all cases, the digital in-camera software program emulates specific filters to effectively correct specific optical aberrations.

By digitally adjusting for optical distortions, the present system advances the state of the art for fixed focal length lens optics, beyond any opportunities available in film cameras. The following chart illustrates a list of optical distortions that are corrected by in-camera digital solutions.

Specific Aberrations	Fixed Focal Length		Zoom Lens Type		
	Wide-angle	Telephoto	Wide-angle	Wide-to-Tele	Telephoto
Spherical	X		X	X	
Comatic	X	X	X	X	X
Astigmatism	X		X		
Distortion (Pin Cushion and Barrel Distortion)	X		X		
Curvature of Field	X		X		
Chromatic		X		X	X
Flare	X	X	X	X	X
Scattered light (Unpolarized)	X	X	X	X	X
Color Accuracy	X	X	X	X	X
No Lens Coatings	X	X	X	X	X

(2) Multivariate Digital Correction Using Matrix Filter System in Camera

Since typically several distinct aberrations exist in a lens, it is necessary to correct each of the aberrations. For this multi-dimensional problem there is a multivariate digital in-camera software correction solution. The problem of correcting mul-

multiple aberrations presents the additional challenge of requiring acceleration to complete multiple tasks rapidly. In most cases, the hardware employed in a camera's chip set will include an application specific integrated circuit (ASIC) which processes a particular program rapidly. It is appropriate to facilitate the combination of corrections to multiple simultaneous aberrations with an ASIC or multiple ASICs.

There is a need to optimize both resolution and contrast across the image area for accurate light reproduction. One way to do this is to stop down the lens to an optimum aperture of about f/8. However, this solution sacrifices the advantages of a fast lens design and capability, namely, limited depth of field and bokeh (smooth out-of-focus area). Though resolution is typically improved by stopping down a lens, digital sensors are generally still restricted in their latitude of contrast. Therefore, regarding both resolution and contrast, it is necessary to provide multiple adjustments of the native image with in-camera digital corrections.

While it is possible to produce mathematical algorithms for automatic correction of optical aberrations, it is also useful to have manually adjustable variables. Therefore, the present system includes a function whereby one may omit a specific correction in an image by using a lens with multiple aberrations in order to induce a particular creative effect. This factor may involve a lack of exposure compensation, a lack of correction for spherical aberration or an improperly or partially corrected apochromatic modification.

In one example of the use of multiple corrections, simultaneous application of multiple digital filters concurrently corrects multiple aberrations. In effect, this is like adding layers of different eye glasses to repair multiple types of astigmatisms for each specific ocular condition. The dynamics of correcting multiple simultaneous aberrations may be complex, but since the number and type of aberrations are constrained to a specific lens type, a centralized database may be accessed with specific corrections for each respective aberration. For example, lenses with multiple complex aberrations, such as in very wide-angle lenses, will require multiple corrections. These combinations of corrections become complex as focal length modes change in zoom lenses and as aperture changes.

The following is a list of filter types that provide digital methods of correcting image problems or creating specific effects. The list is not intended to be comprehensive or systematic.

Filter Type in Digital App.	Most Common Uses	Other Filter Types
UV (and Sky)	General Use	Polarizer
Color-enhancing (and warming)	17 mm-200 mm (in 35 mm)	Close-up
Contrast	17 mm-200 mm (in 35 mm)	Special effects filters
Black and White (Red, Orange, Yellow, Green)	17 mm-200 mm (in 35 mm)	
Infrared	17 mm-200 mm (in 35 mm)	
Color Graduated (Neutral Density)	17 mm-200 mm (in 35 mm)	
Diffusion (Soft, mist/fog, star, streak)	24 mm-135 mm (in 35 mm)	
Combinations (Neutral density and enhancing, Polarizer and UV)	17 mm-200 mm (in 35 mm)	

In the past, these optical filtration processes were added after the production process via editing software such as



Photoshop. However, in the present system, these combinations of processes are performed in-camera by user-adjusted settings. In the case of artificial color changes to an image, digital processes emulate specific optical filters by adding a specific color or a combination of colors. On the other hand, in the case of diffusion filtration, the in-camera digital process creates an emulation of optical filters. The classic example of this diffusion approach is the soft filter, which is used for portraiture. In this case, various user-adjustable settings in the camera digitally manipulate soft filtration.

### (3) Depth-of-Field Optimization Using Digital Correction in Camera

In addition to correcting optically-generated aberrations with in-camera digital processes, the present system allows in-camera depth-of-field (DOF) optimization by affecting the aperture of the lens that is used.

DOF in an image is dependent on the aperture setting in a lens, in which a moderate DOF range—allowing a subject to be isolated in an image—can be manipulated, that is, extended or narrowed, by the camera's digital processing capability. In the film paradigm, one obtains a specific aperture, and thus the corresponding DOF, that is preset by the photographer. However, in the digital paradigm, by contrast, one can narrow an image's surplus DOF range in-camera by manipulating the aperture. This process can only be done in the camera, because once the digital file is sent to post-production editing, the aperture and DOF is already set and incapable of being changed. The aperture is narrowed in camera by isolating the subject and shifting the field of view (forward from the rear range of DOF and backward from the front range of the DOF). Distance information is used to recalculate an optimal DOF. In another embodiment, the camera provides feedback from an internal computational analysis that results in a specification of less DOF and takes another image (or images) with a larger aperture to accomplish reduced DOF at a specific focus point.

The camera will effectively identify a type of subject and provide an optimal aperture for this subject. For instance, for a portrait, the camera will select a shallow DOF around the subject. In the case of a distant landscape, the camera will focus on a distance at infinity and provide a nominal aperture to correspond to shutter speed that will fit the available light as matched to a specific lens. A near landscape photographed with a wide-angle lens will, on the other hand, have a near focus and a maximum DOF; specific subjects will be highlighted with ample DOF. The camera will also have the capability to bracket exposures in several successive images based on DOF variations.

The DOF manipulation thus depends on a combination of data sets including the particular lens used (wide-angle lenses have greater DOF at moderate distances than telephoto lenses), the distance information and the unique combinations of aperture and shutter speed. DOF will narrow with less distance, with use of a telephoto lens and a fast aperture; contrarily, DOF will expand with a further distance, with use of a wide-angle lens and a slower aperture.

In another embodiment of this process, test images are taken and analyzed, then later images taken with new settings optimize DOF for each image type.

### (4) Exposure Optimization Using Digital Correction in Camera

One phenomenon that film currently records better than digital photo technology is exposure latitude. Film is capable of greater exposure latitude than either CCD or CMOS digital sensors, though each digital sensor type has strengths and weaknesses. For the crucial detail recorded in a scene, film

provides far more depth of tonal range. Yet some of this problem—caused by the limits of digital sensors themselves and the way that photons are recorded by electrically charged pixels—can be digitally corrected and optimized in-camera.

The problem derives equally from the method of measuring exposure as well as the method of image capture by a digital sensor. In general, since there is less exposure latitude in digital sensors, as compared to film, the maximum scope is two or three stops in the image tonal range. Consequently, the camera must meter the image within constraints of the tonal range of the digital sensor, with the sacrifice of either shadow detail or highlight detail. In an image with broad exposure range, then, the image will generally be either too light or too dark because metering for one area sacrifices the other tonal category.

One way to solve this problem is to manipulate the lens aperture, because increased aperture within an optimal limit generally increases detail. An optimal aperture of  $f/8$  provides more detail and clarity than at  $f/2$  or at  $f/32$ . The in-camera processor may thus seek out more detail in the image by manipulating the aperture to the optimal range of  $f/5.6$  to  $f/11$ , depending on the type of subject and the availability of light. With more detail in the original image, it is possible to interpolate the digital data in the image file by increasing both shadow and highlight detail and to gain an additional stop or two of tonal range.

In another embodiment, the tonal range of an image data set is enhanced in-camera by using meta-data to sample the range of shadow and highlight detail. The data sets are interpolated to add requested shadow detail and/or highlight detail. Obviously, some subjects require more or less shadow or highlight (or both), which the camera can correspondingly adjust. These tonal range corrections are user-adjustable.

In an additional embodiment of in-camera tonal range corrections, exposure data are bracketed by manipulating the aperture and shutter speed to lower or raise the overall exposure in one-third to one-half stop increments. This bracketing method may be correspondingly limited to a specific image type. For instance, in a portrait, the extraneous background, which ought to be out of focus, is not emphasized in the exposure data, while the main subject is carefully nuanced for balancing an optimum of both highlight and shadow, or for an exclusive emphasis on either highlight or shadow.

The overall problem of limited tonal range in digital photography stems from mismatched exposure-metering mechanisms of digital sensors with substantially restricted tonal range capabilities. One interesting example of this problem occurs in scenes with two or more stops of difference, such as a landscape with sky on top and earth on bottom. A filtration process will operate on the key parts of such an image, as described above regarding the vignetting phenomenon; the overexposed top half of the scene will be gradually underexposed while the lower half of the scene will be gradually overexposed. This scene-specific adjustment of exposure greatly increases the tonal range of digital images and is made possible via analysis of the scene and comparison to a database of typical scenes categorized by the in-camera digital processor which effects correction using the methods described herein. In this example, the corrective process emulates the use of neutral-density optical filters.

### (5) Special Effects Digital Filtration of Specific Objects

Though there are several main categories of special effects optical filters, including color enhancing, infrared and diffusion, the use of diffusion filters appears to elicit the most dramatic effect. Diffusion filters are categorized as soft effect, mist/fog, black mist, gold diffusion, and star and streak, with

various degrees of diffusion producing lesser or greater distortions. In effect, rather than removing optically-generated distortions, we are deliberately creating photographically desirable distortions. It is possible to reproduce these special effects by using the digital post-capture production processes in the camera. In this case, the camera digitally emulates the special effect by applying user-adjustable filter settings.

Portraits have traditionally used some sort of soft effect filtration approach which is producible in the camera using the methods described here. After the image is captured, the camera analyzes the image's meta-data and applies a correction by interpolating the data with specific filter emulation. In the past, specific camera lenses, such as the 135 mm soft effects (also called "defocus control") lenses performed this function optically with an included adjustable lens element. This defocus control lens type will focus on the main subject and a lens element setting of the telephoto lens to produce a soft filter effect. In addition, because this lens type uses a nine blade aperture, the background that is out of focus has a pleasing bokeh in which the gradations of tone are evenly smooth. Nevertheless, a sophisticated digital camera is able to produce the same results with more information provided by a normal telephoto lens, using the method of emulating special effects in-camera.

Another novel special effect that is a further embodiment of the system is the ability of the in-camera digital corrective system to use complex data sets contained and analyzed in an image to create a three dimensional (3-D) representation of the image. The camera creates a 3-D image by arranging the DOF in a way that optimizes the aperture by using distance information and autofocus data to isolate a subject. By removing the foreground and background of the image as a center of subject focus, the DOF will emphasize the subject only as 3-D. The key to this effect is the application of specific exposure data as indicated above, because it is in the increased extension of the range of highlight and shadow that the subject in the image will attain a 3-D quality in contrast to its out of focus foreground and background.

An additional embodiment of the present system would extend the still photography in-camera special effects to video with full-motion ranges of filtration actions.

Finally, it is possible to combine different user-programmable special effects in-camera by adding the various types of diffusion methods for a specific image.

#### (6) Selective In-Camera Filtration of Specific Objects

The combination of sophisticated auto-focus technologies and in-camera auto-exposure systems provides the opportunity to isolate a subject by focusing on the subject and narrowing the DOF range by manipulating the aperture. In a further extension of the subject-isolating capabilities of these technologies, it is possible to digitally filter out specific objects in a scene in-camera while focusing on other selected objects that are in a specific range of DOF. In other words, one may apply filtration to correct aspects of a single object or only the background of a scene to the exclusion of an isolated object, rather than correcting a whole scene. Selective filtering of specific objects in an image by in-camera digital processing affords greater creative flexibility.

Because the camera uses distance information to isolate a specific object by focusing on the object within a range of DOF, it is possible to isolate a particular object for the purposes of applying a specific filtration preference, such as manipulating the color, correcting the optical aberration (say, if the object is in a corner of the image of a wide-angle lens), providing a special effect (such as a soft effect only on a specific object rather than the scene as a whole) or using some

combination of these corrections. Once the camera isolates the selected object (using auto-focus mechanisms and distance information), the user selects programmable correction features to perform a corrective function only on the specific object (or only on the parts of the scene that are exclusive of the object). In a further embodiment, contrastively, once the object is isolated, only the background may be selectively manipulated with filtration, achieving pleasing effects. This in-camera corrective feature provides a powerful tool to rapidly manipulate an image without using post-production editing software tools.

These object-specific in-camera selective filtration capabilities are particularly dramatic with fast-moving action photography in which split-second timing produces the preferred complex effects. Selectively identifying a particular object for intensive combinations of filtration is a highlight of the present system.

#### (7) Digital Correction In-Camera of Intermittent Aberrations Caused by Dust on Digital Sensor

Dust on a digital sensor is a major concern for photographers. The use of zoom lenses compounds this condition, because as the zoom lens changes focal-length positions, air is transmitted, which results in the proliferation and diffusion of sensor dust. Unless photography is isolated to a clean room, the problem of dust on a digital sensor will remain prevalent. The present system provides a method to correct for this phenomenon.

In the case of dust on a sensor, a specific consistent pattern emerges on each image captured by the digital sensor. Consequently, information from various images is analyzed, and the pixels affected by dust are identified. Information from the consistent fixed pixel positions that are affected by the dust are then isolated. The specific positions with the dust are then analyzed by comparing the immediate areas surrounding the dust that are not affected by it. These unaffected areas are analyzed, and the affected areas are interpolated to provide a continuous tone. In effect, the images identify the locations with dust by using caching technology. The continuity of the location of the dust between multiple images provides information to the in-camera image processor to detect the specific pixel locations. The camera will then apply a corrective process to the isolated dust locations with adjoining exposures by interpolating these distinct locations for each specific image configuration.

In another embodiment of the present system, "hot" (too bright) or "dead" (too dark) pixels are interpolated out of the scene using the method described above. Unlike hot or dead pixels, dust is a similar but temporary version of the same problem of an artifact that requires in-camera modification. In effect, a map is built to discover, isolate and interpolate bad pixels, which are a permanent problem revealing a key limit in digital sensor technology. Separate maps are constructed for permanent pixel dysfunctions and temporary pixel aberrations (viz., dust). In both cases, the camera works from these maps to correct the aberrations on a pixel-level.

In a further embodiment of the present system, Monte Carlo analysis is applied to the problem of identifying the location of dust on specific pixels (or partial pixels) by randomly creating an initial map from information of at least two contaminated images.

In still another embodiment of the present system, the process of modifying pixel aberrations (either permanent or temporary) uses a sequence of operation which begins by correcting the major aberrations first, then repairing the minor aberrations, thereby maximizing efficiency. This is done by

starting the corrective process in a specific location of the image and moving to other positions in an efficient pattern.

#### (8) Sequence of Corrections for Multiple (Optical and Digital) Types of Aberrations in Camera

Since it is evident that multiple digital filtration approaches may be used for specific types of problems or aberrations or to achieve specific effects, it is clear that a combination of the techniques may be employed simultaneously on specific images. The present invention allows the various optical and digital corrections to be performed in camera in a sequence of actions. The user selects the various combinations of functions required to be performed, inspects the effects, and chooses the most effective combination of effects. Thus the invention offers a combinatorial optimization of the totality of corrective filtration approaches.

After the images have been taken, it is possible to inspect them in the camera using the camera's image read-out. This makes it possible to create new files, or to adapt a RAW file, in real time, by manipulating the various corrections in sequence. This post-image-capture in-camera editing process allows multiple corrections to be applied to a range of optical and digital aberrations by combining various specific corrective techniques.

In some cases, the user can pre-set specific corrections. For instance, to correct for optical aberrations, a user may leave this function on permanently. In other cases, such as selective filtration of a specific object or optimization for DOF or exposure, there may be discriminating use of specific corrective functions. In the case of selective user choice, it is possible, by using the present invention, to select a priority sequence of corrections in layers. While specific select layers may be permanently activated, for example to automatically adjust specific optical aberrations, additional sets of layers may be manually selected in order to modify the specific aspects of each image, particularly to adjust or correct digital aberrations. This process can be performed with a single microprocessor, multiple microprocessors, multiple ASICs or a combination of microprocessors and ASICs.

An additional embodiment of the system provides multiple combinations of corrections and effects via multiple independent ASICs, which only perform specific functions, working in parallel. The various tasks are divided into specific-function ASICs for rapid processing. The advantage of this approach is accelerated processing speed in performing multiple simultaneous functions.

#### (11) Digital Sensor Improvement and Nano-Grids

##### (9) Interchangeable Digital Sensor System Using Both CCD and CMOS to Optimize Best Results

Because the main digital sensor types of CCD and CMOS, like film types, each have benefits and detriments, it is sometimes advantageous to provide the utility of both sensor types in a camera system. With the exception of a video camera, which employs three CCDs, the use of multiple sensors has not been adopted. Two generations ago, however, the idea of using a twin reflex camera for medium format photography was implemented. In this case, though focus was coupled between the lenses, one lens was used to see the subject, while the other lens took the picture. This method was used to obtain the benefits of a rangefinder camera with a single lens reflex camera.

The use of two types of sensors in a camera is compelling, because the user benefits from the strengths of both. In the present invention, one sensor is selected from among at least two different types of sensors that are rotated to an active position by the user. One advantage of this approach is that if

one sensor experiences a problem, there is a reserve sensor available at the push of a button.

This capability usefully exploits the strengths of each particular sensor. For instance, in situations in which high resolution is required, a CCD may be preferable, while in cases in which increased tonal range or low noise is preferable, a CMOS sensor may be preferable. With this approach, a customer does not need to choose between different types of sensors.

The process of interchanging the two chips is performed by placing the two chips on either façade of a plane that "flips" over (i.e., rotates 180 degrees) upon demand to obtain the requirements of the chosen chip type. This mechanism would fit behind an SLR's mirror and could easily be performed as long as the mirror is in the "up" position. In another embodiment, the chip exchange process can occur by sliding alternating chips into a sleeve from a single location and replacing the non-utilized chip(s) into the reserve compartment. In either event, the camera will detect the chip exchange and will automatically reprogram software functions and settings for the usable chip.

##### (10) Nano-Grids for Selected Pixels on CCD or CMOS Integrated Circuits to Optimize Selective Modifications of Exposure, ISO and Aberrations in Digital Photography

Digital sensors consist of arrays of pixels, arranged in rows, which behave as tiny buckets for converting photons to electrons. As the pixels fill up with light, they are able to discern slight differences in color and exposure and transfer the energy, in the form of electrons, to storage. Charge coupled devices (CCDs) have been the predominant form of digital sensor because they use a form of electronic charge which creates the behavior of a bucket brigade of transferring data, once the buckets in a row are filled up, to successive rows for digital data storage of the electronic charge sets. CMOS digital sensors may be structured with larger bucket pixels, which can increase the depth of the light captured and thus the latitude of light exposure that is stored. However, for the relatively larger buckets to provide increased photon capture capacity, it is necessary to control the width of the opening in the top and the width of the buckets so that the amount of light captured may be modulated.

The present invention introduces a key advance in the ability of digital sensors, particularly CMOS sensors, to modulate the size of the openings of the pixels. Specifically, the present system provides for a nano-grid, or a very small matrix of filaments, which fits over the sensor. The nano-grid is carefully calibrated to match the rows of pixels on the sensor so as to limit the amount of light that each of the buckets may receive. Use of the nano-grid allows a selective closing of the large buckets in order for photons to be restricted. Selective modification of specific pixels on the neutral grid makes it possible to identify specific sets of pixels to correct for various exposure or lens aberrations.

In this embodiment of the present system, data about a specific lens are provided to the camera in order to correct specific lens aberrations, while exposure data is used to modify image capture using nano-grids for optimum image performance.

Nano-grids may be selectively switched at different pixel sites, akin to continuously programmable field programmable gate array (CP-FPGA) semiconductors, which modify architecture in order to optimize effective operation by constantly manipulating the chip's gates.

Nano-grids may be used for specific image modes, for example, nocturnal imaging, which requires more time to read a sufficient amount of light. In this case, a specific

software module may provide lens and exposure data to the camera, which then determine the precise composition of nano-grid correction to provide to specific sets of pixels on the digital sensor. In effect, nano-filaments move to positions to effectively block out the full capacity of the pixel buckets and thus change the pixel effects. With use of preset nano-grid positions for particular applications, the identification of specific vectors of nano-filaments is performed, and exposure adjustments are made on specific images in hardware.

The nano-grid is overlaid over the surface of the pixel architecture. The nano-grid is used not only in specific pre-set positions, but it also provides feedback to the post-capture system for analysis and repositioning to achieve the desired effects. One effect of the nano-grid is to manually expand or narrow the range of a set of pixel buckets; this process in turn effectively modifies not only the exposure range but also sharpness at high ISO, thereby dramatically reducing noise. Consequently, it becomes possible, by modifying the pixel bucket width and height, to obtain extremely sharp images with excellent contrast and tonal range even in poor lighting, a feat heretofore impossible.

The nano-grid performs these mechanical functions by moving the nano-filaments in an arc, like expandable windshield wipers. Though nano-grids are particularly useful in CMOS chips, they are also useful with CCDs. In fact, with the advent of nano-grids, CCD pixel size (and density in pixel-rows which will affect the overall sensor size) may be expanded and thus made substantially more versatile.

In a further embodiment of the present invention, multiple screens, or grids, would be placed over the digital sensor. The use of multiple nano-grids provides increased capacity to perform the function of closing off the pixel buckets and, in fact, to completely close off selected pixels to make the image effect completely dark. The combinations of nano-grids behave as multiple screens that move left and right to achieve the desired effect. Although there is a need to periodically calibrate the screens to effect their precise positions, this system will employ an electric charge to push the nano-filaments to the desired locations.

Nano-filaments move to block the space allowing photons to hit the pixel in order to limit the amount of light capacity available to the pixel. The complete darkening of the pixel will result in a total black color in the resulting image.

Exposure data feedback is provided to the digital sensor to effect the precise positioning of the nano-grid(s). In a further aspect of the present system, the camera's computer will anticipate the exposure data by statistically extrapolating from the pattern created by at least three data sets. A micro-processor (or ASIC) controlled nano-grid mechanism will use the feedback to anticipate specific nano-grid positions in order to optimize the exposure and corrective functions.

In one application of the nano-grid, the problem of vignetting in wide-angle lenses may be solved by activating nano-filaments in nano-grid(s) primarily in the corners to correct for the darkening from the limits of the optical aberrations, while still maintaining very low noise in a high ISO (low light) photographic situation. The use of the nano-grid would thus contribute to solving multiple problems.

Nano-grids will also be useful in accurately correcting for both color and exposure detail. In fact, with nano-grids, the capacity of digital sensors' range should be substantially increased, because the chips' pixel bucket sizes can be modulated. Therefore, not only will the lighting and color be accurate, but sharpness and optical aberrations will also be optimized, in ways not possible before.

#### (11) Integrated Nano-Grids in Digital Sensor

In a further embodiment of the system, nano-grids may be integrated into the digital sensor. In this form of the nano-grid, the nano-filaments are constructed within the pixel buckets in order to increase their accuracy and responsiveness. The nano-filaments mechanically move in various directions to perform the main operation of modulating light into their respective pixels. This method of organizing nano-grids and nano-filaments increases the rapidity of response to feedback. In effect, each pixel has a mask, or flexible lid, contained in it, which may open and close, to allow more or less light into the pixel bucket.

The integrated nano-filaments are activated by oscillation between positive and negative charges. In the context of a CMOS sensor, the transistor networks oscillate between positive and negative charges. This architecture allows a "push-pull" design of nano-filaments in which the negative charge "pulls" and the positive charge "pushes" the activation of the nano-filaments. This charge-enabled nano-grid (CENG) advantageously allows modulating gates (i.e., filaments) integrated into the pixel to reduce spaces between pixels, thereby allowing more pixels to be packed on the same surface area. The net benefit of the use of integrated CENG filaments is that specific sets of nano-filaments will produce specific effects on-demand and allow far more tonal detail than has been possible before.

In a further embodiment of the present system, sophisticated digital sensors may contain combinations of nano-grids that appear on top of the sensor as well as nano-grids that are integrated into the digital sensor. This combination will provide maximum latitude for processing the greatest effect available.

#### (12) Combinations of Nano-Grids and Digital Corrections Applied to Digital Imaging System

Whereas it is possible to exclusively implement nano-grids to control the amount of light penetrating specific pixels, and it is possible to exclusively provide digital corrections as specified above regarding correcting optical or digital aberrations, a further embodiment of the present invention combines the two processes in order to optimize imaging.

Combining these two complex processes makes it possible to modify pixel capacity to maximize exposure latitude, to expand exposure modification and to apply digital correctives for optical and digital aberrations. Hence selective exposure far beyond the limits of present film or digital photography is made possible. The restrictions of film can thus be transcended by using the present system, whereas use of a static and limited digital system would not be sufficient to facilitate these complex corrections.

The unique combinations of these processes also illustrate a complex system that provides feedback from both the environment and the photographer. The photographer may select preset exposure settings that will activate a range of options in both the nano-grids and the digital corrective system, while the lens aberration corrective system is automatically implemented. Once the camera detects specific conditions, such as a broad range of exposure latitude, from very bright to very dark, in the scene, it computes the precise number and location of nano-grids needed to modulate the pixels for optimum exposure with highlight and shadow detail and extreme sharpness, even in relatively low light. The dynamics of these multiple processes present trade-offs in selecting the best available set of selected modifications.

#### (13) Tri-Well Pixels

As indicated above, one of the key problems with current digital sensors involves dynamic range. There is a need to

limit the scope of the space in the pixel well, into which light is captured, then converted into electrons. The challenge with current technologies is to balance details in shadow and high-light areas, particularly to achieve low noise at relatively high ISO speeds.

In addition to the concept of nano-grids, both in surface screen and integrated embodiments, as specified in (10) to (11) above, the present system introduces the notion of three side-by-side differentially-sized buckets within each pixel intended to optimize dynamic range for increased sensitivity. In the most common configuration, the three different-sized buckets are arranged with the largest bucket (in both width and height) in the center, with the second and third largest buckets on either side. The buckets are elliptical and concave in architecture to increase efficiency of fitting together in a round pixel structure. Their structures are semi-circular and elongated. The largest and tallest bucket will be tasked with maintaining the details in highlights, and the smallest will be tasked with maximizing the details in shadows, while the mid-sized bucket will be tasked with maintaining the middle range of exposure details. The pixel will have data from all three buckets available, but will select the data from one or more buckets depending on the exposure details.

The system is analogous to the high fidelity sound technology in speakers with crossovers, whose several frequencies are used by the tweeters, mid-range(s) and woofers; the crossover point at which the frequency changes from one component to another can be modified based on the specific mechanics of each component.

In the case of the multiple buckets in a single pixel, the buckets are connected by filaments to a central grid which captures and stores the electrons. When the photographic scene displays increased light, image data from the larger buckets are selected to be recorded by the processor, while in cases of darkness and increased need for sensitivity, the smaller buckets are selected to be recorded; the mid-sized bucket is used in normal light situations of most cases. Further, this multi-aspect architecture can use pixels in varying positions on the sensor differently, particularly to facilitate processing far more dynamic range and to produce uniform tonal range in scenes that vary more than two or three stops. This novel multi-aspect model solves a number of key problems involving exposure dynamics in digital photography.

In another embodiment of the system, there may be more than three buckets in a pixel, so as to divide out the functions further and create even finer tonal continuity. In a further embodiment of the system, several pixels in a super-pixel allow red, green and blue colors to be segregated by each sub-pixel. This approach will be useful particularly in CCD semiconductors because of limits of this architecture, which require coupling circuitry between pixels to pass a charge between rows of pixels. In this case, outputs will vary between the micro-pixels to facilitate the differential processing required.

While cases of two side-by-side pixels might solve these exposure latitude problems, they represent an inadequate solution, much as a speaker with only two components limits the dynamic range output dramatically in contrast with a speaker with five components. This is similar to comparing a diode and a transistor.

(11) Digital System Improvements that Link Multiple Digital Corrections

(14) Auto Pre-Programmed Modules for Specific Functions in Digital Imaging System

To process the functions specified in this integrated digital imaging system, it is necessary for automated pre-pro-

grammed modules to detect the specific lens type and the specific digital sensor(s) used to assess the appropriate corrections or alterations. The purpose of the pre-programmed modules is to access a preset library of (a) typical corrections of lenses, (b) typical scene types with appropriate exposure modes, (c) specific effects that may be selected and (d) specific sensor functions. It is important to match a particular lens to a particular sensor type so that adjustments are calibrated to this pairing. The processing software is stored in either a microprocessor or an ASIC in order to process the images after they are captured by the sensor but before they are transferred to storage on a memory device.

In another embodiment, the system processes image corrections after the digital data is stored and constantly accesses the original stored data file in the production of a corrected file. This process allows for immediate data processing and storage which affords more time to accomplish specific corrective functions. There are thus cases when real-time correctives are neither necessary nor possible. Such increased processing capability may also facilitate a more complete corrective task.

In an additional embodiment, because similar correctives and effects may be provided to images that share the specific combination of lens and sensor, in order to accelerate the process of optimizing the images, batches of similar images may be processed together. This batch processing method may include the creation of duplicate images for each image captured, including a RAW image that contains no changes to the native image capture and a simultaneous auto-corrected image. The optimized image may be simultaneously compressed, to maximize storage capabilities, while the RAW image may be left uncompressed so as to maintain original detail.

(15) Apparatus and Process for Affecting Pre-Sensor Optical and Digital Corrections in Digital Imaging System

Given the nature of light transmission, not all optical corrections are optimized by modification after the image is captured by the sensor. Though a range of important corrections and effects may be made after image capture, such as correction for optical or digital aberrations, there are several types of corrections that are required to be made before the light reaches the sensor. One example of this pre-sensor digital correction involves the use of a low-pass or anti-aliasing filter that resides in front of the digital sensor to minimize moiré and aliasing digital problems (although the use of this filter adversely affects image sharpness).

In the case of optical corrections, one class of filter that requires use before the digital sensor is the polarizing filter, because once light is captured on the digital sensor, the polarizing effect will not be available. Another type of correction that involves use of a filter or lens before the digital sensor is the close-up filter. This latter solution allows a lens's closest focusing plane to be closer to the front of a lens and has the effect of diminishing the rear plane of the depth of field. The close-up filter may be optimized for use with floating rear-element group lenses which allow increasingly close focusing. In one embodiment of the system, specific pre-sensor optical filters may be used to provide polarization and close up corrections. The use of in-camera optical (circular) polarization would help standardize this valuable process and eliminate the need to maintain several external polarizer filters for each lens mount.

Since the present system entails an embodiment which uses nano-grids to perform specific exposure modifications before the light hits the digital sensor, it is possible to use

these nano-grids for the applications of polarization and close-up filter. These filtration capabilities occur between the lens and the digital sensor.

In order to optimize the use of pre-sensor filtration, an image is initially tested and analyzed before the optimized corrections are activated and the pre-sensor changes are made. This process is analogous to the use of automated flash photography in which a feedback mechanism is provided; a scene is evaluated, and the initial flash data analyzed and modified to correspond to the correct exposure before a final flash is produced.

Because the camera system processes post-capture data, in order to optimize images for optical and digital problems, as well as continuously makes changes to pre-sensor filtration, multiple ASICs work in parallel to make the conversion of the image after capture. The use of parallel ASICs to perform specific correction processes solves the problem of capturing images and making post-capture corrections while simultaneously adapting the pre-sensor filtration system.

As an alternative embodiment of the system, a microprocessor (and software) may perform specific pre-sensor adjustments while the ASIC(s) performs specific corrective functions. In another embodiment, the ASIC(s) may perform the specific pre-sensor adjustments while a microprocessor (and software) will perform the specific corrective functions.

#### (16) Integrated Digital Imaging System for Optical and Digital Corrections with Feedback Dynamics

Because the present system consists of, and uses, complex sub-systems, including an auto-focus mechanism, an auto-exposure mechanism, a shutter mechanism, an automatic flash mechanism, a digital sensor mechanism, a digital processing mechanism and a digital storage mechanism, it is possible to realize interaction dynamics that contain feedback. The interactive process of operating these sub-systems involves a learning progression. The image is analyzed, solutions are tested and an optimal solution is selected and implemented, all in real time. By choosing a specific logic vector in a decision tree involving an initial variable, the process begins again with another key variable in real-time until the final image is captured and optimized.

In order to accomplish these complex processes, specific variables, such as aperture data, shutter speed data, lens data, digital sensor data and subject type are registered and analyzed by the camera. As environmental data changes, the camera mechanisms adapt to the environmental and the photographer's situation.

In order to accelerate these processes, the camera learns to anticipate the user's behaviors, the user's preferences and the subject's behaviors. By providing user-adjusted setting modifications for optical and digital corrections, the camera establishes a reference point for processing rapid image changes. In particular, the camera's software will analyze trends in the user's pattern of behaviors and preferences as well as pattern changes in the subject's behaviors. Anticipation processes are programmed into the autofocus and automated flash systems because of the extremely rapid reaction-time requirements of these specific mechanisms.

In one embodiment of the system, a method of processing a chain of rapid image captures is to employ computer-caching techniques in which a first image is processed in a normal way while later images are processed in an accelerated way. This is possible because the first image provides data to the system to analyze; these data then allow the system to anticipate further similar images and to use similar auto-focus and auto-exposure data. The optical and digital corrections are performed in a batch fashion by applying similar changes to

near-identical image problems in order to dramatically accelerate the processing speed of a chain of images. This caching and anticipation approach is very useful in fast-paced action photography.

Another embodiment of the process of rapidly capturing a chain of images in sequence employs multi-threading techniques. Dividing the functions between specific subsystem ASICs allows multiple corrections to be performed in a parallel cascade for efficient task completion. One advantage of breaking down functions to specific processors is the acquired ability to start on one function and, while the system is in the process of completing a task, to begin other tasks. This process eliminates the lag between the specific subsystems.

#### (17) Adaptive User Pattern Learning with User-Programmable Functions in Digital Imaging System

In order to optimize its functions, the camera needs to learn about the user's preferences. When the user uses the camera, the camera evaluates the use patterns. Since the camera is programmed with a database of common user patterns, it can identify common uses and anticipate common uses of similar users by employing a "collaborative filtering" mechanism (i.e., if you like this camera setting, you should like this other setting because similar users who have liked the first setting have also liked the second setting). By anticipating common uses of each camera user, the camera optimizes its functions for each use and for each user. In effect, the camera's learning of user preferences is a sort of guided process of experimentation. Evolving algorithms learn about the user from actual use patterns.

One positive effect of this learning process of the camera about the user's patterns of behavior is that the filtration process becomes adaptive. The camera builds an initial map of the user's preferences from the user's actual selections. From the starting point of common types of personal selections, the camera uses standard templates of main types of uses that are fulfilled for each user's applications. For instance, if a photographer typically takes portraits with a traditional portrait lens, the camera will be aware of this and will activate filtration processes that are optimal for this type of portraiture photography, such as instilling limited depth of field on a subject and out-of-focus foreground and background. Contrarily, if landscape images are selected, depth of field will be increased substantially and the lens focused on either infinity or a medium point depending on the specific type of subject matter. The camera builds a model for each user based on the accumulation of experience.

In order for the camera to learn about the preferences of a specific user, the camera must adjust to each particular user, much as each individual identity must log onto a computer network privately.

Since the dynamics of the combined subsystems are complex, and adaptive, it is necessary that automated adjustments be interactive. Once detection of the lens type, the sensor type, the exposure settings, the user and the subject is made, optical and digital distortions are identified and specific combinations of corrections are applied both before and after the digital sensor in order to optimize the image. All of this is accomplished in less time than the blink of an eye.

#### (18) Software Privacy Function in Digital Imaging System

Because digital camera systems are able to use software and wireless mechanisms for their operation, it is possible to activate aspects of the camera remotely. Conversely, it is possible to disable operations of the camera remotely.

The present invention embodies a capability to externally disable the camera remotely in specific locations that require privacy, such as secret government areas (courthouses), pri-

vate homes or businesses that are image-free zones. In these cases, a signal from an external source is provided to disable the shutter from firing. This black-out capability will allow external control of access to specific sites. As a condition of access, only a camera with this feature may be admitted to

public buildings, so that even if the camera is permitted to operate, permission is only conditional. For instance, the owner of the building may allow the camera to function only in a specific set of rooms but not in others. Cameras without this feature may not be allowed in private spaces where control must be externally restricted.

This blocking feature will require the addition of specific blocking software, which may be automatically downloaded as one enters specific buildings. Similarly, in order to be granted permission to access the camera, or specific functions of the camera, the downloading of a "key" may be required. Moreover, a further embodiment of the system may make it necessary to download software keys to get access to filtration capabilities in the camera in order to obtain optimum images. For example, the user may be required to pay a fee to download software in real time that will permit her to access a particular function in the camera to obtain a critical image. A spectrum of quality and complexity in filtration capabilities may be made obtainable for a range of fees on-demand. Therefore, the external downloading of software for the camera need not be limited to a black out function.

(IV) Dynamic Digital Imaging System Improvements that Apply to Zoom Lenses and Video Imaging

(19) Dynamics of Zoom Lens Corrections in Digital Imaging System

Whereas the optical aberrations of prime (fixed focal length) lenses were discussed above, the modulation of optical aberrations of zoom lenses is another problem to consider. As a wholly different species of lens, zoom lenses have become extremely complex optical mechanisms consisting of multiple groups of lens elements. The general problem with zoom lenses is the trade-off that must be made: To minimize the distortions of the widest possible focal length, distortions become maximized at the longest possible focal length, and vice-versa. Consequently, zoom lens architecture is inherently compromised on image quality. Over the years, lens designers have developed lens formulas that have dramatically improved image quality and that compete with typical prime lenses. As an example of this evolution in quality, the class of 70-200 f/2.8 35 mm zoom lenses, now in their sixth generation, has supplied substantial improvements over earlier telephoto zooms. However, in general, zoom lenses have more aberrations than primes and thus require increased optical corrections. The need to solve the problem of zoom lens aberration correction is accentuated by their increased use in photography because of their simplicity and versatility.

The dynamics of the zooming process present specific difficulties for the purposes of correcting optical aberrations in digital imaging systems. With fixed-focal length lenses, the camera can detect the lens and provide an immediate consistent modification for a varying range of apertures. In the case of zooms, however, where the focal-length is not fixed, the adjustments must correlate to the changes in the focal length. In effect, this condition presents a continuous resampling process. When combined with changing scenes, the zooming process requires far faster responses to changing inputs by the camera system. This process resembles the tracking of a kaleidoscope's changing image structures as the wheel on the device is constantly turned.

In order to solve the problem of distortion at the wide-angle part of select zoom lenses, manufacturers have been using

aspherical elements which are complex shapes that require special production techniques. On the other hand, in order to solve the problem of chromatic aberration in select telephoto lenses, manufacturers have used extra low dispersion glass elements, particularly at the front of the zoom lens. Since there are generally three main classes of zoom lenses—wide-angle to wide-angle, wide-angle to telephoto and telephoto to telephoto—aspherical elements have been used in wide-angle zoom lenses, while extra low dispersion glass has been used in the telephoto zoom lenses and both kinds of lens elements have been included in the wide-angle to telephoto zoom lenses.

The changing focal lengths of zoom lenses add a variable to the complex set of variables of the interacting sub-systems in the digital imaging system. The digital camera system must therefore track the movement of the changes in the focal lengths in zoom lenses and continuously make modifications to the varied optical aberrations in these types of lenses. Unlike in fixed focal length lenses, the aberrations change at different focal lengths in zoom lenses, and the camera must track these changes.

The present system is designed to make the corrections to these changing aberrations in zoom lenses by noting the changed focal length at specific times of each lens. For a fixed focal length lens, the camera refers to a database of information to provide information to correct specific types of aberrations; for a zoom lens, the camera's database contains multiplex information for each focal length in each respective zoom lens type. This is as if each zoom lens contains a combination of multiple lenses of specific focal lengths. When the zoom is moved to a new focal position, the camera reads the lens as a specific focal length and makes corrections to aberrations based on this specific setting. Although the camera reads the zoom lens at a specific moment in time and adjusts the necessary modifications to correct for aberrations at that specific focal length at that time, overall the zoom lens requires the camera to rapidly make these adjustments.

Since zoom lenses employ dynamic processes of change, it is possible to track a moving subject in real-time by changing focal length from a stationary vantage. These changed focal length positions are tracked by the auto-focus system, but also by the auto-exposure system in the camera. The present system thus allows for zoom tracking in order to anticipate the direction of zoom lens changes, much as the focus on the moving subject involves focus tracking mechanisms. These systems use fuzzy logic and evolutionary algorithms to anticipate the movement of the subject and thus of the focal length change of zoom lens. In this way it is possible to accelerate the lens aberration correction process using zoom lenses.

Because the zoom lenses typically increase aberrations precisely because of the lens design compromises, these types of lenses are ideally suited to the present digital imaging system. The present system allows the zoom lens to be used at high quality without needing to stop down the aperture, thereby resulting in superior photographic opportunities.

(20) Dynamic Changes in Video Corrections of Digital Imaging System

While the zoom lens presents the need to provide a dynamic solution to the process of making corrections to optical aberrations, video photography provides another case of a process that requires dynamic solutions. The same principles that apply to still photography apply to video; auto-focus variability, aperture and depth-of-field variability aspects, shutter speed variability aspects, differences in lens focal length and artificial lighting variability suggest that video be viewed as merely a very rapid (30 to 60 frames per

second) application of still photography. Nonetheless, video presents new classes of dynamic problems, most notably regarding the matter of tracking changing subjects in real time.

The process of shifting subject positions, even if the camera is stationary, presents a change of multiple variables that require the automated subsystems (auto-focus, auto-exposure, auto-flash, etc.) to be integrated. Feedback is presented by subjects in the external environment with changing focus and exposure variables. In these cases, even with a modulating shutter speed, the three main variables of change are a zoom lens to continuously change the focal length, auto-focus to track a subject and aperture modifications to continuously change depth-of-field.

The unique dynamics of these complex sub-systems presents particular challenges for a digital imaging system to produce rapid results with the use of advanced ASICs and microprocessors. By incorporating techniques that track objects with advanced auto-focus mechanisms, anticipate zoom lens changes and predict optimal exposures as well as make automatic corrections to both optical and digital aberrations in real time, the present system continuously optimizes the video imaging process.

(21) “Stationary-Scene Object-Motion” Caching Process, with Application to Video, in Digital Imaging System

Because video imaging processes employ full motion activity, particularly of subjects in the environment, tracking a subject in a video system is problematic. Once a subject is identified and selected, the subject is automatically tracked with auto-focus and auto-exposure mechanisms by a zoom lens apparatus. There is a particular need to identify and track a subject within a broad stationary scene.

The present system accomplishes this task by using anticipatory object-trajectory tracking. The parts of the stationary scene that are not being tracked are cached. In other words, precisely because the background of the scene is stationary, this part of the scene is not tracked for focus or exposure. On the other hand, the object in motion is identified and tracked by subtracting the extraneous data of the stationary scene. Multiple objects are tracked by comparing data about these combinations of objects and their relations and determining the appropriate exposure and focus settings.

While Monte Carlo processes use random settings to self-organize an initial map, which are useful as a baseline for the purpose of anticipating tracking data sets, the present system subtracts the known information about the specific object(s) being tracked from the stationary background in the environment. In other words, the background data is “blacked out” in a caching process while the main subject(s) are tracked. By so using these techniques, the camera system can efficiently calculate the modifications needed to optimize the video scene.

In a further embodiment of the system, a chip-set is enabled in video display devices (i.e., video monitors) to implement select corrections for optical and digital distortions. The user may modify settings for automating the process of achieving optimum video images.

(V) Digital Image Networking

(22) Network Coordination of Fixed Sensor Grid to Track Multiple Objects in Digital Video Imaging System

While the previous discussion has focused on employing a single camera to capture images, the present system is also useful for networking sensors in a sensor grid in order to track multiple objects. Specifically, the present system may be used in surveillance and reconnaissance situations to track objects

over time. Using a grid of image sensors with overlapping range parameters makes it possible to organize a complex network of sensors for surveillance activities.

After selecting specific objects to track, the system follows the objects as they move from location to location, appropriately modulating the focus, the lens focal length, the ISO and the exposure settings. As the subject moves from one section of a grid to another, the sensors are coordinated to “hand off” the object to other sensors on the grid, much like a cellular phone network hands off calls between cells.

In another embodiment of the present system, the cameras in the network may be mobile instead of stationary in a fixed sensor grid. In this case, self-organizing aspects of the mobile sensor grid track mobile objects in real time. One application of this complex system, which draws on earlier work in collective robotics, is in cinematography, which requires multiple transportable perspectives of mobile subjects. The complex dynamics of a mobile sensor network provides complex feedback in this manifestation of the present system.

(23) Automatic Wireless Off-Porting of Back-Up Images to External Data Bank

Because the present system uses digital files, it is possible to move these files to an external site for storage. The present system has capabilities to off-port images to an external data bank automatically. This feature is valuable in order to preserve on-board storage capability.

Whether implemented in a local area network (LAN) or a wide area network (WAN), by using a built-in wireless router, the present digital imaging system may be set to send data files directly and automatically to hard-drive storage either in a device in the same room or uploaded to the Internet for storage around the world. This capability is critical for managing massive files of large sensor data sets and preserving valuable in-camera storage space. When automatically sending data files to a nearby computer, the computer may act as a data-port relay to automatically resend the images to an Internet site for storage. The system will maintain the option of keeping some images in the camera and sending duplicate copies of digital files of images to another site for storage as a backup. This automatic back-up process provides insurance for the photographer.

In another embodiment of the system, just as image files are off-loaded to external storage, software files are periodically downloaded to the camera in order to update the camera settings and the database system. For example, as the camera manufacturer provides new lenses for the camera, it becomes necessary to load new updated settings to accommodate corrections for the new lenses. Similarly, as the camera requires new software updates with improved algorithms to further optimize the corrective functions of both the optical and digital mechanisms, the camera will automatically accept these. This feature is particularly important to both manufacturer and user because the ability to update software capability periodically will protect a user from needing to upgrade major hardware such as with a lens replacement.

(24) Image Organization System

The present digital imaging system does not merely allow for the storage of image data files on external storage. Because of the problems of protecting storage and the need to make multiple back-ups in the digital sphere, it is also necessary to store digital image files in multiple database locations. The images are organized in a main database by various criteria, such as time, location, subject-type, etc., and then rerouted to various locations around the world for safe storage. While specific sets of images may be stored together, the



need to identify the locations is less important than the need to have control of the main database list which identifies the locations.

In order to maintain security, the digital imaging files may periodically be rotated randomly between locations. Only the main database list, which is constantly updated, maintains information on their location. In fact, specific digital bits of a single image may be maintained at different locations in order to maintain further security. Thus, on many computers around the world bits of each image may be stored, and continuously rotated, with constantly updated registries maintaining their complex hybrid whereabouts. These rotation storage functions are performed by a randomizer logic engine.

In a further embodiment of the present system, once the digital files are off-loaded from the camera system to external storage, specific images may be automatically identified and further specific corrections automatically provided.

In yet another embodiment of the system, the images that are off-loaded from the camera to the external storage system are organized according to various criteria, such as accuracy of focus or exposure or quality of image type, in order to be automatically prioritized. The camera, with the assistance of an initial setting of user priorities, will automatically order new images with a higher or lower priority relative to other images and camera settings. Thus, at the end of a day, the images may be displayed in an order preferred by the user. Lesser images will be automatically routed to a lower position as they do not meet specific criteria, and better images will be routed to a relatively higher position in the organization of files. This feature of automatically assisting in the organization of the digital image files is a very useful one which will save photographers time.

#### (25) Wireless Digital Image System Automatically Generating Prints from Image Capture

The present digital imaging system not only automatically off-loads digital image files to remote locations for storage; the system also will allow one to photograph an image (or sequence of images) in one location (i.e., Paris) and instantly print it in another location (i.e., Los Angeles) for publication in real time. In addition, an image may be captured by the camera and instantly uploaded to a pre-programmed Web site for publication by using wireless technologies. In addition, it is possible to automatically print the digital image file anywhere in the world virtually the moment the image is taken. This system makes this instantaneity particularly possible precisely because the image corrections are automated in-camera. Since there is no need in most cases to further edit the image files, they are thus generally ready for immediate release.

#### General Architecture and Dynamics

FIG. 1 illustrates the overall structure of the system. Object data (100) in the domain of objects being photographed by the camera constantly change. In some cases, the lighting changes, while in other cases, the positions of the objects change. At 120 the flash will artificially light the objects. Flashes may be either on the camera or remote from the camera. A camera sensor (130) will detect external data changes. An optical lens (110) feeds analogue imaging data to the digital sensor(s) (175 and 180). In some cases, a mirror (170) will swivel in order to directly input imaging data to the digital sensor after the shutter (150) is fired. In some cases, a filter (160) stands between the lens and the digital sensor(s). A digital signal processor (DSP) (195) is connected to at least one sensor (A or B). A database (190) is connected to at least one sensor (A or B) as well. The digital sensors are connected to an ASIC (195) and/or a microprocessor (193) in order to

process the image and control the camera. The digital image data is passed from the digital sensor to either the ASIC or microprocessor and then stored in memory (197). The presence or absence of specific elements of this mechanism is not required for the correct functioning of this system. Consequently, a number of the drawings contained herein will focus only on specific sub-assemblies of the overall digital imaging system mechanism.

The present invention is intended to operate with a spectrum of camera types. These camera categories include digital still cameras without a mirror mechanism or without an optical interface. The present system applies to cameras with single lens reflex mechanisms. In addition, the present system applies to video cameras, both with or without mirror mechanisms, including camcorders. Finally, many of the functions disclosed in the present system are integrated into specific imaging sensors. The system applies to image sensors that are integrated with complex system functions, including those described herein, with "system on a chip" (SoC) capabilities in a single microelectronic integrated circuit. The invention also applies to networks of sensors, networks of cameras or integrated networks of both sensors and cameras.

FIG. 2 describes digital image signal processing. After an analog signal (200) is captured, it is converted to a digital signal by an analog-to-digital converter (210). The signal is then forwarded to the digital signal processor (220) and filtered (230). The digital signal is then stored in memory (240).

In FIG. 3, the correction to the optical vignetting problem is shown. In vignetting, the lens (300) makes the edges of the image significantly darker as the light falls off, a phenomenon particularly prominent on wide angle lenses. As represented here, the concentric circles of filtration correction are darker in the middle (310) of the image in order to counteract the vignetting effect. The overall image aperture is reduced from one half to two stops in order to compensate for the maximum light fall off depending on the amount of vignetting effect from each lens type.

FIG. 4 shows a list of several different wide angle lenses in a database. In the 35 mm domain, the 14 mm (400), 20 mm (410), 24 mm (420), 28 mm (430) and 35 mm (440) lenses, each with f/2.8 apertures are listed in the database. Each lens type presents a distinct formulation involving different sets of optical data that require different aberration corrections.

The digital corrective process is described in FIG. 5. After a specific lens type is identified (500) and a database is referenced (510), the lens type is matched with the specific optical aberrations (520). The digital filter then applies a correction to specific optical aberrations (530). As an example, the vignetting effect is corrected by gradually darkening the center of the image in concentric rings (540).

FIG. 6 shows the database configuration of several different types of 24 mm f/2.8 lenses (600 to 630) with different optical configurations. Each lens type has a different set of manifestations of optical aberrations including vignetting (640), spherical aberration (650), pin cushion distortion (660), barrel distortion (670) and comatic aberration (680). For each lens, there will be a unique combination of optical aberrations compared to each lens type from different optical configurations. The database is accessed to provide the multi-objective optimization solution for correcting several different optical aberrations for each specific lens formula.

In FIG. 7, after a camera captures an image (700) and uses a digital sensor to create a digital file (710), the digital file is forwarded to the digital signal processor semiconductor (720). The DSP applies the filtration (730) to correct the optical aberrations from the lenses. The revised digital file is then sent to storage (740).

Digital filtration is performed by employing the DSP hardware as well as specific software in order to attain specific aberration corrections. In an optical filter, which typically sits at the front of a lens and performs a single function of modifying the optical characteristics of the lens, the electronic filter will process the image after it is converted from an analogue representation to a digital signal. Common digital filters include a low pass filter or anti-aliasing filter. In most cases digital imaging filtration is a discrete time application and is processed in a time-signal sequence.

One example of a digital filtration process is a fast Fourier transform (FFT). The digital signal is modified by applying an algorithm to extract the frequency spectrum. The original function is then reconstructed by an inverse transformation of the original signal. The signal can be manipulated to perform various conversions. This process is used to sharpen or soften an image. For instance, by differentiating the frequency spectrum, the high frequency can be emphasized by limiting the low frequency, as in a high pass filter. Digital filtration is typically performed by the DSP after the image is captured and before the image file is stored. However, in the present system, there is some filtration before the digital sensor that captures the image as well as some filtration processing after the sensor sends the file to the DSP.

In order to accelerate the filtration process, the digital file will be broken into parts, with each part processed simultaneously. Filtering a one-dimensional image will treat data from each column of a digital sensor separately. When the data is treated like a two dimensional image, the data file may be treated with different techniques. For instance, different quadrants of the image may be analyzed and filtered separately. In addition, the highlights and the shadows in the varied frequency range may be analyzed and filtered separately as well. Similarly, a two dimensional image file may be analyzed by starting in a corner and working in each contiguous quadrant in a circular (clockwise or counterclockwise) order. Further, the filtration process may begin in the corners and work inwards or begin in the center of the image and work outwards. For instance, in wide angle lens filtration to correct optical aberrations, the outer edges will be the most prominent distortions that will require the most corrections; therefore, the filtration process will work by starting on the corners first.

The present invention also addresses the multi-functional corrections in an image by applying multiple simultaneous techniques. This is done either by performing a sequential filtration process or a simultaneous filtration process. In either case, the image is re-filtered to make more than one pass in order to correct different types of aberrations.

Different types of aberrations require different types of filtration. In the case of pin cushion distortion and barrel distortion, which are inverse appearing aberrations, the filtration process will adjust the edges of affected digital files captured with wide-angle lenses. The optimized images will be accessed by the database and compared to the actual image files. The filtration will be applied to each image file to closely correct the distortions bit by bit. In effect, the corrected digital images will be reverse engineered to discover the unique distortions as they establish a pattern by comparing the input digital images and the database of optimized images. The digital image correction will be applied once the aberration is assessed.

Each lens provides data to the camera microprocessor and DSP about its unique characteristics. The lens is pre-programmed with aberration data pertaining to that lens type and even to each particular lens (ascertained through a testing process). The lens then provides this specific data to the

camera for processing of optical aberrations. In one additional embodiment, the lens will also contain software to correct its aberrations that will also be sent to the camera processors in order to be applied to specific digital file filtration. As information and techniques are made available, new software to ascertain and correct each lens's unique optical aberrations will be forwarded to the camera and stored in the lens, thereby providing an upgrade path to continuously improve the optical qualities of lenses by employing a sort of after-manufacture digital correction.

FIG. 8 shows the process of selecting filtration settings. After the user selects the specific filtration settings (800), the user marks the specific filtration setting and accepts the setting (810). The user may continue to select multiple settings. When the user has selected all preferences (820) and accepts the settings the user returns to the main menu.

In FIG. 9 varied depth of field optimization at different apertures is described. In the first drawing, the object (930) has a depth of field (940) that has a broad range of clarity around the object. The camera (900) evaluates the distance data (920) and the object to establish an optimal depth of field range between  $f/8$  and  $f/11$ . In the second drawing, the object (980) has a narrower depth of field range (990) based on distance data (970) and object data from the camera (950) to determine an optimal depth of field range between  $f/2.8$  and  $f/5.6$ . The camera's automatic alteration of the aperture to narrow the depth of field is based on a range of factors, including the focus on the object, the object's motion, the distance to the camera, shutter speed constraints and the light on the object. Modulating aperture automatically in the camera provides a blurring of the background and the foreground so that the object can stand out without distraction.

Exposure optimization using digital correction is shown in FIG. 10. After the camera assesses an object's distance from the camera (1000) and identifies the optimal aperture of the image to maximize the dynamic range (1010), the aperture is either increased (1020) or decreased (1030) and the correction applied (1040).

In-camera special effects filtration is illustrated in FIG. 11. Once the image exposure is assessed by using the camera exposure meter (1100), the camera corrects the image by either underexposing the image by one third stops to one stop if the image is overexposed (1110) or overexposing the image by one third stops to one stop if the image is underexposed (1120). The camera finally takes a picture and stores the image (1130).

FIG. 12 shows the selective in-camera filtration of specific objects. After the camera identifies specific objects (1200), the camera assesses distance to the objects (1210). This is done by sending out an infrared light signal, bouncing it off the object, and measuring the distance data from the camera to the object. The camera isolates the objects on a one-dimensional Euclidian plane (1220) and then selects the optimum aperture to isolate objects and to blur the background and foreground (1230). The camera tracks the motion of objects (1240) and activates a digital sensor (1250) thereby capturing the image. The image data is sent to a post-sensor processor (1260) where the camera applies specific filtration only to the designated objects (1265) and stores the file in memory (1270). Alternatively, the camera will apply specific filtration only to the background (not to the objects) (1275) and then stores the file in memory (1280). The effect of only applying filtration to an object or to its background is to isolate the subject. The type and degree of special effects, which are selected by user-adjustable in-camera software, will be determined by the user's palate of filtration choices.

Image exposure adjustment using in-camera filtration is described in FIG. 13. Once the camera assesses a two stop difference in parts of the image (1300), the camera's micro-processor accesses the database of similar scenes (1310) and then selects the optimal metering for the image and the user 5 activates the digital sensor (1320), capturing an image. The camera provides the filtration to part of the image by adjusting the exposure in the processor (1330) and then stores the image (1340). In scenes such as sky on top, a neutral density filter is often required to remove the two stop difference between the bright top of the image and the darker bottom of the image. By 10 reducing the brightness at the top, the exposure is evened out. By using the present system, this process is accomplished in the camera.

In-camera special effects filtration is described in FIG. 14. After a user selects a special effects filtration technique (1400), the camera assesses image meta-data (1410), analyzes image data (1420) and the user captures the image (1430). The camera's post-capture processor applies special effects filtration technique to part of the image (1440) and the camera stores the image in memory (1450). 20

Digital correction for sensor dust is described in FIG. 15. The pattern of dust on the pixels of a digital sensor (1500) is assessed. The specific pixels that are obscured by the dust are identified (1510) and a map is built of a digital sensor pixel frame by comparing information from at least two image samples to identify obscured pixels (1520) and the camera takes an image (1530). Information from pixels that are adjacent to dust-affected pixels are used to interpolate data on affected pixels (1540) and image data is processed and stored in memory (1550). 25

FIG. 16 shows an ASIC array in a digital imaging system. Once the digital sensor (1620) captures an image, the digital file is sent to multiple application specific integrated circuits (1630, 1640, 1650 and 1660) for processing of several digital signals simultaneously. In one embodiment of the invention, each ASIC corrects a single optical aberration. In another embodiment, the ASICs will divide the digital file and perform specific functions on parts of the image file and reunite the file before storing the completed image in memory (1670). 30

In FIG. 17, the camera is illustrated with multiple interchangeable digital sensors. The CCD (1720) is shown in the forward position capturing the digital image in this drawing. However, the CMOS (1730) digital imaging sensor may swivel around (1740) to replace the position of the CCD in order to be used to capture the image. The image is then processed (1750) and stored in memory (1760). The advantages of interchanging the digital sensors are to have the opportunity to benefit from the strengths of each sensor type without sacrificing the weaknesses of either. In some cases, the scene will be optimized for the exposure range of a CMOS digital sensor, while at other times, the scene will be optimized for the detail of the CCD. 35

In FIG. 18, the nano-grid (1820) appears in front of the digital sensor (1830). The lens will send analog image data to the sensor through the nano-grid. Once the digital data from the sensor is processed (1840) it is sent to memory (1850). FIG. 19 shows a nano-grid (1900). Nanofilaments are shown at 1920. The modulation effects of the nanofilaments are shown at 1910. Nanofilaments will change their position in order to allow more or less light through the system. Nano-grids fit before, or in some cases, adjacent to and on top of the digital sensor. Nano-grids behave as adjustable screens and may be used to polarize light between the lens and the digital sensor. Nano-grids are activated by electrical charge pulses sent to nanofilaments. 40

In FIG. 20, the feedback loop connecting the processor and the nano-grid is shown. Analog optical data passes through the nano-grid (2020) to the digital sensor (2030) to the processor (DSP) (2040). A feedback loop (2050) is created by analyzing the data at the processor and modulating the performance of the nano-grid. For example, the image may be very bright initially, but the DSP will require that the image needs to be darker in order to be properly exposed. In this case, it will activate the nano-grid to modulate its grid structure in order to darken the image so as to let less light through the filaments by adjusting the filament structure. Once properly exposed, the camera will capture a digital image and send the file to memory (2060) for storage. 45

In FIG. 21, a tri-pixel architecture is described. The large (deeper) oval bucket in the center (2110) will capture high-light exposure, the medium sized oval bucket at the right (2120) will capture a normal exposure range and the small (shallower) oval bucket at the left (2130) will capture the shadow exposure range. These three separate wells are contained within each pixel. In most cases, a pixel well is like a bucket, capturing light data and passing the data sets to the digital processor. By splitting the exposure range into three distinct wells within each pixel, the data is more accurately captured and organized in order to accommodate the broader range of exposure data. This system will be able to increase the range of digital imaging up to four stops, from the typical two stops. By maximizing the range of exposure data, the image collection will display more tonal range that is more associated with films' broader exposure range. 50

FIG. 22 shows the pre-programmed module for in-camera functionality. After the camera detects the lens type and the sensor type (2200), the camera focuses on an object (2210) and the processor accesses the library of scene and filter types (2220). The user pre-selects specific in-camera modifications (2230) and activates the camera to capture an image (2240). The processor makes filtration adjustments after the sensor takes the image (2250) and the image file is stored (2260) in memory. 55

Much like the nano-grid that is present before the digital image sensor, the pre-sensor modification to an image is shown in FIG. 23. An optical filter (2320) such as a polarizer filter is shown in a position between the lens and the digital sensor (2340). The image is captured and the optical filter is activated by the processor (2350), which determines whether to activate the filter after analyzing a particular scene. Other filtration (2330), such as the use of the nano-grid, is also interchangeable with the optical filter in a position before the digital sensor. In another embodiment of the present invention, the filter assembly is sequential, with both, or multiple, filters being activated in order so as to obtain the maximum filtration effect. The DSP will compute the optimal combination of filtration resources based on the available resources in the camera. In another embodiment, the optical filter assembly will fit out of the line of sight between the lens and the digital sensor and will be activated by the DSP on-demand to swing into the optical image path much like a mirror mechanism. 60

FIG. 24 shows the integration of optical and digital corrections with feedback. Once the camera meters a scene (2400), the camera auto-focuses and obtains distance data to the object (2410), analyzes the lens data, the aperture data and the shutter speed data and accesses the library of images (2420). The camera assesses the optical aberrations (2430), activates the digital filters to correct aberrations (2440) and takes the picture (2450). The camera analyzes the image and optimizes the image using the processor (2460). This is performed by comparing the image data to the library of images and assess- 65

ing the needed filtration required to optimize the image. The image is then stored in memory (2470).

The interactive feedback mechanism of integrated correction is described in FIG. 25. After an analysis of the initial image (2500), the identification of optical aberrations (2510) is made. The camera's database is accessed to retrieve the corrections (2520) and the interactive feedback mechanism is activated (2530). Corrections to filters are applied before the sensor captures the next image (2540). In addition, correction to the image signal via the DSP is made after the sensor data is captured (2550) and the image is stored in memory (2560).

The adaptive user pattern learning process is shown as images are processed in FIG. 26. A batch of images (2600, 2610, 2620 and 2630) is shown. The first image is processed (2640) and data from image 1 is analyzed and metadata is mapped (2650). Image 2 is then analyzed and its metadata is compared to the image 1 metadata (2660). Similar metadata in images 1 and 2 programmed in the processor (2670) and image 2 is rapidly processed by using similar metadata from image 1 (2680). Images 3 and 4 are analyzed and their metadata are compared to image 1 and rapidly processed (2690).

In FIG. 27, the feedback process of filtering images is shown. After the camera analyzes the user behaviors, user preferences and subject behaviors (2700), the camera's processor analyzes trends in the pattern of user behavior and preferences and creates a map (2710). The camera's processor anticipates the user behavior and subject behavior (2720) by applying evolutionary computation and fuzzy logic algorithms. The camera's processor then applies a collaborative filtering process to a new image (2730) and the user takes and optimizes the image (2740).

FIG. 28 shows a software privacy function in a digital imaging system. The camera automatically downloads software as it enters a building or specified area (2800). The camera's features are deactivated in specific locations by the software (2810) while allowing the camera to perform specific camera functions by accessing software keys (2820). The camera then performs specific functions (2830) that are available in the restricted area while other specific functions are disabled (2850).

In FIG. 29, the dynamics of zoom lens corrections are described. After a lens detects a zoom lens type (2900), the camera detects a particular focal length setting of the zoom lens (2910) and accesses a data library in the database to modify aberrations to optimize the zoom lens at a specific focal setting (2920). The camera applies a correction to a lens setting (2930) and continuously tracks the lens changes in the lens focal length (2940). The camera then applies the changed corrections to the changed focal lengths in the zoom lens (2950) and analyzes patterns of the user and subject behaviors (2960). Using fuzzy logic and evolutionary computation, the camera anticipates behaviors and rapidly optimizes image corrections by applying digital filtration (2970).

FIG. 30 shows object tracking in the dynamic changes of video corrections. An object moves from position 1 (3010) to position 6 (3060) in sequence. The camera (3000) is stationary, yet it records the object's motion as it is moving within the field of vision.

In FIG. 31, object tracking is described. Once the camera tracks an object with auto-focus mechanisms and supplies distance information (3100), it tracks the user's zoom lens use patterns, anticipates the focal length changes (3110) and, using evolutionary computation and fuzzy logic algorithms, predicts optimal exposures (3120) and captures images in real time, continuously tracking the object (3130).

FIG. 32 shows the caching process of a moving object in a stationary scene. After the main objects are tracked by the

camera (3200), the background of a stationary scene is cached in the camera (3210). The camera subtracts the data about objects from the background of the scene (3220). The background scene is then "blanked out" and cached in memory (3230) and the main objects are optimized by applying digital filters.

FIG. 33 describes the network coordination of a fixed sensor grid tracking multiple objects. The object in motion is represented in positions A through D (3370, 3380, 3390 and 3395). The fixed sensors are at positions 1-6 (3300, 3310, 3320, 3330, 3340 and 3350). The image data is fed remotely into the central imager (3360). The sensors track the object by taking image data at each fixed sensor position in the network. As the object moves through the field of the network, each sensor records the object.

In FIG. 34, wireless communication features of the digital imaging system are described. The camera (3400) sends digital image data files wirelessly to a computer (3410). Files are also uploaded from the camera to the Internet in accessible locations (3450), while software files are downloaded from the Internet to the camera, both automatically and through manual intervention. Files are automatically downloaded if the user sets the camera to receive automated software updates. One advantage of loading files automatically to the Internet is that the images are then automatically published (3460) at a remote location, or locations, for viewing.

FIG. 35 describes an image organization system. After images are captured by the camera (3500), the image files are organized according to metadata in an external computer database (3510). The image files are then sorted by category and sent to the database of a distributed network (3520) for off-site storage.

Reference to the remaining portions of the specification, including the drawings and claims, will realize other features and advantages of the present invention. Further features and advantages of the present invention, as well as the structure and operation of various embodiments of the present invention, are described in detail below with respect to accompanying drawings.

It is understood that the examples and embodiments described herein are for illustrative purposes only and that various modifications or changes in light thereof will be suggested to persons skilled in the art and are to be included within the spirit and purview of this application and scope of the appended claims. All publications, patents, and patent applications cited herein are hereby incorporated by reference for all purposes in their entirety.

What is claimed is:

1. A digital imaging system for image filtration comprising:

a digital camera mechanism, an optical lens mechanism, a digital sensor, a microprocessor, a digital signal processor, an application specific integrated circuit, system software, a database management system and a memory storage sub-system;

wherein the optical lens mechanism is a fixed focal length; wherein the aberrations from the optical lens mechanism are corrected by applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and the digital signal processor;

wherein the microprocessor is used to provide digital and optical data to the digital signal processor;

wherein the system software is organized to identify specific optical aberrations and to access the database to identify specific corrections to the aberrations;

wherein the system software forwards the data from the digital sensor to the digital processor;

US 7,612,805 B2

37

wherein the digital signal processor selects a specific procedure to optimize the image and corrects the aberrations;

wherein the data are forwarded from the digital sensor to the digital signal processor by an application specific integrated circuit; 5

wherein the digital signal processor applies a fast Fourier transform to a data file in order to satisfy a user specified special effects function;

wherein the digital signal processor modifies the data file by applying the special effects function; and 10

wherein the modified data file consisting of the digital data optimized from the aberrations that are corrected from the original optical image is stored in memory.

2. The system of claim 1: 15

wherein the special effects function is a color enhancing function.

3. The system of claim 1:

wherein the special effects function is a diffusion function of soft effect. 20

4. A digital imaging system for image filtration comprising:

a digital camera mechanism, an optical lens mechanism, a digital sensor, a microprocessor, a digital signal processor, an application specific integrated circuit, system software, a database management system and a memory storage sub-system; 25

wherein the optical lens mechanism is a fixed focal length;

wherein the aberrations from the optical lens mechanism are corrected by applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and digital signal processor; 30

wherein the microprocessor is used to provide digital and optical data to the digital signal processor; 35

wherein the system software is organized to identify specific optical aberrations and to access the database to identify specific corrections to the aberrations;

wherein the system software forwards the data from the digital sensor to the digital processor; 40

wherein the digital signal processor selects a specific procedure to optimize the image and corrects the aberrations;

wherein the data are forwarded from the digital sensor to the digital signal processor; 45

wherein a data file is analyzed by the microprocessor to separate specific objects in the image using the differentiation of the depth-of-field;

wherein the digital signal processor applies filtration only to specific objects in the image; 50

wherein the aberrations of the specific objects are corrected; and

wherein the digital signal processor forwards the modified date file to storage in memory. 55

5. The system of claim 4:

wherein the subject is isolated by focusing on the subject and narrowing the depth of field range by manipulating the aperture.

6. The system of claim 4:

wherein filtration is applied only to the background of an image exclusive of specific selected objects. 60

7. The system of claim 4:

wherein specific color filtration is applied to objects.

8. The system of claim 4: 65

wherein specific filtration applied to specific objects is soft effects.

38

9. A digital imaging system for image filtration comprising:

a digital camera mechanism, an optical lens mechanism, a digital sensor, a microprocessor, a digital signal processor, an application specific integrated circuit, system software, a database management system and a memory storage sub-system;

wherein the aberrations from the optical lens mechanism are corrected by applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and the digital signal processor;

wherein the microprocessor is used to provide digital and optical data to the digital signal processor;

wherein the system software is organized to identify specific optical aberrations and to access the database to identify specific corrections to the aberrations;

wherein the system software forwards the data from the digital sensor to the digital processor;

wherein the digital signal processor selects a specific procedure to optimize the image and corrects the aberrations;

wherein the lens type is a zoom lens;

wherein the lens focal length alternates from specific fixed focal length lens settings in a succession of steps;

wherein optical aberrations are corrected with digital filtration to modify multiple images from different focal lengths in a succession of data files; and

wherein the modified data file consisting of the digital data optimized from the aberrations that are corrected from the original optical image is stored in memory.

10. The system of claim 9:

wherein as the zoom lens changes focal length positions, the system anticipates the direction of zoom lens changes to accelerate the filtration modifications.

11. A digital imaging system for image filtration comprising:

a digital camera mechanism, an optical lens mechanism, a digital sensor, a microprocessor, a digital signal processor, an application specific integrated circuit, system software, a database management system and a memory storage sub-system;

wherein the aberrations from the optical lens mechanism are corrected by applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and the digital signal processor;

wherein the microprocessor is used to provide digital and optical data to the digital signal processor;

wherein the system software is organized to identify specific optical aberrations and to access the database to identify specific corrections to the aberrations;

wherein the system software forwards the data from the digital sensor to the digital processor;

wherein the digital signal processor selects a specific procedure to optimize the image and corrects the aberrations;

wherein the system uses a video camera to capture moving objects;

wherein the type of filtration applied by the digital signal processor is applied to specific moving objects;

wherein the digital image that is captured is forwarded from the digital sensor to the digital signal processor;

wherein a data file is analyzed by the microprocessor to separate specific objects in the image using the temporal differentiation of caching in which successive images share geometric elements;

39

wherein the digital signal processor applies filtration only to a specific continuous object that is isolated and is in motion; and

wherein the digital signal processor forwards the modified data file to be stored in memory. 5

**12. The system of claim 11:**

wherein a specific continuous object is selectively filtered with soft effects.

**13. The system of claim 11:**

wherein the background of the image is filtered independently of the moving objects. 10

**14. The system of claim 11:**

wherein multiple moving objects are tracked and differentiation between objects is made by changing the depth of field of the objects. 15

**15. A digital imaging system for image filtration comprising:**

a digital camera mechanism, an optical lens mechanism, digital sensors, a microprocessor, a digital signal processor, an application specific integrated circuit, system software, a database management system and a memory storage sub-system; 20

wherein the aberrations from the optical lens mechanism are corrected by applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and digital signal processor; 25

wherein the microprocessor is used to provide digital and optical data to the digital signal processor;

wherein the system software is organized to identify specific optical aberrations and to access the database to identify specific corrections to the aberrations; 30

wherein the system software forwards the data from the digital sensor to the digital processor;

wherein the digital signal processor selects a specific procedure to optimize the image and corrects the aberrations; 35

wherein a network of digital imaging sensors is linked together in a fixed structure;

wherein the network is coordinated to track specific objects that are within its collective field of vision; 40

wherein the network captures images of objects using the digital imaging sensors;

wherein the individual digital imaging sensors forward the imaging data to a central digital signal processor;

wherein the digital signal processor selects a specific procedure to optimize the imaging data and corrects the aberrations; 45

wherein a data file is analyzed by the microprocessor to separate specific objects in the image using the temporal differentiation of caching in which successive images share geometric elements; 50

wherein the digital signal processor applies filtration only to specific continuous objects that are isolated and are in motion; and

wherein the modified data file consisting of the data optimized from the aberrations that are corrected from the original optical image is stored in memory. 55

**16. The system of claim 15:**

wherein as an object moves through the sensor network, the system sensors are coordinated to hand off the object to other sensors on the grid. 60

**17. The system of claim 15:**

wherein the background of the image in the sensor network is selectively filtered.

**18. A method of image filtration which comprises:** 65  
a digital camera mechanism, an optical lens mechanism, a digital sensor, a microprocessor, a digital signal proces-

40

sor, an application specific integrated circuit, system software, a database management system and a memory storage sub-system;

wherein the aberrations from the optical lens mechanism are corrected by applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and the digital signal processor, the method consisting of;

forwarding the data from a digital sensor to a digital signal processor by an application specific integrated circuit; providing digital and optical data to the digital signal processor;

identifying specific optical aberrations and accessing a database to identify specific corrections to the aberrations;

selecting a specific procedure from the database using the microprocessor to optimize the image and correct the aberrations;

applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and digital signal processor to correct digital or optical aberrations;

applying a fast Fourier transform to a data file in order to satisfy a user specified special effects function;

modifying the data file by applying the special effects function using the digital signal processor; and

storing the data file in memory.

**19. The method of claim 18 further comprising the step of:** applying the special effects function as a color enhancing function.

**20. The method of claim 18 further comprising the step of:** applying the special effects function as a diffusion function of soft effect.

**21. A method of image filtration which comprises:**

a digital camera mechanism, an optical lens mechanism, a digital sensor, a microprocessor, a digital signal processor, an application specific integrated circuit, system software, a database management system and a memory storage sub-system;

wherein the aberrations from the optical lens mechanism are corrected by applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and digital signal processor, the method consisting of;

forwarding the data from a digital sensor to a digital signal processor;

analyzing a data file by the microprocessor to separate specific objects in the image using the differentiation of the depth-of-field;

providing digital and optical data to the digital signal processor;

identifying specific optical aberrations and accessing a database to identify specific corrections to the aberrations;

selecting a specific procedure from the database using the microprocessor to optimize the image and correct the aberrations;

applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and digital signal processor to correct digital or optical aberrations;

correcting the aberrations of the specific objects in the image by applying the digital signal processor filtration; and

forwarding the modified data file from the digital signal process to storage in memory.

**22. The method of claim 21 further comprising the step of:** applying specific color filtration to objects.

**23. The method of claim 21 further comprising the step of:** applying soft effects filtration to specific objects.

## US 7,612,805 B2

41

24. A method of image filtration comprising:  
 a digital camera mechanism, an optical lens mechanism, a digital sensor, a microprocessor, a digital signal processor, an application specific integrated circuit, system software, a database management system and a memory storage sub-system; 5  
 wherein the aberrations from the optical lens mechanism are corrected by applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and digital signal processor, the method consisting of; 10  
 alternating the lens focal length of a zoom lens from specific fixed focal length lens settings in a succession of steps;  
 creating data files corresponding to each focal length lens setting; 15  
 forwarding the data from a digital sensor to the digital signal processor;  
 providing digital and optical data to a digital signal processor;  
 identifying specific optical aberrations and accessing a database to identify specific corrections to the aberrations; 20  
 selecting a specific procedure from the database using the microprocessor to optimize the image and correct the aberrations; 25  
 applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and digital signal processor to correct digital or optical aberrations;  
 correcting optical aberrations with digital filtration to modify multiple images from different focal lengths in a succession of data files; and  
 storing the modified data files in memory.  
 25. The method of claim 24 further comprising:  
 wherein as the zoom lens changes focal length positions, anticipating the direction of zoom lens changes to accelerate the filtration modifications. 35  
 26. A method for image filtration comprising:  
 digital camera mechanism, an optical lens mechanism, a digital sensor, a microprocessor, a digital signal processor, an application specific integrated circuit, system software, a database management system and a memory storage sub-system; 40  
 wherein the aberrations from the optical lens mechanism are corrected by applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and digital signal processor, the method consisting of; 45  
 capturing moving objects using a video camera;  
 forwarding the data that are captured from the digital sensor to a digital signal processor; 50  
 providing digital and optical data to a digital signal processor;  
 identifying specific optical aberrations and accessing a database to identify specific corrections to the aberrations: 55  
 selecting a specific procedure from the database using the microprocessor to optimize the image and correct the aberrations;  
 analyzing a data file by the microprocessor to separate specific objects in the image; 60  
 using the temporal differentiation of caching in which successive images share geometric elements;

42

applying filtration only to a specific continuous object that is isolated and is in motion by using the digital signal processor;  
 correcting optical aberrations with digital filtration; and  
 storing the modified data file in memory by forwarding the data file from the digital signal processor.  
 27. The method of claim 26 further comprising the step of: filtering with soft effects a specific continuous object.  
 28. The method of claim 26 further comprising the step of: filtering the background of the image independently of the moving objects.  
 29. The method of claim 26 further comprising:  
 tracking multiple moving objects; and  
 differentiating between objects by changing the depth of field of the objects.  
 30. A method for image filtration comprising:  
 a digital camera mechanism, an optical lens mechanism, digital sensors, a microprocessor, a digital signal processor, an application specific integrated circuit, system software, a database management system and a memory storage sub-system;  
 wherein the aberrations from the optical system are corrected by applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and digital signal processor, the method consisting of:  
 linking a network of digital imaging sensors together in a fixed structure;  
 coordinating the network to track specific objects that are within its collective field of vision;  
 capturing the network images of objects using the digital imaging sensors;  
 forwarding the imaging data from individual digital imaging sensors to a central digital signal processor;  
 analyzing the data in the images in the digital signal processor by using the microprocessor to separate specific images in the network;  
 providing digital and optical data to the digital signal processor;  
 identifying specific optical aberrations and accessing a database to identify specific corrections to the aberrations;  
 selecting a specific procedure to optimize the image and correct the aberrations;  
 applying digital filtration by using the application specific integrated circuit and digital signal processor to correct digital or optical aberrations;  
 modifying a data file by correcting optical aberrations with digital filtration;  
 analyzing the data file by using the microprocessor to separate specific objects in the image using the temporal differentiation of caching in which successive images share geometric elements;  
 applying filtration by the digital signal processor only to specific continuous objects that are isolated and are in motion; and  
 forwarding the consolidated data file to storage in memory.  
 31. The method of claim 30 further comprising the step of: coordinating the hand off of the object to other sensors on the grid as objects move through the sensor network.  
 32. The method of claim 30 further comprising the step of: filtering the background of the image in the sensor network by differentiating the objects.

\* \* \* \* \*



US008451339B2

(12) **United States Patent**  
**Solomon**

(10) **Patent No.:** **US 8,451,339 B2**  
(45) **Date of Patent:** **\*May 28, 2013**

(54) **DIGITAL IMAGING SYSTEM FOR CORRECTING IMAGE ABERRATIONS**

(76) Inventor: **Neal Solomon**, Oakland, CA (US)

(\* ) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 655 days.  
  
This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

(21) Appl. No.: **12/586,221**

(22) Filed: **Sep. 18, 2009**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**  
US 2010/0033604 A1 Feb. 11, 2010

(51) **Int. Cl.**  
**H04N 5/228** (2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**  
USPC ..... **348/222.1**; 348/231.99; 348/224.1;  
348/273; 348/208.11; 348/333.08; 348/335;  
348/340; 348/241

(58) **Field of Classification Search**  
USPC ..... 348/222.1, 231.99, 224.1, 273, 342,  
348/208.11, 333.08, 335, 340, 241  
See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2007/0080280 A1\* 4/2007 Havens ..... 250/201.1  
2007/0236574 A1\* 10/2007 Alon et al. .... 348/207.99

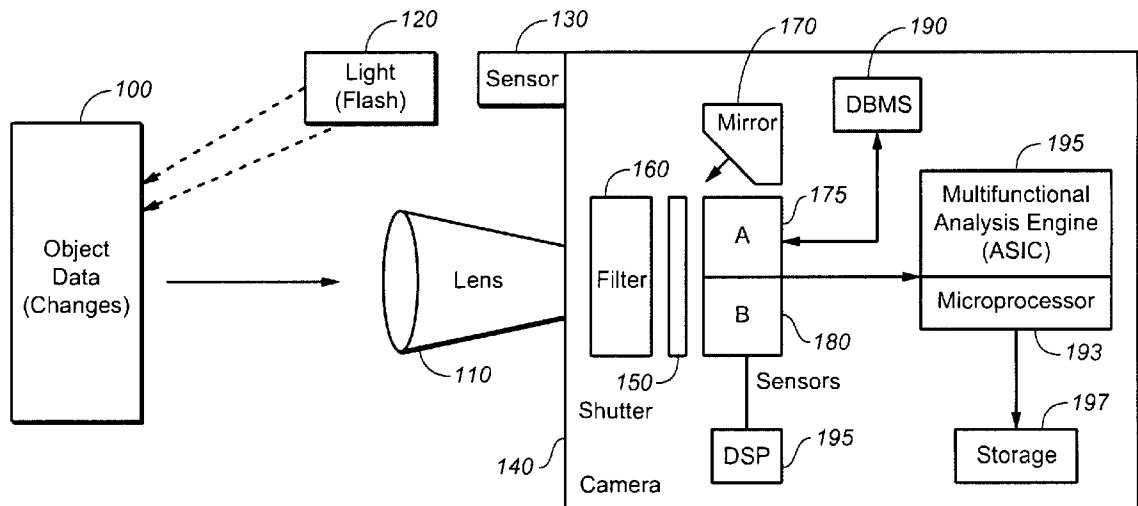
\* cited by examiner

*Primary Examiner* — Usman Khan

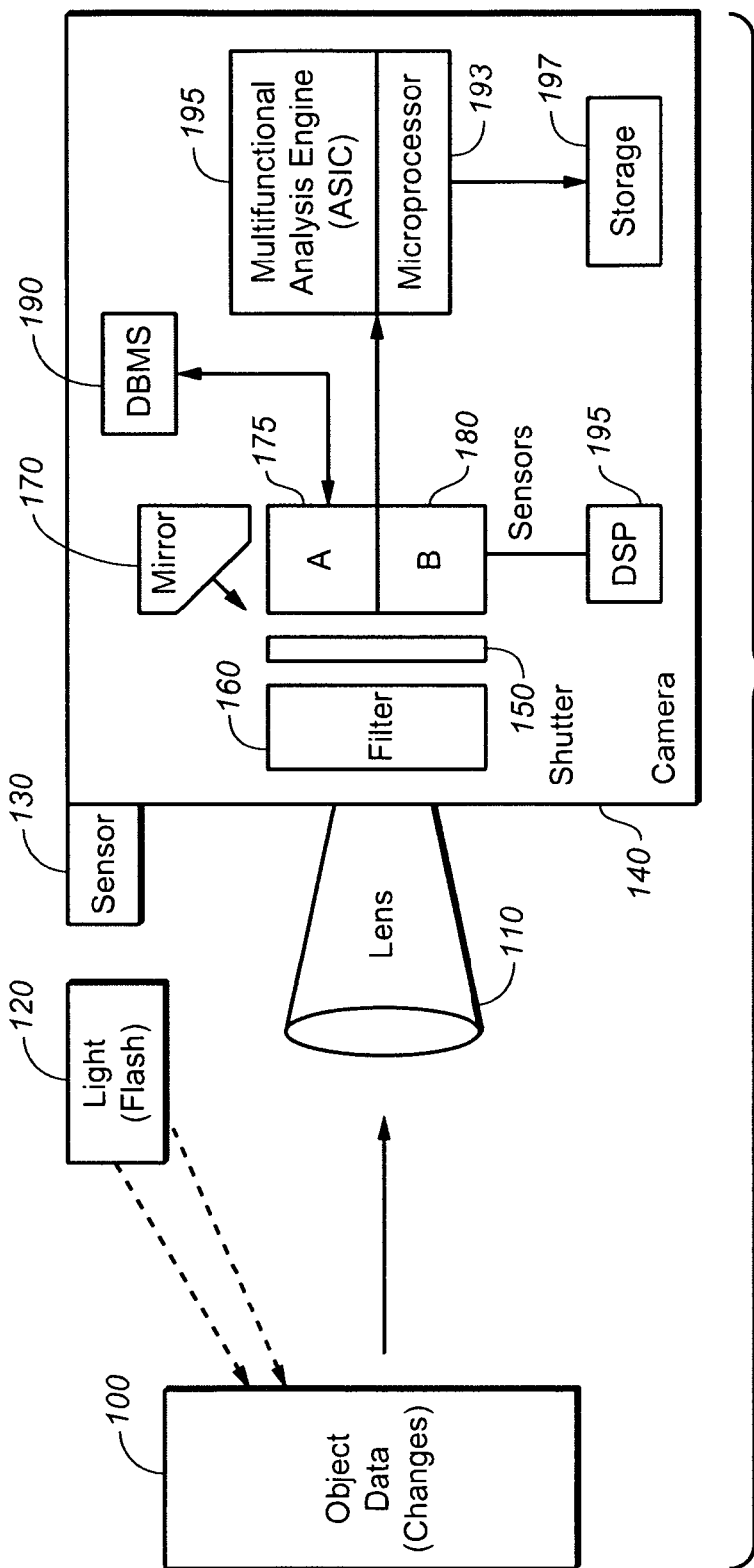
(57) **ABSTRACT**

A system is disclosed for the automated correction of optical and digital aberrations in a digital imaging system. The system includes (a) digital filters, (b) hardware modifications and (c) digital system corrections. The system solves numerous problems in still and video photography that are presented in the digital imaging environment.

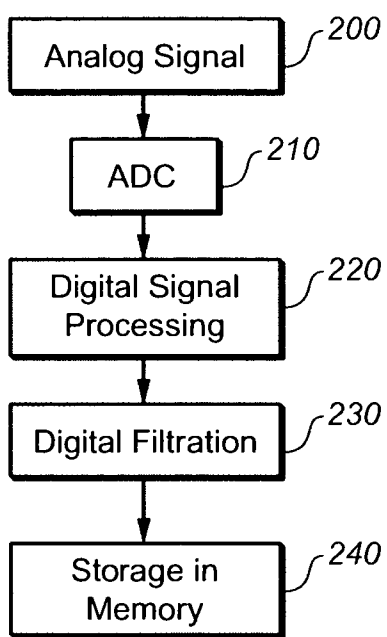
**18 Claims, 19 Drawing Sheets**



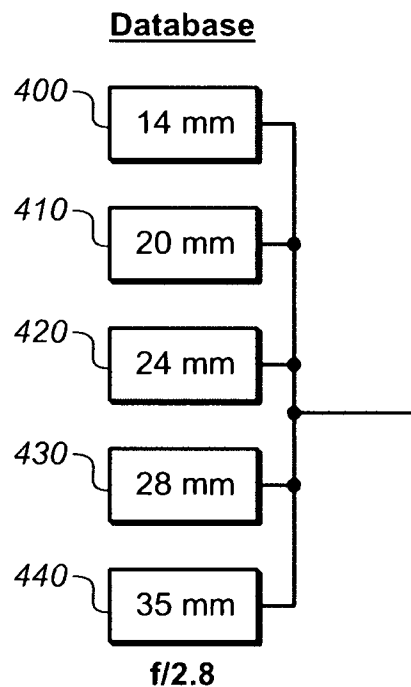




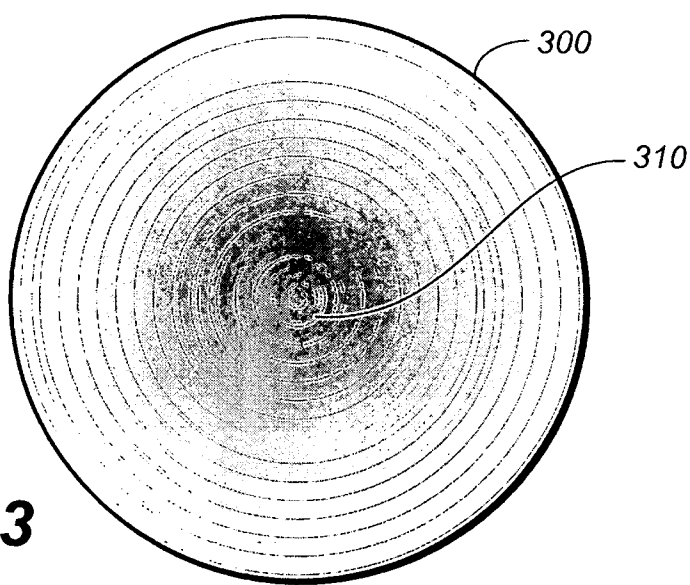
**FIG. 1**



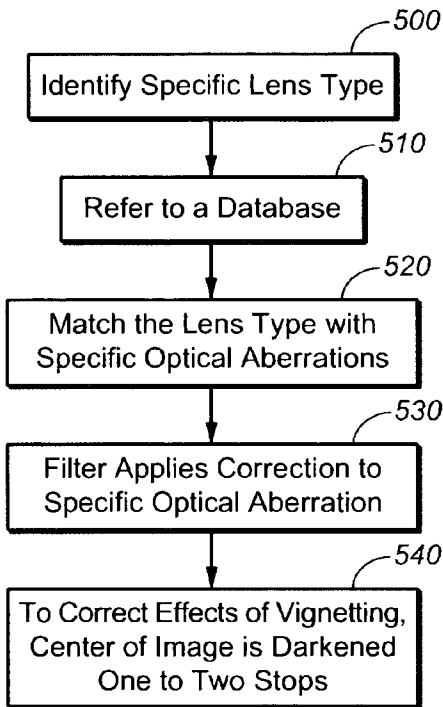
**FIG. 2**



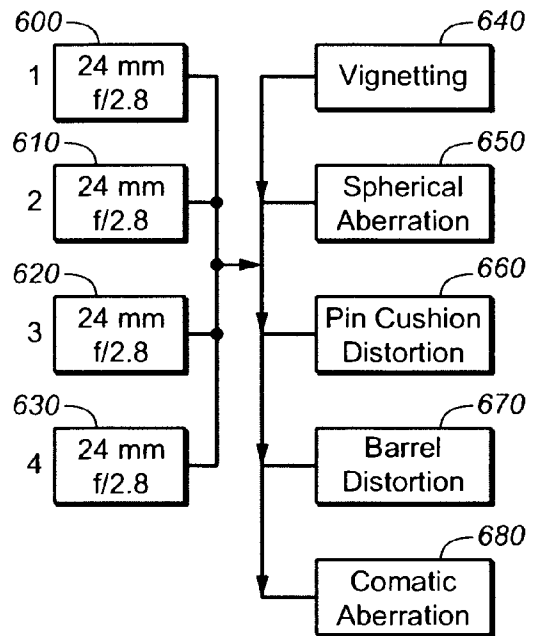
**FIG. 4**



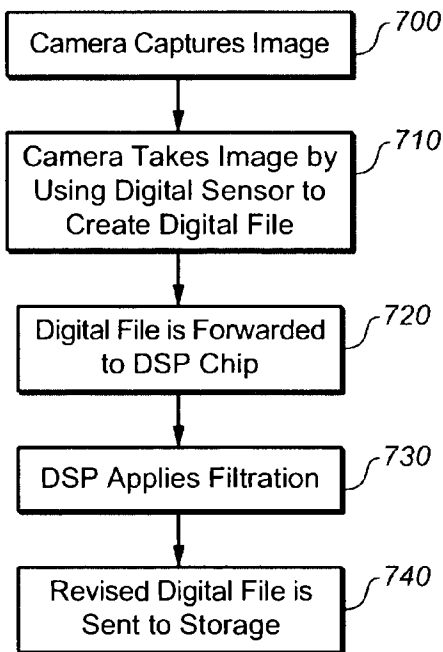
**FIG. 3**



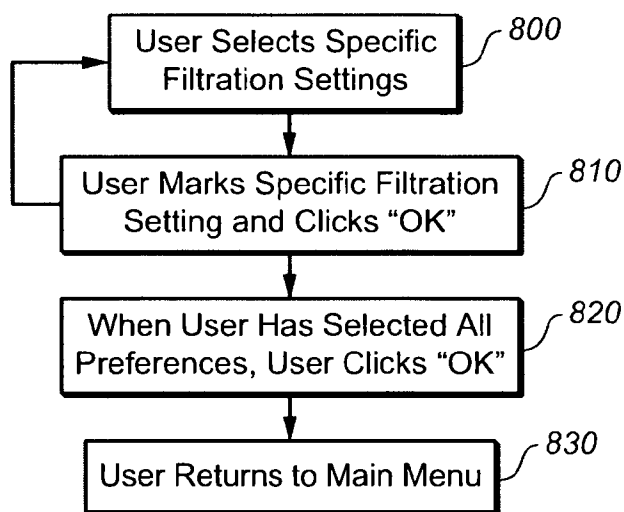
**FIG. 5**



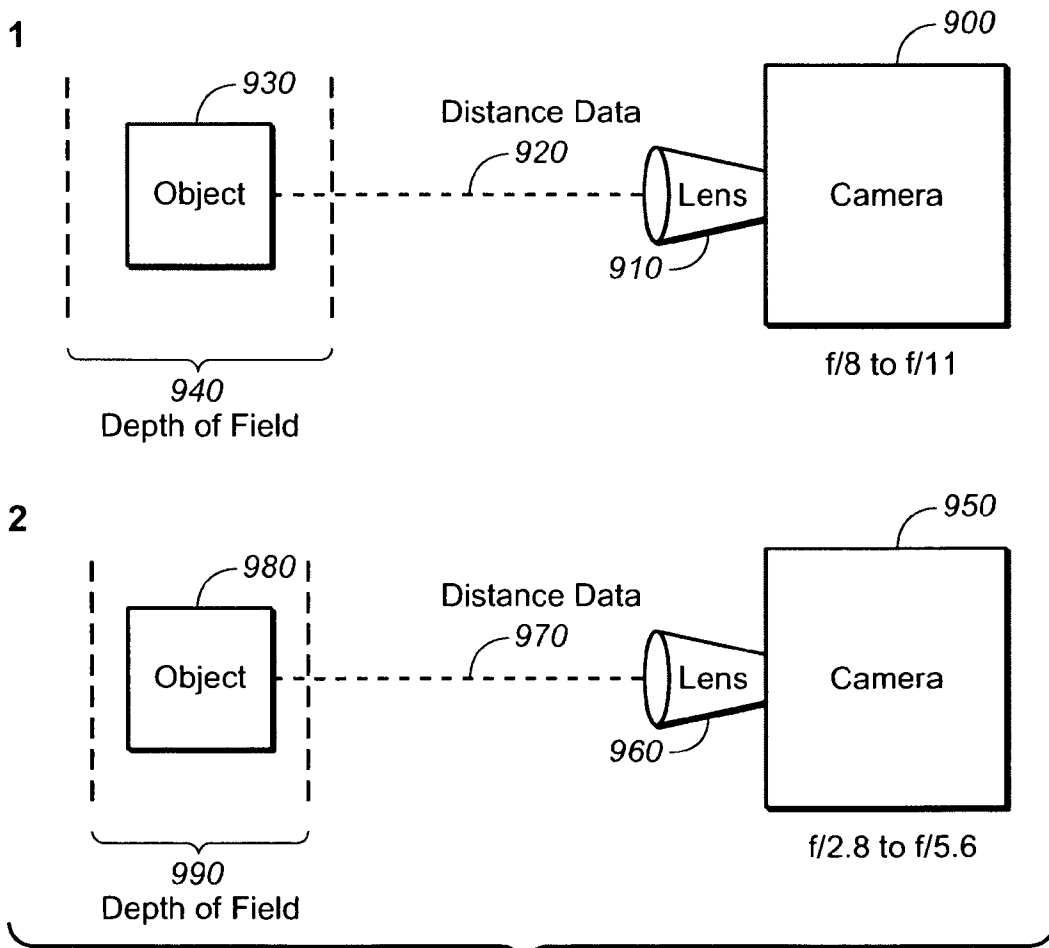
**FIG. 6**



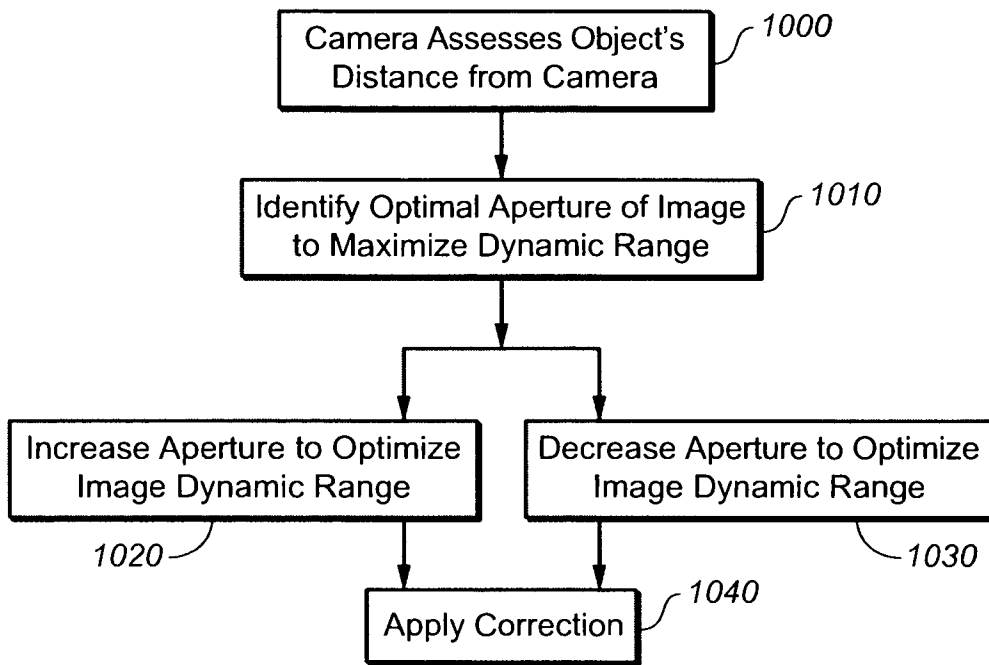
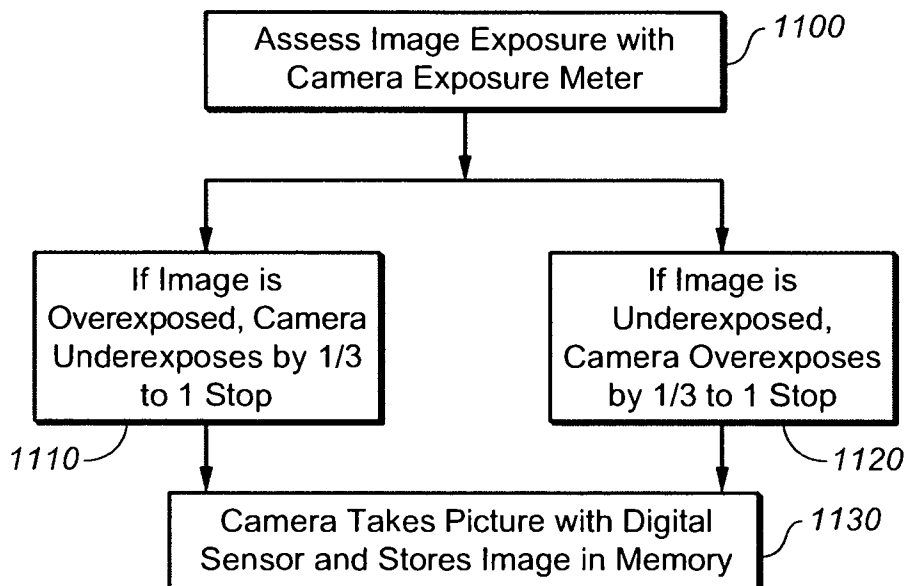
**FIG. 7**

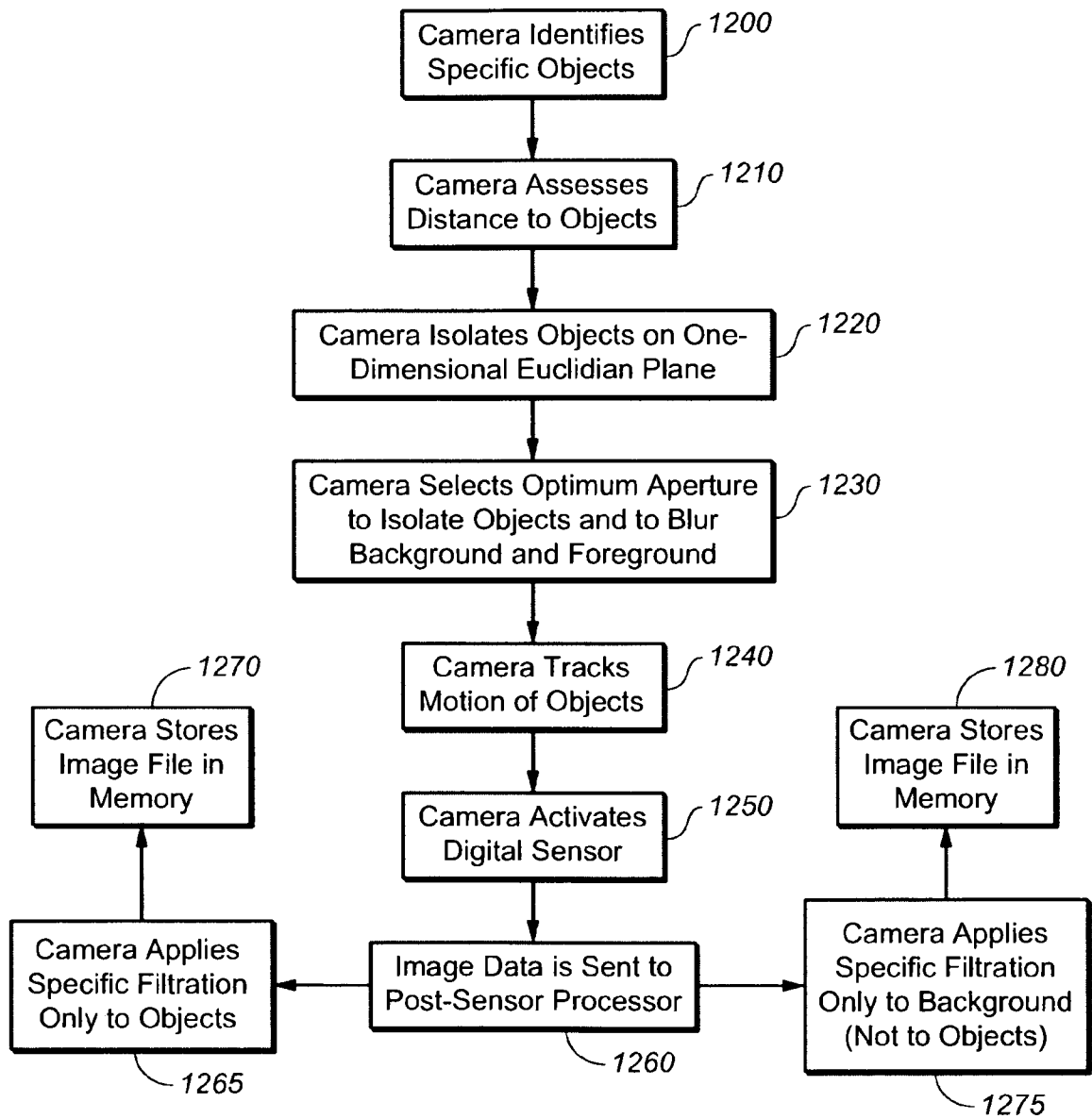


**FIG. 8**

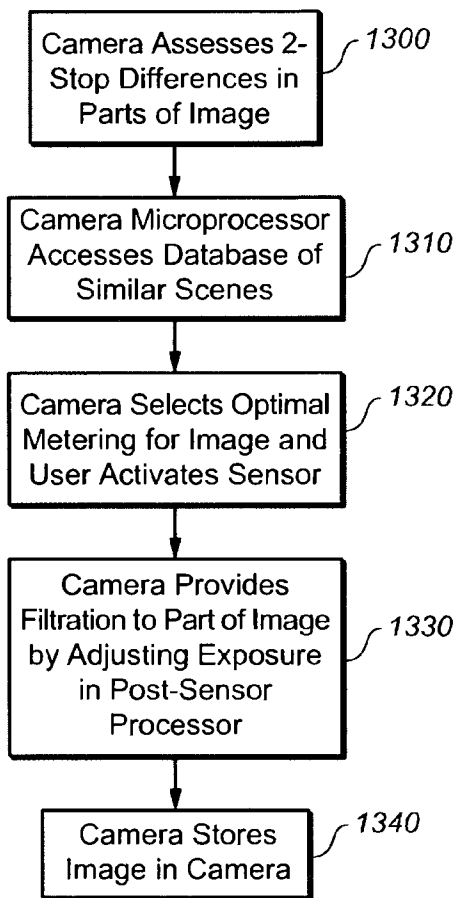


**FIG. 9**

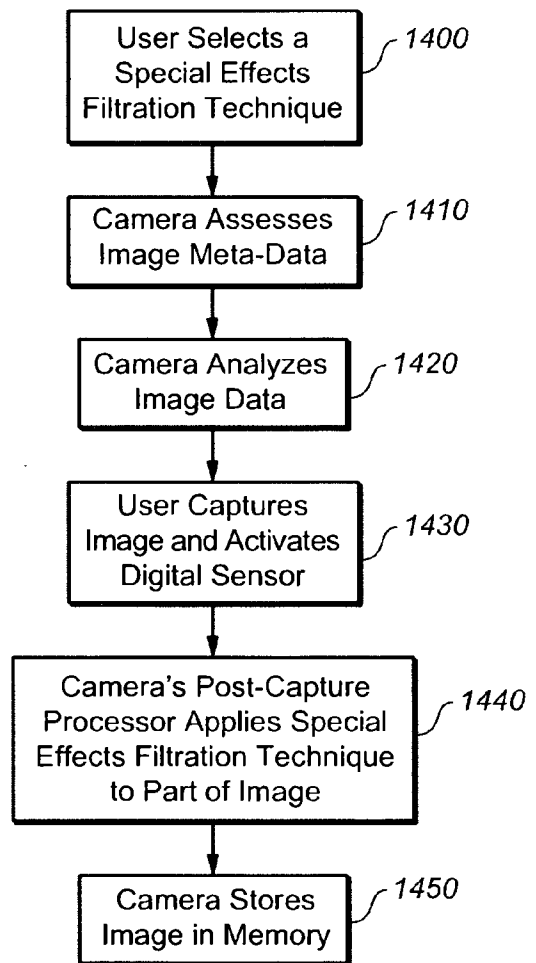
**FIG. 10****FIG. 11**



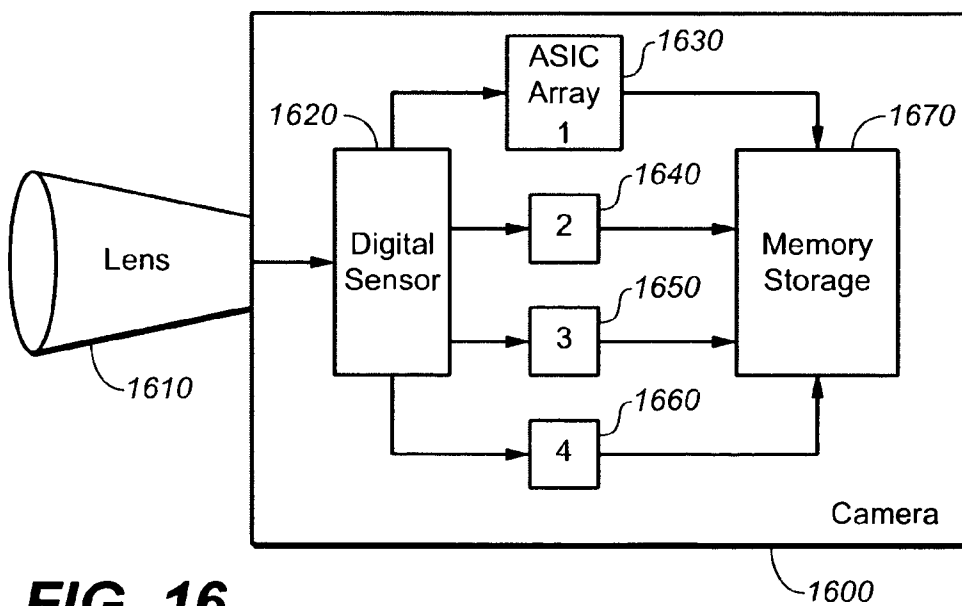
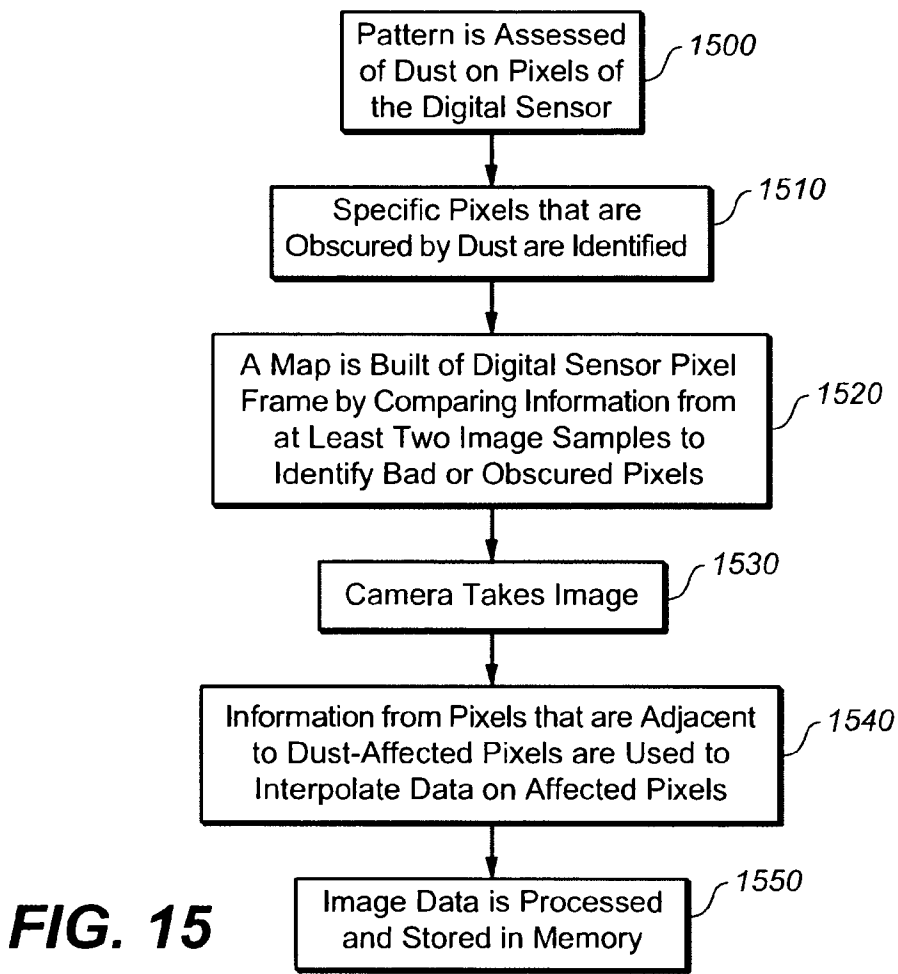
**FIG. 12**



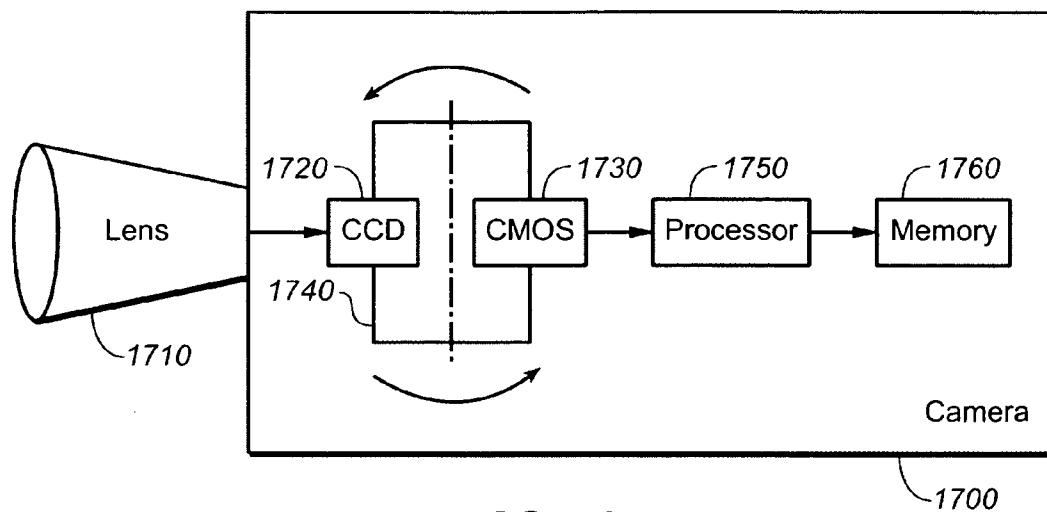
**FIG. 13**



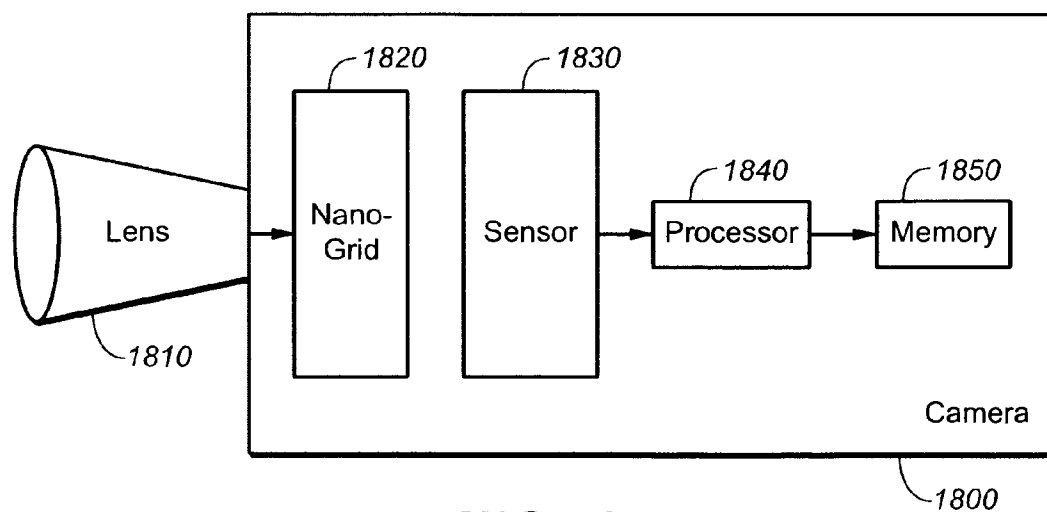
**FIG. 14**



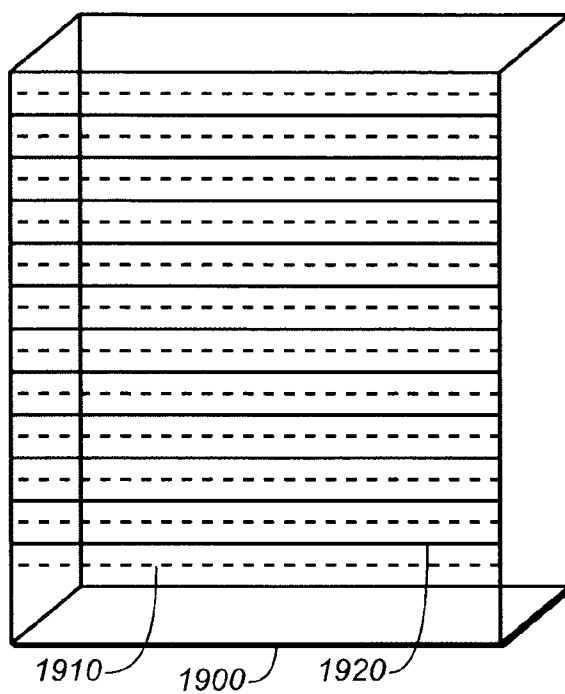




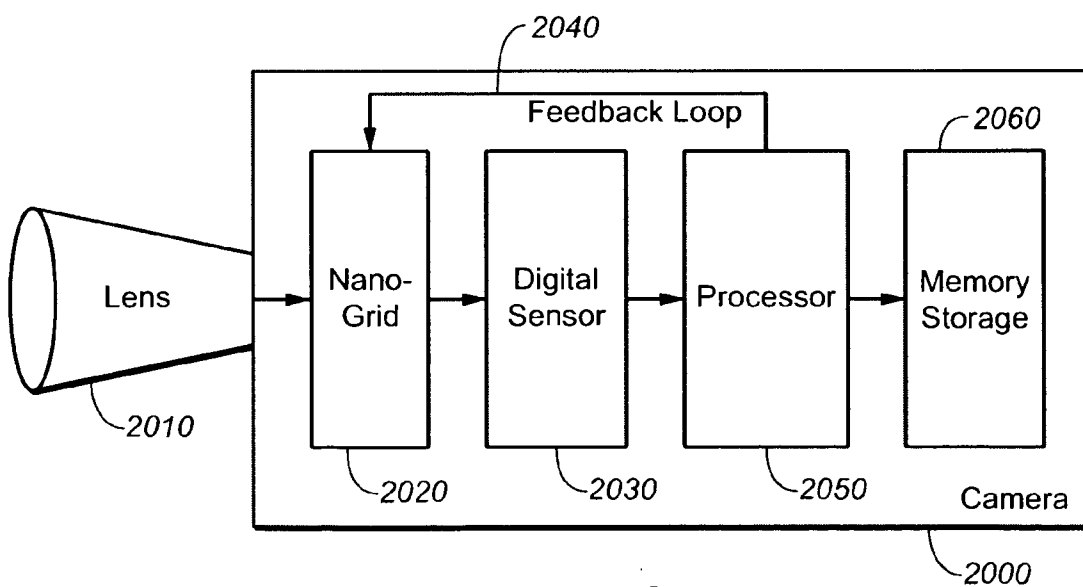
**FIG. 17**



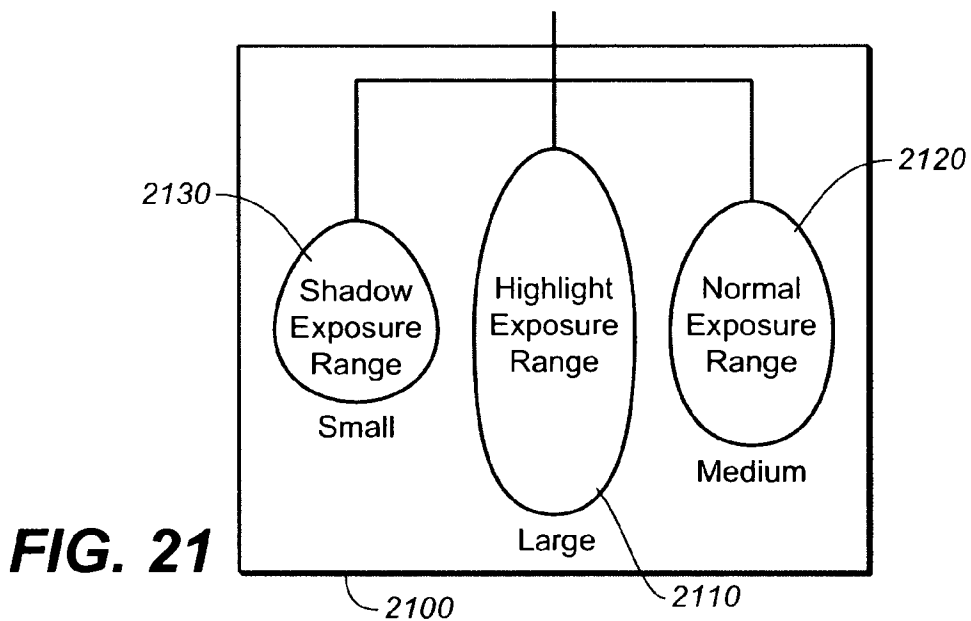
**FIG. 18**



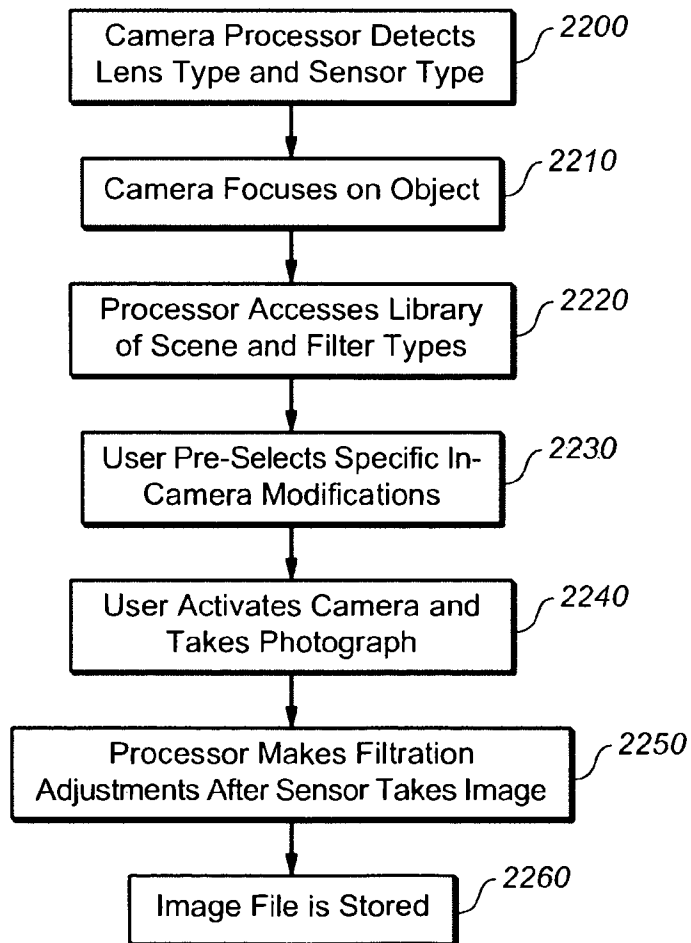
**FIG. 19**



**FIG. 20**



**FIG. 21**



**FIG. 22**

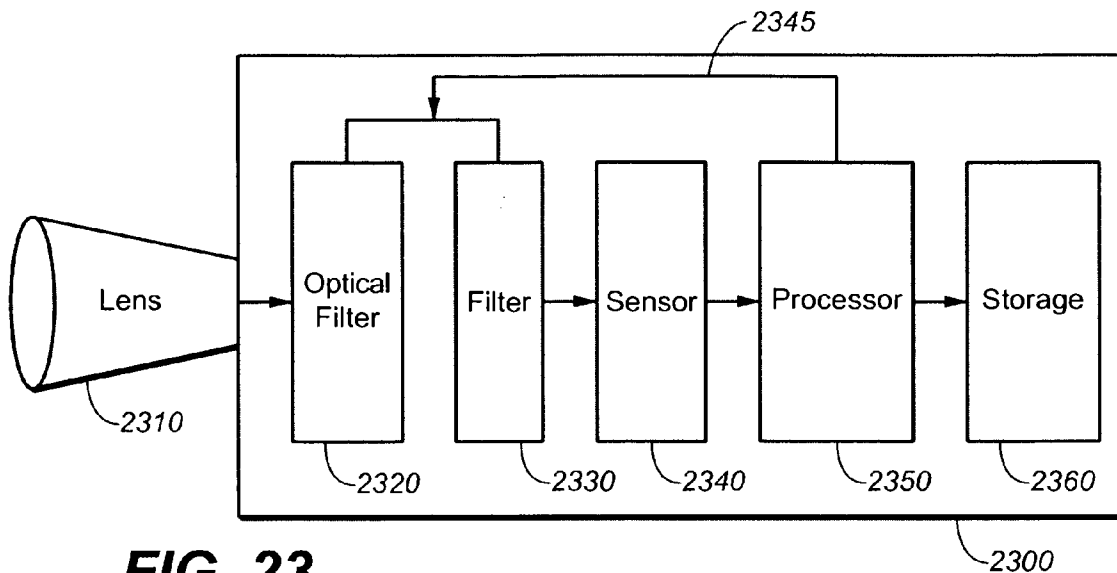


FIG. 23

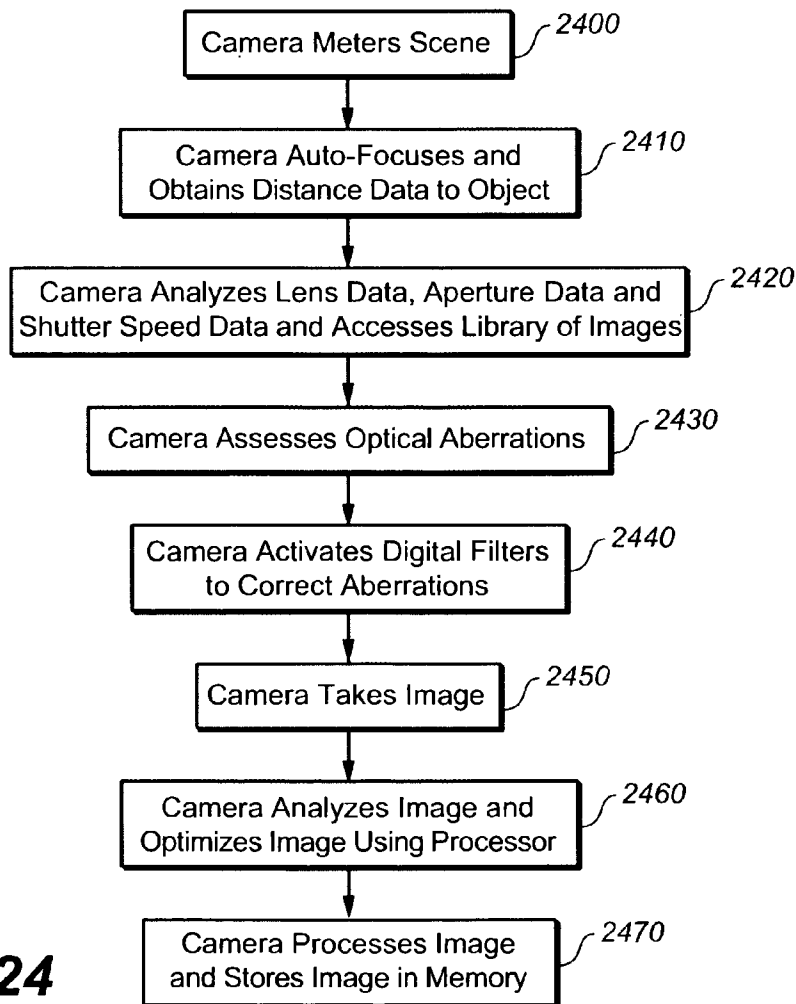
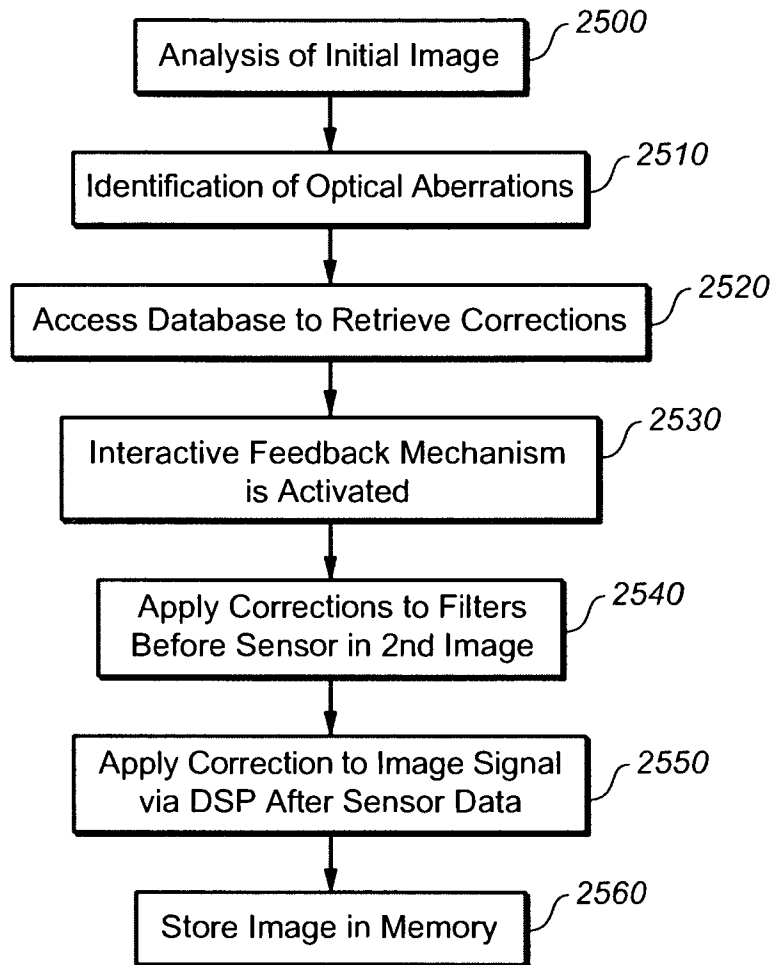
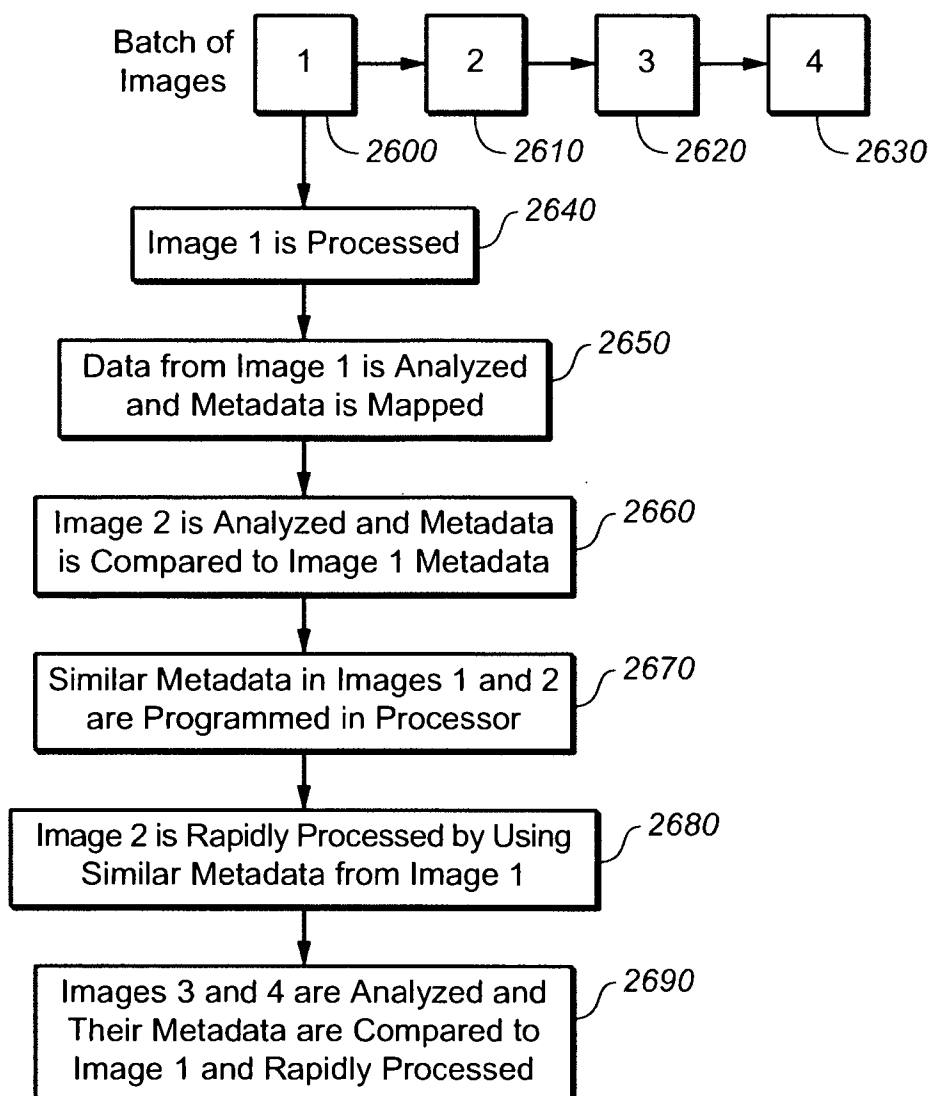
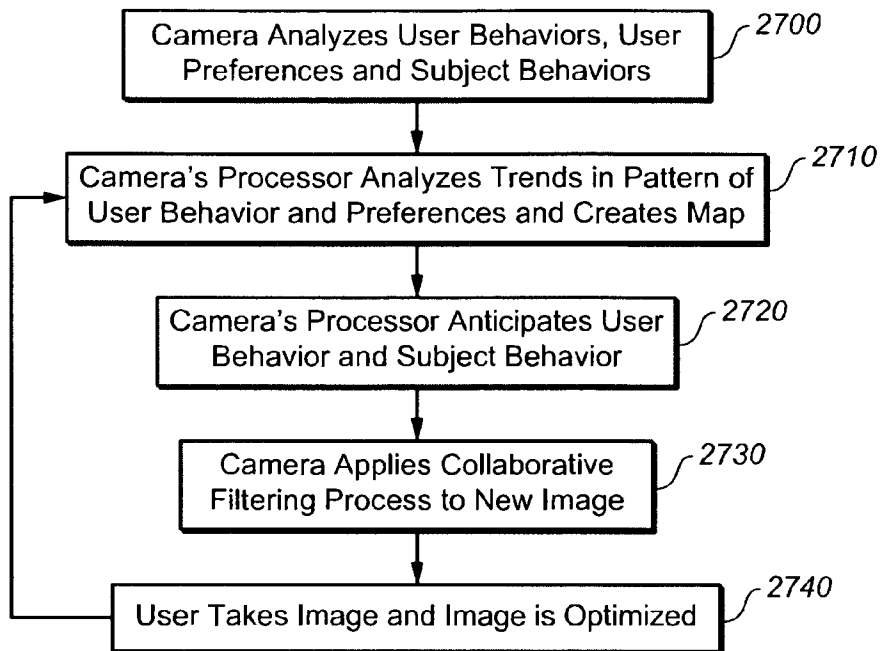


FIG. 24

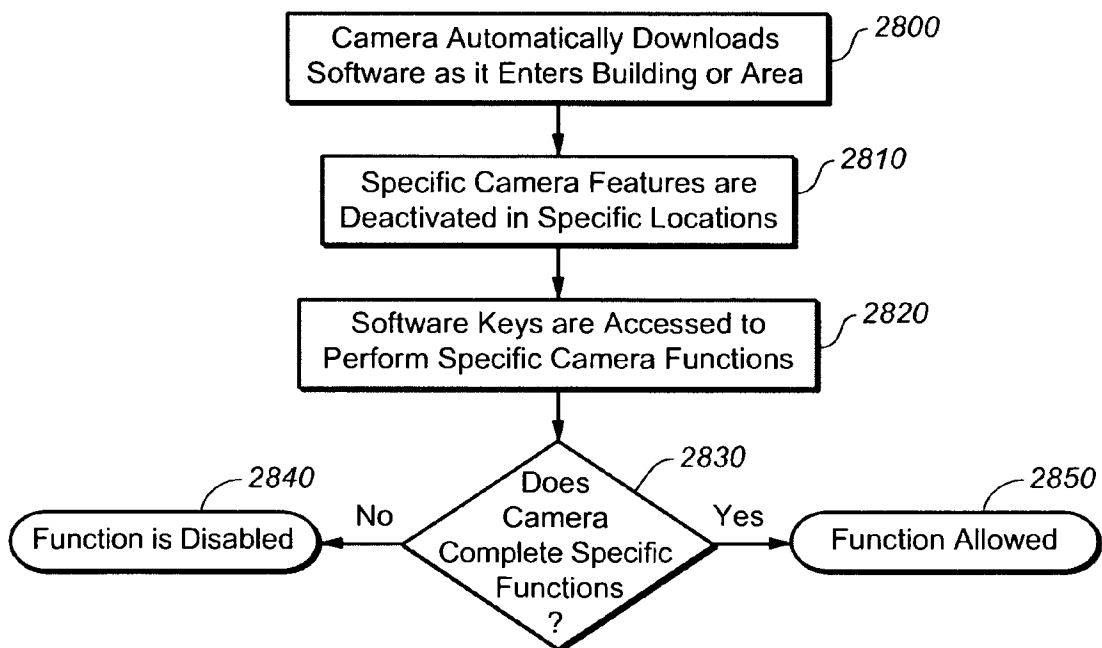


**FIG. 25**

**FIG. 26**



**FIG. 27**



**FIG. 28**

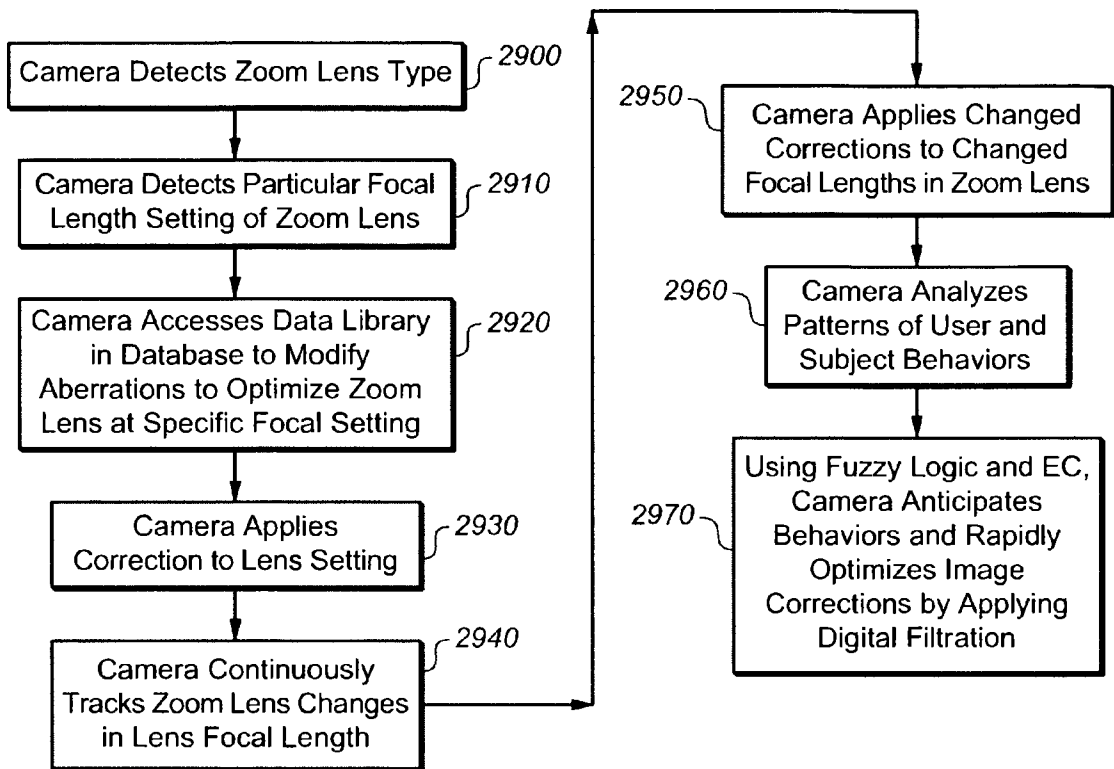


FIG. 29

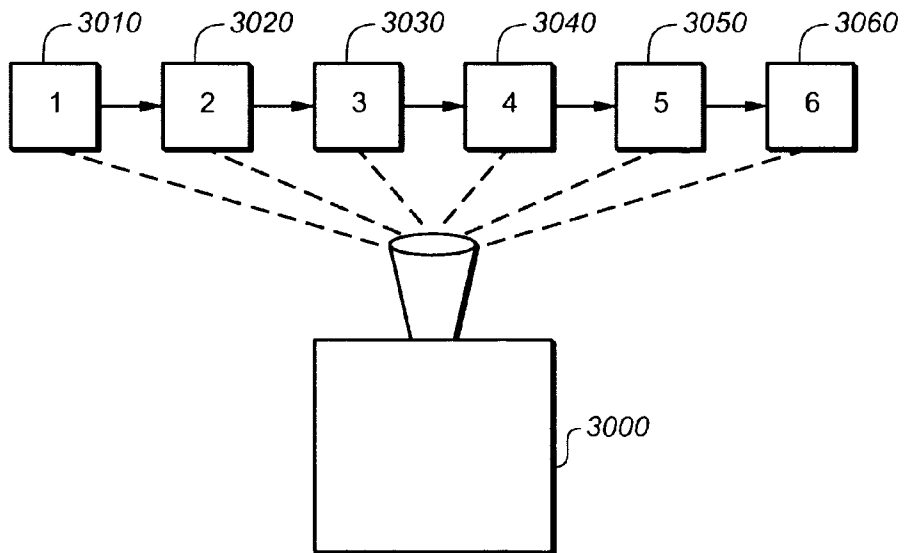
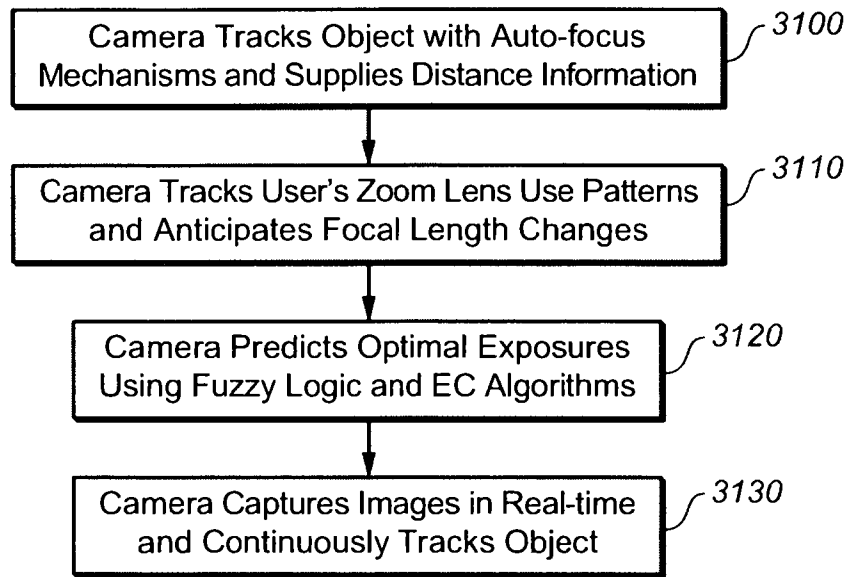
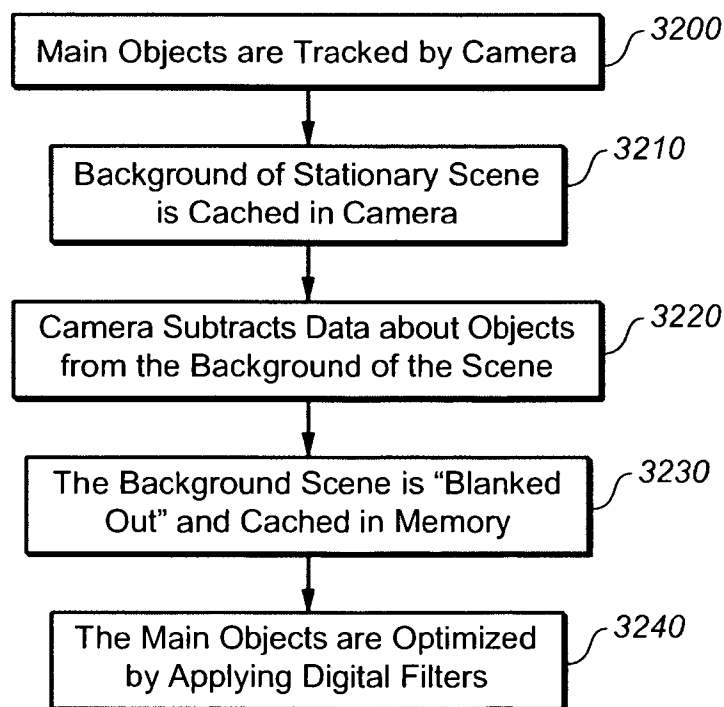
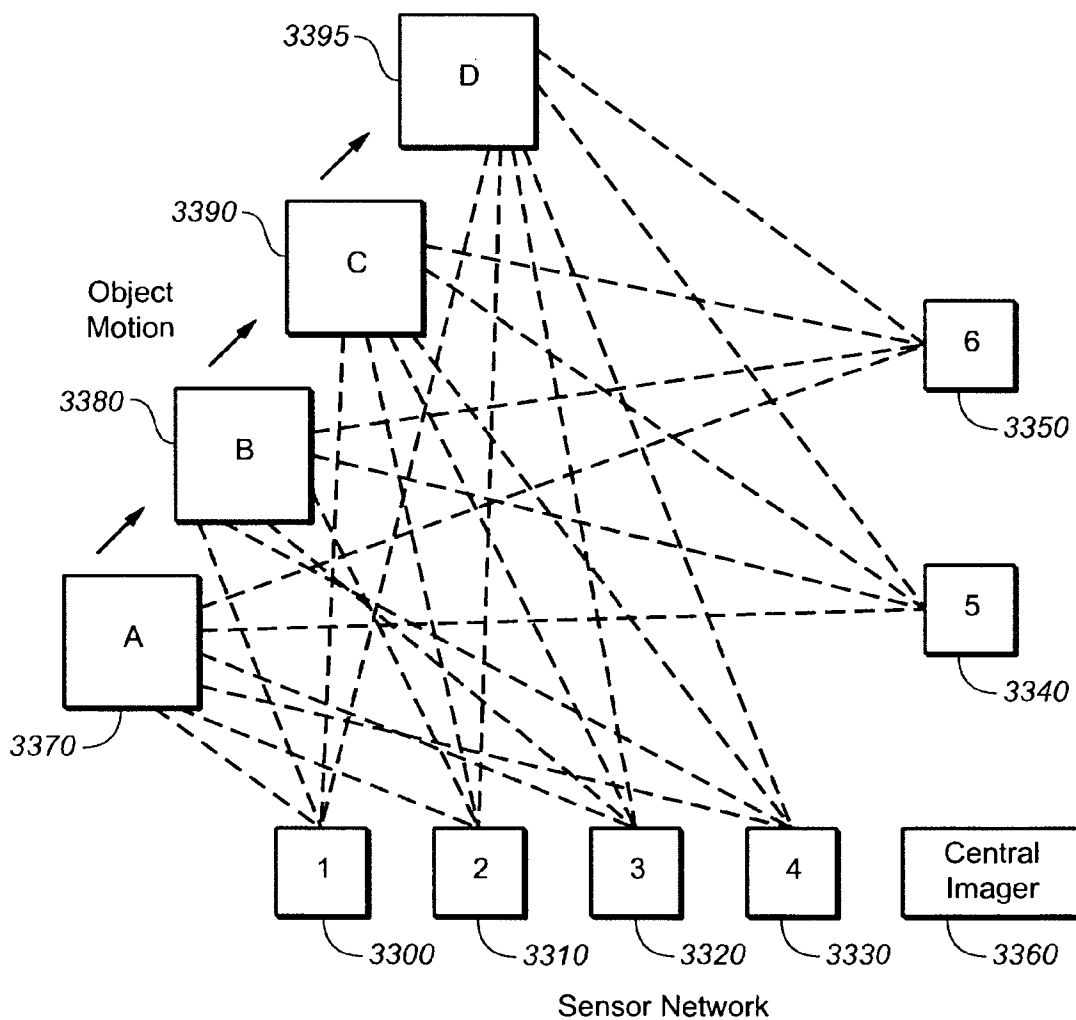


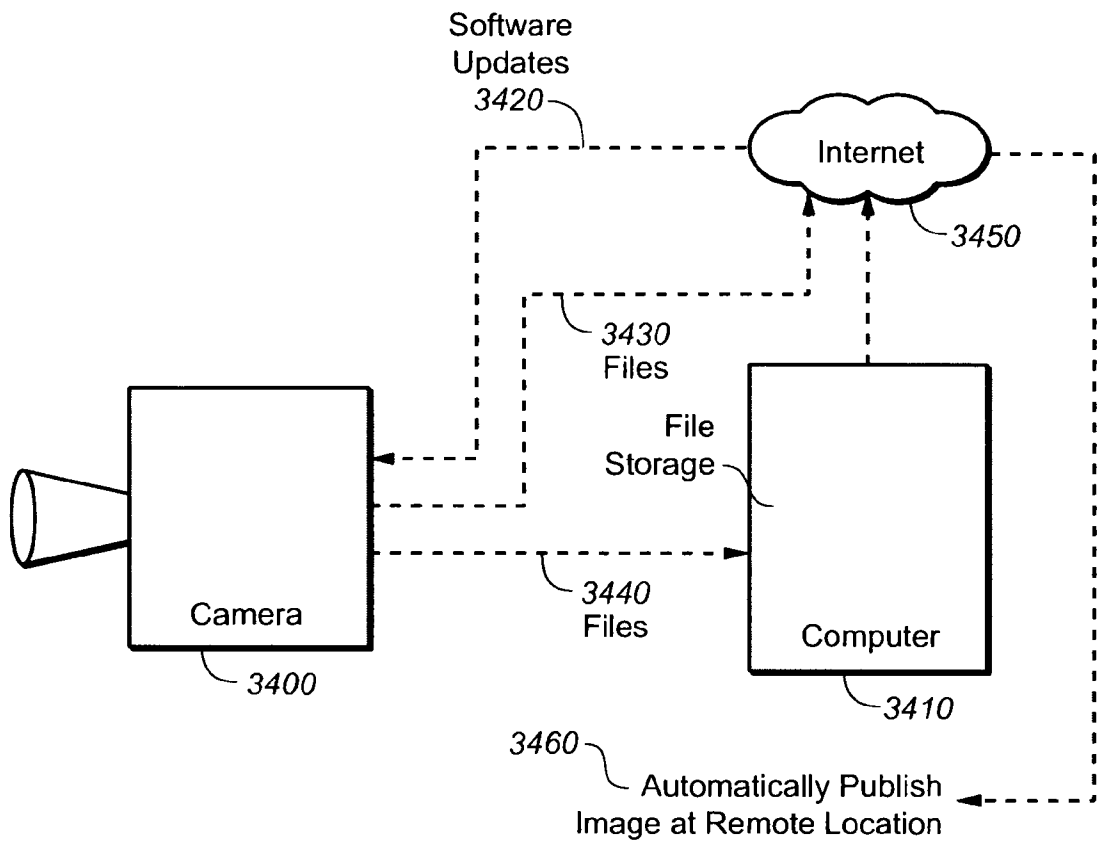
FIG. 30



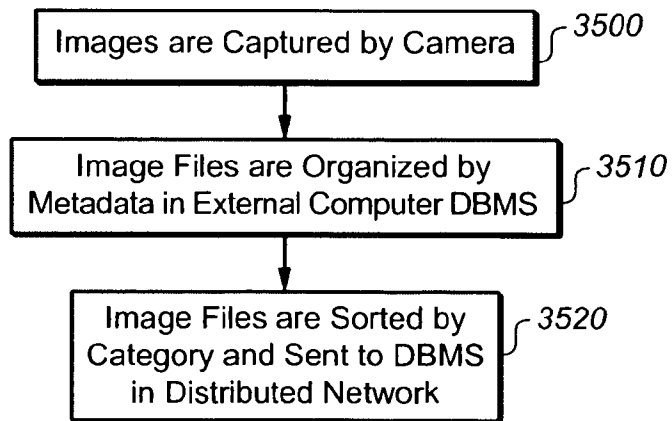
**FIG. 31****FIG. 32**



**FIG. 33**



**FIG. 34**



**FIG. 35**

US 8,451,339 B2

1

**DIGITAL IMAGING SYSTEM FOR  
CORRECTING IMAGE ABERRATIONS****CROSS-REFERENCES TO RELATED  
APPLICATIONS**

The present application claims the benefit of priority under 35 U.S.C. section 119 from U.S. patent application Ser. No. 11/825,521 filed on Jul. 11, 2007 and Provisional Patent Application Ser. No. 60/807,065 filed on Jul. 11, 2006, the disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety for all purposes.

**FIELD OF THE INVENTION**

The present invention pertains to imaging systems. The invention presents electronic methods to optimize optical processing, the digital capture of light and post-capture image organization of digital data sets. The system may be used in any device that captures, records, replicates, scans, reproduces, accesses, organizes, modifies, edits or stores images digitally. The invention applies to any imaging system that includes interaction between optics, digital image sensors, post-capture integrated circuits and digital storage components. The system includes self-organizing apparatus for optical image collection, electronic organization and optimization of digital data using integrated circuits and software applications. The system applies to consumer and professional still and video photography, including cinematography, to the processing of images with digital sensors, and to copying and scanning technologies. The system also applies to complex grids of multiple video cameras and satellites for surveillance and reconnaissance.

**BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION**

The history of photography in the twentieth century is a story of finding solutions for optimizing optical problems. The main challenges have involved improving lens configurations to optimize image quality for film capture. As an example of this, lens aberrations have been reliably corrected by creating aspherical lens elements in wide-angle lenses and by creating apochromatic lens elements in telephoto lenses. The use of lens element coatings has also improved optical quality. Similarly, the evolution of zoom lenses has included improvement in optical quality via the combining of complex optical element configurations; as the optical quality of zoom lenses improved dramatically, their simplicity and utility led them to dominate lens sales. Complex computer-aided design (CAD) software has been used to test a broad range of possible lens configurations so as to optimize the optical performance in terms of clarity and contrast of each lens type, as much as optically possible within economic constraints.

In the last twenty-five years, an additional revolution has occurred with the advent of auto-focus (AF) technology in still photographic and video cameras. Invented by Minolta in the early 1980s, AF technology was a photographic application of technology developed for the U.S. military. The AF system used an infrared light sensor to reflect light onto an object that allowed a camera's lens to focus on the object by employing a motor in the camera. Canon eventually developed improved methods of auto focus by using electronic means (viz., micro ultrasonic motors) to increase speed and accuracy. This AF technology was integrated with automatic exposure (AE) technology which developed complex algorithms in a "program" mode to combine shutter and aperture data to match each lens with particular subject matter, as well

2

as an aperture-priority exposure mode and a shutter-priority exposure mode. Of course, the photographer could use manual focus and manual exposure at any time, but these improvements increased the creative process and the competitive advantages of camera makers and photographers that employed them. Ultimately, the combination of these developments allowed ordinary photographers to achieve high quality standards.

AE was improved by Nikon, particularly with the use of a "3D color matrix" system, which included a library of pre-programmed image types. The combination of the improved AF and AE subsystems allowed a dramatic simplification of photographic imaging because the photographer no longer labored over the time-consuming focus and the exposure variables. Automated film advance, in the form of built in motor drives, increased the working speeds of camera operation as well. Nearly all consumer and professional cameras became automated to some degree by the mid-1990s, including formats beyond the 35 mm film standard.

In the last decade, a new technology of image stabilization (IS) has emerged to help correct the problem of vibrations caused camera shake that lead to image blur. This technology is implemented in lenses by the use of gyros to reorient the light plane to compensate for camera shake; when combined with the earlier automated camera technologies such as AF and AE, IS further improves the photographic experience, particularly for larger lenses.

In addition to these advances in camera automation, technologies improved in the category of artificial flash as well. With microprocessors and sensors employed to measure minute variances, the development of photographic flash systems allowed the photographer to control the lighting in an environment to some degree. Nikon's use of distance information in its flash system advanced the state of the art in flash photography. The combination of AF and AE with automated flash mechanisms provided increased efficiency and simplicity in image capture processes.

The last several years have witnessed a revolution in digital photography. Because of its simplicity, potential quality improvement, immediate feedback and cost savings, digital photography has captured an increasing market share relative to film-based cameras. Kodak holds a number of patents involving the charge coupled device (CCD) for converting and recording light into electronic format. A competing technology for digital capture is complementary metal-oxide semiconductor (CMOS) which, though developed by Fairchild Semiconductor over forty years ago, is predominantly used in photographic cameras by Canon. Although there are trade-offs in the application of CCD and CMOS digital sensors for image capture, they both find wide acceptance in the market.

In order to correct for digital artifacts in image capture mechanisms, anti-aliasing filters are placed in front of digital sensors. Despite this improvement, digital imaging still has some challenges to overcome in competing with the image quality of film.

At the present time, the most recent advances in digital imaging for professional still photography have come from Hasselblad, which offers a Phase One camera back with a 39 MP digital sensor from Kodak. This system uses software that automatically corrects for digital capture limitations to produce a quality image. Their "digital APO correction" (DAC) technology performs an analysis of meta-data to color-correct the digital capture resulting in moiré-free images.

At the limits of current technology, a Canadian company, Dalsa, has produced a 111MP (10,560 by 10,560 pixels) CCD digital sensor that measures four inches square. This technol-

ogy must be mated with large format-type lenses with large image area, and may be used for satellite surveillance applications and for other astronomical applications.

With both the larger sensor surface area of a medium format camera system and the high-quality fixed focal-length lenses of Zeiss, Schneider and Rodenstock, the quality of even the top optics will be a limiting barrier to advanced digital sensors' ability to perceive maximum resolution. Without new improvements in optical and digital technologies, further progression of photographic camera systems will be limited.

#### Photographic Problems

Though every major advance in photography has solved an important problem, there are still remaining photographic problems to be solved in order to meet the goals of optimizing optical imaging quality while increasing simplicity and efficiency and lowering cost. Despite the advent and evolution of digital imaging, a number of problems have emerged in the digital realm in addition to earlier problems involving optics. Nevertheless, an opportunity exists to solve some of these problems via digital approaches. These problems are generally categorized as optical or digital.

#### Optical Problems

In the case of optics, lens aberrations are characterized according to lens type, with wide-angle lens problems differentiated from telephoto lens problems. Some of the problems affecting wide-angle lenses arose from the creation of the single lens reflex (SLR) camera. Before the SLR, the rear element of a lens could be placed in a rangefinder to protrude to a point immediately in front of the film plane in order to correct for aberrations. While the advantages of the mirror mechanism include ability to see exactly what one is photographing, because the mirror of the SLR flips up during exposure, the rear element of the lens must be placed in front of the mirror's plane of movement. This mechanical fact limits lens designs in most 35 mm and medium-format camera systems and particularly affects wide-angle lens configurations.

It is very difficult to control the five aberrations of Seidel—spherical aberration, distortion (barrel distortion and pin cushion distortion), comatic aberration, astigmatism and curvature of field. In wide-angle SLR lenses as they are currently designed, these aberrations are particularly prominent.

For wide-angle lenses, optical vignetting affects peripheral illumination. Though optical vignetting will affect even retrofocus wide-angle lenses in rangefinders, it is particularly prominent in SLR cameras. According to the Cosine law, light fall-off in peripheral areas of an image increases as the angle-of-view increases. While optical vignetting can be reduced by stopping down the lens, the aberrations in rectilinear wide-angle lenses generally exhibit more distortion the wider the lens.

In the case of wide-angle lenses, the depth of field range is much broader, with close focusing causing aberrations without stopping down the aperture. To solve this problem, close-distance focusing is improved by the creation of floating groups of lens elements. The rear lens group elements float to correct close-distance aberrations. With wide-angle lenses that have wide apertures, floating lens elements improve lens aberrations in focusing on distance points also.

Modulation transfer function (MTF) curves represent a quantitative methodology used to assess the resolution and contrast of lens performance at specific apertures. Each lens type has a specific lens element composition, formula and behavior as measured by MTF. In general, MTF measures lens sharpness to 30 lines/mm and contrast to 10 lines/mm.

Because different colors of the visible light spectrum behave uniquely, the goal of lens design is to have all colors accurately hit a film plane or digital sensor plane. The particular challenge for telephoto lenses is that the red and green light colors strike the film plane at different times than blue light colors; thus a compensation must be made in the lens configuration to adjust for chromatic aberrations. Camera lens manufacturers have used extra low dispersion glass and fluorite glass elements in telephoto lenses primarily to adjust the red color light spectra to the film plane. In addition, telephoto lenses use carefully designed lens coatings to limit light diffraction-based aberrations.

Due to their construction, super-telephoto lenses are very large and heavy. While modifying the materials used in the lens barrels could reduce size and weight problems, a technological improvement in telephoto lens design was developed by Canon with the addition of diffractive optical (DO) elements, which behave as a sort of highly-refined fresnel lens magnifier. Though the MTF analyses of wide-angle lenses show dramatic latitude in performance of even high quality SLR lenses, with particular loss in resolution and contrast toward the edges of the image, high quality telephoto lenses show control of aberrations. However, the price of these lenses is prohibitively high.

In the case of zoom lenses, as many as four distinct groups of lens elements correct various optical aberrations. These lens element groups include (a) a focusing group, (b) a magnification variation group, (c) a correction group and (d) an image formation group. Modulating the focal length range of a zoom lens enables the lens to perform within the scope of operation, yet the zoom lens architecture has limits. In particular, the zoom lens configuration sacrifices resolution and wide potential aperture. Generally, the degree of resolution and contrast at the smaller angle of view is traded away in favor of competence at a wider angle of view, or vice-versa. This explains why MTF analyses of zoom lenses generally show a dramatic lowering in resolution and contrast relative to excellent fixed focal length lenses.

#### Digital Problems

Digital photography has built on the edifice of film camera systems. For instance, the size of the sensor is generally limited to the size of the optical circumference of a lens system. In the case of 35 mm lenses that are designed for a specific angle of view, the largest that a digital sensor in a 35 mm lens system could be, is 24 mm by 36 mm, with a corresponding maximum image circle of 43 mm. In the case of medium format lenses, the largest digital sensors would duplicate the corresponding film plane size, whether 6×4.5 cm, 6×6 cm, 6×7 cm, 6×8 cm, 6×9 cm, 6×12 cm or 6×17 cm (which results in an effective image circle as large as 7 inches).

Digital sensors that are smaller than the limits of a corresponding lens system have been introduced. For example, Nikon digital sensors are smaller than 24 mm×36 mm, or advanced photo system (APS) size. Efficient stacking of pixels allows a smaller sensor to eventually match the performance of a corresponding film system, while using the smaller circumference of the same lenses. Since the outside edges of the lens typically degrade resolution and contrast, this model using the smaller digital sensor can have an advantage of using primarily the centralized "sweet spot" of the image area. However, this smaller sensor size sacrifices the peripheral effects of a wide-angle lens, so a 14 mm becomes a 21 mm in a 1.5× conversion-sized sensor in a 35 mm lens system. On the other hand, with telephoto lenses, the angle of view is limited to the center 65% of the image. This gives the appearance of upconverting a telephoto lens by 1.5× and thus

US 8,451,339 B2

5

provides an impression of increased magnification; a 400 mm f/2.8 lens appears as a 600 mm f/2.8 lens on a camera with a cropped digital sensor. Ultra-wide-angle lenses have been introduced with smaller image areas than 35 mm to compensate for smaller sensor size.

Though invented over thirty years ago by Dr. Bayer, the charge coupled device (CCD) that is used in many digital cameras generally emulates the behavior of film. Specifically, since most photographic film has three layers of green, red and blue, with green representing fifty percent of the emulsion and red and blue twenty-five percent each, the CCD architecture also configured pixels to capture fifty percent of the green photonic visible light spectrum and twenty-five percent each for pixels recording red and blue light. Human eyes see more green than red and blue, so both film and digital sensors seek to emulate the way that we see. Each light color is captured by a different pixel in the CCD, just as there are three emulsion layers of film. In recent years, Foveon has developed a digital sensor for image capture that further seeks to emulate film by structuring the pixels into three layers, again with fifty percent capturing green light and twenty-five percent each capturing red and blue light.

Unfortunately, unwanted artifacts are also captured by the digital image capture process. These include banding and moiré effects that present false patterns and colors. Moiré patterns are created because the dot pattern of a sensor will intermittently overlap with the pattern of a subject to create a third pattern; these effects are optically-generated digital distortions that represent the effect of light hitting a pixel without correction. In order to compensate for these effects, digital sensors have employed low pass filters consisting of liquid crystal structures; however, these filters tend to have the effect of softening image resolution. Additionally, RGB or CMYK color filters are placed in front of digital sensors to ensure the accurate capture of colors.

CMOS digital sensors present an alternative to CCDs. By employing alternating positive and negative transistor networks, the CMOS sensors use less power. While they do not have the low noise ratio of the CCD, they do have greater light exposure latitude, in both range of ISO and dynamic range of detail in highlight and shadow. More importantly, CMOS sensors contain the circuitry, including analog to digital converter (ADC) and digital to analog converter (DAC), for post-processing digital images on the chip itself and enabling increased micro-miniaturization of the digital imaging process. An increase in the bit rate of the CMOS chip up to 32-bit makes possible a much richer color palate and level of detail than with earlier generation CCDs.

CMOS sensors can be full-frame, matching the lens specifications for the camera systems for which they are designed. A relatively bigger sensor has a wider depth of field capability, so the background can appear as a blur to set apart the main subject. Given these capabilities, one problem that emerges is that a digital sensor's enhanced capabilities to capture details may exceed the maximum optical resolution capabilities of many lenses. Nevertheless, CMOS sensors still require an anti-aliasing filter to be used in front of the sensor, which marginally degrades resolution.

Over the years, cameras have gotten smaller. While in the 19<sup>th</sup> century cameras were 11×14 or 8×10, literally capturing images on large emulsion plates, cameras of today are smaller and more automated. Yet the larger the film size, the bigger the enlargement potential and the increase in relative detail in the overall image. Similarly in digital photography, the larger the sensor, the more detail available and the bigger the output print can be enlarged. Because of this correspondence of digital sensor to film, the evolution of digital photography has

6

been restricted to respective film camera systems, with 35 mm and medium format systems dominating the field because well-developed lens systems have already been organized for these camera formats. The potential exists, however, to develop 35 mm camera system digital sensors that rival film-based medium format or large format camera system quality or to surpass the limits of 35 mm camera systems with medium format camera system digital sensors. The relative size, cost and automation advantages of 35 mm camera systems generally show that these systems not only are competitive, but that these markets are increasingly accelerated relative to larger format systems. For example, the development of large aperture lenses, super-telephotos, rapid auto-focus, refined automated exposure and image stabilization systems in 35 mm systems has solved various problems that have emerged in the last century and has improved image quality and camera system efficiency.

However, in the digital imaging realm additional problems have emerged, including the need to improve color (hue and saturation) quality, exposure highlight range, contrast range and other tonal adjustments. In addition, digital image capture brings its own set of aberrations, including moiré and banding effects and noise and ISO range limits. Additional aberrations are linked to the unique design of each type of digital sensor, with trade-offs presented between types of CCDs or CMOS chips. Moreover, there are still optical problems in the digital realm, namely, a range of optical aberrations created particularly by wide-angle and zoom lenses as well as the limits of very large, costly and heavy super-telephoto lenses.

In order to transcend the optical and digital limits of present camera systems, software systems have been developed that deal with the problems in post-production. While the most notable of these post-production digital editing software programs is Adobe Photoshop, each camera manufacturer has its own proprietary program. In the main, these post-production software programs are limited to color correction and sharpening/softening of images. Additionally, some of these software programs are able to emulate specific artificial filter techniques to produce creative modifications of an original image. Nevertheless, manipulating unfiltered RAW image files in post-production processes is time-consuming and expensive and requires considerable skill.

One unintended effect of using digital sensors to capture images in digital photography is that dust accumulates on the sensor surface and thereby obstructs a clear optical image. The vacuum behavior of increasingly ubiquitous zoom lenses moves dust in lenses that are not internally sealed and the existence of dust is a prevalent feature of digital photography. Dust on the sensor is a non-trivial problem that requires tedious post-production correction for each image. The existence of dust on a digital sensor is an inconvenient impediment to achievement of optical imaging quality.

What is needed to correct these various optical and digital aberrations and unfiltered image files is in-camera modification capability for each specific image problem. The present invention describes a digital imaging system to optimize optical results.

#### APPLICATIONS OF THE PRESENT INVENTION

The present invention has several practical applications. The digital imaging system applies to consumer and professional still and video camera technologies, to cellular telephones and to personal digital assistants (PDAs). Since video technologies are evolving into digital formats, including HDTV and its successors, the present invention would be

US 8,451,339 B2

7

applicable to these technologies. The present invention also applies to networks of remote camera sensors for surveillance. The system also applies to native digital cinematography and telecine conversion from analogue to digital media. The system may be applied to image scanning and image copying technologies. Finally, the present system may be applied to any optical digital capture, processing and storage sub-system technologies, including groups of sensors or satellites.

#### ADVANTAGES OF THE PRESENT INVENTION

There are several important advantages of the present invention. The present system dramatically improves image quality. This digital imaging system eliminates, or minimizes, post-production processes. In addition, the system presents substantial cost savings as well as time savings relative to existing digital imaging systems because of the automation of integrated in-camera optical and digital corrections of aberrations.

With the present system, in-camera digital filters will largely replace optical filters. With less distortion, cost and weight/size than current optical filters and with far more control and quality results, the present system demonstrates that in-camera digital filtration out-performs better than external filters. The in-camera filter system is also an improvement over post-production digital filter systems which require substantial time, cost and skill to implement.

By using the present invention, users will be able to use lens apertures that are wider open, because lens aberrations will be corrected. In turn, this increased latitude will allow more efficient (2+ stops) use of available light and will allow slower lenses to achieve quality images that have traditionally been in the domain of expensive fast lenses. The process of photography will be made generally more efficient.

The present system allows camera manufacturers to design different, predominantly smaller, lenses. Moreover, with providing a system for digital corrections, camera lenses may use less expensive optics and still obtain good results. This process will, in turn, accelerate the adoption of low-cost digital photographic systems and, in the aggregate, increase the overall size of the digital photographic market. Similarly, there will be an increase in the effectiveness of zoom lenses, which are already becoming popular. With the present system, 35 mm optics may obtain the quality typically recognized by 4×5 film camera systems. The present system will thus facilitate photographic digital imaging to supplant the film era.

Its application to digital scanning and copying will allow the present system to become ubiquitous as a system to improve imaging.

Because the system presents an integration of several critical subsystems that are centered on digital imaging processes, the system has applications to video photography, satellite systems and surveillance systems. The dynamics of the operation of the subsystems of the present digital imaging system reveal the refinement, efficiency and optimization of the digital photographic paradigm.

Importantly, since the present system uses apparatus and methods that are implemented with software processes, in-camera software can be constantly upgraded and remotely downloaded, while image files can be automatically uploaded, organized and published.

If the goal of the evolution of photographic technology is to increase the number and quality of excellent images, the present system will revolutionize photography.

8

Solutions to Digital Imaging Problems that the Present System Presents

The present system provides in-camera digital corrections to both optical and digital aberrations. In the case of optical aberrations, distinct lens-specific imperfections are caused by wide-angle, telephoto and zoom lens types. In the case of digital aberrations, specific digital artifacts, such as aliasing and dust, must be corrected.

The present invention also designs specific improvements to digital sensor design. These hardware architecture modifications allow digital imaging to maximize both optical resolution and image exposure range.

Post-capture in-camera filtration is only part of the solution. There is also a need to modify the digital sensor, whether CCD or CMOS, with specific filtration in some cases, including a low pass anti-aliasing filter and a polarizing filter. This post-optic pre-sensor filtration works with post-sensor in-camera filtration processes.

In the context of specific complex processes, such as in zoom lens modifications of focal length and in full-motion video processing, additional corrections are performed using the digital imaging system which continuously optimizes performance.

Finally, the present system reveals approaches to improve network coordination and wireless external storage and publication capabilities for digital imaging systems.

#### BRIEF SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention is divided into several main sub-systems: (1) digital filters to correct optical and digital aberrations; (2) digital sensor improvements and nano-grids; (3) digital system improvements that link multiple digital corrections; (4) dynamic digital imaging system improvements that apply to zoom lenses and video imaging; and (5) digital image network improvements. There are several distinct improvements for each category of sub-system listed.

#### DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 is a schematic drawing of a digital imaging system. FIG. 2 is a flow chart of an analog to digital signal process. FIG. 3 is an image of the vignetting corrective filter in an optical lens.

FIG. 4 is a list of wide angle 35 mm lens types.

FIG. 5 is a flow chart of the digital corrective process.

FIG. 6 is a schematic diagram of different types of optical aberrations in different configurations of the same lens.

FIG. 7 is a flow chart of the process of digital image capture, processing and storage.

FIG. 8 is a flow chart illustrating the process of selecting filtration settings.

FIG. 9 is a pair of diagrams showing the varied depth of field optimization at different apertures.

FIG. 10 is a flow chart showing exposure optimization using digital correction in camera.

FIG. 11 is a flow chart illustrating the use of in-camera special effects filtration.

FIG. 12 is a flow chart showing the selective in-camera filtration of specific objects.

FIG. 13 is a flow chart describing the exposure adjustment of an image using in-camera filtration.

FIG. 14 is a flow chart showing the process of in-camera special effects filtration.

FIG. 15 is a flow chart showing the process of in-camera digital correction for sensor dust.

FIG. 16 is a diagram showing a digital camera with an ASIC array.

FIG. 17 is a diagram illustrating a digital camera with interchangeable CCD and CMOS sensors.

FIG. 18 is a diagram of a digital camera with a nano-grid before the sensor.

FIG. 19 is a diagram of a nano-grid.

FIG. 20 is a diagram showing the feedback loop connecting the processor and the nano-grid.

FIG. 21 is a diagram illustrating the tri-pixel architecture in a digital sensor.

FIG. 22 is a flow chart showing the pre-programmed modules for in-camera functionality.

FIG. 23 is a diagram showing the pre-sensor modification process in a digital camera.

FIG. 24 is a flow chart showing the integration of optical and digital corrections with feedback.

FIG. 25 is a flow chart showing the interactive feedback mechanism of integrated corrections.

FIG. 26 is a flow chart describing the adaptive user pattern learning process to process images.

FIG. 27 is a flow chart describing the feedback process in filtering images.

FIG. 28 is a flow chart showing software privacy function in a digital imaging system.

FIG. 29 is a flow chart showing the dynamics of zoom lens corrections in digital imaging.

FIG. 30 is a diagram illustrating object tracking in dynamic changes in video corrections.

FIG. 31 is a flow chart showing object tracking of a digital imaging system.

FIG. 32 is a flow chart showing the caching process of an object in motion in a stationary scene.

FIG. 33 is a diagram showing network coordination of fixed sensor grid tracking multiple objects.

FIG. 34 is a diagram showing the wireless communication features of the digital imaging system.

FIG. 35 is a flow chart showing an image organization system.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

(I) Digital Filters to Correct Optical and Digital Aberrations  
(1) Lens-Specific Digital Correction of Fixed Focal-Length Lenses for Specific Optical Aberrations in Camera.

Each lens has some sort of aberrations because of the trade-offs involved in producing lenses of usable size and practical commercial cost. The challenge of building lenses for SLR camera systems lies in accounting for particular restrictions and compromises, particularly for wide-angle and zoom lenses. In the case of wide-angle fixed focal length lenses, several main kinds of aberrations occur, including spherical aberration, distortion (pin cushion distortion and barrel distortion), astigmatism, curvature of field (manifesting as the reduced corner exposure of vignetting) and comatic aberration (a distortion evident with long exposures). The extremes of each of these aberrations have to be corrected in post-production.

In the case of vignetting, a type of aberration in which the corners of an image are exposed a stop less than the image's center area, software can digitally emulate a center-neutral density filter to compensate for the light fall-off on the edges. This operation identifies the degree of light fall-off for each specific lens and adjusts the brighter areas in the center of the lens by appropriate exposure compensation. A consequence of this digital equivalent of the traditional optical solution to vignetting is that the image will require exposure metering of

the subject at a level consistent with the outside edges of the image rather than the typical inner section. In the present system, the camera will use pre-set calculations compensating (generally one stop) for the specific gradations of the curvature of the field for each lens, with an increasing compensation correlated to an increased angle of view. Similarly, barrel distortion and pin-cushion distortion, which also manifest in image corners, are corrected using processes of employing pre-set calculations, to compensate for optical distortion, particularly in wide-angle and zoom lenses.

In addition to integrating into the camera the traditional process of image correction for exposure gradations of vignetting, the present invention offers two further embodiments. First, instead of darkening the center to match the darker corners, the in-camera digital compensation system will lighten the corners to match the exposure of the center of the image. In the second embodiment, the in-camera digital compensation system will both lighten the corners somewhat and darken the center of the image somewhat, to produce a more pleasing and realistic effect. The in-camera digital corrections of the vignetting problem dramatically improve the traditional optical solution of a center-weighted neutral density filter, which typically degrades image quality as it evenly illuminates the full image.

Since each lens has specific aberrations, depending on manufacturer and even differences in the specimens themselves, the camera software system will have preprogrammed general corrections for each specific lens type. For instance, while a 20 mm f2.8 lens varies among manufacturers, the general optical aberrations will be similar. An effective software solution is one which brings the optical image quality to a level consistent with a benchmark as measured by low MTF curves for each lens in its class in terms of both resolution and contrast throughout the image. To exemplify this benchmark, retrofocus rangefinder lens performance results of wide-angle lenses, which lack a shutter mechanism to design around, can be used for comparison. To accommodate the mirror in the SLR design type, the rear nodal point in SLR lenses are shifted forward, creating distortion. In contrast, the present system suggests applying a digital solution to compensate for this problem.

In a general sense, this process of correction is similar to correcting an ocular astigmatism with reading glasses. However, rather than using an optical solution to an ocular problem, the present system reveals a digital solution to an optical problem.

In the process, the camera identifies a specific lens and refers to a database that matches the lens type with the specific aberrations. The aberrations are consistent throughout all images for each formula of a specific prime lens type and are thus corrected by adjusting for each specific aberration category. Generally, the larger the angle of view of a lens, the greater the distortion and the greater the need for in-camera digital corrections.

In addition to the kinds of distortions created in wide-angle lenses, other types of distortion occur primarily in large aperture telephoto lenses, most notably chromatic aberrations that require apochromatic corrections. Rather than employing large, heavy and expensive extra dispersion glass, such as fluorite elements, the present system allows each lens type to be digitally corrected for these types of aberrations. The in-camera digital process works by identifying a specific lens and comparing the lens pattern to an internal database. Mathematical calculations compensate for the shift in red and green light that apochromatic corrections require for very low



MTF curves registering high standards of resolution and contrast by emulating the optical benefits of extra low dispersion glass elements.

Since lenses of the same focal length but with different maximum apertures represent completely different lens designs, modifications of their aberrations will vary relative to each specific lens type. For example, a 24 mm f/2.8 lens will have a different optical formula than a 24 mm f1.4 lens in a 35 mm camera system. Similarly, a 28 mm f/2.8 will differ from both a 28 mm f/2 lens and a 28 mm f1.4 lens and will thus each require different adjustments for vignetting, spherical aberration, pin cushion distortion, barrel distortion and coma. In other words, each lens with a unique optical formula will have specific aberrations, the corrections for which will be accessible in a database.

Another type of optical aberration that affects lenses involves flare, which is a sort of specific reflection of light sources. While improvements in lens coatings have been used to correct for flare, high refractive glass also eliminates flare. The present system uses digital processes to emulate these flare reduction functions on lenses even at maximum apertures.

In addition to the lens-specific types of corrections that are supplied by in-camera software, a function that optimizes contrast provided by limited reflected light is required. In general, lens hoods reduce reflected light. However, in the absence of a lens hood, scattered light will adversely affect contrast in all lenses. Thus, a general digital solution will optimize contrast from reflected light by emulating the effects of a lens hood.

Because the pixels on a digital sensor behave as neutral intermediaries to record light, the aberrations on specific fixed focal length lenses will be prominent. It is therefore necessary to filter out various optical impurities. In all cases, the digital in-camera software program emulates specific filters to effectively correct specific optical aberrations.

By digitally adjusting for optical distortions, the present system advances the state of the art for fixed focal length lens optics, beyond any opportunities available in film cameras. The following chart illustrates a list of optical distortions that are corrected by in-camera digital solutions.

Specific Aberrations	Fixed Focal Length Lens Type		Zoom Lens Type		
	Wide-angle	Telephoto	Wide-angle	Wide-to-Tele	Telephoto
Spherical	X		X	X	
Comatic	X	X	X	X	X
Astigmatism	X		X		
Distortion (Pin Cushion and Barrel Distortion)	X		X		
Curvature of Field	X		X		
Chromatic		X		X	X
Flare	X	X	X	X	X
Scattered light (Unpolarized)	X	X	X	X	X
Color Accuracy	X	X	X	X	X
No Lens Coatings	X	X	X	X	X

(2) Multivariate Digital Correction Using Matrix Filter System in Camera

Since typically several distinct aberrations exist in a lens, it is necessary to correct each of the aberrations. For this multi-dimensional problem there is a multivariate digital in-camera software correction solution. The problem of correcting mul-

multiple aberrations presents the additional challenge of requiring acceleration to complete multiple tasks rapidly. In most cases, the hardware employed in a camera's chip set will include an application specific integrated circuit (ASIC) which processes a particular program rapidly. It is appropriate to facilitate the combination of corrections to multiple simultaneous aberrations with an ASIC or multiple ASICs.

There is a need to optimize both resolution and contrast across the image area for accurate light reproduction. One way to do this is to stop down the lens to an optimum aperture of about f/8. However, this solution sacrifices the advantages of a fast lens design and capability, namely, limited depth of field and bokeh (smooth out-of-focus area). Though resolution is typically improved by stopping down a lens, digital sensors are generally still restricted in their latitude of contrast. Therefore, regarding both resolution and contrast, it is necessary to provide multiple adjustments of the native image with in-camera digital corrections.

While it is possible to produce mathematical algorithms for automatic correction of optical aberrations, it is also useful to have manually adjustable variables. Therefore, the present system includes a function whereby one may omit a specific correction in an image by using a lens with multiple aberrations in order to induce a particular creative effect. This factor may involve a lack of exposure compensation, a lack of correction for spherical aberration or an improperly or partially corrected apochromatic modification.

In one example of the use of multiple corrections, simultaneous application of multiple digital filters concurrently corrects multiple aberrations. In effect, this is like adding layers of different eye glasses to repair multiple types of astigmatism for each specific ocular condition. The dynamics of correcting multiple simultaneous aberrations may be complex, but since the number and type of aberrations are constrained to a specific lens type, a centralized database may be accessed with specific corrections for each respective aberration. For example, lenses with multiple complex aberrations, such as in very wide-angle lenses, will require multiple corrections. These combinations of corrections become complex as focal length modes change in zoom lenses and as aperture changes.

The following is a list of filter types that provide digital methods of correcting image problems or creating specific effects. The list is not intended to be comprehensive or systematic.

Filter Type in Digital App.	Most Common Uses	Other Filter Types
UV (and Sky)	General Use	Polarizer
Color-enhancing (and warming)	17 mm-200 mm (in 35 mm)	Close-up
Contrast	17 mm-200 mm (in 35 mm)	Special effects filters
Black and White (Red, Orange, Yellow, Green)	17 mm-200 mm (in 35 mm)	
Infrared	17 mm-200 mm (in 35 mm)	
Color Graduated (Neutral Density)	17 mm-200 mm (in 35 mm)	
Diffusion (Soft, mist/fog, star, streak)	24 mm-135 mm (in 35 mm)	
Combinations (Neutral density and enhancing, Polarizer and UV)	17 mm-200 mm (in 35 mm)	

In the past, these optical filtration processes were added after the production process via editing software such as

Photoshop. However, in the present system, these combinations of processes are performed in-camera by user-adjusted settings. In the case of artificial color changes to an image, digital processes emulate specific optical filters by adding a specific color or a combination of colors. On the other hand, in the case of diffusion filtration, the in-camera digital process creates an emulation of optical filters. The classic example of this diffusion approach is the soft filter, which is used for portraiture. In this case, various user-adjustable settings in the camera digitally manipulate soft filtration.

### (3) Depth-of-Field Optimization Using Digital Correction in Camera

In addition to correcting optically-generated aberrations with in-camera digital processes, the present system allows in-camera depth-of-field (DOF) optimization by affecting the aperture of the lens that is used.

DOF in an image is dependent on the aperture setting in a lens, in which a moderate DOF range—allowing a subject to be isolated in an image—can be manipulated, that is, extended or narrowed, by the camera's digital processing capability. In the film paradigm, one obtains a specific aperture, and thus the corresponding DOF, that is preset by the photographer. However, in the digital paradigm, by contrast, one can narrow an image's surplus DOF range in-camera by manipulating the aperture. This process can only be done in the camera, because once the digital file is sent to post-production editing, the aperture and DOF is already set and incapable of being changed. The aperture is narrowed in camera by isolating the subject and shifting the field of view (forward from the rear range of DOF and backward from the front range of the DOF). Distance information is used to recalculate an optimal DOF. In another embodiment, the camera provides feedback from an internal computational analysis that results in a specification of less DOF and takes another image (or images) with a larger aperture to accomplish reduced DOF at a specific focus point.

The camera will effectively identify a type of subject and provide an optimal aperture for this subject. For instance, for a portrait, the camera will select a shallow DOF around the subject. In the case of a distant landscape, the camera will focus on a distance at infinity and provide a nominal aperture to correspond to shutter speed that will fit the available light as matched to a specific lens. A near landscape photographed with a wide-angle lens will, on the other hand, have a near focus and a maximum DOF; specific subjects will be highlighted with ample DOF. The camera will also have the capability to bracket exposures in several successive images based on DOF variations.

The DOF manipulation thus depends on a combination of data sets including the particular lens used (wide-angle lenses have greater DOF at moderate distances than telephoto lenses), the distance information and the unique combinations of aperture and shutter speed. DOF will narrow with less distance, with use of a telephoto lens and a fast aperture; contrarily, DOF will expand with a further distance, with use of a wide-angle lens and a slower aperture.

In another embodiment of this process, test images are taken and analyzed, then later images taken with new settings optimize DOF for each image type.

### (4) Exposure Optimization Using Digital Correction in Camera

One phenomenon that film currently records better than digital photo technology is exposure latitude. Film is capable of greater exposure latitude than either CCD or CMOS digital sensors, though each digital sensor type has strengths and weaknesses. For the crucial detail recorded in a scene, film provides far more depth of tonal range. Yet some of this

problem—caused by the limits of digital sensors themselves and the way that photons are recorded by electrically charged pixels—can be digitally corrected and optimized in-camera.

The problem derives equally from the method of measuring exposure as well as the method of image capture by a digital sensor. In general, since there is less exposure latitude in digital sensors, as compared to film, the maximum scope is two or three stops in the image tonal range. Consequently, the camera must meter the image within constraints of the tonal range of the digital sensor, with the sacrifice of either shadow detail or highlight detail. In an image with broad exposure range, then, the image will generally be either too light or too dark because metering for one area sacrifices the other tonal category.

One way to solve this problem is to manipulate the lens aperture, because increased aperture within an optimal limit generally increases detail. An optimal aperture of f/8 provides more detail and clarity than at f/2 or at f/32. The in-camera processor may thus seek out more detail in the image by manipulating the aperture to the optimal range of f/5.6 to f/11, depending on the type of subject and the availability of light. With more detail in the original image, it is possible to interpolate the digital data in the image file by increasing both shadow and highlight detail and to gain an additional stop or two of tonal range.

In another embodiment, the tonal range of an image data set is enhanced in-camera by using meta-data to sample the range of shadow and highlight detail. The data sets are interpolated to add requested shadow detail and/or highlight detail. Obviously, some subjects require more or less shadow or highlight (or both), which the camera can correspondingly adjust. These tonal range corrections are user-adjustable.

In an additional embodiment of in-camera tonal range corrections, exposure data are bracketed by manipulating the aperture and shutter speed to lower or raise the overall exposure in one-third to one-half stop increments. This bracketing method may be correspondingly limited to a specific image type. For instance, in a portrait, the extraneous background, which ought to be out of focus, is not emphasized in the exposure data, while the main subject is carefully nuanced for balancing an optimum of both highlight and shadow, or for an exclusive emphasis on either highlight or shadow.

The overall problem of limited tonal range in digital photography stems from mismatched exposure-metering mechanisms of digital sensors with substantially restricted tonal range capabilities. One interesting example of this problem occurs in scenes with two or more stops of difference, such as a landscape with sky on top and earth on bottom. A filtration process will operate on the key parts of such an image, as described above regarding the vignetting phenomenon; the overexposed top half of the scene will be gradually underexposed while the lower half of the scene will be gradually overexposed. This scene-specific adjustment of exposure greatly increases the tonal range of digital images and is made possible via analysis of the scene and comparison to a database of typical scenes categorized by the in-camera digital processor which effects correction using the methods described herein. In this example, the corrective process emulates the use of neutral-density optical filters.

### (5) Special Effects Digital Filtration of Specific Objects

Though there are several main categories of special effects optical filters, including color enhancing, infrared and diffusion, the use of diffusion filters appears to elicit the most dramatic effect. Diffusion filters are categorized as soft effect, mist/fog, black mist, gold diffusion, and star and streak, with various degrees of diffusion producing lesser or greater distortions. In effect, rather than removing optically-generated

distortions, we are deliberately creating photographically desirable distortions. It is possible to reproduce these special effects by using the digital post-capture production processes in the camera. In this case, the camera digitally emulates the special effect by applying user-adjustable filter settings.

Portraits have traditionally used some sort of soft effect filtration approach which is producible in the camera using the methods described here. After the image is captured, the camera analyzes the image's meta-data and applies a correction by interpolating the data with specific filter emulation. In the past, specific camera lenses, such as the 135 mm soft effects (also called "defocus control") lenses performed this function optically with an included adjustable lens element. This defocus control lens type will focus on the main subject and a lens element setting of the telephoto lens to produce a soft filter effect. In addition, because this lens type uses a nine blade aperture, the background that is out of focus has a pleasing bokeh in which the gradations of tone are evenly smooth. Nevertheless, a sophisticated digital camera is able to produce the same results with more information provided by a normal telephoto lens, using the method of emulating special effects in-camera.

Another novel special effect that is a further embodiment of the system is the ability of the in-camera digital corrective system to use complex data sets contained and analyzed in an image to create a three dimensional (3-D) representation of the image. The camera creates a 3-D image by arranging the DOF in a way that optimizes the aperture by using distance information and autofocus data to isolate a subject. By removing the foreground and background of the image as a center of subject focus, the DOF will emphasize the subject only as 3-D. The key to this effect is the application of specific exposure data as indicated above, because it is in the increased extension of the range of highlight and shadow that the subject in the image will attain a 3-D quality in contrast to its out of focus foreground and background.

An additional embodiment of the present system would extend the still photography in-camera special effects to video with full-motion ranges of filtration actions.

Finally, it is possible to combine different user-programmable special effects in-camera by adding the various types of diffusion methods for a specific image.

#### (6) Selective in-Camera Filtration of Specific Objects

The combination of sophisticated auto-focus technologies and in-camera auto-exposure systems provides the opportunity to isolate a subject by focusing on the subject and narrowing the DOF range by manipulating the aperture. In a further extension of the subject-isolating capabilities of these technologies, it is possible to digitally filter out specific objects in a scene in-camera while focusing on other selected objects that are in a specific range of DOF. In other words, one may apply filtration to correct aspects of a single object or only the background of a scene to the exclusion of an isolated object, rather than correcting a whole scene. Selective filtering of specific objects in an image by in-camera digital processing affords greater creative flexibility.

Because the camera uses distance information to isolate a specific object by focusing on the object within a range of DOF, it is possible to isolate a particular object for the purposes of applying a specific filtration preference, such as manipulating the color, correcting the optical aberration (say, if the object is in a corner of the image of a wide-angle lens), providing a special effect (such as a soft effect only on a specific object rather than the scene as a whole) or using some combination of these corrections. Once the camera isolates the selected object (using auto-focus mechanisms and distance information), the user selects programmable correction

features to perform a corrective function only on the specific object (or only on the parts of the scene that are exclusive of the object). In a further embodiment, contrastively, once the object is isolated, only the background may be selectively manipulated with filtration, achieving pleasing effects. This in-camera corrective feature provides a powerful tool to rapidly manipulate an image without using post-production editing software tools.

These object-specific in-camera selective filtration capabilities are particularly dramatic with fast-moving action photography in which split-second timing produces the preferred complex effects. Selectively identifying a particular object for intensive combinations of filtration is a highlight of the present system.

#### (7) Digital Correction in-Camera of Intermittent Aberrations Caused by Dust on Digital Sensor

Dust on a digital sensor is a major concern for photographers. The use of zoom lenses compounds this condition, because as the zoom lens changes focal-length positions, air is transmitted, which results in the proliferation and diffusion of sensor dust. Unless photography is isolated to a clean room, the problem of dust on a digital sensor will remain prevalent. The present system provides a method to correct for this phenomenon.

In the case of dust on a sensor, a specific consistent pattern emerges on each image captured by the digital sensor. Consequently, information from various images is analyzed, and the pixels affected by dust are identified. Information from the consistent fixed pixel positions that are affected by the dust are then isolated. The specific positions with the dust are then analyzed by comparing the immediate areas surrounding the dust that are not affected by it. These unaffected areas are analyzed, and the affected areas are interpolated to provide a continuous tone. In effect, the images identify the locations with dust by using caching technology. The continuity of the location of the dust between multiple images provides information to the in-camera image processor to detect the specific pixel locations. The camera will then apply a corrective process to the isolated dust locations with adjoining exposures by interpolating these distinct locations for each specific image configuration.

In another embodiment of the present system, "hot" (too bright) or "dead" (too dark) pixels are interpolated out of the scene using the method described above. Unlike hot or dead pixels, dust is a similar but temporary version of the same problem of an artifact that requires in-camera modification. In effect, a map is built to discover, isolate and interpolate bad pixels, which are a permanent problem revealing a key limit in digital sensor technology. Separate maps are constructed for permanent pixel dysfunctions and temporary pixel aberrations (viz., dust). In both cases, the camera works from these maps to correct the aberrations on a pixel-level.

In a further embodiment of the present system, Monte Carlo analysis is applied to the problem of identifying the location of dust on specific pixels (or partial pixels) by randomly creating an initial map from information of at least two contaminated images.

In still another embodiment of the present system, the process of modifying pixel aberrations (either permanent or temporary) uses a sequence of operation which begins by correcting the major aberrations first, then repairing the minor aberrations, thereby maximizing efficiency. This is done by starting the corrective process in a specific location of the image and moving to other positions in an efficient pattern.

## (8) Sequence of Corrections for Multiple (Optical and Digital) Types of Aberrations in Camera

Since it is evident that multiple digital filtration approaches may be used for specific types of problems or aberrations or to achieve specific effects, it is clear that a combination of the techniques may be employed simultaneously on specific images. The present invention allows the various optical and digital corrections to be performed in camera in a sequence of actions. The user selects the various combinations of functions required to be performed, inspects the effects, and chooses the most effective combination of effects. Thus the invention offers a combinatorial optimization of the totality of corrective filtration approaches.

After the images have been taken, it is possible to inspect them in the camera using the camera's image read-out. This makes it possible to create new files, or to adapt a RAW file, in real time, by manipulating the various corrections in sequence. This post-image-capture in-camera editing process allows multiple corrections to be applied to a range of optical and digital aberrations by combining various specific corrective techniques.

In some cases, the user can pre-set specific corrections. For instance, to correct for optical aberrations, a user may leave this function on permanently. In other cases, such as selective filtration of a specific object or optimization for DOF or exposure, there may be discriminating use of specific corrective functions. In the case of selective user choice, it is possible, by using the present invention, to select a priority sequence of corrections in layers. While specific select layers may be permanently activated, for example to automatically adjust specific optical aberrations, additional sets of layers may be manually selected in order to modify the specific aspects of each image, particularly to adjust or correct digital aberrations. This process can be performed with a single microprocessor, multiple microprocessors, multiple ASICs or a combination of microprocessors and ASICs.

An additional embodiment of the system provides multiple combinations of corrections and effects via multiple independent ASICs, which only perform specific functions, working in parallel. The various tasks are divided into specific-function ASICs for rapid processing. The advantage of this approach is accelerated processing speed in performing multiple simultaneous functions.

## (II) Digital Sensor Improvement and Nano-Grids

## (9) Interchangeable Digital Sensor System Using Both CCD and CMOS to Optimize Best Results

Because the main digital sensor types of CCD and CMOS, like film types, each have benefits and detriments, it is sometimes advantageous to provide the utility of both sensor types in a camera system. With the exception of a video camera, which employs three CCDs, the use of multiple sensors has not been adopted. Two generations ago, however, the idea of using a twin reflex camera for medium format photography was implemented. In this case, though focus was coupled between the lenses, one lens was used to see the subject, while the other lens took the picture. This method was used to obtain the benefits of a rangefinder camera with a single lens reflex camera.

The use of two types of sensors in a camera is compelling, because the user benefits from the strengths of both. In the present invention, one sensor is selected from among at least two different types of sensors that are rotated to an active position by the user. One advantage of this approach is that if one sensor experiences a problem, there is a reserve sensor available at the push of a button.

This capability usefully exploits the strengths of each particular sensor. For instance, in situations in which high reso-

lution is required, a CCD may be preferable, while in cases in which increased tonal range or low noise is preferable, a CMOS sensor may be preferable. With this approach, a customer does not need to choose between different types of sensors.

The process of interchanging the two chips is performed by placing the two chips on either façade of a plane that "flips" over (i.e., rotates 180 degrees) upon demand to obtain the requirements of the chosen chip type. This mechanism would fit behind an SLR's mirror and could easily be performed as long as the mirror is in the "up" position. In another embodiment, the chip exchange process can occur by sliding alternating chips into a sleeve from a single location and replacing the non-utilized chip(s) into the reserve compartment. In either event, the camera will detect the chip exchange and will automatically reprogram software functions and settings for the usable chip.

## (10) Nano-Grids for Selected Pixels on CCD or CMOS Integrated Circuits to Optimize Selective Modifications of Exposure, ISO and Aberrations in Digital Photography

Digital sensors consist of arrays of pixels, arranged in rows, which behave as tiny buckets for converting photons to electrons. As the pixels fill up with light, they are able to discern slight differences in color and exposure and transfer the energy, in the form of electrons, to storage. Charge coupled devices (CCDs) have been the predominant form of digital sensor because they use a form of electronic charge which creates the behavior of a bucket brigade of transferring data, once the buckets in a row are filled up, to successive rows for digital data storage of the electronic charge sets. CMOS digital sensors may be structured with larger bucket pixels, which can increase the depth of the light captured and thus the latitude of light exposure that is stored. However, for the relatively larger buckets to provide increased photon capture capacity, it is necessary to control the width of the opening in the top and the width of the buckets so that the amount of light captured may be modulated.

The present invention introduces a key advance in the ability of digital sensors, particularly CMOS sensors, to modulate the size of the openings of the pixels. Specifically, the present system provides for a nano-grid, or a very small matrix of filaments, which fits over the sensor. The nano-grid is carefully calibrated to match the rows of pixels on the sensor so as to limit the amount of light that each of the buckets may receive. Use of the nano-grid allows a selective closing of the large buckets in order for photons to be restricted. Selective modification of specific pixels on the neutral grid makes it possible to identify specific sets of pixels to correct for various exposure or lens aberrations.

In this embodiment of the present system, data about a specific lens are provided to the camera in order to correct specific lens aberrations, while exposure data is used to modify image capture using nano-grids for optimum image performance.

Nano-grids may be selectively switched at different pixel sites, akin to continuously programmable field programmable gate array (CP-FPGA) semiconductors, which modify architecture in order to optimize effective operation by constantly manipulating the chip's gates.

Nano-grids may be used for specific image modes, for example, nocturnal imaging, which requires more time to read a sufficient amount of light. In this case, a specific software module may provide lens and exposure data to the camera, which then determine the precise composition of nano-grid correction to provide to specific sets of pixels on the digital sensor. In effect, nano-filaments move to positions to effectively block out the full capacity of the pixel buckets

and thus change the pixel effects. With use of preset nano-grid positions for particular applications, the identification of specific vectors of nano-filaments is performed, and exposure adjustments are made on specific images in hardware.

The nano-grid is overlaid over the surface of the pixel architecture. The nano-grid is used not only in specific pre-set positions, but it also provides feedback to the post-capture system for analysis and repositioning to achieve the desired effects. One effect of the nano-grid is to manually expand or narrow the range of a set of pixel buckets; this process in turn effectively modifies not only the exposure range but also sharpness at high ISO, thereby dramatically reducing noise. Consequently, it becomes possible, by modifying the pixel bucket width and height, to obtain extremely sharp images with excellent contrast and tonal range even in poor lighting, a feat heretofore impossible.

The nano-grid performs these mechanical functions by moving the nano-filaments in an arc, like expandable windshield wipers. Though nano-grids are particularly useful in CMOS chips, they are also useful with CCDs. In fact, with the advent of nano-grids, CCD pixel size (and density in pixel-rows which will affect the overall sensor size) may be expanded and thus made substantially more versatile.

In a further embodiment of the present invention, multiple screens, or grids, would be placed over the digital sensor. The use of multiple nano-grids provides increased capacity to perform the function of closing off the pixel buckets and, in fact, to completely close off selected pixels to make the image effect completely dark. The combinations of nano-grids behave as multiple screens that move left and right to achieve the desired effect. Although there is a need to periodically calibrate the screens to effect their precise positions, this system will employ an electric charge to push the nano-filaments to the desired locations.

Nano-filaments move to block the space allowing photons to hit the pixel in order to limit the amount of light capacity available to the pixel. The complete darkening of the pixel will result in a total black color in the resulting image.

Exposure data feedback is provided to the digital sensor to effect the precise positioning of the nano-grid(s). In a further aspect of the present system, the camera's computer will anticipate the exposure data by statistically extrapolating from the pattern created by at least three data sets. A micro-processor (or ASIC) controlled nano-grid mechanism will use the feedback to anticipate specific nano-grid positions in order to optimize the exposure and corrective functions.

In one application of the nano-grid, the problem of vignetting in wide-angle lenses may be solved by activating nano-filaments in nano-grid(s) primarily in the corners to correct for the darkening from the limits of the optical aberrations, while still maintaining very low noise in a high ISO (low light) photographic situation. The use of the nano-grid would thus contribute to solving multiple problems.

Nano-grids will also be useful in accurately correcting for both color and exposure detail. In fact, with nano-grids, the capacity of digital sensors' range should be substantially increased, because the chips' pixel bucket sizes can be modulated. Therefore, not only will the lighting and color be accurate, but sharpness and optical aberrations will also be optimized, in ways not possible before.

#### (11) Integrated Nano-Grids in Digital Sensor

In a further embodiment of the system, nano-grids may be integrated into the digital sensor. In this form of the nano-grid, the nano-filaments are constructed within the pixel buckets in order to increase their accuracy and responsiveness. The nano-filaments mechanically move in various directions to perform the main operation of modulating light into their

respective pixels. This method of organizing nano-grids and nano-filaments increases the rapidity of response to feedback. In effect, each pixel has a mask, or flexible lid, contained in it, which may open and close, to allow more or less light into the pixel bucket.

The integrated nano-filaments are activated by oscillation between positive and negative charges. In the context of a CMOS sensor, the transistor networks oscillate between positive and negative charges. This architecture allows a "push-pull" design of nano-filaments in which the negative charge "pulls" and the positive charge "pushes" the activation of the nano-filaments. This charge-enabled nano-grid (CENG) advantageously allows modulating gates (i.e., filaments) integrated into the pixel to reduce spaces between pixels, thereby allowing more pixels to be packed on the same surface area. The net benefit of the use of integrated CENG filaments is that specific sets of nano-filaments will produce specific effects on-demand and allow far more tonal detail than has been possible before.

In a further embodiment of the present system, sophisticated digital sensors may contain combinations of nano-grids that appear on top of the sensor as well as nano-grids that are integrated into the digital sensor. This combination will provide maximum latitude for processing the greatest effect available.

#### (12) Combinations of Nano-Grids and Digital Corrections Applied to Digital Imaging System

Whereas it is possible to exclusively implement nano-grids to control the amount of light penetrating specific pixels, and it is possible to exclusively provide digital corrections as specified above regarding correcting optical or digital aberrations, a further embodiment of the present invention combines the two processes in order to optimize imaging.

Combining these two complex processes makes it possible to modify pixel capacity to maximize exposure latitude, to expand exposure modification and to apply digital correctives for optical and digital aberrations. Hence selective exposure far beyond the limits of present film or digital photography is made possible. The restrictions of film can thus be transcended by using the present system, whereas use of a static and limited digital system would not be sufficient to facilitate these complex corrections.

The unique combinations of these processes also illustrate a complex system that provides feedback from both the environment and the photographer. The photographer may select preset exposure settings that will activate a range of options in both the nano-grids and the digital corrective system, while the lens aberration corrective system is automatically implemented. Once the camera detects specific conditions, such as a broad range of exposure latitude, from very bright to very dark, in the scene, it computes the precise number and location of nano-grids needed to modulate the pixels for optimum exposure with highlight and shadow detail and extreme sharpness, even in relatively low light. The dynamics of these multiple processes present trade-offs in selecting the best available set of selected modifications.

#### (13) Tri-Well Pixels

As indicated above, one of the key problems with current digital sensors involves dynamic range. There is a need to limit the scope of the space in the pixel well, into which light is captured, then converted into electrons. The challenge with current technologies is to balance details in shadow and high-light areas, particularly to achieve low noise at relatively high ISO speeds.

In addition to the concept of nano-grids, both in surface screen and integrated embodiments, as specified in (10) to (11) above, the present system introduces the notion of three

side-by-side differentially-sized buckets within each pixel intended to optimize dynamic range for increased sensitivity. In the most common configuration, the three different-sized buckets are arranged with the largest bucket (in both width and height) in the center, with the second and third largest buckets on either side. The buckets are elliptical and concave in architecture to increase efficiency of fitting together in a round pixel structure. Their structures are semi-circular and elongated. The largest and tallest bucket will be tasked with maintaining the details in highlights, and the smallest will be tasked with maximizing the details in shadows, while the mid-sized bucket will be tasked with maintaining the middle range of exposure details. The pixel will have data from all three buckets available, but will select the data from one or more buckets depending on the exposure details.

The system is analogous to the high fidelity sound technology in speakers with crossovers, whose several frequencies are used by the tweeters, mid-range(s) and woofers; the crossover point at which the frequency changes from one component to another can be modified based on the specific mechanics of each component.

In the case of the multiple buckets in a single pixel, the buckets are connected by filaments to a central grid which captures and stores the electrons. When the photographic scene displays increased light, image data from the larger buckets are selected to be recorded by the processor, while in cases of darkness and increased need for sensitivity, the smaller buckets are selected to be recorded; the mid-sized bucket is used in normal light situations of most cases. Further, this multi-aspect architecture can use pixels in varying positions on the sensor differently, particularly to facilitate processing far more dynamic range and to produce uniform tonal range in scenes that vary more than two or three stops. This novel multi-aspect model solves a number of key problems involving exposure dynamics in digital photography.

In another embodiment of the system, there may be more than three buckets in a pixel, so as to divide out the functions further and create even finer tonal continuity. In a further embodiment of the system, several pixels in a super-pixel allow red, green and blue colors to be segregated by each sub-pixel. This approach will be useful particularly in CCD semiconductors because of limits of this architecture, which require coupling circuitry between pixels to pass a charge between rows of pixels. In this case, outputs will vary between the micro-pixels to facilitate the differential processing required.

While cases of two side-by-side pixels might solve these exposure latitude problems, they represent an inadequate solution, much as a speaker with only two components limits the dynamic range output dramatically in contrast with a speaker with five components. This is similar to comparing a diode and a transistor.

(III) Digital System Improvements that Link Multiple Digital Corrections

(14) Auto Pre-Programmed Modules for Specific Functions in Digital Imaging System

To process the functions specified in this integrated digital imaging system, it is necessary for automated pre-programmed modules to detect the specific lens type and the specific digital sensor(s) used to assess the appropriate corrections or alterations. The purpose of the pre-programmed modules is to access a preset library of (a) typical corrections of lenses, (b) typical scene types with appropriate exposure modes, (c) specific effects that may be selected and (d) specific sensor functions. It is important to match a particular lens to a particular sensor type so that adjustments are calibrated to this pairing. The processing software is stored in

either a microprocessor or an ASIC in order to process the images after they are captured by the sensor but before they are transferred to storage on a memory device.

In another embodiment, the system processes image corrections after the digital data is stored and constantly accesses the original stored data file in the production of a corrected file. This process allows for immediate data processing and storage which affords more time to accomplish specific corrective functions. There are thus cases when real-time correctives are neither necessary nor possible. Such increased processing capability may also facilitate a more complete corrective task.

In an additional embodiment, because similar correctives and effects may be provided to images that share the specific combination of lens and sensor, in order to accelerate the process of optimizing the images, batches of similar images may be processed together. This batch processing method may include the creation of duplicate images for each image captured, including a RAW image that contains no changes to the native image capture and a simultaneous auto-corrected image. The optimized image may be simultaneously compressed, to maximize storage capabilities, while the RAW image may be left uncompressed so as to maintain original detail.

(15) Apparatus and Process for Affecting Pre-Sensor Optical and Digital Corrections in Digital Imaging System

Given the nature of light transmission, not all optical corrections are optimized by modification after the image is captured by the sensor. Though a range of important corrections and effects may be made after image capture, such as correction for optical or digital aberrations, there are several types of corrections that are required to be made before the light reaches the sensor. One example of this pre-sensor digital correction involves the use of a low-pass or anti-aliasing filter that resides in front of the digital sensor to minimize moiré and aliasing digital problems (although the use of this filter adversely affects image sharpness).

In the case of optical corrections, one class of filter that requires use before the digital sensor is the polarizing filter, because once light is captured on the digital sensor, the polarizing effect will not be available. Another type of correction that involves use of a filter or lens before the digital sensor is the close-up filter. This latter solution allows a lens's closest focusing plane to be closer to the front of a lens and has the effect of diminishing the rear plane of the depth of field. The close-up filter may be optimized for use with floating rear-element group lenses which allow increasingly close focusing. In one embodiment of the system, specific pre-sensor optical filters may be used to provide polarization and close up corrections. The use of in-camera optical (circular) polarization would help standardize this valuable process and eliminate the need to maintain several external polarizer filters for each lens mount.

Since the present system entails an embodiment which uses nano-grids to perform specific exposure modifications before the light hits the digital sensor, it is possible to use these nano-grids for the applications of polarization and close-up filter. These filtration capabilities occur between the lens and the digital sensor.

In order to optimize the use of pre-sensor filtration, an image is initially tested and analyzed before the optimized corrections are activated and the pre-sensor changes are made. This process is analogous to the use of automated flash photography in which a feedback mechanism is provided; a scene is evaluated, and the initial flash data analyzed and modified to correspond to the correct exposure before a final flash is produced.

Because the camera system processes post-capture data, in order to optimize images for optical and digital problems, as well as continuously makes changes to pre-sensor filtration, multiple ASICs work in parallel to make the conversion of the image after capture. The use of parallel ASICs to perform specific correction processes solves the problem of capturing images and making post-capture corrections while simultaneously adapting the pre-sensor filtration system.

As an alternative embodiment of the system, a microprocessor (and software) may perform specific pre-sensor adjustments while the ASIC(s) performs specific corrective functions. In another embodiment, the ASIC(s) may perform the specific pre-sensor adjustments while a microprocessor (and software) will perform the specific corrective functions.

#### (16) Integrated Digital Imaging System for Optical and Digital Corrections with Feedback Dynamics

Because the present system consists of, and uses, complex sub-systems, including an auto-focus mechanism, an auto-exposure mechanism, a shutter mechanism, an automatic flash mechanism, a digital sensor mechanism, a digital processing mechanism and a digital storage mechanism, it is possible to realize interaction dynamics that contain feedback. The interactive process of operating these sub-systems involves a learning progression. The image is analyzed, solutions are tested and an optimal solution is selected and implemented, all in real time. By choosing a specific logic vector in a decision tree involving an initial variable, the process begins again with another key variable in real-time until the final image is captured and optimized.

In order to accomplish these complex processes, specific variables, such as aperture data, shutter speed data, lens data, digital sensor data and subject type are registered and analyzed by the camera. As environmental data changes, the camera mechanisms adapt to the environmental and the photographer's situation.

In order to accelerate these processes, the camera learns to anticipate the user's behaviors, the user's preferences and the subject's behaviors. By providing user-adjusted setting modifications for optical and digital corrections, the camera establishes a reference point for processing rapid image changes. In particular, the camera's software will analyze trends in the user's pattern of behaviors and preferences as well as pattern changes in the subject's behaviors. Anticipation processes are programmed into the autofocus and automated flash systems because of the extremely rapid reaction-time requirements of these specific mechanisms.

In one embodiment of the system, a method of processing a chain of rapid image captures is to employ computer-caching techniques in which a first image is processed in a normal way while later images are processed in an accelerated way. This is possible because the first image provides data to the system to analyze; these data then allow the system to anticipate further similar images and to use similar auto-focus and auto-exposure data. The optical and digital corrections are performed in a batch fashion by applying similar changes to near-identical image problems in order to dramatically accelerate the processing speed of a chain of images. This caching and anticipation approach is very useful in fast-paced action photography.

Another embodiment of the process of rapidly capturing a chain of images in sequence employs multi-threading techniques. Dividing the functions between specific subsystem ASICs allows multiple corrections to be performed in a parallel cascade for efficient task completion. One advantage of breaking down functions to specific processors is the acquired ability to start on one function and, while the system is in the

process of completing a task, to begin other tasks. This process eliminates the lag between the specific subsystems.

#### (17) Adaptive User Pattern Learning with User-Programmable Functions in Digital Imaging System

In order to optimize its functions, the camera needs to learn about the user's preferences. When the user uses the camera, the camera evaluates the use patterns. Since the camera is programmed with a database of common user patterns, it can identify common uses and anticipate common uses of similar users by employing a "collaborative filtering" mechanism (i.e., if you like this camera setting, you should like this other setting because similar users who have liked the first setting have also liked the second setting). By anticipating common uses of each camera user, the camera optimizes its functions for each use and for each user. In effect, the camera's learning of user preferences is a sort of guided process of experimentation. Evolving algorithms learn about the user from actual use patterns.

One positive effect of this learning process of the camera about the user's patterns of behavior is that the filtration process becomes adaptive. The camera builds an initial map of the user's preferences from the user's actual selections. From the starting point of common types of personal selections, the camera uses standard templates of main types of uses that are fulfilled for each user's applications. For instance, if a photographer typically takes portraits with a traditional portrait lens, the camera will be aware of this and will activate filtration processes that are optimal for this type of portraiture photography, such as instilling limited depth of field on a subject and out-of-focus foreground and background. Contrarily, if landscape images are selected, depth of field will be increased substantially and the lens focused on either infinity or a medium point depending on the specific type of subject matter. The camera builds a model for each user based on the accumulation of experience.

In order for the camera to learn about the preferences of a specific user, the camera must adjust to each particular user, much as each individual identity must log onto a computer network privately.

Since the dynamics of the combined subsystems are complex, and adaptive, it is necessary that automated adjustments be interactive. Once detection of the lens type, the sensor type, the exposure settings, the user and the subject is made, optical and digital distortions are identified and specific combinations of corrections are applied both before and after the digital sensor in order to optimize the image. All of this is accomplished in less time than the blink of an eye.

#### (18) Software Privacy Function in Digital Imaging System

Because digital camera systems are able to use software and wireless mechanisms for their operation, it is possible to activate aspects of the camera remotely. Conversely, it is possible to disable operations of the camera remotely.

The present invention embodies a capability to externally disable the camera remotely in specific locations that require privacy, such as secret government areas (courthouses), private homes or businesses that are image-free zones. In these cases, a signal from an external source is provided to disable the shutter from firing. This black-out capability will allow external control of access to specific sites. As a condition of access, only a camera with this feature may be admitted to public buildings, so that even if the camera is permitted to operate, permission is only conditional. For instance, the owner of the building may allow the camera to function only in a specific set of rooms but not in others. Cameras without this feature may not be allowed in private spaces where control must be externally restricted.

US 8,451,339 B2

25

This blocking feature will require the addition of specific blocking software, which may be automatically downloaded as one enters specific buildings. Similarly, in order to be granted permission to access the camera, or specific functions of the camera, the downloading of a “key” may be required.

Moreover, a further embodiment of the system may make it necessary to download software keys to get access to filtration capabilities in the camera in order to obtain optimum images. For example, the user may be required to pay a fee to download software in real time that will permit her to access a particular function in the camera to obtain a critical image. A spectrum of quality and complexity in filtration capabilities may be made obtainable for a range of fees on-demand. Therefore, the external downloading of software for the camera need not be limited to a black out function.

(IV) Dynamic Digital Imaging System Improvements that Apply to Zoom Lenses and Video Imaging

(19) Dynamics of Zoom Lens Corrections in Digital Imaging System

Whereas the optical aberrations of prime (fixed focal length) lenses were discussed above, the modulation of optical aberrations of zoom lenses is another problem to consider. As a wholly different species of lens, zoom lenses have become extremely complex optical mechanisms consisting of multiple groups of lens elements. The general problem with zoom lenses is the trade-off that must be made: To minimize the distortions of the widest possible focal length, distortions become maximized at the longest possible focal length, and vice-versa. Consequently, zoom lens architecture is inherently compromised on image quality. Over the years, lens designers have developed lens formulas that have dramatically improved image quality and that compete with typical prime lenses. As an example of this evolution in quality, the class of 70-200 f/2.8 35 mm zoom lenses, now in their sixth generation, has supplied substantial improvements over earlier telephoto zooms. However, in general, zoom lenses have more aberrations than primes and thus require increased optical corrections. The need to solve the problem of zoom lens aberration correction is accentuated by their increased use in photography because of their simplicity and versatility.

The dynamics of the zooming process present specific difficulties for the purposes of correcting optical aberrations in digital imaging systems. With fixed-focal length lenses, the camera can detect the lens and provide an immediate consistent modification for a varying range of apertures. In the case of zooms, however, where the focal-length is not fixed, the adjustments must correlate to the changes in the focal length. In effect, this condition presents a continuous resampling process. When combined with changing scenes, the zooming process requires far faster responses to changing inputs by the camera system. This process resembles the tracking of a kaleidoscope’s changing image structures as the wheel on the device is constantly turned.

In order to solve the problem of distortion at the wide-angle part of select zoom lenses, manufacturers have been using aspherical elements which are complex shapes that require special production techniques. On the other hand, in order to solve the problem of chromatic aberration in select telephoto lenses, manufacturers have used extra low dispersion glass elements, particularly at the front of the zoom lens. Since there are generally three main classes of zoom lenses—wide-angle to wide-angle, wide-angle to telephoto and telephoto to telephoto—aspherical elements have been used in wide-angle zoom lenses, while extra low dispersion glass has been used in the telephoto zoom lenses and both kinds of lens elements have been included in the wide-angle to telephoto zoom lenses.

26

The changing focal lengths of zoom lenses add a variable to the complex set of variables of the interacting sub-systems in the digital imaging system. The digital camera system must therefore track the movement of the changes in the focal lengths in zoom lenses and continuously make modifications to the varied optical aberrations in these types of lenses. Unlike in fixed focal length lenses, the aberrations change at different focal lengths in zoom lenses, and the camera must track these changes.

The present system is designed to make the corrections to these changing aberrations in zoom lenses by noting the changed focal length at specific times of each lens. For a fixed focal length lens, the camera refers to a database of information to provide information to correct specific types of aberrations; for a zoom lens, the camera’s database contains multiplex information for each focal length in each respective zoom lens type. This is as if each zoom lens contains a combination of multiple lenses of specific focal lengths. When the zoom is moved to a new focal position, the camera reads the lens as a specific focal length and makes corrections to aberrations based on this specific setting. Although the camera reads the zoom lens at a specific moment in time and adjusts the necessary modifications to correct for aberrations at that specific focal length at that time, overall the zoom lens requires the camera to rapidly make these adjustments.

Since zoom lenses employ dynamic processes of change, it is possible to track a moving subject in real-time by changing focal length from a stationary vantage. These changed focal length positions are tracked by the auto-focus system, but also by the auto-exposure system in the camera. The present system thus allows for zoom tracking in order to anticipate the direction of zoom lens changes, much as the focus on the moving subject involves focus tracking mechanisms. These systems use fuzzy logic and evolutionary algorithms to anticipate the movement of the subject and thus of the focal length change of zoom lens. In this way it is possible to accelerate the lens aberration correction process using zoom lenses.

Because the zoom lenses typically increase aberrations precisely because of the lens design compromises, these types of lenses are ideally suited to the present digital imaging system. The present system allows the zoom lens to be used at high quality without needing to stop down the aperture, thereby resulting in superior photographic opportunities.

(20) Dynamic Changes in Video Corrections of Digital Imaging System

While the zoom lens presents the need to provide a dynamic solution to the process of making corrections to optical aberrations, video photography provides another case of a process that requires dynamic solutions. The same principles that apply to still photography apply to video; auto-focus variability, aperture and depth-of-field variability aspects, shutter speed variability aspects, differences in lens focal length and artificial lighting variability suggest that video be viewed as merely a very rapid (30 to 60 frames per second) application of still photography. Nonetheless, video presents new classes of dynamic problems, most notably regarding the matter of tracking changing subjects in real time.

The process of shifting subject positions, even if the camera is stationary, presents a change of multiple variables that require the automated subsystems (auto-focus, auto-exposure, auto-flash, etc.) to be integrated. Feedback is presented by subjects in the external environment with changing focus and exposure variables. In these cases, even with a modulating shutter speed, the three main variables of change are a



zoom lens to continuously change the focal length, auto-focus to track a subject and aperture modifications to continuously change depth-of-field.

The unique dynamics of these complex sub-systems presents particular challenges for a digital imaging system to produce rapid results with the use of advanced ASICs and microprocessors. By incorporating techniques that track objects with advanced auto-focus mechanisms, anticipate zoom lens changes and predict optimal exposures as well as make automatic corrections to both optical and digital aberrations in real time, the present system continuously optimizes the video imaging process.

(21) "Stationary-Scene Object-Motion" Caching Process, with Application to Video, in Digital Imaging System

Because video imaging processes employ full motion activity, particularly of subjects in the environment, tracking a subject in a video system is problematic. Once a subject is identified and selected, the subject is automatically tracked with auto-focus and auto-exposure mechanisms by a zoom lens apparatus. There is a particular need to identify and track a subject within a broad stationary scene.

The present system accomplishes this task by using anticipatory object-trajectory tracking. The parts of the stationary scene that are not being tracked are cached. In other words, precisely because the background of the scene is stationary, this part of the scene is not tracked for focus or exposure. On the other hand, the object in motion is identified and tracked by subtracting the extraneous data of the stationary scene. Multiple objects are tracked by comparing data about these combinations of objects and their relations and determining the appropriate exposure and focus settings.

While Monte Carlo processes use random settings to self-organize an initial map, which are useful as a baseline for the purpose of anticipating tracking data sets, the present system subtracts the known information about the specific object(s) being tracked from the stationary background in the environment. In other words, the background data is "blacked out" in a caching process while the main subject(s) are tracked. By so using these techniques, the camera system can efficiently calculate the modifications needed to optimize the video scene.

In a further embodiment of the system, a chip-set is enabled in video display devices (i.e., video monitors) to implement select corrections for optical and digital distortions. The user may modify settings for automating the process of achieving optimum video images.

(V) Digital Image Networking

(22) Network Coordination of Fixed Sensor Grid to Track Multiple Objects in Digital Video Imaging System

While the previous discussion has focused on employing a single camera to capture images, the present system is also useful for networking sensors in a sensor grid in order to track multiple objects. Specifically, the present system may be used in surveillance and reconnaissance situations to track objects over time. Using a grid of image sensors with overlapping range parameters makes it possible to organize a complex network of sensors for surveillance activities.

After selecting specific objects to track, the system follows the objects as they move from location to location, appropriately modulating the focus, the lens focal length, the ISO and the exposure settings. As the subject moves from one section of a grid to another, the sensors are coordinated to "hand off" the object to other sensors on the grid, much like a cellular phone network hands off calls between cells.

In another embodiment of the present system, the cameras in the network may be mobile instead of stationary in a fixed sensor grid. In this case, self-organizing aspects of the mobile

sensor grid track mobile objects in real time. One application of this complex system, which draws on earlier work in collective robotics, is in cinematography, which requires multiple transportable perspectives of mobile subjects. The complex dynamics of a mobile sensor network provides complex feedback in this manifestation of the present system.

(23) Automatic Wireless Off-Porting of Back-Up Images to External Data Bank

Because the present system uses digital files, it is possible to move these files to an external site for storage. The present system has capabilities to off-port images to an external data bank automatically. This feature is valuable in order to preserve on-board storage capability.

Whether implemented in a local area network (LAN) or a wide area network (WAN), by using a built-in wireless router, the present digital imaging system may be set to send data files directly and automatically to hard-drive storage either in a device in the same room or uploaded to the Internet for storage around the world. This capability is critical for managing massive files of large sensor data sets and preserving valuable in-camera storage space. When automatically sending data files to a nearby computer, the computer may act as a data-port relay to automatically resend the images to an Internet site for storage. The system will maintain the option of keeping some images in the camera and sending duplicate copies of digital files of images to another site for storage as a backup. This automatic back-up process provides insurance for the photographer.

In another embodiment of the system, just as image files are off-loaded to external storage, software files are periodically downloaded to the camera in order to update the camera settings and the database system. For example, as the camera manufacturer provides new lenses for the camera, it becomes necessary to load new updated settings to accommodate corrections for the new lenses. Similarly, as the camera requires new software updates with improved algorithms to further optimize the corrective functions of both the optical and digital mechanisms, the camera will automatically accept these. This feature is particularly important to both manufacturer and user because the ability to update software capability periodically will protect a user from needing to upgrade major hardware such as with a lens replacement.

(24) Image Organization System

The present digital imaging system does not merely allow for the storage of image data files on external storage. Because of the problems of protecting storage and the need to make multiple back-ups in the digital sphere, it is also necessary to store digital image files in multiple database locations. The images are organized in a main database by various criteria, such as time, location, subject-type, etc., and then rerouted to various locations around the world for safe storage. While specific sets of images may be stored together, the need to identify the locations is less important than the need to have control of the main database list which identifies the locations.

In order to maintain security, the digital imaging files may periodically be rotated randomly between locations. Only the main database list, which is constantly updated, maintains information on their location. In fact, specific digital bits of a single image may be maintained at different locations in order to maintain further security. Thus, on many computers around the world bits of each image may be stored, and continuously rotated, with constantly updated registries maintaining their complex hybrid whereabouts. These rotation storage functions are performed by a randomizer logic engine.

In a further embodiment of the present system, once the digital files are off-loaded from the camera system to external

US 8,451,339 B2

29

storage, specific images may be automatically identified and further specific corrections automatically provided.

In yet another embodiment of the system, the images that are off-loaded from the camera to the external storage system are organized according to various criteria, such as accuracy of focus or exposure or quality of image type, in order to be automatically prioritized. The camera, with the assistance of an initial setting of user priorities, will automatically order new images with a higher or lower priority relative to other images and camera settings. Thus, at the end of a day, the images may be displayed in an order preferred by the user. Lesser images will be automatically routed to a lower position as they do not meet specific criteria, and better images will be routed to a relatively higher position in the organization of files. This feature of automatically assisting in the organization of the digital image files is a very useful one which will save photographers time.

(25) Wireless Digital Image System Automatically Generating Prints from Image Capture

The present digital imaging system not only automatically off-loads digital image files to remote locations for storage; the system also will allow one to photograph an image (or sequence of images) in one location (i.e., Paris) and instantly print it in another location (i.e., Los Angeles) for publication in real time. In addition, an image may be captured by the camera and instantly uploaded to a pre-programmed Web site for publication by using wireless technologies. In addition, it is possible to automatically print the digital image file anywhere in the world virtually the moment the image is taken. This system makes this instantaneity particularly possible precisely because the image corrections are automated in-camera. Since there is no need in most cases to further edit the image files, they are thus generally ready for immediate release.

#### DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 is a schematic drawing of a digital imaging system.

FIG. 2 is a flow chart of an analog to digital signal process.

FIG. 3 is an image of the vignetting corrective filter in an optical lens.

FIG. 4 is a list of wide angle 35 mm lens types.

FIG. 5 is a flow chart of the digital corrective process.

FIG. 6 is a schematic diagram of different types of optical aberrations in different configurations of the same lens.

FIG. 7 is a flow chart of the process of digital image capture, processing and storage.

FIG. 8 is a flow chart illustrating the process of selecting filtration settings.

FIG. 9 is a pair of diagrams showing the varied depth of field optimization at different apertures.

FIG. 10 is a flow chart showing exposure optimization using digital correction in camera.

FIG. 11 is a flow chart illustrating the use of in-camera special effects filtration.

FIG. 12 is a flow chart showing the selective in-camera filtration of specific objects.

FIG. 13 is a flow chart describing the exposure adjustment of an image using in-camera filtration.

FIG. 14 is a flow chart showing the process of in-camera special effects filtration.

FIG. 15 is a flow chart showing the process of in-camera digital correction for sensor dust.

FIG. 16 is a diagram showing a digital camera with an ASIC array.

FIG. 17 is a diagram illustrating a digital camera with interchangeable CCD and CMOS sensors.

30

FIG. 18 is a diagram of a digital camera with a nano-grid before the sensor.

FIG. 19 is a diagram of a nano-grid.

FIG. 20 is a diagram showing the feedback loop connecting the processor and the nano-grid.

FIG. 21 is a diagram illustrating the tri-pixel architecture in a digital sensor.

FIG. 22 is a flow chart showing the pre-programmed modules for in-camera functionality.

FIG. 23 is a diagram showing the pre-sensor modification process in a digital camera.

FIG. 24 is a flow chart showing the integration of optical and digital corrections with feedback.

FIG. 25 is a flow chart showing the interactive feedback mechanism of integrated corrections.

FIG. 26 is a flow chart describing the adaptive user pattern learning process to process images.

FIG. 27 is a flow chart describing the feedback process in filtering images.

FIG. 28 is a flow chart showing software privacy function in a digital imaging system.

FIG. 29 is a flow chart showing the dynamics of zoom lens corrections in digital imaging.

FIG. 30 is a diagram illustrating object tracking in dynamic changes in video corrections.

FIG. 31 is a flow chart showing object tracking of a digital imaging system.

FIG. 32 is a flow chart showing the caching process of an object in motion in a stationary scene.

FIG. 33 is a diagram showing network coordination of fixed sensor grid tracking multiple objects.

FIG. 34 is a diagram showing the wireless communication features of the digital imaging system.

FIG. 35 is a flow chart showing an image organization system.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 illustrates the overall structure of the system. Object data (100) in the domain of objects being photographed by the camera constantly change. In some cases, the lighting changes, while in other cases, the positions of the objects change. At 120 the flash will artificially light the objects. Flashes may be either on the camera or remote from the camera. A camera sensor (130) will detect external data changes. An optical lens (110) feeds analogue imaging data to the digital sensor(s) (175 and 180). In some cases, a mirror (170) will swivel in order to directly input imaging data to the digital sensor after the shutter (150) is fired. In some cases, a filter (160) stands between the lens and the digital sensor(s). A digital signal processor (DSP) (195) is connected to at least one sensor (A or B). A database (190) is connected to at least one sensor (A or B) as well. The digital sensors are connected to an ASIC (195) and/or a microprocessor (193) in order to process the image and control the camera. The digital image data is passed from the digital sensor to either the ASIC or microprocessor and then stored in memory (197). The presence or absence of specific elements of this mechanism is not required for the correct functioning of this system. Consequently, a number of the drawings contained herein will focus only on specific sub-assemblies of the overall digital imaging system mechanism.

The present invention is intended to operate with a spectrum of camera types. These camera categories include digital still cameras without a mirror mechanism or without an optical interface. The present system applies to cameras with single lens reflex mechanisms. In addition, the present system

applies to video cameras, both with or without mirror mechanisms, including camcorders. Finally, many of the functions disclosed in the present system are integrated into specific imaging sensors. The system applies to image sensors that are integrated with complex system functions, including those described herein, with “system on a chip” (SoC) capabilities in a single microelectronic integrated circuit. The invention also applies to networks of sensors, networks of cameras or integrated networks of both sensors and cameras.

FIG. 2 describes digital image signal processing. After an analog signal (200) is captured, it is converted to a digital signal by an analog-to-digital converter (210). The signal is then forwarded to the digital signal processor (220) and filtered (230). The digital signal is then stored in memory (240).

In FIG. 3, the correction to the optical vignetting problem is shown. In vignetting, the lens (300) makes the edges of the image significantly darker as the light falls off, a phenomenon particularly prominent on wide angle lenses. As represented here, the concentric circles of filtration correction are darker in the middle (310) of the image in order to counteract the vignetting effect. The overall image aperture is reduced from one half to two stops in order to compensate for the maximum light fall off depending on the amount of vignetting effect from each lens type.

FIG. 4 shows a list of several different wide angle lenses in a database. In the 35 mm domain, the 14 mm (400), 20 mm (410), 24 mm (420), 28 mm (430) and 35 mm (440) lenses, each with f/2.8 apertures are listed in the database. Each lens type presents a distinct formulation involving different sets of optical data that require different aberration corrections.

The digital corrective process is described in FIG. 5. After a specific lens type is identified (500) and a database is referenced (510), the lens type is matched with the specific optical aberrations (520). The digital filter then applies a correction to specific optical aberrations (530). As an example, the vignetting effect is corrected by gradually darkening the center of the image in concentric rings (540).

FIG. 6 shows the database configuration of several different types of 24 mm f/2.8 lenses (600 to 630) with different optical configurations. Each lens type has a different set of manifestations of optical aberrations including vignetting (640), spherical aberration (650), pin cushion distortion (660), barrel distortion (670) and comatic aberration (680). For each lens, there will be a unique combination of optical aberrations compared to each lens type from different optical configurations. The database is accessed to provide the multi-objective optimization solution for correcting several different optical aberrations for each specific lens formula.

In FIG. 7, after a camera captures an image (700) and uses a digital sensor to create a digital file (710), the digital file is forwarded to the digital signal processor semiconductor (720). The DSP applies the filtration (730) to correct the optical aberrations from the lenses. The revised digital file is then sent to storage (740).

Digital filtration is performed by employing the DSP hardware as well as specific software in order to attain specific aberration corrections. In an optical filter, which typically sits at the front of a lens and performs a single function of modifying the optical characteristics of the lens, the electronic filter will process the image after it is converted from an analogue representation to a digital signal. Common digital filters include a low pass filter or anti-aliasing filter. In most cases digital imaging filtration is a discrete time application and is processed in a time-signal sequence.

One example of a digital filtration process is a fast Fourier transform (FFT). The digital signal is modified by applying an algorithm to extract the frequency spectrum. The original

function is then reconstructed by an inverse transformation of the original signal. The signal can be manipulated to perform various conversions. This process is used to sharpen or soften an image. For instance, by differentiating the frequency spectrum, the high frequency can be emphasized by limiting the low frequency, as in a high pass filter. Digital filtration is typically performed by the DSP after the image is captured and before the image file is stored. However, in the present system, there is some filtration before the digital sensor that captures the image as well as some filtration processing after the sensor sends the file to the DSP.

In order to accelerate the filtration process, the digital file will be broken into parts, with each part processed simultaneously. Filtering a one-dimensional image will treat data from each column of a digital sensor separately. When the data is treated like a two dimensional image, the data file may be treated with different techniques. For instance, different quadrants of the image may be analyzed and filtered separately. In addition, the highlights and the shadows in the varied frequency range may be analyzed and filtered separately as well. Similarly, a two dimensional image file may be analyzed by starting in a corner and working in each contiguous quadrant in a circular (clockwise or counterclockwise) order. Further, the filtration process may begin in the corners and work inwards or begin in the center of the image and work outwards. For instance, in wide angle lens filtration to correct optical aberrations, the outer edges will be the most prominent distortions that will require the most corrections; therefore, the filtration process will work by starting on the corners first.

The present invention also addresses the multi-functional corrections in an image by applying multiple simultaneous techniques. This is done either by performing a sequential filtration process or a simultaneous filtration process. In either case, the image is re-filtered to make more than one pass in order to correct different types of aberrations.

Different types of aberrations require different types of filtration. In the case of pin cushion distortion and barrel distortion, which are inverse appearing aberrations, the filtration process will adjust the edges of affected digital files captured with wide-angle lenses. The optimized images will be accessed by the database and compared to the actual image files. The filtration will be applied to each image file to closely correct the distortions bit by bit. In effect, the corrected digital images will be reverse engineered to discover the unique distortions as they establish a pattern by comparing the input digital images and the database of optimized images. The digital image correction will be applied once the aberration is assessed.

Each lens provides data to the camera microprocessor and DSP about its unique characteristics. The lens is pre-programmed with aberration data pertaining to that lens type and even to each particular lens (ascertained through a testing process). The lens then provides this specific data to the camera for processing of optical aberrations. In one additional embodiment, the lens will also contain software to correct its aberrations that will also be sent to the camera processors in order to be applied to specific digital file filtration. As information and techniques are made available, new software to ascertain and correct each lens’s unique optical aberrations will be forwarded to the camera and stored in the lens, thereby providing an upgrade path to continuously improve the optical qualities of lenses by employing a sort of after-manufacture digital correction.

FIG. 8 shows the process of selecting filtration settings. After the user selects the specific filtration settings (800), the user marks the specific filtration setting and accepts the set-

ting (810). The user may continue to select multiple settings. When the user has selected all preferences (820) and accepts the settings the user returns to the main menu.

In FIG. 9 varied depth of field optimization at different apertures is described. In the first drawing, the object (930) has a depth of field (940) that has a broad range of clarity around the object. The camera (900) evaluates the distance data (920) and the object to establish an optimal depth of field range between  $f/8$  and  $f/11$ . In the second drawing, the object (980) has a narrower depth of field range (990) based on distance data (970) and object data from the camera (950) to determine an optimal depth of field range between  $f/2.8$  and  $f/5.6$ . The camera's automatic alteration of the aperture to narrow the depth of field is based on a range of factors, including the focus on the object, the object's motion, the distance to the camera, shutter speed constraints and the light on the object. Modulating aperture automatically in the camera provides a blurring of the background and the foreground so that the object can stand out without distraction.

Exposure optimization using digital correction is shown in FIG. 10. After the camera assesses an object's distance from the camera (1000) and identifies the optimal aperture of the image to maximize the dynamic range (1010), the aperture is either increased (1020) or decreased (1030) and the correction applied (1040).

In-camera special effects filtration is illustrated in FIG. 11. Once the image exposure is assessed by using the camera exposure meter (1100), the camera corrects the image by either underexposing the image by one third stops to one stop if the image is overexposed (1110) or overexposing the image by one third stops to one stop if the image is underexposed (1120). The camera finally takes a picture and stores the image (1130).

FIG. 12 shows the selective in-camera filtration of specific objects. After the camera identifies specific objects (1200), the camera assesses distance to the objects (1210). This is done by sending out an infrared light signal, bouncing it off the object, and measuring the distance data from the camera to the object. The camera isolates the objects on a one-dimensional Euclidian plane (1220) and then selects the optimum aperture to isolate objects and to blur the background and foreground (1230). The camera tracks the motion of objects (1240) and activates a digital sensor (1250) thereby capturing the image. The image data is sent to a post-sensor processor (1260) where the camera applies specific filtration only to the designated objects (1265) and stores the file in memory (1270). Alternatively, the camera will apply specific filtration only to the background (not to the objects) (1275) and then stores the file in memory (1280). The effect of only applying filtration to an object or to its background is to isolate the subject. The type and degree of special effects, which are selected by user-adjustable in-camera software, will be determined by the user's palate of filtration choices.

Image exposure adjustment using in-camera filtration is described in FIG. 13. Once the camera assesses a two stop difference in parts of the image (1300), the camera's micro-processor accesses the database of similar scenes (1310) and then selects the optimal metering for the image and the user activates the digital sensor (1320), capturing an image. The camera provides the filtration to part of the image by adjusting the exposure in the processor (1330) and then stores the image (1340). In scenes such as sky on top, a neutral density filter is often required to remove the two stop difference between the bright top of the image and the darker bottom of the image. By reducing the brightness at the top, the exposure is evened out. By using the present system, this process is accomplished in the camera.

In-camera special effects filtration is described in FIG. 14. After a user selects a special effects filtration technique (1400), the camera assesses image meta-data (1410), analyzes image data (1420) and the user captures the image (1430). The camera's post-capture processor applies special effects filtration technique to part of the image (1440) and the camera stores the image in memory (1450).

Digital correction for sensor dust is described in FIG. 15. The pattern of dust on the pixels of a digital sensor (1500) is assessed. The specific pixels that are obscured by the dust are identified (1510) and a map is built of a digital sensor pixel frame by comparing information from at least two image samples to identify obscured pixels (1520) and the camera takes an image (1530). Information from pixels that are adjacent to dust-affected pixels are used to interpolate data on affected pixels (1540) and image data is processed and stored in memory (1550).

FIG. 16 shows an ASIC array in a digital imaging system. Once the digital sensor (1620) captures an image, the digital file is sent to multiple application specific integrated circuits (1630, 1640, 1650 and 1660) for processing of several digital signals simultaneously. In one embodiment of the invention, each ASIC corrects a single optical aberration. In another embodiment, the ASICs will divide the digital file and perform specific functions on parts of the image file and reunite the file before storing the completed image in memory (1670).

In FIG. 17, the camera is illustrated with multiple interchangeable digital sensors. The CCD (1720) is shown in the forward position capturing the digital image in this drawing. However, the CMOS (1730) digital imaging sensor may swivel around (1740) to replace the position of the CCD in order to be used to capture the image. The image is then processed (1750) and stored in memory (1760). The advantages of interchanging the digital sensors are to have the opportunity to benefit from the strengths of each sensor type without sacrificing the weaknesses of either. In some cases, the scene will be optimized for the exposure range of a CMOS digital sensor, while at other times, the scene will be optimized for the detail of the CCD.

In FIG. 18, the nano-grid (1820) appears in front of the digital sensor (1830). The lens will send analog image data to the sensor through the nano-grid. Once the digital data from the sensor is processed (1840) it is sent to memory (1850). FIG. 19 shows a nano-grid (1900). Nanofilaments are shown at 1920. The modulation effects of the nanofilaments are shown at 1910. Nanofilaments will change their position in order to allow more or less light through the system. Nano-grids fit before, or in some cases, adjacent to and on top of the digital sensor. Nano-grids behave as adjustable screens and may be used to polarize light between the lens and the digital sensor. Nano-grids are activated by electrical charge pulses sent to nanofilaments.

In FIG. 20, the feedback loop connecting the processor and the nano-grid is shown. Analog optical data passes through the nano-grid (2020) to the digital sensor (2030) to the processor (DSP) (2040). A feedback loop (2050) is created by analyzing the data at the processor and modulating the performance of the nano-grid. For example, the image may be very bright initially, but the DSP will require that the image needs to be darker in order to be properly exposed. In this case, it will activate the nano-grid to modulate its grid structure in order to darken the image so as to let less light through the filaments by adjusting the filament structure. Once properly exposed, the camera will capture a digital image and send the file to memory (2060) for storage.

In FIG. 21, a tri-pixel architecture is described. The large (deeper) oval bucket in the center (2110) will capture high-light exposure, the medium sized oval bucket at the right (2120) will capture a normal exposure range and the small (shallower) oval bucket at the left (2130) will capture the shadow exposure range. These three separate wells are contained within each pixel. In most cases, a pixel well is like a bucket, capturing light data and passing the data sets to the digital processor. By splitting the exposure range into three distinct wells within each pixel, the data is more accurately captured and organized in order to accommodate the broader range of exposure data. This system will be able to increase the range of digital imaging up to four stops, from the typical two stops. By maximizing the range of exposure data, the image collection will display more tonal range that is more associated with films' broader exposure range.

FIG. 22 shows the pre-programmed module for in-camera functionality. After the camera detects the lens type and the sensor type (2200), the camera focuses on an object (2210) and the processor accesses the library of scene and filter types (2220). The user pre-selects specific in-camera modifications (2230) and activates the camera to capture an image (2240). The processor makes filtration adjustments after the sensor takes the image (2250) and the image file is stored (2260) in memory.

Much like the nano-grid that is present before the digital image sensor, the pre-sensor modification to an image is shown in FIG. 23. An optical filter (2320) such as a polarizer filter is shown in a position between the lens and the digital sensor (2340). The image is captured and the optical filter is activated by the processor (2350), which determines whether to activate the filter after analyzing a particular scene. Other filtration (2330), such as the use of the nano-grid, is also interchangeable with the optical filter in a position before the digital sensor. In another embodiment of the present invention, the filter assembly is sequential, with both, or multiple, filters being activated in order so as to obtain the maximum filtration effect. The DSP will compute the optimal combination of filtration resources based on the available resources in the camera. In another embodiment, the optical filter assembly will fit out of the line of sight between the lens and the digital sensor and will be activated by the DSP on-demand to swing into the optical image path much like a mirror mechanism.

FIG. 24 shows the integration of optical and digital corrections with feedback. Once the camera meters a scene (2400), the camera auto-focuses and obtains distance data to the object (2410), analyzes the lens data, the aperture data and the shutter speed data and accesses the library of images (2420). The camera assesses the optical aberrations (2430), activates the digital filters to correct aberrations (2440) and takes the picture (2450). The camera analyzes the image and optimizes the image using the processor (2460). This is performed by comparing the image data to the library of images and assessing the needed filtration required to optimize the image. The image is then stored in memory (2470).

The interactive feedback mechanism of integrated correction is described in FIG. 25. After an analysis of the initial image (2500), the identification of optical aberrations (2510) is made. The camera's database is accessed to retrieve the corrections (2520) and the interactive feedback mechanism is activated (2530). Corrections to filters are applied before the sensor captures the next image (2540). In addition, correction to the image signal via the DSP is made after the sensor data is captured (2550) and the image is stored in memory (2560).

The adaptive user pattern learning process is shown as images are processed in FIG. 26. A batch of images (2600,

2610, 2620 and 2630) is shown. The first image is processed (2640) and data from image 1 is analyzed and metadata is mapped (2650). Image 2 is then analyzed and its metadata is compared to the image 1 metadata (2660). Similar metadata in images 1 and 2 programmed in the processor (2670) and image 2 is rapidly processed by using similar metadata from image 1 (2680). Images 3 and 4 are analyzed and their metadata are compared to image 1 and rapidly processed (2690).

In FIG. 27, the feedback process of filtering images is shown. After the camera analyzes the user behaviors, user preferences and subject behaviors (2700), the camera's processor analyzes trends in the pattern of user behavior and preferences and creates a map (2710). The camera's processor anticipates the user behavior and subject behavior (2720) by applying evolutionary computation and fuzzy logic algorithms. The camera's processor then applies a collaborative filtering process to a new image (2730) and the user takes and optimizes the image (2740).

FIG. 28 shows a software privacy function in a digital imaging system. The camera automatically downloads software as it enters a building or specified area (2800). The camera's features are deactivated in specific locations by the software (2810) while allowing the camera to perform specific camera functions by accessing software keys (2820). The camera then performs specific functions (2830) that are available in the restricted area while other specific functions are disabled (2850).

In FIG. 29, the dynamics of zoom lens corrections are described. After a lens detects a zoom lens type (2900), the camera detects a particular focal length setting of the zoom lens (2910) and accesses a data library in the database to modify aberrations to optimize the zoom lens at a specific focal setting (2920). The camera applies a correction to a lens setting (2930) and continuously tracks the lens changes in the lens focal length (2940). The camera then applies the changed corrections to the changed focal lengths in the zoom lens (2950) and analyzes patterns of the user and subject behaviors (2960). Using fuzzy logic and evolutionary computation, the camera anticipates behaviors and rapidly optimizes image corrections by applying digital filtration (2970).

FIG. 30 shows object tracking in the dynamic changes of video corrections. An object moves from position 1 (3010) to position 6 (3060) in sequence. The camera (3000) is stationary, yet it records the object's motion as it is moving within the field of vision.

In FIG. 31, object tracking is described. Once the camera tracks an object with auto-focus mechanisms and supplies distance information (3100), it tracks the user's zoom lens use patterns, anticipates the focal length changes (3110) and, using evolutionary computation and fuzzy logic algorithms, predicts optimal exposures (3120) and captures images in real time, continuously tracking the object (3130).

FIG. 32 shows the caching process of a moving object in a stationary scene. After the main objects are tracked by the camera (3200), the background of a stationary scene is cached in the camera (3210). The camera subtracts the data about objects from the background of the scene (3220). The background scene is then "blanked out" and cached in memory (3230) and the main objects are optimized by applying digital filters.

FIG. 33 describes the network coordination of a fixed sensor grid tracking multiple objects. The object in motion is represented in positions A through D (3370, 3380, 3390 and 3395). The fixed sensors are at positions 1-6 (3300, 3310, 3320, 3330, 3340 and 3350). The image data is fed remotely into the central imager (3360). The sensors track the object by

taking image data at each fixed sensor position in the network. As the object moves through the field of the network, each sensor records the object.

In FIG. 34, wireless communication features of the digital imaging system are described. The camera (3400) sends digital image data files wirelessly to a computer (3410). Files are also uploaded from the camera to the Internet in accessible locations (3450), while software files are downloaded from the Internet to the camera, both automatically and through manual intervention. Files are automatically downloaded if the user sets the camera to receive automated software updates. One advantage of loading files automatically to the Internet is that the images are then automatically published (3460) at a remote location, or locations, for viewing.

FIG. 35 describes an image organization system. After images are captured by the camera (3500), the image files are organized according to metadata in an external computer database (3510). The image files are then sorted by category and sent to the database of a distributed network (3520) for off-site storage.

Reference to the remaining portions of the specification, including the drawings and claims, will realize other features and advantages of the present invention. Further features and advantages of the present invention, as well as the structure and operation of various embodiments of the present invention, are described in detail below with respect to accompanying drawings.

It is understood that the examples and embodiments described herein are for illustrative purposes only and that various modifications or changes in light thereof will be suggested to persons skilled in the art and are to be included within the spirit and purview of this application and scope of the appended claims. All publications, patents, and patent applications cited herein are hereby incorporated by reference for all purposes in their entirety.

I claim:

1. A digital imaging system for correcting optical image aberrations comprising:
  - a digital camera mechanism, an optical lens mechanism, a digital sensor, a microprocessor, a digital signal processor, system software, a database management system and a memory storage sub-system;
  - wherein the optical lens mechanism is a fixed focal length lens;
  - wherein a microprocessor uses system software to identify at least one optical aberration by accessing the database;
  - wherein the microprocessor uses the database to identify at least one algorithm to use to correct the at least one optical aberration;
  - wherein when the image file is captured by the digital sensor the digital file is forwarded to the digital signal processor;
  - wherein the image file with the at least one optical aberration is corrected by applying digital filtration by using at least one algorithm in the digital signal processor; and
  - wherein the modified digital file consisting of the digital data optimized from the at least one optical aberration that are corrected from the original optical image is stored in memory.
2. The system of claim 1:
  - wherein the optical aberrations include at least one of spherical, comatic, lens distortion, astigmatism, curvature of field, pin cushion, barrel distortion, chromatic aberrations, scattered light, red eye, dust and/or flare types of optical aberrations.

3. The system of claim 1:

- wherein the optical aberration is vignetting;
- wherein the digital signal processor applies neutral density filtration from one third of a stop to three stops in the center of the image and/or wherein the digital signal processor applies an algorithm to lighten the corners of the image or the digital signal processor applies both neutral density filtration in the image center and/or an algorithm to lighten the corners of the image; and
- wherein the image exposure is optimized to correct the vignetting.

4. The system of claim 1:

- wherein the digital signal processor applies at least one fast Fourier transform (FFT) algorithm to correct the at least one optical aberration.

5. The system of claim 1:

- wherein each lens type is registered in the camera database;
- wherein the multiple optical aberrations of each lens is listed in the database;
- wherein the filtration solutions to the lens optical aberrations are listed in the database;
- wherein the filtration of each lens optical aberration is applied by the digital signal processor; and
- wherein after the digital signal processor applies the filtration to correct the optical aberrations the corrected digital file is forwarded to storage in memory.

6. A digital imaging system for correcting image aberrations comprising:

- a digital camera mechanism, an optical lens mechanism, a digital sensor, an integrated circuit, a digital signal processor, system software, a database management system and a memory storage sub-system;

- wherein the optical lens mechanism is a zoom lens or a fixed focal length lens;

- wherein the image data file is forwarded from the digital sensor to storage in memory;

- wherein at least one optical and/or digital aberration in the image file are identified by comparing image files in the database management system by using the system software and the integrated circuit;

- wherein the at least one filtration algorithms required to correct the at least one optical and/or digital aberration are sent from the integrated circuit to the digital signal processor;

- wherein the at least one optical and/or digital aberration from the optical lens mechanism are corrected by using the digital signal processor to apply digital filtration algorithm; and

- wherein the modified digital file consisting of the digital data optimized from the at least one aberration that are corrected from the original optical image is stored in memory.

7. The system of claim 6:

- wherein the optical aberrations include spherical, comatic, lens distortion, astigmatism, chromatic aberrations, curvature of field, pin cushion, barrel distortion, scattered light, red eye, dust and/or flare types of optical aberrations.

8. The system of claim 6:

- wherein the digital aberrations include moiré and/or aliasing.

9. The system of claim 6:

- wherein the digital signal processor applies a fast Fourier transform (FFT) algorithm to correct optical and/or digital aberrations.

39

10. The system of claim 6:  
 wherein the digital signal processor applies color filtration  
 to the image file.

11. The system of claim 6:  
 wherein the digital image file is filtered to correct at least  
 one optical and/or digital aberrations after initial capture  
 and before the image file is initially sent to storage.

12. The system of claim 6:  
 wherein the integrated circuit may be a microprocessor, an  
 application specific integrated circuit or a system on a  
 chip.

13. The system of claim 6:  
 wherein the optical aberration is vignetting;  
 wherein the digital signal processor applies neutral density  
 filtration from one third of a stop to three stops in the  
 center of the image and/or wherein the digital signal  
 processor applies an algorithm to lighten the corners of  
 the image or the digital signal processor applies both  
 neutral density filtration in the image center and/or an  
 algorithm to lighten the corners of the image; and  
 wherein the image exposure is optimized to correct the  
 vignetting.

14. A digital imaging system for correcting image aberrations  
 comprising:  
 a digital camera mechanism, an optical lens mechanism, a  
 digital sensor, a microprocessor, a digital signal proces-  
 sor, system software, a database management system  
 and a memory storage sub-system;  
 wherein the optical lens mechanism is a zoom lens;  
 wherein the zoom lens changes focal length positions;  
 wherein when the image file is captured by the digital  
 sensor the file is forwarded to the digital signal processor  
 and to memory;  
 wherein the microprocessor uses system software to access  
 the database to identify at least one optical aberration in  
 the image file at any focal length of a zoom lens con-  
 figuration;

40

wherein the microprocessor accesses the database to obtain  
 at least one filtration correction algorithm to the optical  
 aberrations and forwards the at least one filtration algo-  
 rithms to the digital signal processor;

wherein the image file is forwarded to the digital signal  
 processor which applies at least one filtration algorithm  
 to optimize the image and corrects the at least one optical  
 aberration at the specific focal length in the zoom lens  
 configuration; and  
 wherein the modified image file consisting of the digital  
 data optimized from the at least one optical aberration of  
 a specific focal length of the zoom lens that are corrected  
 from the original optical image is stored in memory.

15. The system of claim 14:  
 wherein the optical aberrations include vignetting, spheri-  
 cal, comatic, lens distortion, chromatic aberrations, cur-  
 vature of field, pin cushion, barrel distortion, scattered  
 light, red eye, dust and/or flare types of optical aberra-  
 tions.

16. The system of claim 14:  
 wherein the digital signal processor applies a fast Fourier  
 transform (FFT) algorithm to correct optical and/or digi-  
 tal aberrations.

17. The system of claim 14:  
 wherein each focal length of a zoom lens is analyzed for a  
 different set of optical aberrations.

18. The system of claim 14:  
 wherein the optical aberration is vignetting;  
 wherein the digital signal processor applies neutral density  
 filtration from one third of a stop to three stops in the  
 center of the image and/or wherein the digital signal  
 processor applies an algorithm to lighten the corners of  
 the image or the digital signal processor applies both  
 neutral density filtration in the image center and/or an  
 algorithm to lighten the corners of the image; and  
 wherein the image exposure is optimized to correct the  
 vignetting.

\* \* \* \* \*



US010873685B2

(12) **United States Patent  
Solomon**

(10) **Patent No.: US 10,873,685 B2**  
(45) **Date of Patent: Dec. 22, 2020**

(54) **DIGITAL IMAGING SYSTEM FOR  
CORRECTING VIDEO IMAGE  
ABERRATIONS**

(71) Applicant: **Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC,**  
Austin, TX (US)

(72) Inventor: **Neal Solomon,** Oakland, CA (US)

(73) Assignee: **Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC,**  
Austin, TX (US)

(\* ) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this  
patent is extended or adjusted under 35  
U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

(21) Appl. No.: **13/691,805**

(22) Filed: **Dec. 2, 2012**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2020/0267286 A1 Aug. 20, 2020

**Related U.S. Application Data**

(63) Continuation of application No. 12/586,221, filed on  
Sep. 18, 2009, now Pat. No. 8,451,339, which is a  
continuation of application No. 11/825,521, filed on  
Jul. 6, 2007, now Pat. No. 7,612,805.

(60) Provisional application No. 60/807,065, filed on Jul.  
11, 2006.

(51) **Int. Cl.**

**H04N 5/225** (2006.01)  
**H04N 5/217** (2011.01)  
**H04N 5/238** (2006.01)  
**H04N 5/228** (2006.01)  
**H04N 5/357** (2011.01)  
**H04N 5/374** (2011.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**

CPC ..... **H04N 5/217** (2013.01); **H04N 5/2253**  
(2013.01); **H04N 5/2254** (2013.01); **H04N**  
**5/238** (2013.01)

(58) **Field of Classification Search**

CPC ..... H04N 5/357; H04N 5/217; H04N 5/2253;  
H04N 5/2254; H04N 5/228; H04N 5/238;  
H04N 5/76; H04N 5/225; H04N 5/374;  
G06K 9/36; G06K 9/40; G01J 1/20  
USPC ..... 348/241, 231.99, 222.1, 335, 240.99,  
348/240.1, 240.3, 333.08, 340, 342,  
348/208.11, 345, 346-350, 355; 382/254,  
382/255, 264, 263, 266, 275, 167;  
359/16, 637, 666, 665, 207.2, 354, 676  
See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

6,023,977 A 2/2000 Langdon et al.  
6,055,330 A 4/2000 Eleftheriadis et al.  
6,508,764 B1 1/2003 Thiele et al.  
6,850,272 B1 2/2005 Terashita  
7,245,319 B1 7/2007 Enomoto

(Continued)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

JP 2004343358 A 12/2004

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

US 10,674,047 B1, 06/2020, Solomon (withdrawn)

(Continued)

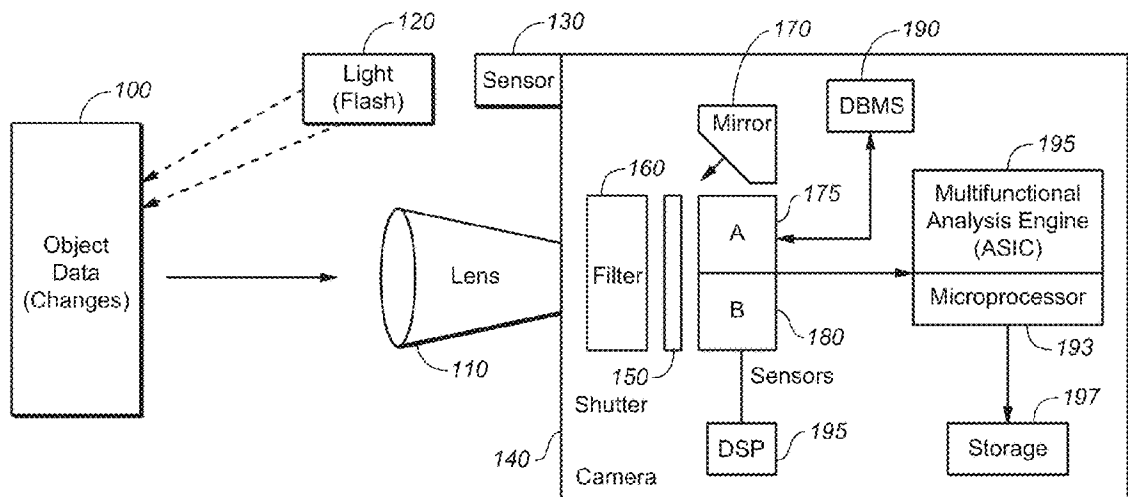
*Primary Examiner* — Marly S Camargo

(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Schwegman Lundberg &  
Woessner, P.A.

(57) **ABSTRACT**

A system is disclosed for the automated correction of optical  
and digital aberrations in a digital imaging system. The  
system includes (a) digital filters, (b) hardware modifica-  
tions and (c) digital system corrections. The system solves  
numerous problems in still and video photography that are  
presented in the digital imaging environment.

**30 Claims, 19 Drawing Sheets**





## US 10,873,685 B2

Page 2

(56)

## References Cited

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

7,321,685 B2 1/2008 Okada et al.  
7,327,390 B2 2/2008 Gallagher  
7,406,182 B2 7/2008 Ono  
7,551,205 B2 6/2009 Kubo et al.  
7,612,805 B2 11/2009 Solomon  
7,619,663 B2 11/2009 Sakurai et al.  
7,636,111 B2 12/2009 Oota  
7,688,337 B2 3/2010 Zhu  
7,701,484 B2 4/2010 Habe  
7,764,874 B2 7/2010 Awazu et al.  
8,106,976 B2 1/2012 Kawasaka  
8,194,136 B1\* 1/2012 Askey ..... H04N 5/2351  
348/187  
8,395,677 B2\* 3/2013 Kikuchi ..... H04N 5//228  
348/222.1  
8,451,339 B2\* 5/2013 Solomon ..... H04N 5/228  
348/222.1  
9,077,842 B2 7/2015 Natsume  
9,843,710 B2 12/2017 Hamano et al.  
9,998,652 B2\* 6/2018 Hamano ..... H04N 5/357  
348/349  
10,210,602 B2 2/2019 Campbell  
10,237,485 B2\* 3/2019 Koishi ..... H04N 5/23267  
348/208.5  
10,282,822 B2\* 5/2019 Ahmunk ..... G06T 5/002  
382/275  
10,594,909 B2 3/2020 Naruse et al.  
2002/0012054 A1 1/2002 Osamoto Akira  
2002/0041383 A1 4/2002 Lewis et al.  
2002/0163586 A1 11/2002 Noguchi  
2003/0002735 A1 1/2003 Yamamoto et al.  
2003/0039402 A1 2/2003 Robins et al.  
2003/0210343 A1 11/2003 Okada  
2004/0071318 A1 4/2004 Cheung et al.  
2004/0120598 A1 6/2004 Feng  
2004/0150726 A1 8/2004 Gallagher  
2004/0252906 A1 12/2004 Liege et al.  
2005/0030394 A1 2/2005 Mendis et al.  
2005/0099507 A1 5/2005 Lee  
2005/0200722 A1 9/2005 Ono  
2005/0219391 A1 10/2005 Sun et al.  
2005/0261849 A1\* 11/2005 Kochi ..... G06K 9/36  
382/254  
2006/0120599 A1 6/2006 Steinberg et al.  
2006/0285761 A1 12/2006 Kasperkiewicz et al.  
2007/0002158 A1 1/2007 Robinson  
2007/0080280 A1\* 4/2007 Havens ..... G01J 1/20  
250/201.1  
2007/0103744 A1\* 5/2007 Chibal ..... H04N 9/646  
348/252  
2007/0236574 A1\* 10/2007 Alon ..... H04N 5/225  
348/207.99  
2007/0247672 A1 10/2007 Nguyen  
2007/0252074 A1 11/2007 Ng et al.  
2008/0151069 A1 6/2008 Koizumi et al.  
2008/0170124 A1 7/2008 Hatanaka et al.  
2008/0174678 A1 7/2008 Solomon  
2008/0175514 A1 7/2008 Nose et al.  
2008/0291447 A1\* 11/2008 Vakrat ..... H04N 5/225  
348/241  
2009/0167925 A1\* 7/2009 Murata ..... H04N 9/64  
348/251  
2010/0033604 A1 2/2010 Solomon  
2010/0073508 A1 3/2010 Okamoto  
2010/0106841 A1\* 4/2010 Barnert ..... G06K 9/40  
382/167  
2011/0096176 A1 4/2011 Nakami et al.  
2012/0229654 A1 9/2012 Solomon  
2012/0229655 A1 9/2012 Solomon  
2016/0314565 A1 10/2016 Campbell  
2017/0339334 A1 11/2017 Bayser et al.  
2017/0339340 A1 11/2017 Bayser et al.  
2020/0267287 A1 8/2020 Solomon

2020/0267288 A1 8/2020 Solomon  
2020/0267289 A1 8/2020 Solomon  
2020/0267290 A1 8/2020 Solomon

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

“36-1 Canon Declaration of Ryan M. Mott Nov. 7, 2019”, 5 pgs.  
“36-13 Canon Exhibit L to Declaration of Ryan M. Mott Nov. 7, 2019”, 9 pgs.  
“36-15 Canon Exhibit N to Declaration of Ryan M. Mott Nov. 7, 2019”, 8 pgs.  
“36-17 Canon Exhibit P to Declaration of Ryan M. Mott Nov. 7, 2019”, 9 pgs.  
“36-20 Canon Exhibit S to Declaration of Ryan M. Mott Nov. 7, 2019”, 9 pgs.  
“36-22 Canon Declaration of Ana C. Tavares Nov. 7, 2019”, 6 pgs.  
“36-23 Canon Declaration of Hironori Aokage Nov. 7, 2019”, 3 pgs.  
“36-24 Canon Declaration of Seiichi Hamada Nov. 7, 2019”, 3 pgs.  
“39 Canon Redacted Opposed Motion to Transfer Venue to Edny”, 21 pgs.  
“U.S. Appl. No. 11/825,521, Non Final Office Action dated Aug. 15, 2008”, 13 pgs.  
“U.S. Appl. No. 11/825,521, Notice of Allowance dated Jul. 23, 2019”, 22 pgs.  
“U.S. Appl. No. 11/825,521, Response filed Apr. 27, 2009 to Restriction Requirement dated Apr. 2, 2009”, 3 pgs.  
“U.S. Appl. No. 11/825,521, Response filed Dec. 12, 2008 to Non Final Office Action dated Aug. 15, 2008”, 10 pgs.  
“U.S. Appl. No. 11/825,521, Restriction Requirement dated Apr. 2, 2009”, 6 pgs.  
“U.S. Appl. No. 12/586,221, Non Final Office Action dated May 24, 2012”, 18 pgs.  
“U.S. Appl. No. 12/586,221, Notice of Allowance dated Sep. 6, 2012”, 10 pgs.  
“U.S. Appl. No. 12/586,221, PTO Response to Rule 312 Communication dated Apr. 25, 2013”, 2 pgs.  
“U.S. Appl. No. 12/586,221, Response filed Mar. 2, 2012 to Restriction Requirement dated Dec. 29, 2011”, 11 pgs.  
“U.S. Appl. No. 12/586,221, Response filed Aug. 23, 2012 to Non Final Office Action dated May 24, 2012”, 19 pgs.  
“U.S. Appl. No. 12/586,221, Restriction Requirement dated Dec. 29, 2011”, 5 pgs.  
“Canon GL2 Instruction Manual”, 163 pgs.  
“Canon Inc’s Invalidity Contentions and Disclosures under P.R. 3-3 and 3-4”, 2:19-cv-00246-Jrg, 32 pgs.  
“Canon XI is a Ntsc Instruction Manual”, 124 pgs.  
“Canon XL1 A NTSC Instruction Manual”, 88 pgs.  
“Canon XL2 Instruction Manual”, 126 pgs.  
“Canon ZR10 NTSC Instruction Manual”, 113 pgs.  
“Canon ZR100 Instruction Manual”, 103 pgs.  
“Canon ZR20 NTSC Instruction Manual”, 114 pgs.  
“Canon ZR25 MC NTSC Instruction Manual”, 146 pgs.  
“Canon ZR300200 Instruction Manual”, 152 pgs.  
“Canon ZR5045 Instruction Manual”, 164 pgs.  
“Canon ZR706560 Instruction Manual”, 158 pgs.  
“Canon ZR901M Instruction Manual”, 153 pgs.  
“Coolpix 7900 Canon0063894”, 165 pgs.  
“DxO Optics Pro Canon0063666”, 153 pgs.  
“EF Lenswork III: The Eyes of EOS”, 4 the ED, Canon Inc. Lens Product Group, (2009), 10 pgs.  
“JP H11-313250 Nov. 9, 1999 Canon0062291”, 5 pgs.  
“JP H11-313250 English Translation Nov. 9, 1999 Canon0065023”, 6 pgs.  
“JP2000-184247 Jun. 30, 2000 Canon0062296”, 12 pgs.  
“JP2000-184247 English Translation Jun. 30, 2000 Canon0065045”, 13 pgs.  
“JP2002-190979 Jul. 5, 2002 Canon0062325”, 11 pgs.  
“JP2002-190979 English Translation Jul. 5, 2002 Canon0065058”, 12 pgs.  
“JP2002-199410 Jul. 12, 2002 Canon0062336”, 17 pgs.  
“JP2002-199410 English Translation Jul. 12, 2002 Canon0065070”, 18 pgs.

## US 10,873,685 B2

Page 3

(56)

## References Cited

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- “JP2004-328506 English Translation Nov. 18, 2004 Canon0065088”, 21 pgs.
- “JP2004-328506 Nov. 18, 2004 Canon0062353”, 17 pgs.
- “JP2004-343358 English Translation Dec. 2, 2004 Canon0065109”, 31 pgs.
- “JP2006-072660 Mar. 16, 2006 Canon0062397”, 13 pgs.
- “JP2006-072660 English Translation Mar. 16, 2006 Canon0065140”, 14 pgs.
- “Kodak EasyShare V570 Canon0063819”, 75 pgs.
- “Lumix Dmc-FZ30 Canon 0064649”, 148 pgs.
- “Olympus E-1 Canon0064059”, 182 pgs.
- “Olympus E-300 Canon0064241”, 212 pgs.
- “Olympus E-330 Canon0064453”, 196 pgs.
- “Photoshop CS2 Canon0062668”, Part 1 of 5, 163 pgs.
- “Photoshop CS2 Canon0062668”, Part 2 of 5, 163 pgs.
- “Photoshop CS2 Canon0062668”, Part 3 of 5, 163 pgs.
- “Photoshop CS2 Canon0062668”, Part 4 of 5, 163 pgs.
- “Photoshop CS2 Canon0062668”, Part 5 of 5, 163 pgs.
- “SD200-300 Digital ELPH Canon0063487”, 179 pgs.
- “U.S. Pat. No. 5,905,530 May 18, 1999 Canon 0062546”, 71 pgs.
- “U.S. Pat. No. 7,590,305 Sep. 15, 2009 Canon0064843”, 23 pgs.
- “U.S. Pat. No. 7,738,015 Jun. 15, 2010 Canon0064866”, 23 pgs.
- “U.S. Pat. No. 7,936,392 May 3, 2011 Canon0062617”, 51 pgs.
- “US2001/0008418A1 Jul. 19, 2001 Canon0062410”, 45 pgs.
- “US2003/0095197A1 May 22, 2003 Canon0064797”, 32 pgs.
- “US2004/0150732A1 Aug. 5, 2004 Canon0062455”, 31 pgs.
- “US2004/0207733A1 Oct. 21, 2004 Canon0062486”, 60 pgs.
- “WO2005/093653A1 Jun. 10, 2005 Canon0064889”, 128 pgs.
- “Zuiko Digital 14-45mm f.3.5 Canon0065019”, 2 pgs.
- “Zuiko Digital ED50mm f2.0 Macro CANON0065017”, 2 pgs.
- “U.S. Appl. No. 16/692,972, Notice of Allowance dated Jan. 24, 2020”, 17 pages.
- “U.S. Appl. No. 16/692,939, Non Final Office Action dated Feb. 4, 2020”, 22 pages.
- “U.S. Appl. No. 16/694,838, Non Final Office Action dated Feb. 13, 2020”, 21 pages.
- “U.S. Appl. No. 16/694,850, Non Final Office Action dated Mar. 4, 2020”, 25 pages.
- “U.S. Appl. No. 16/692,939, Examiner Interview Summary dated May 6, 2020”, 4 pg.
- “U.S. Appl. No. 16/692,939, Response to Non Final Office Action dated Feb. 4, 2020 filed May 4, 2020”, 12 pages.
- “PCTUS2007015544 Published international Application Oct. 23, 2008”, (Oct. 23, 2008), 3 pages.
- “PCTUS2007015544 Notification Recording Change Nov. 21, 2008”, (Nov. 21, 2008), 1 page.
- “PCTUS2007015544 Written Opinion ISA Jan. 11, 2009”, (Jan. 11, 2009), 7 pages.
- “PCTUS2007015544 IPRP Jan. 13, 2009”, (Jan. 13, 2009), 8 pages.
- “U.S. Appl. No. 16/694,838, Examiner Interview Summary dated May 13, 2020”, 4 pages.
- “U.S. Appl. No. 16/694,850, Examiner Interview Summary dated May 13, 2020”, 4 pages.
- “PCTUS2007015544 Documents Jan. 17, 2008”, (Jan. 17, 2008), 147 pages.
- “U.S. Appl. No. 16/692,939, Final Office Action dated Jun. 18, 2020”, 24 pages.
- “U.S. Appl. No. 16/692,972, Notice of Allowance dated Jun. 12, 2020”, 13 pages.
- “U.S. Appl. No. 16/694,850, Corrected Notice of Allowability dated Aug. 27, 2020”, 17 pgs.
- “Canon Powershot SD300 and SD200 Camera User Guide, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1040—VOL. 1”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 89 pgs.
- “Canon Powershot SD300 and SD200 Camera User Guide, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1040—VOL. 2”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 90 pgs.
- “Carasso, U.S. 5,4114,782, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1025”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 12 pgs.
- “Certified Translation of ‘Gunn, et al., ‘Digital Image Correcting Method for Digital Camera’, Ricoh Technical Report No. 31, 103-110, (2005)’, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1018”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 9 pgs.
- “Certified Translation of JP2000-184247A, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1023”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 13 pgs.
- “Certified Translation of JP2002-190979, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1015”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 12 pgs.
- “Certified Translation of JP2002-199410, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1039”, IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 18 pgs.
- “Certified Translation of JP2004-328506A, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1011”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 21 pgs.
- “Certified Translation of JP2004-343358, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1009”, IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 31 pgs.
- “Certified Translation of JP2006-72660, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1027”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 14 pgs.
- “Certified Translation of JPH11-313250, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1013”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 6 pgs.
- “Claim Construction Memorandum Opinion and Order, Document 88 in 2:19-CV-00246-JRG (E.D. Tex. Jun. 11, 2019), Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1004”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 60 pgs.
- “Complaint for Patent Infringement in 2:19-CV-00246-JRG (E.D. Tex. Jul. 8, 2019), Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1003”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 26 pgs.
- “Declaration Leonard Laub, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1002”, IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 94 pgs.
- “Declaration of Kiyoto Nagai, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1019”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 11 pgs.
- “Declaration of Leonard Laub, Petitioner, Inc., Ex. 1002”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 117 pgs.
- “Dobbins, III, U.S. Pat. No. 4,903,204, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1026”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 28 pgs.
- “Enomoto, U.S. Pat. No. 7,245,319 B1, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1012”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 10 pgs.
- “File History for U.S. Pat. No. 7,245,319 B1, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1038”, IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 234 pgs.
- “Havens, US20070080280A1. Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1029”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 32 pgs.

## US 10,873,685 B2

Page 4

(56)

## References Cited

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- "Inoue, US20070171288A1, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1030", IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 85 pgs.
- "JP Patent Office Machine Translation of JP05-323444A, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1033", IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 21 pgs.
- "JP Patent Office Machine Translation of JP2000-224611A, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1034", IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 12 pgs.
- "Kawanishi, US20050089241A1, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1010", IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 31 pgs.
- "Kodak EasyShare V570 User Guide, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1041", IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 75 pgs.
- "Library of Congress Catalog entry for "Russ, John C., *The Image Processing Handbook*, 4th Ed., CRC Press (2002)", Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1036", IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 1 pg.
- "Master, U.S. Pat. No. 7,609,297 B2, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1028", IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 51 pgs.
- "Ng, U.S. Pat. No. 7,936,392 B2, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1031", IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 51 pgs.
- "Niikawa, US20020135688A1, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1006", IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 47 pgs.
- "Olympus Digital Camera E-1 Reference Manual, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1043", IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 182 pgs.
- "Petition for Inter Partes Review", IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 68 pgs.
- "Petition for Inter Partes Review", IPR2020-01321, US Patent No. 7,612,805, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 74 pgs.
- "Petitioner's Motion to Seal Confidential Litigation Filing, Ex. 1005", IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 13 pgs.
- "Petitioner's Power of Attorney", IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 4 pgs.
- "Petitioner's Power of Attorney", IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 4 pgs.
- "Ricoh Technical Report No. 31, RICOH, (Apr. 20, 2006), Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1020", IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, [Online] Retrieved from the Internet: <URL: [https://web.archive.org/web/20060420051054/http://www.ricoh.co.jp/about/business\\_overview/report/31/](https://web.archive.org/web/20060420051054/http://www.ricoh.co.jp/about/business_overview/report/31/)>, (Jul. 20, 2020), 4 pgs.
- "Solomon, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339 B2, Petitioner Canon, Inc. Ex. 1001", IPR2020-01322, U.S. Patent No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 41 pgs.
- "Solomon, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1001", IPR2020-01321, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 41 pgs.
- "Steinberg, U.S. Pat. No. 7,590,305 B2, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1022", IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 23 pgs.
- "Steinberg, U.S. Pat. No. 7,738,015 B2, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1021", IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 23 pgs.
- "Taylor Francis Group; LLC Customer Service Publication Confirmation; Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1044", IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 2 pgs.
- "The Nikon Guide to Digital Photography with the CoolPix 7900 5900 Digital Camera; Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1042", IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 165 pgs.
- "USPTO File History for U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1037", IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 288 pgs.
- "Watanabe, US20050280877A1, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1007", IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 20 pgs.
- "Wheeler, US20030095197A1, Petitioner Canon; Inc., Ex. 1032", IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 32 pgs.
- "Yamanaka, US20040150732A1, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1017", IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 31 pgs.
- "Yokota, U.S. Pat. No. 5,905,530, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1014", IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*; (Jul. 20, 2020); 71 pgs.
- Gonzalez, Rafael C, et al., "Digital Image Processing, 2nd Ed., Prentice Hall (2002), Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1024—vol. 1", IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805 IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 442 pgs.
- Gonzalez, Rafael C, et al., "Digital Image Processing, 2nd Ed., Prentice Hall (2002), Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1024—vol. 2", IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 373 pgs.
- Russ, John C., "The Image Processing Handbook, 4th Ed., CRC Press (2002), Petitioner Canon; Inc., Ex. 1008—vol. 1", IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322; U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*; (Jul. 20, 2020); 294 pgs.
- Russ, John C., "The Image Processing Handbook; 4th Ed., CRC Press (2002), Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1008—vol. 2", IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 268 pgs.
- Russ, John C., "The Image Processing Handbook, 4th Ed., CRC Press (2002), Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1008—vol. 3", IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*(Jul. 20, 2020), 183 pgs.

\* cited by examiner

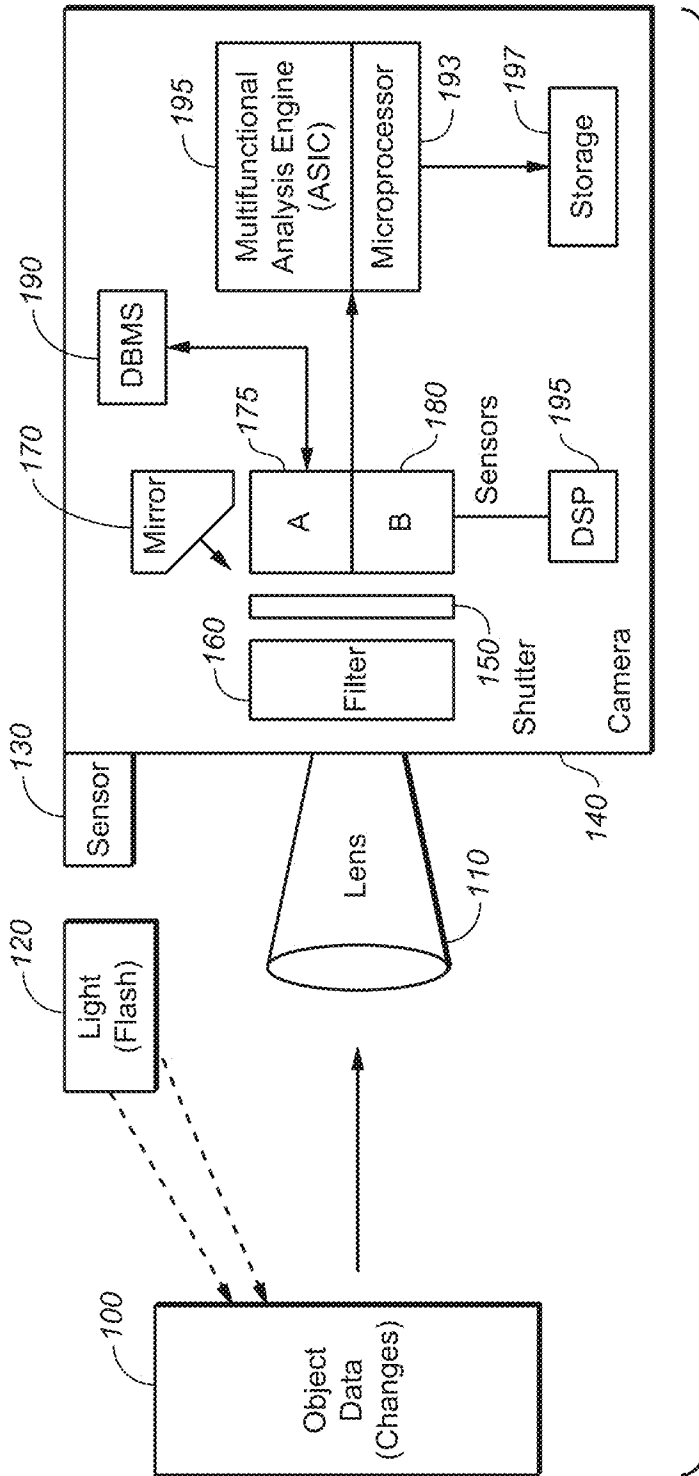
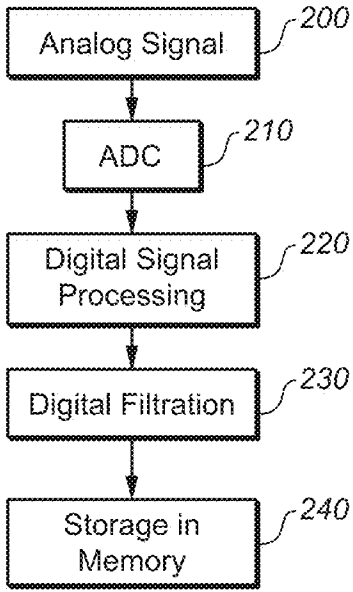
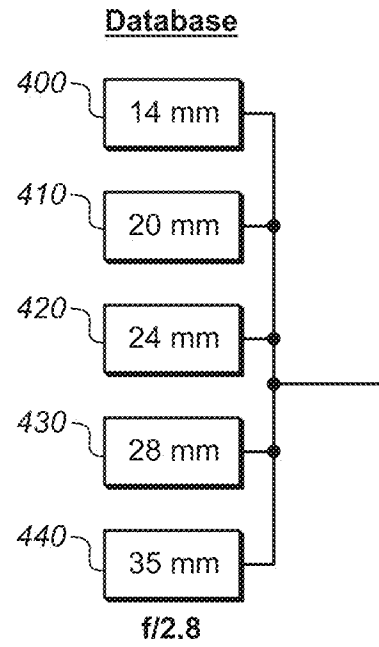


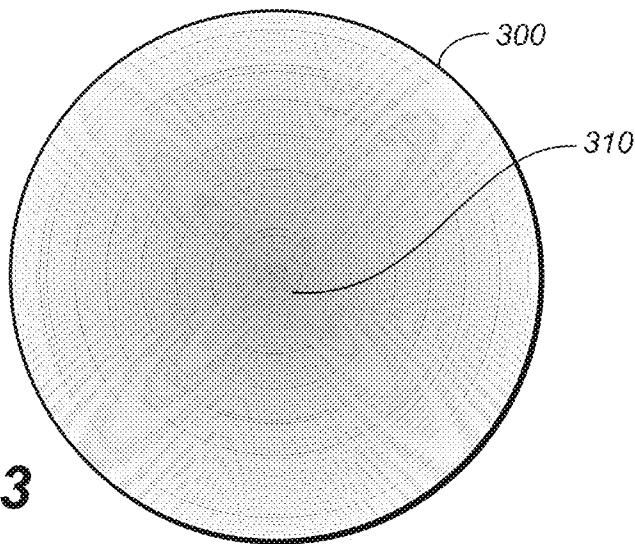
FIG. 1



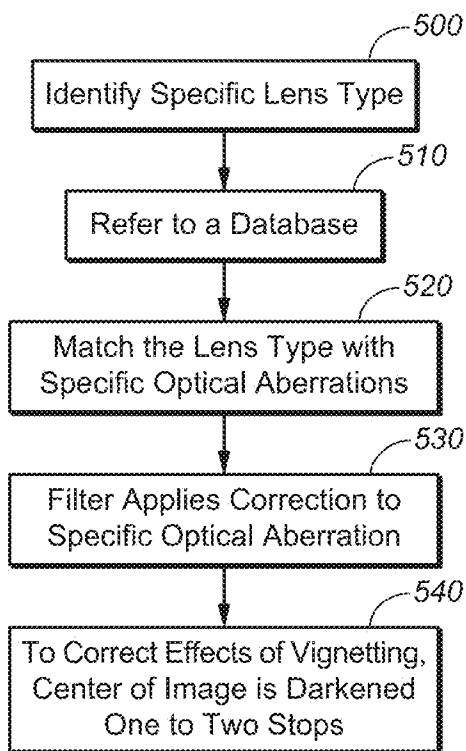
**FIG. 2**



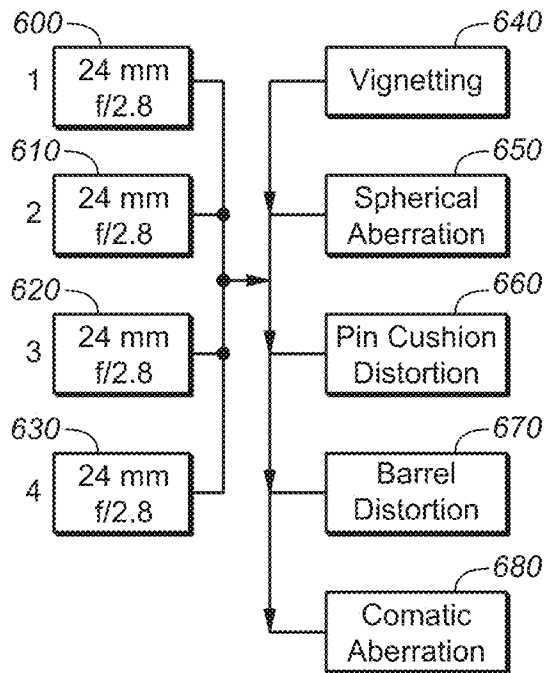
**FIG. 4**



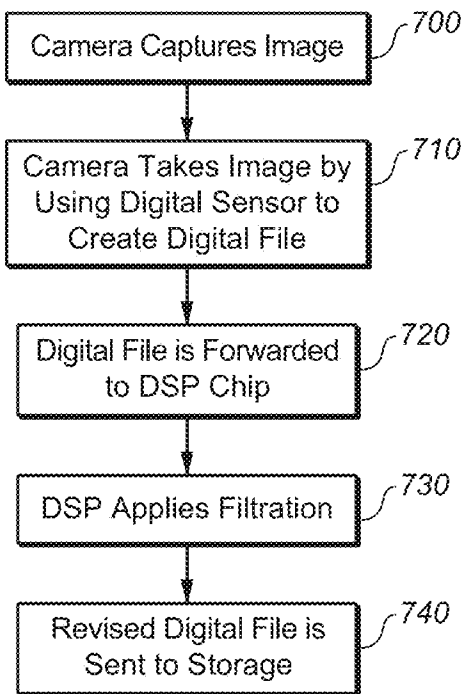
**FIG. 3**



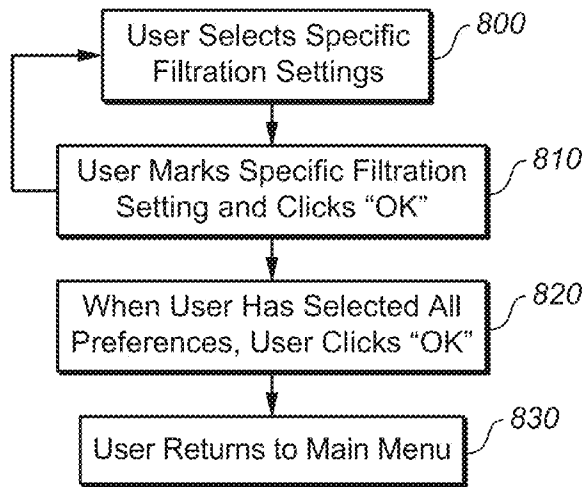
**FIG. 5**



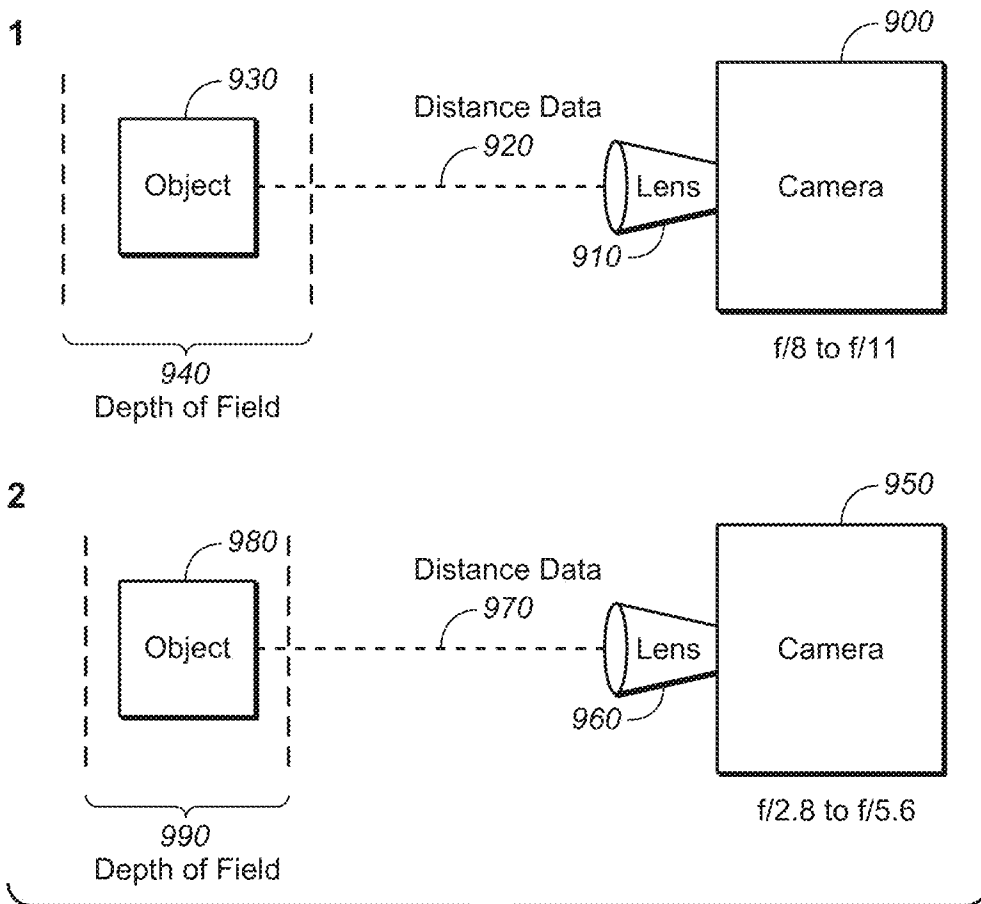
**FIG. 6**



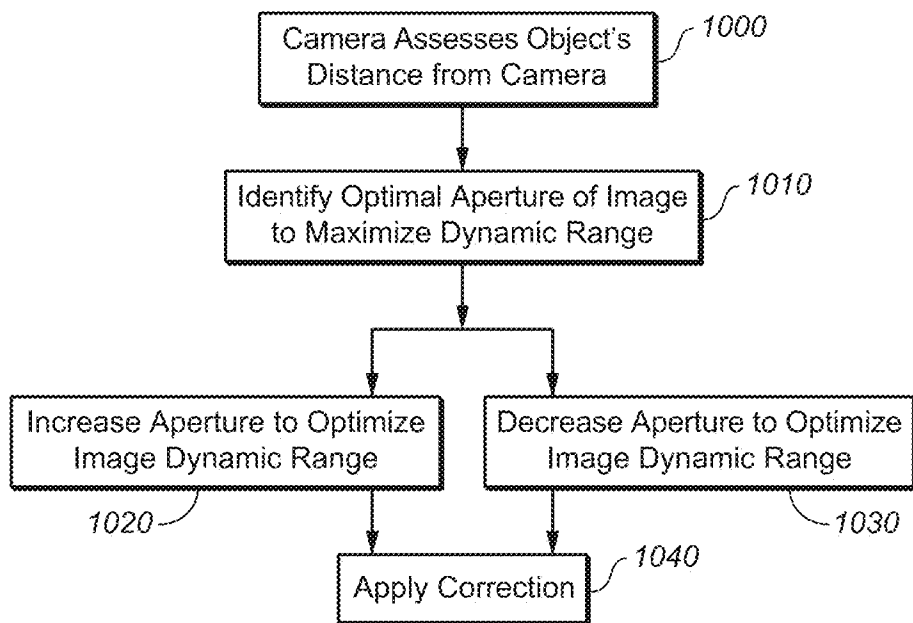
**FIG. 7**



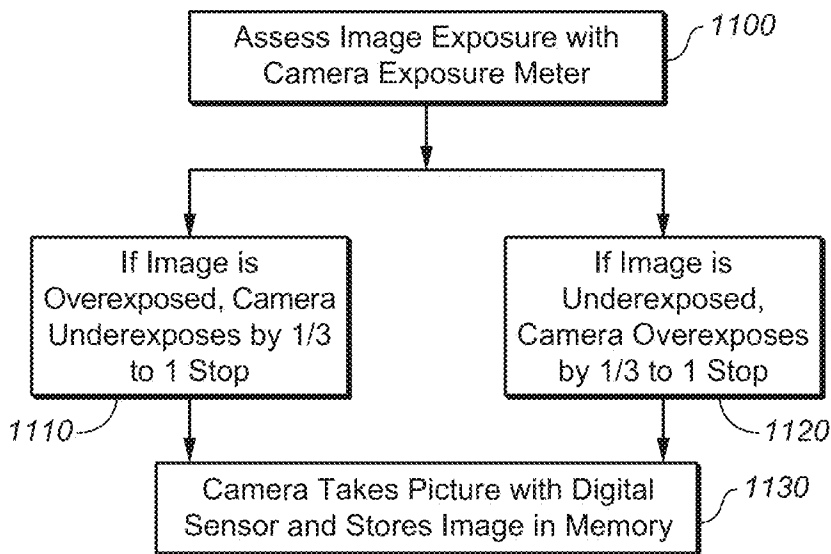
**FIG. 8**



**FIG. 9**

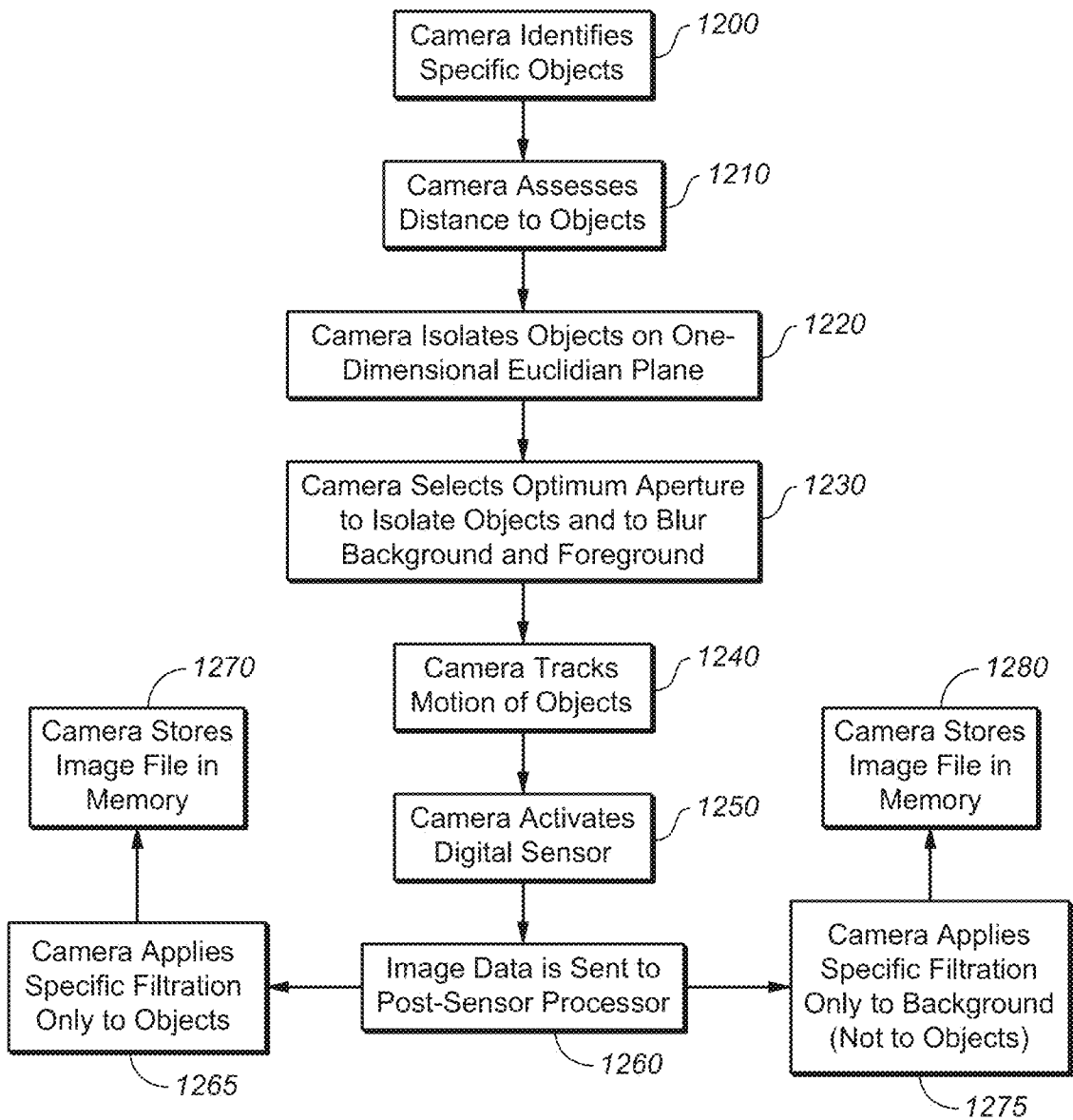


**FIG. 10**

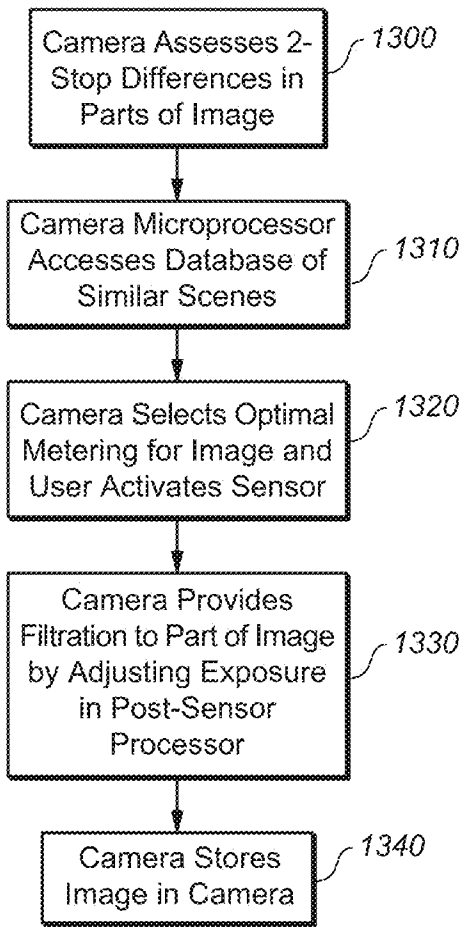


**FIG. 11**

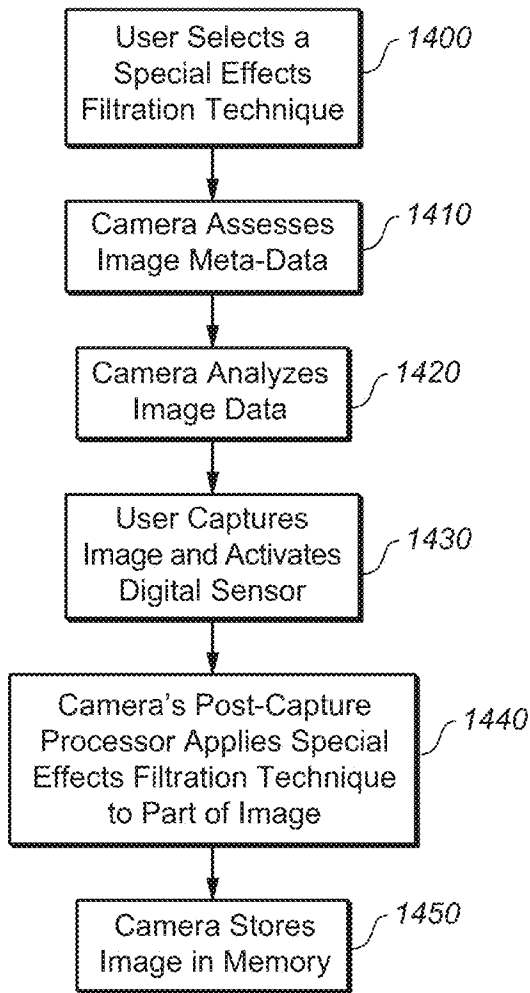




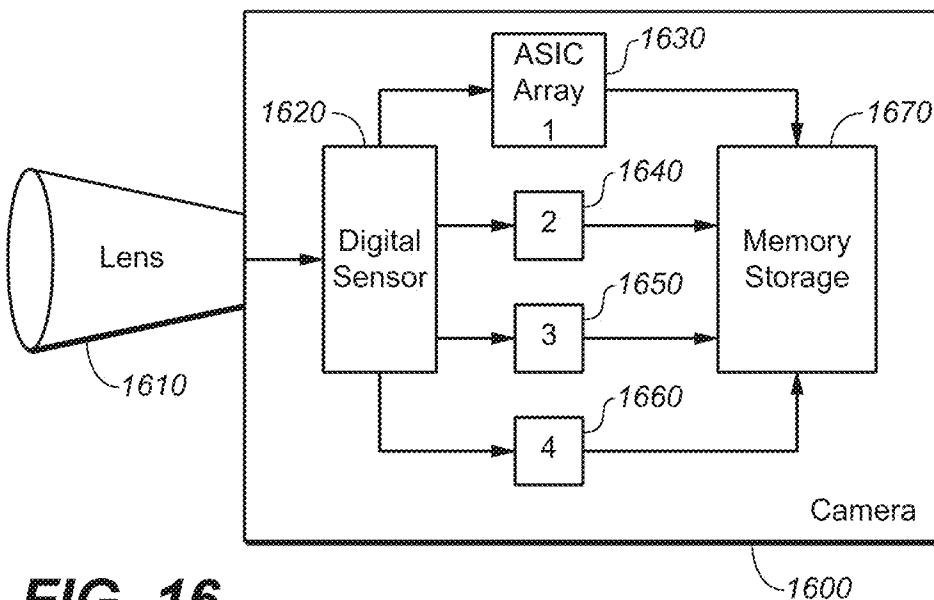
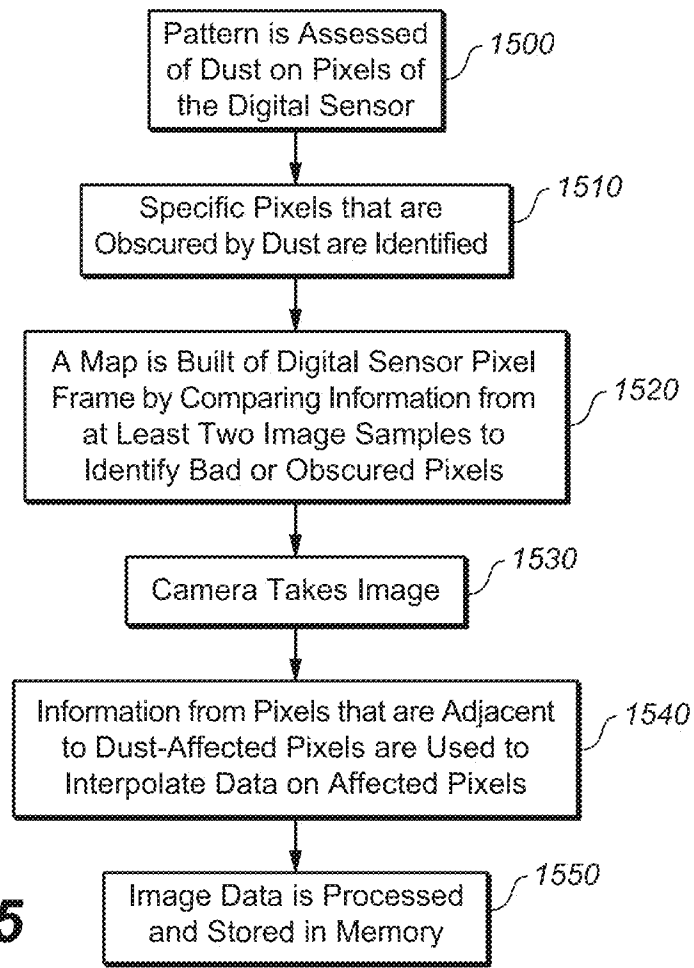
**FIG. 12**



**FIG. 13**



**FIG. 14**



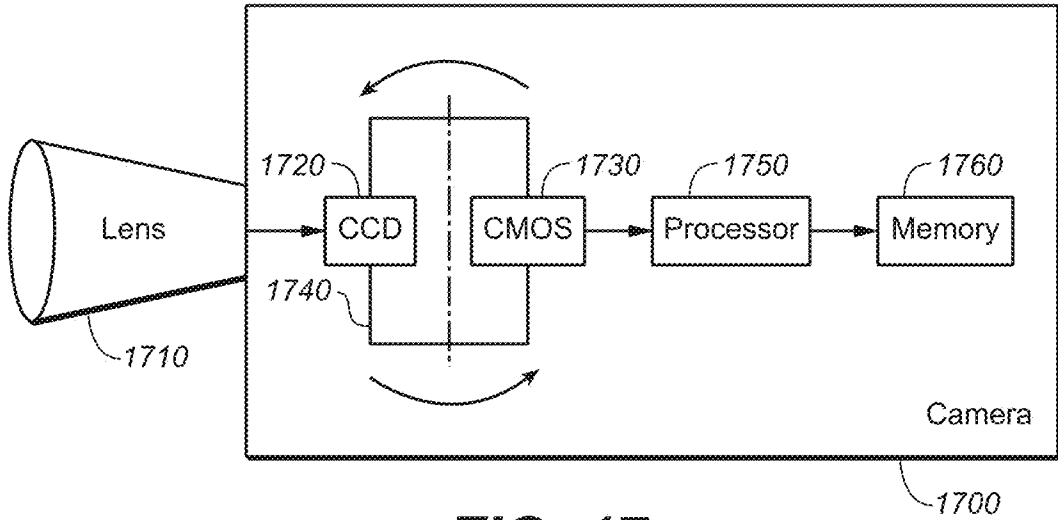


FIG. 17

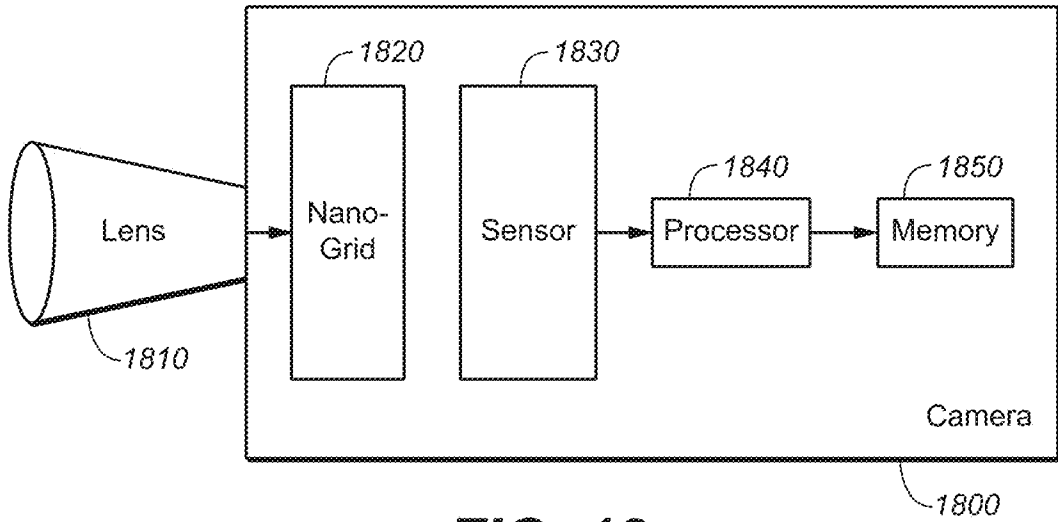
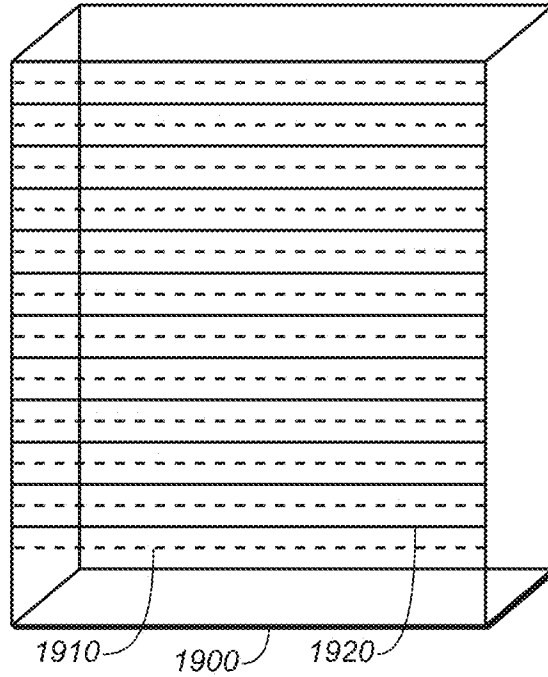
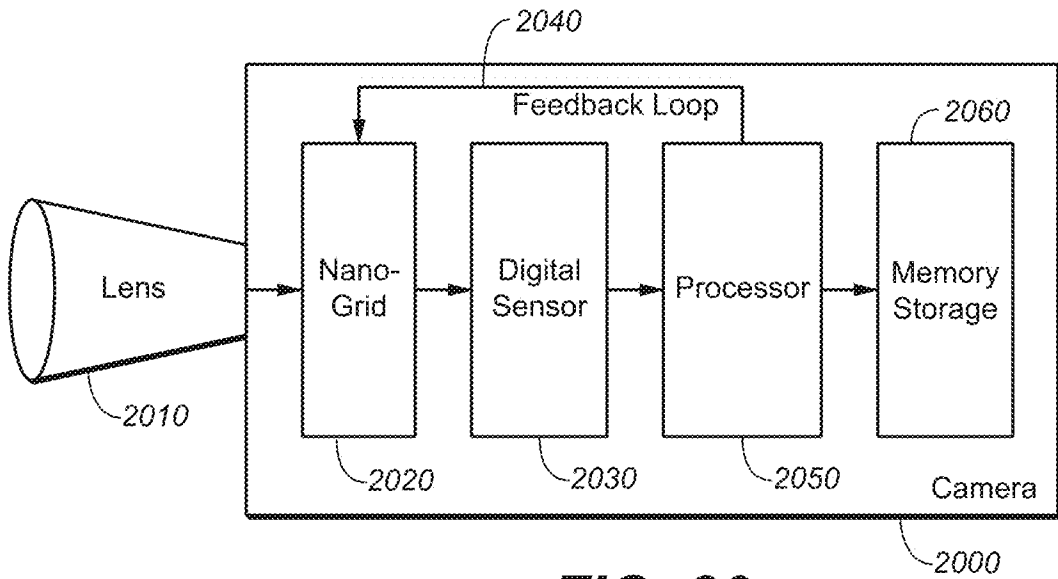


FIG. 18



**FIG. 19**



**FIG. 20**

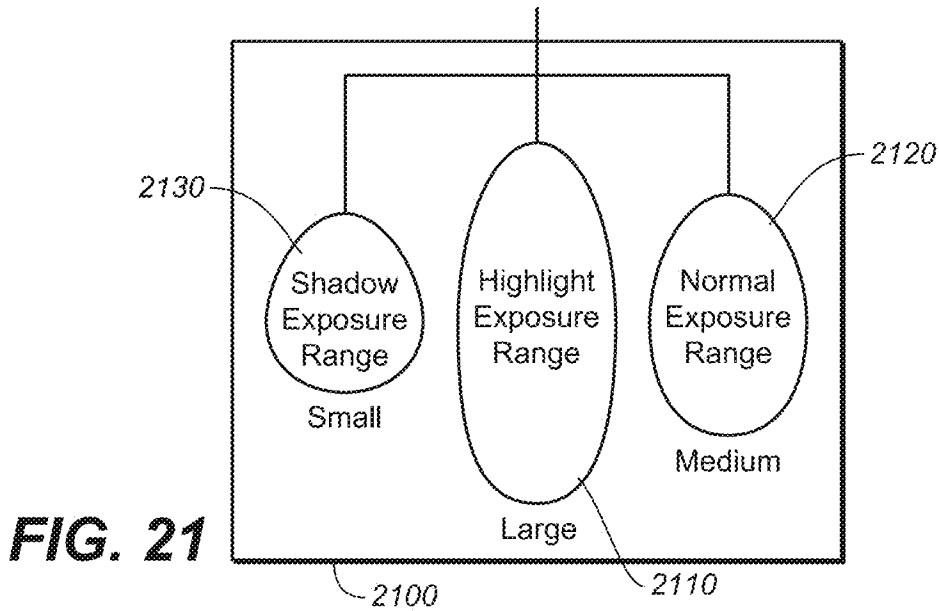


FIG. 21

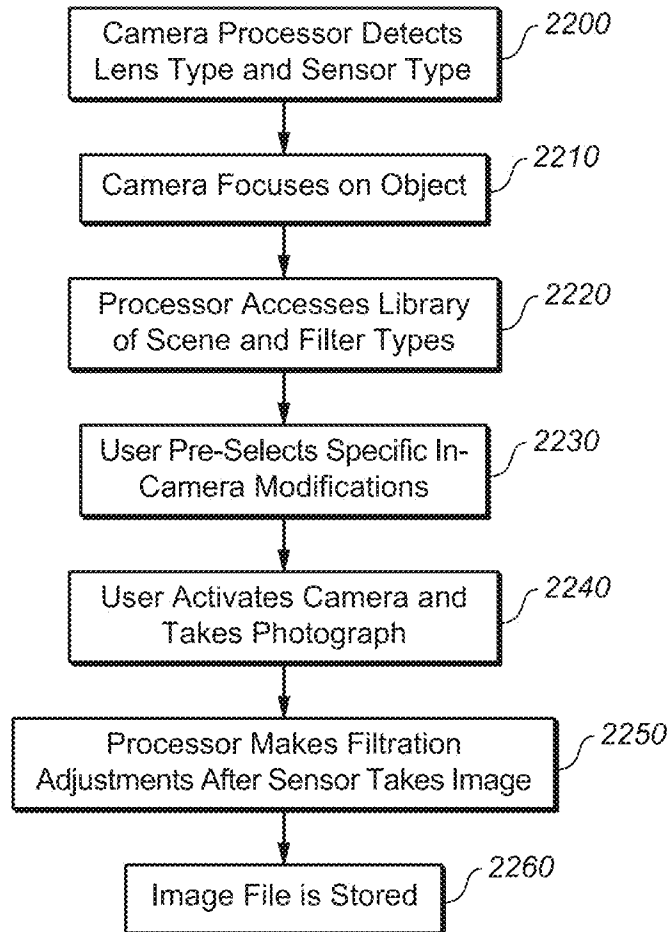


FIG. 22

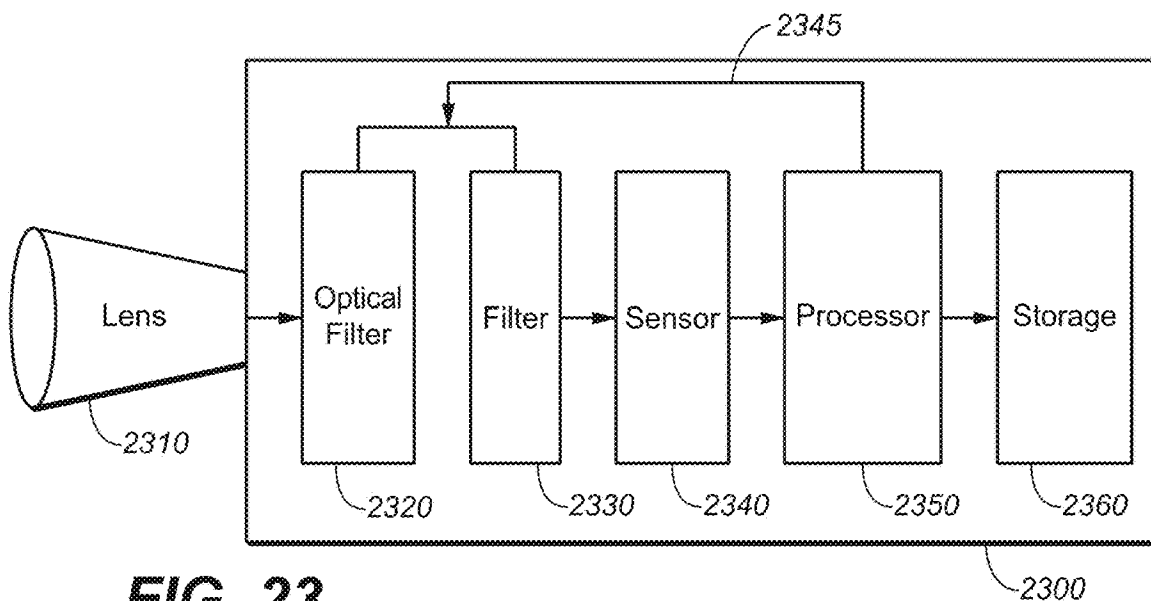


FIG. 23

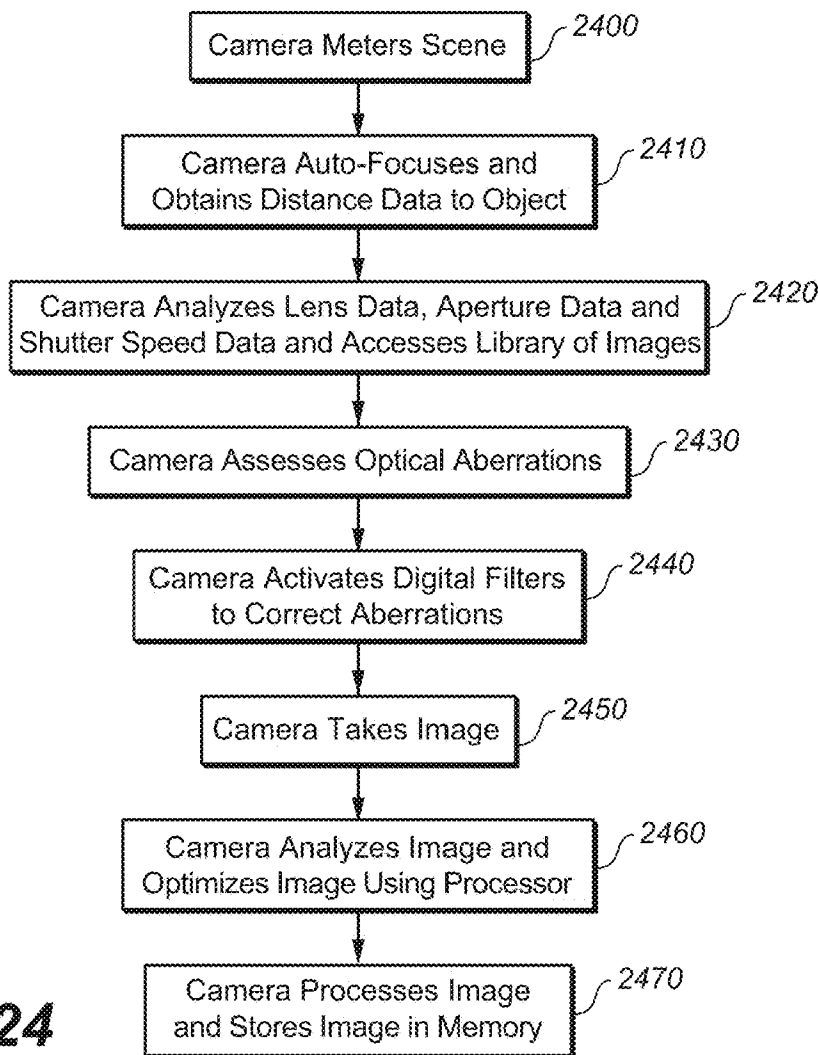
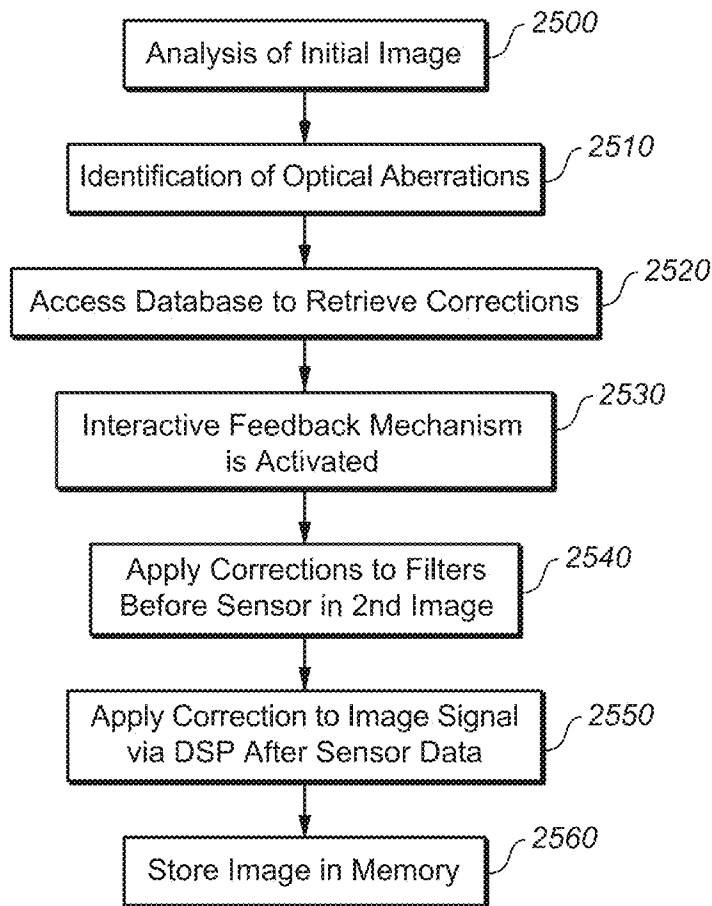
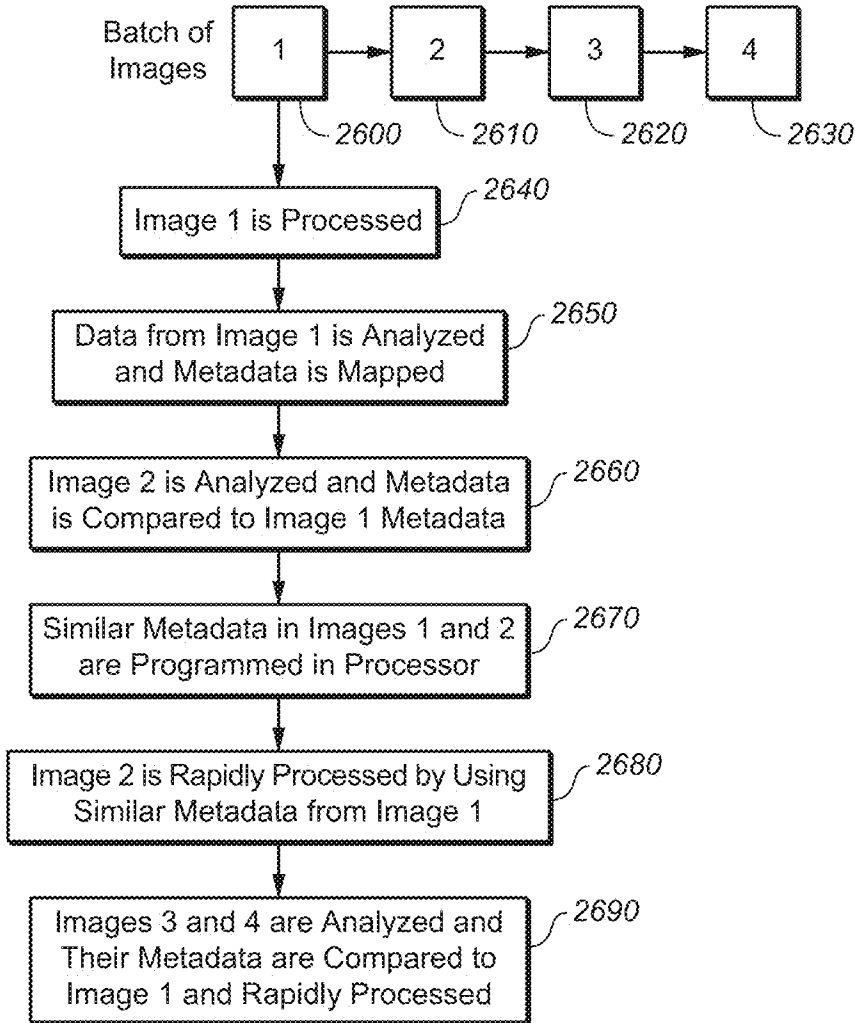


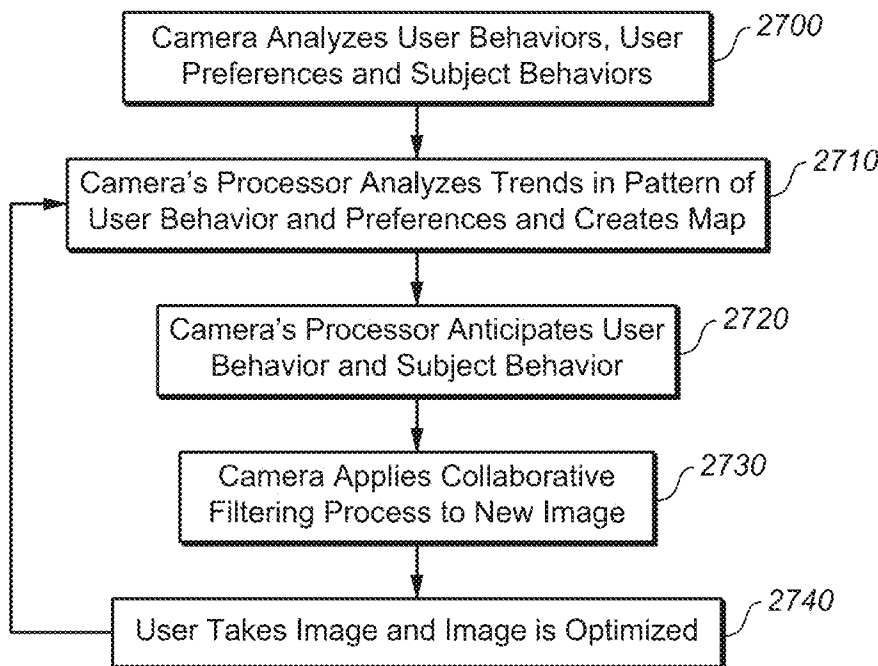
FIG. 24



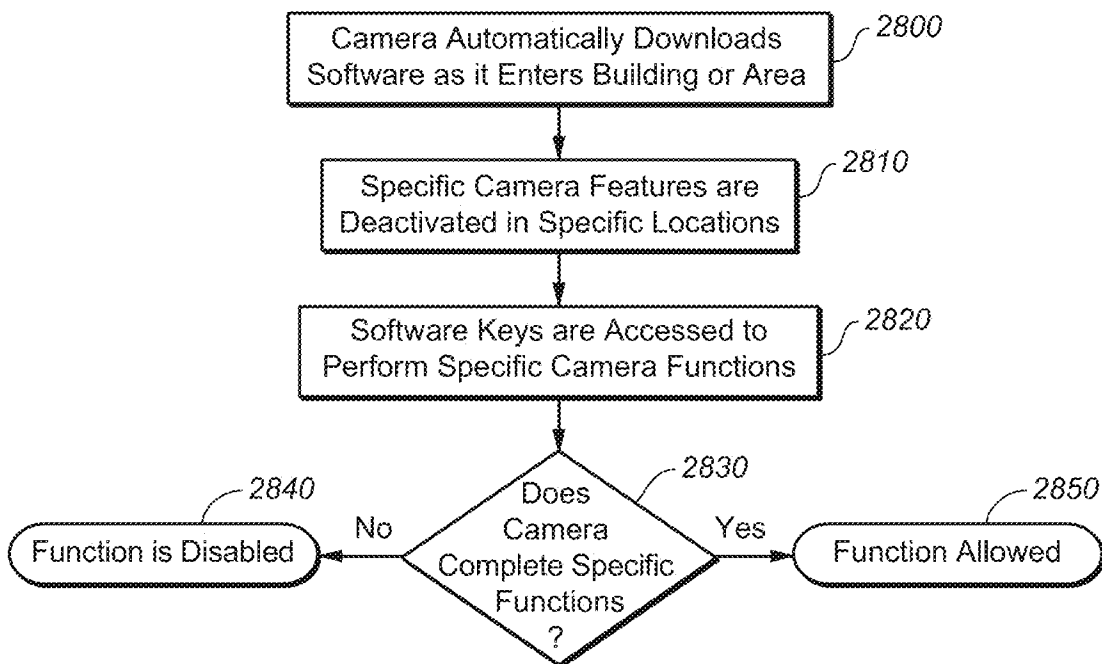
**FIG. 25**



**FIG. 26**



**FIG. 27**



**FIG. 28**

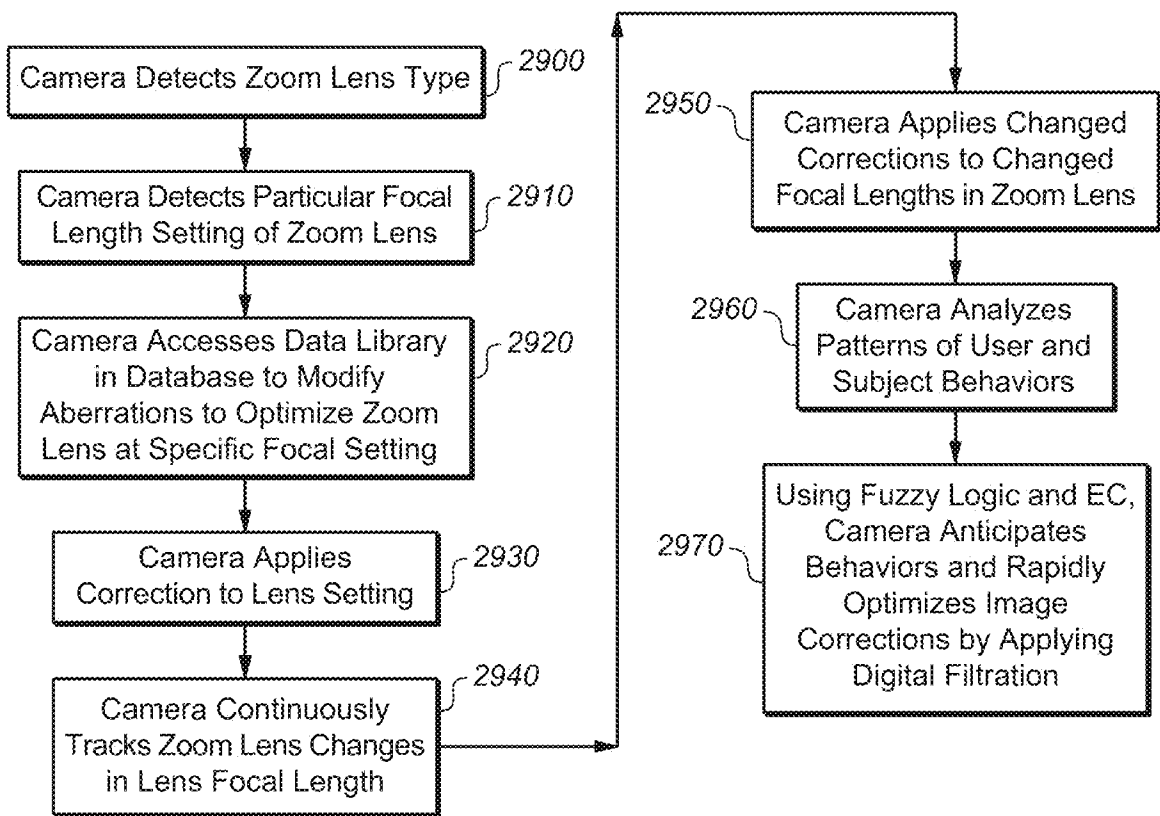


FIG. 29

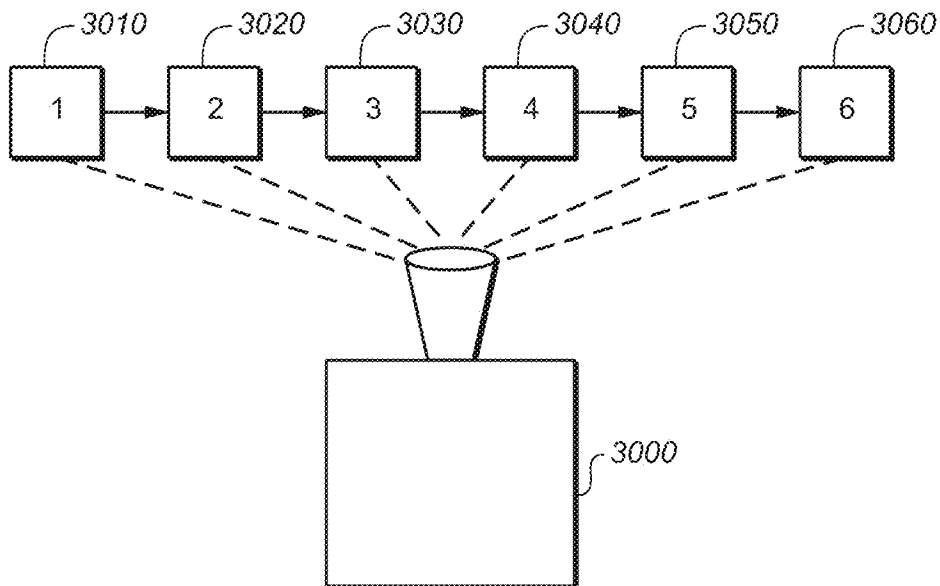
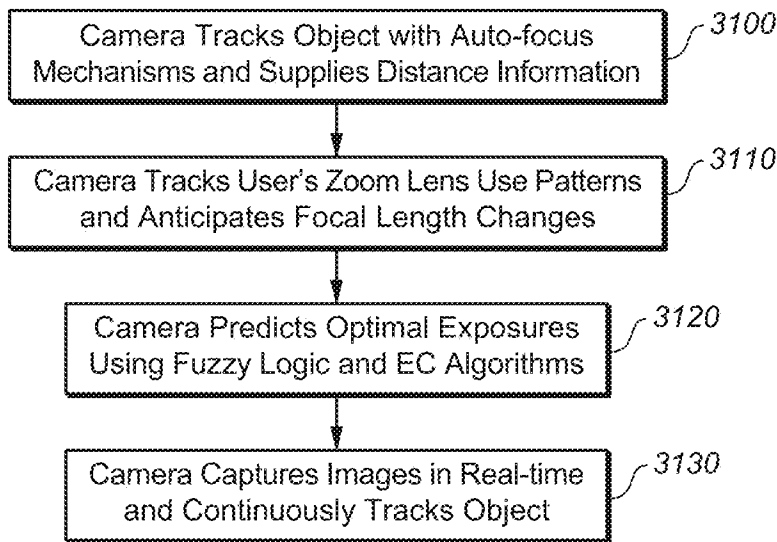
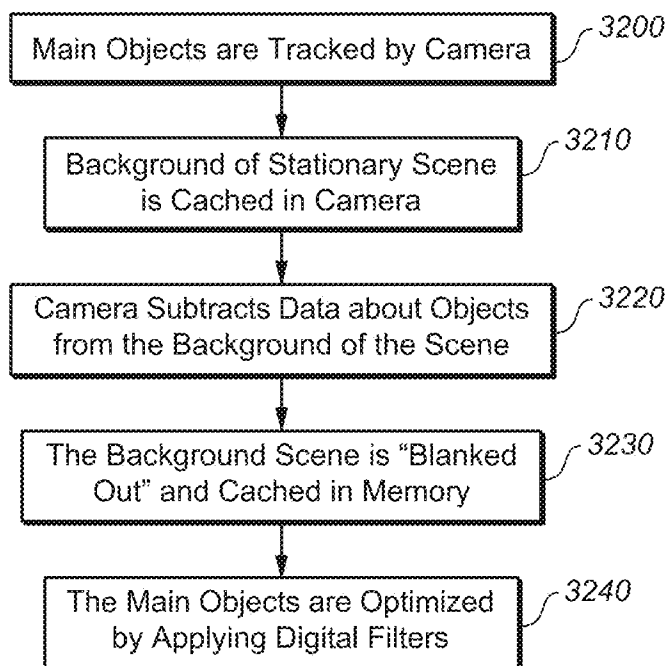
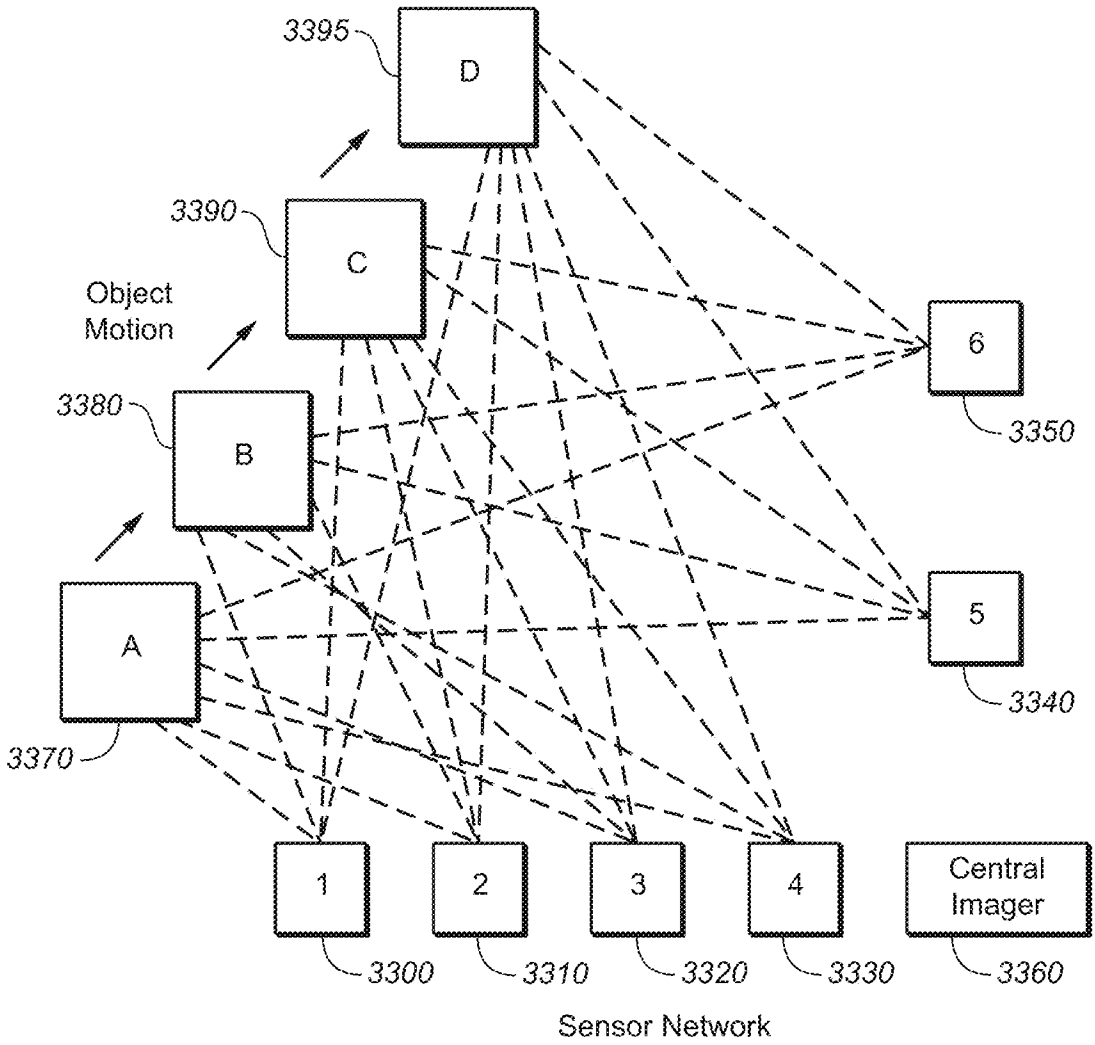
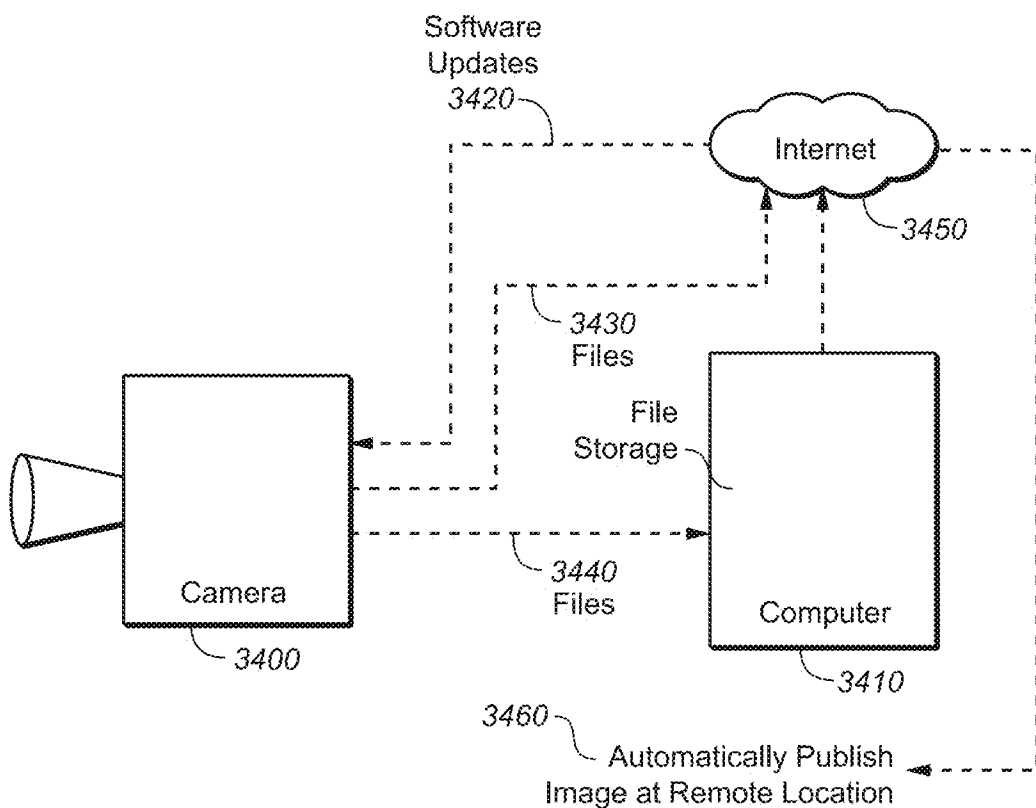


FIG. 30

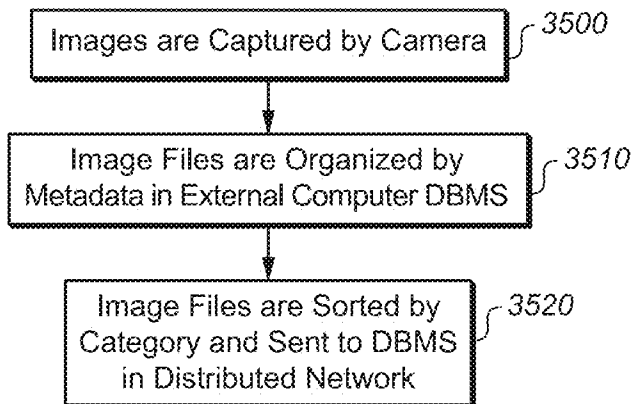
**FIG. 31****FIG. 32**



**FIG. 33**



**FIG. 34**



**FIG. 35**

US 10,873,685 B2

1

## DIGITAL IMAGING SYSTEM FOR CORRECTING VIDEO IMAGE ABERRATIONS

### CROSS-REFERENCES TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

The present application claims the benefit of priority under 35 U.S.C. section 119 from U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/586,221 filed on Sep. 18, 2009 and Ser. No. 11/825,521 filed on Jul. 11, 2007 and Provisional Patent Application Ser. No. 60/807,065 filed on Jul. 11, 2006, the disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety for all purposes.

### FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention pertains to imaging systems. The invention presents electronic methods to optimize optical processing, the digital capture of light and post-capture image organization of digital data sets. The system may be used in any device that captures, records, replicates, scans, reproduces, accesses, organizes, modifies, edits or stores images digitally. The invention applies to any imaging system that includes interaction between optics, digital image sensors, post-capture integrated circuits and digital storage components. The system includes self-organizing apparatus for optical image collection, electronic organization and optimization of digital data using integrated circuits and software applications. The system applies to consumer and professional still and video photography, including cinematography, to the processing of images with digital sensors, and to copying and scanning technologies. The system also applies to complex grids of multiple video cameras and satellites for surveillance and reconnaissance.

### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The history of photography in the twentieth century is a story of finding solutions for optimizing optical problems. The main challenges have involved improving lens configurations to optimize image quality for film capture. As an example of this, lens aberrations have been reliably corrected by creating aspherical lens elements in wide-angle lenses and by creating apochromatic lens elements in telephoto lenses. The use of lens element coatings has also improved optical quality. Similarly, the evolution of zoom lenses has included improvement in optical quality via the combining of complex optical element configurations; as the optical quality of zoom lenses improved dramatically, their simplicity and utility led them to dominate lens sales. Complex computer-aided design (CAD) software has been used to test a broad range of possible lens configurations so as to optimize the optical performance in terms of clarity and contrast of each lens type, as much as optically possible within economic constraints.

In the last twenty-five years, an additional revolution has occurred with the advent of auto-focus (AF) technology in still photographic and video cameras. Invented by Minolta in the early 1980s, AF technology was a photographic application of technology developed for the U.S. military. The AF system used an infrared light sensor to reflect light onto an object that allowed a camera's lens to focus on the object by employing a motor in the camera. Canon eventually developed improved methods of auto focus by using electronic means (viz., micro ultrasonic motors) to increase speed and accuracy. This AF technology was integrated with

2

automatic exposure (AE) technology which developed complex algorithms in a "program" mode to combine shutter and aperture data to match each lens with particular subject matter, as well as an aperture-priority exposure mode and a shutter-priority exposure mode. Of course, the photographer could use manual focus and manual exposure at any time, but these improvements increased the creative process and the competitive advantages of camera makers and photographers that employed them. Ultimately, the combination of these developments allowed ordinary photographers to achieve high quality standards.

AE was improved by Nikon, particularly with the use of a "3D color matrix" system, which included a library of pre-programmed image types. The combination of the improved AF and AE subsystems allowed a dramatic simplification of photographic imaging because the photographer no longer labored over the time-consuming focus and the exposure variables. Automated film advance, in the form of built in motor drives, increased the working speeds of camera operation as well. Nearly all consumer and professional cameras became automated to some degree by the mid-1990s, including formats beyond the 35 mm film standard.

In the last decade, a new technology of image stabilization (IS) has emerged to help correct the problem of vibrations caused camera shake that lead to image blur. This technology is implemented in lenses by the use of gyros to reorient the light plane to compensate for camera shake; when combined with the earlier automated camera technologies such as AF and AE, IS further improves the photographic experience, particularly for larger lenses.

In addition to these advances in camera automation, technologies improved in the category of artificial flash as well. With microprocessors and sensors employed to measure minute variances, the development of photographic flash systems allowed the photographer to control the lighting in an environment to some degree. Nikon's use of distance information in its flash system advanced the state of the art in flash photography. The combination of AF and AE with automated flash mechanisms provided increased efficiency and simplicity in image capture processes.

The last several years have witnessed a revolution in digital photography. Because of its simplicity, potential quality improvement, immediate feedback and cost savings, digital photography has captured an increasing market share relative to film-based cameras. Kodak holds a number of patents involving the charge coupled device (CCD) for converting and recording light into electronic format. A competing technology for digital capture is complementary metal-oxide semiconductor (CMOS) which, though developed by Fairchild Semiconductor over forty years ago, is predominantly used in photographic cameras by Canon. Although there are trade-offs in the application of CCD and CMOS digital sensors for image capture, they both find wide acceptance in the market.

In order to correct for digital artifacts in image capture mechanisms, anti-aliasing filters are placed in front of digital sensors. Despite this improvement, digital imaging still has some challenges to overcome in competing with the image quality of film.

At the present time, the most recent advances in digital imaging for professional still photography have come from Hasselblad, which offers a Phase One camera back with a 39 MP digital sensor from Kodak. This system uses software that automatically corrects for digital capture limitations to produce a quality image. Their "digital APO correction"

(DAC) technology performs an analysis of meta-data to color-correct the digital capture resulting in moiré-free images.

At the limits of current technology, a Canadian company, Dalsa, has produced a 111 MP (10,560 by 10,560 pixels) CCD digital sensor that measures four inches square. This technology must be mated with large format-type lenses with large image area, and may be used for satellite surveillance applications and for other astronomical applications.

With both the larger sensor surface area of a medium format camera system and the high-quality fixed focal-length lenses of Zeiss, Schneider and Rodenstock, the quality of even the top optics will be a limiting barrier to advanced digital sensors' ability to perceive maximum resolution. Without new improvements in optical and digital technologies, further progression of photographic camera systems will be limited.

#### Photographic Problems

Though every major advance in photography has solved an important problem, there are still remaining photographic problems to be solved in order to meet the goals of optimizing optical imaging quality while increasing simplicity and efficiency and lowering cost. Despite the advent and evolution of digital imaging, a number of problems have emerged in the digital realm in addition to earlier problems involving optics. Nevertheless, an opportunity exists to solve some of these problems via digital approaches. These problems are generally categorized as optical or digital.

#### Optical Problems

In the case of optics, lens aberrations are characterized according to lens type, with wide-angle lens problems differentiated from telephoto lens problems. Some of the problems affecting wide-angle lenses arose from the creation of the single lens reflex (SLR) camera. Before the SLR, the rear element of a lens could be placed in a rangefinder to protrude to a point immediately in front of the film plane in order to correct for aberrations. While the advantages of the mirror mechanism include ability to see exactly what one is photographing, because the mirror of the SLR flips up during exposure, the rear element of the lens must be placed in front of the mirror's plane of movement. This mechanical fact limits lens designs in most 35 mm and medium-format camera systems and particularly affects wide-angle lens configurations.

It is very difficult to control the five aberrations of Seidel—spherical aberration, distortion (barrel distortion and pin cushion distortion), comatic aberration, astigmatism and curvature of field. In wide-angle SLR lenses as they are currently designed, these aberrations are particularly prominent.

For wide-angle lenses, optical vignetting affects peripheral illumination. Though optical vignetting will affect even retrofocus wide-angle lenses in rangefinders, it is particularly prominent in SLR cameras. According to the Cosine law, light fall-off in peripheral areas of an image increases as the angle-of-view increases. While optical vignetting can be reduced by stopping down the lens, the aberrations in rectilinear wide-angle lenses generally exhibit more distortion the wider the lens.

In the case of wide-angle lenses, the depth of field range is much broader, with close focusing causing aberrations without stopping down the aperture. To solve this problem, close-distance focusing is improved by the creation of floating groups of lens elements. The rear lens group elements float to correct close-distance aberrations. With wide-angle lenses that have wide apertures, floating lens elements improve lens aberrations in focusing on distance points also.

Modulation transfer function (MTF) curves represent a quantitative methodology used to assess the resolution and contrast of lens performance at specific apertures. Each lens type has a specific lens element composition, formula and behavior as measured by MTF. In general, MTF measures lens sharpness to 30 lines/mm and contrast to 10 lines/mm.

Because different colors of the visible light spectrum behave uniquely, the goal of lens design is to have all colors accurately hit a film plane or digital sensor plane. The particular challenge for telephoto lenses is that the red and green light colors strike the film plane at different times than blue light colors; thus a compensation must be made in the lens configuration to adjust for chromatic aberrations. Camera lens manufacturers have used extra low dispersion glass and fluorite glass elements in telephoto lenses primarily to adjust the red color light spectra to the film plane. In addition, telephoto lenses use carefully designed lens coatings to limit light diffraction-based aberrations.

Due to their construction, super-telephoto lenses are very large and heavy. While modifying the materials used in the lens barrels could reduce size and weight problems, a technological improvement in telephoto lens design was developed by Canon with the addition of diffractive optical (DO) elements, which behave as a sort of highly-refined fresnel lens magnifier. Though the MTF analyses of wide-angle lenses show dramatic latitude in performance of even high quality SLR lenses, with particular loss in resolution and contrast toward the edges of the image, high quality telephoto lenses show control of aberrations. However, the price of these lenses is prohibitively high.

In the case of zoom lenses, as many as four distinct groups of lens elements correct various optical aberrations. These lens element groups include (a) a focusing group, (b) a magnification variation group, (c) a correction group and (d) an image formation group. Modulating the focal length range of a zoom lens enables the lens to perform within the scope of operation, yet the zoom lens architecture has limits. In particular, the zoom lens configuration sacrifices resolution and wide potential aperture. Generally, the degree of resolution and contrast at the smaller angle of view is traded away in favor of competence at a wider angle of view, or vice-versa. This explains why MTF analyses of zoom lenses generally show a dramatic lowering in resolution and contrast relative to excellent fixed focal length lenses.

#### Digital Problems

Digital photography has built on the edifice of film camera systems. For instance, the size of the sensor is generally limited to the size of the optical circumference of a lens system. In the case of 35 mm lenses that are designed for a specific angle of view, the largest that a digital sensor in a 35 mm lens system could be, is 24 mm by 36 mm, with a corresponding maximum image circle of 43 mm. In the case of medium format lenses, the largest digital sensors would duplicate the corresponding film plane size, whether 6×4.5 cm, 6×6 cm, 6×7 cm, 6×8 cm, 6×9 cm, 6×12 cm or 6×17 cm (which results in an effective image circle as large as 7 inches).

Digital sensors that are smaller than the limits of a corresponding lens system have been introduced. For example, Nikon digital sensors are smaller than 24 mm×36 mm, or advanced photo system (APS) size. Efficient stacking of pixels allows a smaller sensor to eventually match the performance of a corresponding film system, while using the smaller circumference of the same lenses. Since the outside edges of the lens typically degrade resolution and contrast, this model using the smaller digital sensor can have an advantage of using primarily the centralized "sweet spot" of



US 10,873,685 B2

5

the image area. However, this smaller sensor size sacrifices the peripheral effects of a wide-angle lens, so a 14 mm becomes a 21 mm in a 1.5× conversion-sized sensor in a 35 mm lens system. On the other hand, with telephoto lenses, the angle of view is limited to the center 65% of the image. This gives the appearance of upconverting a telephoto lens by 1.5× and thus provides an impression of increased magnification; a 400 mm f/2.8 lens appears as a 600 mm f/2.8 lens on a camera with a cropped digital sensor. Ultra-wide-angle lenses have been introduced with smaller image areas than 35 mm to compensate for smaller sensor size.

Though invented over thirty years ago by Dr. Bayer, the charge coupled device (CCD) that is used in many digital cameras generally emulates the behavior of film. Specifically, since most photographic film has three layers of green, red and blue, with green representing fifty percent of the emulsion and red and blue twenty-five percent each, the CCD architecture also configured pixels to capture fifty percent of the green photonic visible light spectrum and twenty-five percent each for pixels recording red and blue light. Human eyes see more green than red and blue, so both film and digital sensors seek to emulate the way that we see. Each light color is captured by a different pixel in the CCD, just as there are three emulsion layers of film. In recent years, Foveon has developed a digital sensor for image capture that further seeks to emulate film by structuring the pixels into three layers, again with fifty percent capturing green light and twenty-five percent each capturing red and blue light.

Unfortunately, unwanted artifacts are also captured by the digital image capture process. These include banding and moiré effects that present false patterns and colors. Moiré patterns are created because the dot pattern of a sensor will intermittently overlap with the pattern of a subject to create a third pattern; these effects are optically-generated digital distortions that represent the effect of light hitting a pixel without correction. In order to compensate for these effects, digital sensors have employed low pass filters consisting of liquid crystal structures; however, these filters tend to have the effect of softening image resolution. Additionally, RGB or CMYK color filters are placed in front of digital sensors to ensure the accurate capture of colors.

CMOS digital sensors present an alternative to CCDs. By employing alternating positive and negative transistor networks, the CMOS sensors use less power. While they do not have the low noise ratio of the CCD, they do have greater light exposure latitude, in both range of ISO and dynamic range of detail in highlight and shadow. More importantly, CMOS sensors contain the circuitry, including analog to digital converter (ADC) and digital to analog converter (DAC), for post-processing digital images on the chip itself and enabling increased micro-miniaturization of the digital imaging process. An increase in the bit rate of the CMOS chip up to 32-bit makes possible a much richer color palate and level of detail than with earlier generation CCDs.

CMOS sensors can be full-frame, matching the lens specifications for the camera systems for which they are designed. A relatively bigger sensor has a wider depth of field capability, so the background can appear as a blur to set apart the main subject. Given these capabilities, one problem that emerges is that a digital sensor's enhanced capabilities to capture details may exceed the maximum optical resolution capabilities of many lenses. Nevertheless, CMOS sensors still require an anti-aliasing filter to be used in front of the sensor, which marginally degrades resolution.

Over the years, cameras have gotten smaller. While in the 19<sup>th</sup> century cameras were 11×14 or 8×10, literally capturing

6

images on large emulsion plates, cameras of today are smaller and more automated. Yet the larger the film size, the bigger the enlargement potential and the increase in relative detail in the overall image. Similarly in digital photography, the larger the sensor, the more detail available and the bigger the output print can be enlarged. Because of this correspondence of digital sensor to film, the evolution of digital photography has been restricted to respective film camera systems, with 35 mm and medium format systems dominating the field because well-developed lens systems have already been organized for these camera formats. The potential exists, however, to develop 35 mm camera system digital sensors that rival film-based medium format or large format camera system quality or to surpass the limits of 35 mm camera systems with medium format camera system digital sensors. The relative size, cost and automation advantages of 35 mm camera systems generally show that these systems not only are competitive, but that these markets are increasingly accelerated relative to larger format systems. For example, the development of large aperture lenses, super-telephotos, rapid auto-focus, refined automated exposure and image stabilization systems in 35 mm systems has solved various problems that have emerged in the last century and has improved image quality and camera system efficiency.

However, in the digital imaging realm additional problems have emerged, including the need to improve color (hue and saturation) quality, exposure highlight range, contrast range and other tonal adjustments. In addition, digital image capture brings its own set of aberrations, including moiré and banding effects and noise and ISO range limits. Additional aberrations are linked to the unique design of each type of digital sensor, with trade-offs presented between types of CCDs or CMOS chips. Moreover, there are still optical problems in the digital realm, namely, a range of optical aberrations created particularly by wide-angle and zoom lenses as well as the limits of very large, costly and heavy super-telephoto lenses.

In order to transcend the optical and digital limits of present camera systems, software systems have been developed that deal with the problems in post-production. While the most notable of these post-production digital editing software programs is Adobe Photoshop, each camera manufacturer has its own proprietary program. In the main, these post-production software programs are limited to color correction and sharpening/softening of images. Additionally, some of these software programs are able to emulate specific artificial filter techniques to produce creative modifications of an original image. Nevertheless, manipulating unfiltered RAW image files in post-production processes is time-consuming and expensive and requires considerable skill.

One unintended effect of using digital sensors to capture images in digital photography is that dust accumulates on the sensor surface and thereby obstructs a clear optical image. The vacuum behavior of increasingly ubiquitous zoom lenses moves dust in lenses that are not internally sealed and the existence of dust is a prevalent feature of digital photography. Dust on the sensor is a non-trivial problem that requires tedious post-production correction for each image. The existence of dust on a digital sensor is an inconvenient impediment to achievement of optical imaging quality.

What is needed to correct these various optical and digital aberrations and unfiltered image files is in-camera modification capability for each specific image problem. The present invention describes a digital imaging system to optimize optical results.

US 10,873,685 B2

7

## Applications of the Present Invention

The present invention has several practical applications. The digital imaging system applies to consumer and professional still and video camera technologies, to cellular telephones and to personal digital assistants (PDAs). Since video technologies are evolving into digital formats, including HDTV and its successors, the present invention would be applicable to these technologies. The present invention also applies to networks of remote camera sensors for surveillance. The system also applies to native digital cinematography and telecine conversion from analogue to digital media. The system may be applied to image scanning and image copying technologies. Finally, the present system may be applied to any optical digital capture, processing and storage sub-system technologies, including groups of sensors or satellites.

## Advantages of the Present Invention

There are several important advantages of the present invention. The present system dramatically improves image quality. This digital imaging system eliminates, or minimizes, post-production processes. In addition, the system presents substantial cost savings as well as time savings relative to existing digital imaging systems because of the automation of integrated in-camera optical and digital corrections of aberrations.

With the present system, in-camera digital filters will largely replace optical filters. With less distortion, cost and weight/size than current optical filters and with far more control and quality results, the present system demonstrates that in-camera digital filtration out-performs better than external filters. The in-camera filter system is also an improvement over post-production digital filter systems which require substantial time, cost and skill to implement.

By using the present invention, users will be able to use lens apertures that are wider open, because lens aberrations will be corrected. In turn, this increased latitude will allow more efficient (2+ stops) use of available light and will allow slower lenses to achieve quality images that have traditionally been in the domain of expensive fast lenses. The process of photography will be made generally more efficient.

The present system allows camera manufacturers to design different, predominantly smaller, lenses. Moreover, with providing a system for digital corrections, camera lenses may use less expensive optics and still obtain good results. This process will, in turn, accelerate the adoption of low-cost digital photographic systems and, in the aggregate, increase the overall size of the digital photographic market. Similarly, there will be an increase in the effectiveness of zoom lenses, which are already becoming popular. With the present system, 35 mm optics may obtain the quality typically recognized by 4x5 film camera systems. The present system will thus facilitate photographic digital imaging to supplant the film era.

Its application to digital scanning and copying will allow the present system to become ubiquitous as a system to improve imaging.

Because the system presents an integration of several critical subsystems that are centered on digital imaging processes, the system has applications to video photography, satellite systems and surveillance systems. The dynamics of the operation of the subsystems of the present digital imaging system reveal the refinement, efficiency and optimization of the digital photographic paradigm.

8

Importantly, since the present system uses apparatus and methods that are implemented with software processes, in-camera software can be constantly upgraded and remotely downloaded, while image files can be automatically uploaded, organized and published.

If the goal of the evolution of photographic technology is to increase the number and quality of excellent images, the present system will revolutionize photography.

## Solutions to Digital Imaging Problems that the Present System Presents

The present system provides in-camera digital corrections to both optical and digital aberrations. In the case of optical aberrations, distinct lens-specific imperfections are caused by wide-angle, telephoto and zoom lens types. In the case of digital aberrations, specific digital artifacts, such as aliasing and dust, must be corrected.

The present invention also designs specific improvements to digital sensor design. These hardware architecture modifications allow digital imaging to maximize both optical resolution and image exposure range.

Post-capture in-camera filtration is only part of the solution. There is also a need to modify the digital sensor, whether CCD or CMOS, with specific filtration in some cases, including a low pass anti-aliasing filter and a polarizing filter. This post-optic pre-sensor filtration works with post-sensor in-camera filtration processes.

In the context of specific complex processes, such as in zoom lens modifications of focal length and in full-motion video processing, additional corrections are performed using the digital imaging system which continuously optimizes performance.

Finally, the present system reveals approaches to improve network coordination and wireless external storage and publication capabilities for digital imaging systems.

## BRIEF SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention is divided into several main sub-systems: (1) digital filters to correct optical and digital aberrations; (2) digital sensor improvements and nano-grids; (3) digital system improvements that link multiple digital corrections; (4) dynamic digital imaging system improvements that apply to zoom lenses and video imaging; and (5) digital image network improvements. There are several distinct improvements for each category of sub-system listed.

## DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 is a schematic drawing of a digital imaging system. FIG. 2 is a flow chart of an analog to digital signal process.

FIG. 3 is an image of the vignetting corrective filter in an optical lens.

FIG. 4 is a list of wide angle 35 mm lens types.

FIG. 5 is a flow chart of the digital corrective process.

FIG. 6 is a schematic diagram of different types of optical aberrations in different configurations of the same lens.

FIG. 7 is a flow chart of the process of digital image capture, processing and storage.

FIG. 8 is a flow chart illustrating the process of selecting filtration settings.

FIG. 9 is a pair of diagrams showing the varied depth of field optimization at different apertures.

FIG. 10 is a flow chart showing exposure optimization using digital correction in camera.

FIG. 11 is a flow chart illustrating the use of in-camera special effects filtration.

FIG. 12 is a flow chart showing the selective in-camera filtration of specific objects.

FIG. 13 is a flow chart describing the exposure adjustment of an image using in-camera filtration.

FIG. 14 is a flow chart showing the process of in-camera special effects filtration.

FIG. 15 is a flow chart showing the process of in-camera digital correction for sensor dust.

FIG. 16 is a diagram showing a digital camera with an ASIC array.

FIG. 17 is a diagram illustrating a digital camera with interchangeable CCD and CMOS sensors.

FIG. 18 is a diagram of a digital camera with a nano-grid before the sensor.

FIG. 19 is a diagram of a nano-grid.

FIG. 20 is a diagram showing the feedback loop connecting the processor and the nano-grid.

FIG. 21 is a diagram illustrating the tri-pixel architecture in a digital sensor.

FIG. 22 is a flow chart showing the pre-programmed modules for in-camera functionality.

FIG. 23 is a diagram showing the pre-sensor modification process in a digital camera.

FIG. 24 is a flow chart showing the integration of optical and digital corrections with feedback.

FIG. 25 is a flow chart showing the interactive feedback mechanism of integrated corrections.

FIG. 26 is a flow chart describing the adaptive user pattern learning process to process images.

FIG. 27 is a flow chart describing the feedback process in filtering images.

FIG. 28 is a flow chart showing software privacy function in a digital imaging system.

FIG. 29 is a flow chart showing the dynamics of zoom lens corrections in digital imaging.

FIG. 30 is a diagram illustrating object tracking in dynamic changes in video corrections.

FIG. 31 is a flow chart showing object tracking of a digital imaging system.

FIG. 32 is a flow chart showing the caching process of an object in motion in a stationary scene.

FIG. 33 is a diagram showing network coordination of fixed sensor grid tracking multiple objects.

FIG. 34 is a diagram showing the wireless communication features of the digital imaging system.

FIG. 35 is a flow chart showing an image organization system.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

(I) Digital Filters to Correct Optical and Digital Aberrations  
(1) Lens-Specific Digital Correction of Fixed Focal-Length Lenses for Specific Optical Aberrations in Camera.

Each lens has some sort of aberrations because of the trade-offs involved in producing lenses of usable size and practical commercial cost. The challenge of building lenses for SLR camera systems lies in accounting for particular restrictions and compromises, particularly for wide-angle and zoom lenses. In the case of wide-angle fixed focal length lenses, several main kinds of aberrations occur, including spherical aberration, distortion (pin cushion distortion and barrel distortion), astigmatism, curvature of field (manifesting as the reduced corner exposure of vignetting) and

comatic aberration (a distortion evident with long exposures). The extremes of each of these aberrations have to be corrected in post-production.

In the case of vignetting, a type of aberration in which the corners of an image are exposed a stop less than the image's center area, software can digitally emulate a center-neutral density filter to compensate for the light fall-off on the edges. This operation identifies the degree of light fall-off for each specific lens and adjusts the brighter areas in the center of the lens by appropriate exposure compensation. A consequence of this digital equivalent of the traditional optical solution to vignetting is that the image will require exposure metering of the subject at a level consistent with the outside edges of the image rather than the typical inner section. In the present system, the camera will use pre-set calculations compensating (generally one stop) for the specific gradations of the curvature of the field for each lens, with an increasing compensation correlated to an increased angle of view. Similarly, barrel distortion and pin-cushion distortion, which also manifest in image corners, are corrected using processes of employing pre-set calculations, to compensate for optical distortion, particularly in wide-angle and zoom lenses.

In addition to integrating into the camera the traditional process of image correction for exposure gradations of vignetting, the present invention offers two further embodiments. First, instead of darkening the center to match the darker corners, the in-camera digital compensation system will lighten the corners to match the exposure of the center of the image. In the second embodiment, the in-camera digital compensation system will both lighten the corners somewhat and darken the center of the image somewhat, to produce a more pleasing and realistic effect. The in-camera digital corrections of the vignetting problem dramatically improve the traditional optical solution of a center-weighted neutral density filter, which typically degrades image quality as it evenly illuminates the full image.

Since each lens has specific aberrations, depending on manufacturer and even differences in the specimens themselves, the camera software system will have pre-programmed general corrections for each specific lens type. For instance, while a 20 mm f2.8 lens varies among manufacturers, the general optical aberrations will be similar. An effective software solution is one which brings the optical image quality to a level consistent with a benchmark as measured by low MTF curves for each lens in its class in terms of both resolution and contrast throughout the image. To exemplify this benchmark, retrofocus rangefinder lens performance results of wide-angle lenses, which lack a shutter mechanism to design around, can be used for comparison. To accommodate the mirror in the SLR design type, the rear nodal point in SLR lenses are shifted forward, creating distortion. In contrast, the present system suggests applying a digital solution to compensate for this problem.

In a general sense, this process of correction is similar to correcting an ocular astigmatism with reading glasses. However, rather than using an optical solution to an ocular problem, the present system reveals a digital solution to an optical problem.

In the process, the camera identifies a specific lens and refers to a database that matches the lens type with the specific aberrations. The aberrations are consistent throughout all images for each formula of a specific prime lens type and are thus corrected by adjusting for each specific aberration category. Generally, the larger the angle of view of a lens, the greater the distortion and the greater the need for in-camera digital corrections.

In addition to the kinds of distortions created in wide-angle lenses, other types of distortion occur primarily in large aperture telephoto lenses, most notably chromatic aberrations that require achromatic corrections. Rather than employing large, heavy and expensive extra dispersion glass, such as fluorite elements, the present system allows each lens type to be digitally corrected for these types of aberrations. The in-camera digital process works by identifying a specific lens and comparing the lens pattern to an internal database. Mathematical calculations compensate for the shift in red and green light that achromatic corrections require for very low MTF curves registering high standards of resolution and contrast by emulating the optical benefits of extra low dispersion glass elements.

Since lenses of the same focal length but with different maximum apertures represent completely different lens designs, modifications of their aberrations will vary relative to each specific lens type. For example, a 24 mm f/2.8 lens will have a different optical formula than a 24 mm f1.4 lens in a 35 mm camera system. Similarly, a 28 mm f/2.8 will differ from both a 28 mm f/2 lens and a 28 mm f1.4 lens and will thus each require different adjustments for vignetting, spherical aberration, pin cushion distortion, barrel distortion and coma. In other words, each lens with a unique optical formula will have specific aberrations, the corrections for which will be accessible in a database.

Another type of optical aberration that affects lenses involves flare, which is a sort of specific reflection of light sources. While improvements in lens coatings have been used to correct for flare, high refractive glass also eliminates flare. The present system uses digital processes to emulate these flare reduction functions on lenses even at maximum apertures.

In addition to the lens-specific types of corrections that are supplied by in-camera software, a function that optimizes contrast provided by limited reflected light is required. In general, lens hoods reduce reflected light. However, in the absence of a lens hood, scattered light will adversely affect contrast in all lenses. Thus, a general digital solution will optimize contrast from reflected light by emulating the effects of a lens hood.

Because the pixels on a digital sensor behave as neutral intermediaries to record light, the aberrations on specific fixed focal length lenses will be prominent. It is therefore necessary to filter out various optical impurities. In all cases, the digital in-camera software program emulates specific filters to effectively correct specific optical aberrations.

By digitally adjusting for optical distortions, the present system advances the state of the art for fixed focal length lens optics, beyond any opportunities available in film cameras. The following chart illustrates a list of optical distortions that are corrected by in-camera digital solutions.

Specific Aberrations	Fixed Focal Length Lens Type		Zoom Lens Type		
	Wide-angle	Telephoto	Wide-angle	Wide-to-Tele	Telephoto
Spherical	X		X	X	
Comatic	X	X	X	X	X
Astigmatism	X		X		
Distortion (Pin Cushion and Barrel Distortion)	X		X		
Curvature of Field	X		X		
Chromatic		X		X	X
Flare	X	X	X	X	X

-continued

Specific Aberrations	Fixed Focal Length Lens Type		Zoom Lens Type		
	Wide-angle	Telephoto	Wide-angle	Wide-to-Tele	Telephoto
Scattered light (Unpolarized)	X	X	X	X	X
Color Accuracy	X	X	X	X	X
No Lens Coatings	X	X	X	X	X

(2) Multivariate Digital Correction Using Matrix Filter System in Camera

Since typically several distinct aberrations exist in a lens, it is necessary to correct each of the aberrations. For this multi-dimensional problem there is a multivariate digital in-camera software correction solution. The problem of correcting multiple aberrations presents the additional challenge of requiring acceleration to complete multiple tasks rapidly. In most cases, the hardware employed in a camera's chip set will include an application specific integrated circuit (ASIC) which processes a particular program rapidly. It is appropriate to facilitate the combination of corrections to multiple simultaneous aberrations with an ASIC or multiple ASICs.

There is a need to optimize both resolution and contrast across the image area for accurate light reproduction. One way to do this is to stop down the lens to an optimum aperture of about f/8. However, this solution sacrifices the advantages of a fast lens design and capability, namely, limited depth of field and bokeh (smooth out-of-focus area). Though resolution is typically improved by stopping down a lens, digital sensors are generally still restricted in their latitude of contrast. Therefore, regarding both resolution and contrast, it is necessary to provide multiple adjustments of the native image with in-camera digital corrections.

While it is possible to produce mathematical algorithms for automatic correction of optical aberrations, it is also useful to have manually adjustable variables. Therefore, the present system includes a function whereby one may omit a specific correction in an image by using a lens with multiple aberrations in order to induce a particular creative effect. This factor may involve a lack of exposure compensation, a lack of correction for spherical aberration or an improperly or partially corrected achromatic modification.

In one example of the use of multiple corrections, simultaneous application of multiple digital filters concurrently corrects multiple aberrations. In effect, this is like adding layers of different eye glasses to repair multiple types of astigmatisms for each specific ocular condition. The dynamics of correcting multiple simultaneous aberrations may be complex, but since the number and type of aberrations are constrained to a specific lens type, a centralized database may be accessed with specific corrections for each respective aberration. For example, lenses with multiple complex aberrations, such as in very wide-angle lenses, will require multiple corrections. These combinations of corrections become complex as focal length modes change in zoom lenses and as aperture changes.

The following is a list of filter types that provide digital methods of correcting image problems or creating specific effects. The list is not intended to be comprehensive or systematic.

Filter Type in Digital App.	Most Common Uses	Other Filter Types
UV (and Sky)	General Use	Polarizer
Color-enhancing (and warming)	17 mm-200 mm (in 35 mm)	Close-up
Contrast	17 mm-200 mm (in 35 mm)	Special effects filters
Black and White (Red, Orange, Yellow, Green)	17 mm-200 mm (in 35 mm)	
Infrared	17 mm-200 mm (in 35 mm)	
Color Graduated (Neutral Density)	17 mm-200 mm (in 35 mm)	
Diffusion (Soft, mist/fog, star, streak)	24 mm-135 mm (in 35 mm)	
Combinations (Neutral density and enhancing, Polarizer and UV)	17 mm-200 mm (in 35 mm)	

In the past, these optical filtration processes were added after the production process via editing software such as Photoshop. However, in the present system, these combinations of processes are performed in-camera by user-adjusted settings. In the case of artificial color changes to an image, digital processes emulate specific optical filters by adding a specific color or a combination of colors. On the other hand, in the case of diffusion filtration, the in-camera digital process creates an emulation of optical filters. The classic example of this diffusion approach is the soft filter, which is used for portraiture. In this case, various user-adjustable settings in the camera digitally manipulate soft filtration.

### (3) Depth-of-Field Optimization Using Digital Correction in Camera

In addition to correcting optically-generated aberrations with in-camera digital processes, the present system allows in-camera depth-of-field (DOF) optimization by affecting the aperture of the lens that is used.

DOF in an image is dependent on the aperture setting in a lens, in which a moderate DOF range—allowing a subject to be isolated in an image—can be manipulated, that is, extended or narrowed, by the camera's digital processing capability. In the film paradigm, one obtains a specific aperture, and thus the corresponding DOF, that is preset by the photographer. However, in the digital paradigm, by contrast, one can narrow an image's surplus DOF range in-camera by manipulating the aperture. This process can only be done in the camera, because once the digital file is sent to post-production editing, the aperture and DOF is already set and incapable of being changed. The aperture is narrowed in camera by isolating the subject and shifting the field of view (forward from the rear range of DOF and backward from the front range of the DOF). Distance information is used to recalculate an optimal DOF. In another embodiment, the camera provides feedback from an internal computational analysis that results in a specification of less DOF and takes another image (or images) with a larger aperture to accomplish reduced DOF at a specific focus point.

The camera will effectively identify a type of subject and provide an optimal aperture for this subject. For instance, for a portrait, the camera will select a shallow DOF around the subject. In the case of a distant landscape, the camera will focus on a distance at infinity and provide a nominal aperture to correspond to shutter speed that will fit the available light as matched to a specific lens. A near landscape photographed with a wide-angle lens will, on the other hand, have a near focus and a maximum DOF; specific subjects will be high-

lighted with ample DOF. The camera will also have the capability to bracket exposures in several successive images based on DOF variations.

The DOF manipulation thus depends on a combination of data sets including the particular lens used (wide-angle lenses have greater DOF at moderate distances than telephoto lenses), the distance information and the unique combinations of aperture and shutter speed. DOF will narrow with less distance, with use of a telephoto lens and a fast aperture; contrarily, DOF will expand with a further distance, with use of a wide-angle lens and a slower aperture.

In another embodiment of this process, test images are taken and analyzed, then later images taken with new settings optimize DOF for each image type.

### 15 (4) Exposure Optimization Using Digital Correction in Camera

One phenomenon that film currently records better than digital photo technology is exposure latitude. Film is capable of greater exposure latitude than either CCD or CMOS digital sensors, though each digital sensor type has strengths and weaknesses. For the crucial detail recorded in a scene, film provides far more depth of tonal range. Yet some of this problem—caused by the limits of digital sensors themselves and the way that photons are recorded by electrically charged pixels—can be digitally corrected and optimized in-camera.

The problem derives equally from the method of measuring exposure as well as the method of image capture by a digital sensor. In general, since there is less exposure latitude in digital sensors, as compared to film, the maximum scope is two or three stops in the image tonal range. Consequently, the camera must meter the image within constraints of the tonal range of the digital sensor, with the sacrifice of either shadow detail or highlight detail. In an image with broad exposure range, then, the image will generally be either too light or too dark because metering for one area sacrifices the other tonal category.

One way to solve this problem is to manipulate the lens aperture, because increased aperture within an optimal limit generally increases detail. An optimal aperture of f/8 provides more detail and clarity than at f/2 or at f/32. The in-camera processor may thus seek out more detail in the image by manipulating the aperture to the optimal range of f/5.6 to f/11, depending on the type of subject and the availability of light. With more detail in the original image, it is possible to interpolate the digital data in the image file by increasing both shadow and highlight detail and to gain an additional stop or two of tonal range.

In another embodiment, the tonal range of an image data set is enhanced in-camera by using meta-data to sample the range of shadow and highlight detail. The data sets are interpolated to add requested shadow detail and/or highlight detail. Obviously, some subjects require more or less shadow or highlight (or both), which the camera can correspondingly adjust. These tonal range corrections are user-adjustable.

In an additional embodiment of in-camera tonal range corrections, exposure data are bracketed by manipulating the aperture and shutter speed to lower or raise the overall exposure in one-third to one-half stop increments. This bracketing method may be correspondingly limited to a specific image type. For instance, in a portrait, the extraneous background, which ought to be out of focus, is not emphasized in the exposure data, while the main subject is carefully nuanced for balancing an optimum of both highlight and shadow, or for an exclusive emphasis on either highlight or shadow.

The overall problem of limited tonal range in digital photography stems from mismatched exposure-metering mechanisms of digital sensors with substantially restricted tonal range capabilities. One interesting example of this problem occurs in scenes with two or more stops of difference, such as a landscape with sky on top and earth on bottom. A filtration process will operate on the key parts of such an image, as described above regarding the vignetting phenomenon; the overexposed top half of the scene will be gradually underexposed while the lower half of the scene will be gradually overexposed. This scene-specific adjustment of exposure greatly increases the tonal range of digital images and is made possible via analysis of the scene and comparison to a database of typical scenes categorized by the in-camera digital processor which effects correction using the methods described herein. In this example, the corrective process emulates the use of neutral-density optical filters.

#### (5) Special Effects Digital Filtration of Specific Objects

Though there are several main categories of special effects optical filters, including color enhancing, infrared and diffusion, the use of diffusion filters appears to elicit the most dramatic effect. Diffusion filters are categorized as soft effect, mist/fog, black mist, gold diffusion, and star and streak, with various degrees of diffusion producing lesser or greater distortions. In effect, rather than removing optically-generated distortions, we are deliberately creating photographically desirable distortions. It is possible to reproduce these special effects by using the digital post-capture production processes in the camera. In this case, the camera digitally emulates the special effect by applying user-adjustable filter settings.

Portraits have traditionally used some sort of soft effect filtration approach which is producible in the camera using the methods described here. After the image is captured, the camera analyzes the image's meta-data and applies a correction by interpolating the data with specific filter emulation. In the past, specific camera lenses, such as the 135 mm soft effects (also called "defocus control") lenses performed this function optically with an included adjustable lens element. This defocus control lens type will focus on the main subject and a lens element setting of the telephoto lens to produce a soft filter effect. In addition, because this lens type uses a nine blade aperture, the background that is out of focus has a pleasing bokeh in which the gradations of tone are evenly smooth. Nevertheless, a sophisticated digital camera is able to produce the same results with more information provided by a normal telephoto lens, using the method of emulating special effects in-camera.

Another novel special effect that is a further embodiment of the system is the ability of the in-camera digital corrective system to use complex data sets contained and analyzed in an image to create a three dimensional (3-D) representation of the image. The camera creates a 3-D image by arranging the DOF in a way that optimizes the aperture by using distance information and autofocus data to isolate a subject. By removing the foreground and background of the image as a center of subject focus, the DOF will emphasize the subject only as 3-D. The key to this effect is the application of specific exposure data as indicated above, because it is in the increased extension of the range of highlight and shadow that the subject in the image will attain a 3-D quality in contrast to its out of focus foreground and background.

An additional embodiment of the present system would extend the still photography in-camera special effects to video with full-motion ranges of filtration actions.

Finally, it is possible to combine different user-programmable special effects in-camera by adding the various types of diffusion methods for a specific image.

#### (6) Selective in-Camera Filtration of Specific Objects

The combination of sophisticated auto-focus technologies and in-camera auto-exposure systems provides the opportunity to isolate a subject by focusing on the subject and narrowing the DOF range by manipulating the aperture. In a further extension of the subject-isolating capabilities of these technologies, it is possible to digitally filter out specific objects in a scene in-camera while focusing on other selected objects that are in a specific range of DOF. In other words, one may apply filtration to correct aspects of a single object or only the background of a scene to the exclusion of an isolated object, rather than correcting a whole scene. Selective filtering of specific objects in an image by in-camera digital processing affords greater creative flexibility.

Because the camera uses distance information to isolate a specific object by focusing on the object within a range of DOF, it is possible to isolate a particular object for the purposes of applying a specific filtration preference, such as manipulating the color, correcting the optical aberration (say, if the object is in a corner of the image of a wide-angle lens), providing a special effect (such as a soft effect only on a specific object rather than the scene as a whole) or using some combination of these corrections. Once the camera isolates the selected object (using auto-focus mechanisms and distance information), the user selects programmable correction features to perform a corrective function only on the specific object (or only on the parts of the scene that are exclusive of the object). In a further embodiment, contrastively, once the object is isolated, only the background may be selectively manipulated with filtration, achieving pleasing effects. This in-camera corrective feature provides a powerful tool to rapidly manipulate an image without using post-production editing software tools.

These object-specific in-camera selective filtration capabilities are particularly dramatic with fast-moving action photography in which split-second timing produces the preferred complex effects. Selectively identifying a particular object for intensive combinations of filtration is a highlight of the present system.

#### (7) Digital Correction in-Camera of Intermittent Aberrations Caused by Dust on Digital Sensor

Dust on a digital sensor is a major concern for photographers. The use of zoom lenses compounds this condition, because as the zoom lens changes focal-length positions, air is transmitted, which results in the proliferation and diffusion of sensor dust. Unless photography is isolated to a clean room, the problem of dust on a digital sensor will remain prevalent. The present system provides a method to correct for this phenomenon.

In the case of dust on a sensor, a specific consistent pattern emerges on each image captured by the digital sensor. Consequently, information from various images is analyzed, and the pixels affected by dust are identified. Information from the consistent fixed pixel positions that are affected by the dust are then isolated. The specific positions with the dust are then analyzed by comparing the immediate areas surrounding the dust that are not affected by it. These unaffected areas are analyzed, and the affected areas are interpolated to provide a continuous tone. In effect, the images identify the locations with dust by using caching technology. The continuity of the location of the dust between multiple images provides information to the in-camera image processor to detect the specific pixel locations. The camera will then apply a corrective process to the

isolated dust locations with adjoining exposures by interpolating these distinct locations for each specific image configuration.

In another embodiment of the present system, “hot” (too bright) or “dead” (too dark) pixels are interpolated out of the scene using the method described above. Unlike hot or dead pixels, dust is a similar but temporary version of the same problem of an artifact that requires in-camera modification. In effect, a map is built to discover, isolate and interpolate bad pixels, which are a permanent problem revealing a key limit in digital sensor technology. Separate maps are constructed for permanent pixel dysfunctions and temporary pixel aberrations (viz., dust). In both cases, the camera works from these maps to correct the aberrations on a pixel-level.

In a further embodiment of the present system, Monte Carlo analysis is applied to the problem of identifying the location of dust on specific pixels (or partial pixels) by randomly creating an initial map from information of at least two contaminated images.

In still another embodiment of the present system, the process of modifying pixel aberrations (either permanent or temporary) uses a sequence of operation which begins by correcting the major aberrations first, then repairing the minor aberrations, thereby maximizing efficiency. This is done by starting the corrective process in a specific location of the image and moving to other positions in an efficient pattern.

#### (8) Sequence of Corrections for Multiple (Optical and Digital) Types of Aberrations in Camera

Since it is evident that multiple digital filtration approaches may be used for specific types of problems or aberrations or to achieve specific effects, it is clear that a combination of the techniques may be employed simultaneously on specific images. The present invention allows the various optical and digital corrections to be performed in camera in a sequence of actions. The user selects the various combinations of functions required to be performed, inspects the effects, and chooses the most effective combination of effects. Thus the invention offers a combinatorial optimization of the totality of corrective filtration approaches.

After the images have been taken, it is possible to inspect them in the camera using the camera’s image read-out. This makes it possible to create new files, or to adapt a RAW file, in real time, by manipulating the various corrections in sequence. This post-image-capture in-camera editing process allows multiple corrections to be applied to a range of optical and digital aberrations by combining various specific corrective techniques.

In some cases, the user can pre-set specific corrections. For instance, to correct for optical aberrations, a user may leave this function on permanently. In other cases, such as selective filtration of a specific object or optimization for DOF or exposure, there may be discriminating use of specific corrective functions. In the case of selective user choice, it is possible, by using the present invention, to select a priority sequence of corrections in layers. While specific select layers may be permanently activated, for example to automatically adjust specific optical aberrations, additional sets of layers may be manually selected in order to modify the specific aspects of each image, particularly to adjust or correct digital aberrations. This process can be performed with a single microprocessor, multiple microprocessors, multiple ASICs or a combination of microprocessors and ASICs.

An additional embodiment of the system provides multiple combinations of corrections and effects via multiple independent ASICs, which only perform specific functions, working in parallel. The various tasks are divided into specific-function ASICs for rapid processing. The advantage of this approach is accelerated processing speed in performing multiple simultaneous functions.

#### (II) Digital Sensor Improvement and Nano-Grids

##### (9) Interchangeable Digital Sensor System Using Both CCD and CMOS to Optimize Best Results

Because the main digital sensor types of CCD and CMOS, like film types, each have benefits and detriments, it is sometimes advantageous to provide the utility of both sensor types in a camera system. With the exception of a video camera, which employs three CCDs, the use of multiple sensors has not been adopted. Two generations ago, however, the idea of using a twin reflex camera for medium format photography was implemented. In this case, though focus was coupled between the lenses, one lens was used to see the subject, while the other lens took the picture. This method was used to obtain the benefits of a rangefinder camera with a single lens reflex camera.

The use of two types of sensors in a camera is compelling, because the user benefits from the strengths of both. In the present invention, one sensor is selected from among at least two different types of sensors that are rotated to an active position by the user. One advantage of this approach is that if one sensor experiences a problem, there is a reserve sensor available at the push of a button.

This capability usefully exploits the strengths of each particular sensor. For instance, in situations in which high resolution is required, a CCD may be preferable, while in cases in which increased tonal range or low noise is preferable, a CMOS sensor may be preferable. With this approach, a customer does not need to choose between different types of sensors.

The process of interchanging the two chips is performed by placing the two chips on either façade of a plane that “flips” over (i.e., rotates 180 degrees) upon demand to obtain the requirements of the chosen chip type. This mechanism would fit behind an SLR’s mirror and could easily be performed as long as the mirror is in the “up” position. In another embodiment, the chip exchange process can occur by sliding alternating chips into a sleeve from a single location and replacing the non-utilized chip(s) into the reserve compartment. In either event, the camera will detect the chip exchange and will automatically reprogram software functions and settings for the usable chip.

##### (10) Nano-Grids for Selected Pixels on CCD or CMOS Integrated Circuits to Optimize Selective Modifications of Exposure, ISO and Aberrations in Digital Photography

Digital sensors consist of arrays of pixels, arranged in rows, which behave as tiny buckets for converting photons to electrons. As the pixels fill up with light, they are able to discern slight differences in color and exposure and transfer the energy, in the form of electrons, to storage. Charge coupled devices (CCDs) have been the predominant form of digital sensor because they use a form of electronic charge which creates the behavior of a bucket brigade of transferring data, once the buckets in a row are filled up, to successive rows for digital data storage of the electronic charge sets. CMOS digital sensors may be structured with larger bucket pixels, which can increase the depth of the light captured and thus the latitude of light exposure that is stored. However, for the relatively larger buckets to provide increased photon capture capacity, it is necessary to control

the width of the opening in the top and the width of the buckets so that the amount of light captured may be modulated.

The present invention introduces a key advance in the ability of digital sensors, particularly CMOS sensors, to modulate the size of the openings of the pixels. Specifically, the present system provides for a nano-grid, or a very small matrix of filaments, which fits over the sensor. The nano-grid is carefully calibrated to match the rows of pixels on the sensor so as to limit the amount of light that each of the buckets may receive. Use of the nano-grid allows a selective closing of the large buckets in order for photons to be restricted. Selective modification of specific pixels on the neutral grid makes it possible to identify specific sets of pixels to correct for various exposure or lens aberrations.

In this embodiment of the present system, data about a specific lens are provided to the camera in order to correct specific lens aberrations, while exposure data is used to modify image capture using nano-grids for optimum image performance.

Nano-grids may be selectively switched at different pixel sites, akin to continuously programmable field programmable gate array (CP-FPGA) semiconductors, which modify architecture in order to optimize effective operation by constantly manipulating the chip's gates.

Nano-grids may be used for specific image modes, for example, nocturnal imaging, which requires more time to read a sufficient amount of light. In this case, a specific software module may provide lens and exposure data to the camera, which then determine the precise composition of nano-grid correction to provide to specific sets of pixels on the digital sensor. In effect, nano-filaments move to positions to effectively block out the full capacity of the pixel buckets and thus change the pixel effects. With use of preset nano-grid positions for particular applications, the identification of specific vectors of nano-filaments is performed, and exposure adjustments are made on specific images in hardware.

The nano-grid is overlaid over the surface of the pixel architecture. The nano-grid is used not only in specific pre-set positions, but it also provides feedback to the post-capture system for analysis and repositioning to achieve the desired effects. One effect of the nano-grid is to manually expand or narrow the range of a set of pixel buckets; this process in turn effectively modifies not only the exposure range but also sharpness at high ISO, thereby dramatically reducing noise. Consequently, it becomes possible, by modifying the pixel bucket width and height, to obtain extremely sharp images with excellent contrast and tonal range even in poor lighting, a feat heretofore impossible.

The nano-grid performs these mechanical functions by moving the nano-filaments in an arc, like expandable windshield wipers. Though nano-grids are particularly useful in CMOS chips, they are also useful with CCDs. In fact, with the advent of nano-grids, CCD pixel size (and density in pixel-rows which will affect the overall sensor size) may be expanded and thus made substantially more versatile.

In a further embodiment of the present invention, multiple screens, or grids, would be placed over the digital sensor. The use of multiple nano-grids provides increased capacity to perform the function of closing off the pixel buckets and, in fact, to completely close off selected pixels to make the image effect completely dark. The combinations of nano-grids behave as multiple screens that move left and right to achieve the desired effect. Although there is a need to periodically calibrate the screens to effect their precise

positions, this system will employ an electric charge to push the nano-filaments to the desired locations.

Nano-filaments move to block the space allowing photons to hit the pixel in order to limit the amount of light capacity available to the pixel. The complete darkening of the pixel will result in a total black color in the resulting image.

Exposure data feedback is provided to the digital sensor to effect the precise positioning of the nano-grid(s). In a further aspect of the present system, the camera's computer will anticipate the exposure data by statistically extrapolating from the pattern created by at least three data sets. A microprocessor (or ASIC) controlled nano-grid mechanism will use the feedback to anticipate specific nano-grid positions in order to optimize the exposure and corrective functions.

In one application of the nano-grid, the problem of vignetting in wide-angle lenses may be solved by activating nano-filaments in nano-grid(s) primarily in the corners to correct for the darkening from the limits of the optical aberrations, while still maintaining very low noise in a high ISO (low light) photographic situation. The use of the nano-grid would thus contribute to solving multiple problems.

Nano-grids will also be useful in accurately correcting for both color and exposure detail. In fact, with nano-grids, the capacity of digital sensors' range should be substantially increased, because the chips' pixel bucket sizes can be modulated. Therefore, not only will the lighting and color be accurate, but sharpness and optical aberrations will also be optimized, in ways not possible before.

#### (11) Integrated Nano-Grids in Digital Sensor

In a further embodiment of the system, nano-grids may be integrated into the digital sensor. In this form of the nano-grid, the nano-filaments are constructed within the pixel buckets in order to increase their accuracy and responsiveness. The nano-filaments mechanically move in various directions to perform the main operation of modulating light into their respective pixels. This method of organizing nano-grids and nano-filaments increases the rapidity of response to feedback. In effect, each pixel has a mask, or flexible lid, contained in it, which may open and close, to allow more or less light into the pixel bucket.

The integrated nano-filaments are activated by oscillation between positive and negative charges. In the context of a CMOS sensor, the transistor networks oscillate between positive and negative charges. This architecture allows a "push-pull" design of nano-filaments in which the negative charge "pulls" and the positive charge "pushes" the activation of the nano-filaments. This charge-enabled nano-grid (CENG) advantageously allows modulating gates (i.e., filaments) integrated into the pixel to reduce spaces between pixels, thereby allowing more pixels to be packed on the same surface area. The net benefit of the use of integrated CENG filaments is that specific sets of nano-filaments will produce specific effects on-demand and allow far more tonal detail than has been possible before.

In a further embodiment of the present system, sophisticated digital sensors may contain combinations of nano-grids that appear on top of the sensor as well as nano-grids that are integrated into the digital sensor. This combination will provide maximum latitude for processing the greatest effect available.

#### (12) Combinations of Nano-Grids and Digital Corrections Applied to Digital Imaging System

Whereas it is possible to exclusively implement nano-grids to control the amount of light penetrating specific pixels, and it is possible to exclusively provide digital



corrections as specified above regarding correcting optical or digital aberrations, a further embodiment of the present invention combines the two processes in order to optimize imaging.

Combining these two complex processes makes it possible to modify pixel capacity to maximize exposure latitude, to expand exposure modification and to apply digital correctives for optical and digital aberrations. Hence selective exposure far beyond the limits of present film or digital photography is made possible. The restrictions of film can thus be transcended by using the present system, whereas use of a static and limited digital system would not be sufficient to facilitate these complex corrections.

The unique combinations of these processes also illustrate a complex system that provides feedback from both the environment and the photographer. The photographer may select preset exposure settings that will activate a range of options in both the nano-grids and the digital corrective system, while the lens aberration corrective system is automatically implemented. Once the camera detects specific conditions, such as a broad range of exposure latitude, from very bright to very dark, in the scene, it computes the precise number and location of nano-grids needed to modulate the pixels for optimum exposure with highlight and shadow detail and extreme sharpness, even in relatively low light. The dynamics of these multiple processes present trade-offs in selecting the best available set of selected modifications.

#### (13) Tri-Well Pixels

As indicated above, one of the key problems with current digital sensors involves dynamic range. There is a need to limit the scope of the space in the pixel well, into which light is captured, then converted into electrons. The challenge with current technologies is to balance details in shadow and highlight areas, particularly to achieve low noise at relatively high ISO speeds.

In addition to the concept of nano-grids, both in surface screen and integrated embodiments, as specified in (10) to (11) above, the present system introduces the notion of three side-by-side differentially-sized buckets within each pixel intended to optimize dynamic range for increased sensitivity. In the most common configuration, the three different-sized buckets are arranged with the largest bucket (in both width and height) in the center, with the second and third largest buckets on either side. The buckets are elliptical and concave in architecture to increase efficiency of fitting together in a round pixel structure. Their structures are semi-circular and elongated. The largest and tallest bucket will be tasked with maintaining the details in highlights, and the smallest will be tasked with maximizing the details in shadows, while the mid-sized bucket will be tasked with maintaining the middle range of exposure details. The pixel will have data from all three buckets available, but will select the data from one or more buckets depending on the exposure details.

The system is analogous to the high fidelity sound technology in speakers with crossovers, whose several frequencies are used by the tweeters, mid-range(s) and woofers; the crossover point at which the frequency changes from one component to another can be modified based on the specific mechanics of each component.

In the case of the multiple buckets in a single pixel, the buckets are connected by filaments to a central grid which captures and stores the electrons. When the photographic scene displays increased light, image data from the larger buckets are selected to be recorded by the processor, while in cases of darkness and increased need for sensitivity, the smaller buckets are selected to be recorded; the mid-sized

bucket is used in normal light situations of most cases. Further, this multi-aspect architecture can use pixels in varying positions on the sensor differently, particularly to facilitate processing far more dynamic range and to produce uniform tonal range in scenes that vary more than two or three stops. This novel multi-aspect model solves a number of key problems involving exposure dynamics in digital photography.

In another embodiment of the system, there may be more than three buckets in a pixel, so as to divide out the functions further and create even finer tonal continuity. In a further embodiment of the system, several pixels in a super-pixel allow red, green and blue colors to be segregated by each sub-pixel. This approach will be useful particularly in CCD semiconductors because of limits of this architecture, which require coupling circuitry between pixels to pass a charge between rows of pixels. In this case, outputs will vary between the micro-pixels to facilitate the differential processing required.

While cases of two side-by-side pixels might solve these exposure latitude problems, they represent an inadequate solution, much as a speaker with only two components limits the dynamic range output dramatically in contrast with a speaker with five components. This is similar to comparing a diode and a transistor.

#### (III) Digital System Improvements that Link Multiple Digital Corrections

##### (14) Auto Pre-Programmed Modules for Specific Functions in Digital Imaging System

To process the functions specified in this integrated digital imaging system, it is necessary for automated pre-programmed modules to detect the specific lens type and the specific digital sensor(s) used to assess the appropriate corrections or alterations. The purpose of the pre-programmed modules is to access a preset library of (a) typical corrections of lenses, (b) typical scene types with appropriate exposure modes, (c) specific effects that may be selected and (d) specific sensor functions. It is important to match a particular lens to a particular sensor type so that adjustments are calibrated to this pairing. The processing software is stored in either a microprocessor or an ASIC in order to process the images after they are captured by the sensor but before they are transferred to storage on a memory device.

In another embodiment, the system processes image corrections after the digital data is stored and constantly accesses the original stored data file in the production of a corrected file. This process allows for immediate data processing and storage which affords more time to accomplish specific corrective functions. There are thus cases when real-time correctives are neither necessary nor possible. Such increased processing capability may also facilitate a more complete corrective task.

In an additional embodiment, because similar correctives and effects may be provided to images that share the specific combination of lens and sensor, in order to accelerate the process of optimizing the images, batches of similar images may be processed together. This batch processing method may include the creation of duplicate images for each image captured, including a RAW image that contains no changes to the native image capture and a simultaneous auto-corrected image. The optimized image may be simultaneously compressed, to maximize storage capabilities, while the RAW image may be left uncompressed so as to maintain original detail.

## (15) Apparatus and Process for Affecting Pre-Sensor Optical and Digital Corrections in Digital Imaging System

Given the nature of light transmission, not all optical corrections are optimized by modification after the image is captured by the sensor. Though a range of important corrections and effects may be made after image capture, such as correction for optical or digital aberrations, there are several types of corrections that are required to be made before the light reaches the sensor. One example of this pre-sensor digital correction involves the use of a low-pass or anti-aliasing filter that resides in front of the digital sensor to minimize moiré and aliasing digital problems (although the use of this filter adversely affects image sharpness).

In the case of optical corrections, one class of filter that requires use before the digital sensor is the polarizing filter, because once light is captured on the digital sensor, the polarizing effect will not be available. Another type of correction that involves use of a filter or lens before the digital sensor is the close-up filter. This latter solution allows a lens's closest focusing plane to be closer to the front of a lens and has the effect of diminishing the rear plane of the depth of field. The close-up filter may be optimized for use with floating rear-element group lenses which allow increasingly close focusing. In one embodiment of the system, specific pre-sensor optical filters may be used to provide polarization and close up corrections. The use of in-camera optical (circular) polarization would help standardize this valuable process and eliminate the need to maintain several external polarizer filters for each lens mount.

Since the present system entails an embodiment which uses nano-grids to perform specific exposure modifications before the light hits the digital sensor, it is possible to use these nano-grids for the applications of polarization and close-up filter. These filtration capabilities occur between the lens and the digital sensor.

In order to optimize the use of pre-sensor filtration, an image is initially tested and analyzed before the optimized corrections are activated and the pre-sensor changes are made. This process is analogous to the use of automated flash photography in which a feedback mechanism is provided; a scene is evaluated, and the initial flash data analyzed and modified to correspond to the correct exposure before a final flash is produced.

Because the camera system processes post-capture data, in order to optimize images for optical and digital problems, as well as continuously makes changes to pre-sensor filtration, multiple ASICs work in parallel to make the conversion of the image after capture. The use of parallel ASICs to perform specific correction processes solves the problem of capturing images and making post-capture corrections while simultaneously adapting the pre-sensor filtration system.

As an alternative embodiment of the system, a microprocessor (and software) may perform specific pre-sensor adjustments while the ASIC(s) performs specific corrective functions. In another embodiment, the ASIC(s) may perform the specific pre-sensor adjustments while a microprocessor (and software) will perform the specific corrective functions.

## (16) Integrated Digital Imaging System for Optical and Digital Corrections with Feedback Dynamics

Because the present system consists of, and uses, complex sub-systems, including an auto-focus mechanism, an auto-exposure mechanism, a shutter mechanism, an automatic flash mechanism, a digital sensor mechanism, a digital processing mechanism and a digital storage mechanism, it is possible to realize interaction dynamics that contain feedback. The interactive process of operating these sub-systems involves a learning progression. The image is analyzed,

solutions are tested and an optimal solution is selected and implemented, all in real time. By choosing a specific logic vector in a decision tree involving an initial variable, the process begins again with another key variable in real-time until the final image is captured and optimized.

In order to accomplish these complex processes, specific variables, such as aperture data, shutter speed data, lens data, digital sensor data and subject type are registered and analyzed by the camera. As environmental data changes, the camera mechanisms adapt to the environmental and the photographer's situation.

In order to accelerate these processes, the camera learns to anticipate the user's behaviors, the user's preferences and the subject's behaviors. By providing user-adjusted setting modifications for optical and digital corrections, the camera establishes a reference point for processing rapid image changes. In particular, the camera's software will analyze trends in the user's pattern of behaviors and preferences as well as pattern changes in the subject's behaviors. Anticipation processes are programmed into the autofocus and automated flash systems because of the extremely rapid reaction-time requirements of these specific mechanisms.

In one embodiment of the system, a method of processing a chain of rapid image captures is to employ computer-caching techniques in which a first image is processed in a normal way while later images are processed in an accelerated way. This is possible because the first image provides data to the system to analyze; these data then allow the system to anticipate further similar images and to use similar auto-focus and auto-exposure data. The optical and digital corrections are performed in a batch fashion by applying similar changes to near-identical image problems in order to dramatically accelerate the processing speed of a chain of images. This caching and anticipation approach is very useful in fast-paced action photography.

Another embodiment of the process of rapidly capturing a chain of images in sequence employs multi-threading techniques. Dividing the functions between specific subsystem ASICs allows multiple corrections to be performed in a parallel cascade for efficient task completion. One advantage of breaking down functions to specific processors is the acquired ability to start on one function and, while the system is in the process of completing a task, to begin other tasks. This process eliminates the lag between the specific subsystems.

## (17) Adaptive User Pattern Learning with User-Programmable Functions in Digital Imaging System

In order to optimize its functions, the camera needs to learn about the user's preferences. When the user uses the camera, the camera evaluates the use patterns. Since the camera is programmed with a database of common user patterns, it can identify common uses and anticipate common uses of similar users by employing a "collaborative filtering" mechanism (i.e., if you like this camera setting, you should like this other setting because similar users who have liked the first setting have also liked the second setting). By anticipating common uses of each camera user, the camera optimizes its functions for each use and for each user. In effect, the camera's learning of user preferences is a sort of guided process of experimentation. Evolving algorithms learn about the user from actual use patterns.

One positive effect of this learning process of the camera about the user's patterns of behavior is that the filtration process becomes adaptive. The camera builds an initial map of the user's preferences from the user's actual selections. From the starting point of common types of personal selections, the camera uses standard templates of main types of

uses that are fulfilled for each user's applications. For instance, if a photographer typically takes portraits with a traditional portrait lens, the camera will be aware of this and will activate filtration processes that are optimal for this type of portraiture photography, such as instilling limited depth of field on a subject and out-of-focus foreground and background. Contrarily, if landscape images are selected, depth of field will be increased substantially and the lens focused on either infinity or a medium point depending on the specific type of subject matter. The camera builds a model for each user based on the accumulation of experience.

In order for the camera to learn about the preferences of a specific user, the camera must adjust to each particular user, much as each individual identity must log onto a computer network privately.

Since the dynamics of the combined subsystems are complex, and adaptive, it is necessary that automated adjustments be interactive. Once detection of the lens type, the sensor type, the exposure settings, the user and the subject is made, optical and digital distortions are identified and specific combinations of corrections are applied both before and after the digital sensor in order to optimize the image. All of this is accomplished in less time than the blink of an eye.

#### (18) Software Privacy Function in Digital Imaging System

Because digital camera systems are able to use software and wireless mechanisms for their operation, it is possible to activate aspects of the camera remotely. Conversely, it is possible to disable operations of the camera remotely.

The present invention embodies a capability to externally disable the camera remotely in specific locations that require privacy, such as secret government areas (courthouses), private homes or businesses that are image-free zones. In these cases, a signal from an external source is provided to disable the shutter from firing. This black-out capability will allow external control of access to specific sites. As a condition of access, only a camera with this feature may be admitted to public buildings, so that even if the camera is permitted to operate, permission is only conditional. For instance, the owner of the building may allow the camera to function only in a specific set of rooms but not in others. Cameras without this feature may not be allowed in private spaces where control must be externally restricted.

This blocking feature will require the addition of specific blocking software, which may be automatically downloaded as one enters specific buildings. Similarly, in order to be granted permission to access the camera, or specific functions of the camera, the downloading of a "key" may be required.

Moreover, a further embodiment of the system may make it necessary to download software keys to get access to filtration capabilities in the camera in order to obtain optimum images. For example, the user may be required to pay a fee to download software in real time that will permit her to access a particular function in the camera to obtain a critical image. A spectrum of quality and complexity in filtration capabilities may be made obtainable for a range of fees on-demand. Therefore, the external downloading of software for the camera need not be limited to a black out function.

#### (IV) Dynamic Digital Imaging System Improvements that Apply to Zoom Lenses and Video Imaging

##### (19) Dynamics of Zoom Lens Corrections in Digital Imaging System

Whereas the optical aberrations of prime (fixed focal length) lenses were discussed above, the modulation of optical aberrations of zoom lenses is another problem to

consider. As a wholly different species of lens, zoom lenses have become extremely complex optical mechanisms consisting of multiple groups of lens elements. The general problem with zoom lenses is the trade-off that must be made: To minimize the distortions of the widest possible focal length, distortions become maximized at the longest possible focal length, and vice-versa. Consequently, zoom lens architecture is inherently compromised on image quality. Over the years, lens designers have developed lens formulas that have dramatically improved image quality and that compete with typical prime lenses. As an example of this evolution in quality, the class of 70-200 f/2.8 35 mm zoom lenses, now in their sixth generation, has supplied substantial improvements over earlier telephoto zooms. However, in general, zoom lenses have more aberrations than primes and thus require increased optical corrections. The need to solve the problem of zoom lens aberration correction is accentuated by their increased use in photography because of their simplicity and versatility.

The dynamics of the zooming process present specific difficulties for the purposes of correcting optical aberrations in digital imaging systems. With fixed-focal length lenses, the camera can detect the lens and provide an immediate consistent modification for a varying range of apertures. In the case of zooms, however, where the focal-length is not fixed, the adjustments must correlate to the changes in the focal length. In effect, this condition presents a continuous resampling process. When combined with changing scenes, the zooming process requires far faster responses to changing inputs by the camera system. This process resembles the tracking of a kaleidoscope's changing image structures as the wheel on the device is constantly turned.

In order to solve the problem of distortion at the wide-angle part of select zoom lenses, manufacturers have been using aspherical elements which are complex shapes that require special production techniques. On the other hand, in order to solve the problem of chromatic aberration in select telephoto lenses, manufacturers have used extra low dispersion glass elements, particularly at the front of the zoom lens. Since there are generally three main classes of zoom lenses—wide-angle to wide-angle, wide-angle to telephoto and telephoto to telephoto—aspherical elements have been used in wide-angle zoom lenses, while extra low dispersion glass has been used in the telephoto zoom lenses and both kinds of lens elements have been included in the wide-angle to telephoto zoom lenses.

The changing focal lengths of zoom lenses add a variable to the complex set of variables of the interacting subsystems in the digital imaging system. The digital camera system must therefore track the movement of the changes in the focal lengths in zoom lenses and continuously make modifications to the varied optical aberrations in these types of lenses. Unlike in fixed focal length lenses, the aberrations change at different focal lengths in zoom lenses, and the camera must track these changes.

The present system is designed to make the corrections to these changing aberrations in zoom lenses by noting the changed focal length at specific times of each lens. For a fixed focal length lens, the camera refers to a database of information to provide information to correct specific types of aberrations; for a zoom lens, the camera's database contains multiplex information for each focal length in each respective zoom lens type. This is as if each zoom lens contains a combination of multiple lenses of specific focal lengths. When the zoom is moved to a new focal position, the camera reads the lens as a specific focal length and makes corrections to aberrations based on this specific

setting. Although the camera reads the zoom lens at a specific moment in time and adjusts the necessary modifications to correct for aberrations at that specific focal length at that time, overall the zoom lens requires the camera to rapidly make these adjustments.

Since zoom lenses employ dynamic processes of change, it is possible to track a moving subject in real-time by changing focal length from a stationary vantage. These changed focal length positions are tracked by the auto-focus system, but also by the auto-exposure system in the camera. The present system thus allows for zoom tracking in order to anticipate the direction of zoom lens changes, much as the focus on the moving subject involves focus tracking mechanisms. These systems use fuzzy logic and evolutionary algorithms to anticipate the movement of the subject and thus of the focal length change of zoom lens. In this way it is possible to accelerate the lens aberration correction process using zoom lenses.

Because the zoom lenses typically increase aberrations precisely because of the lens design compromises, these types of lenses are ideally suited to the present digital imaging system. The present system allows the zoom lens to be used at high quality without needing to stop down the aperture, thereby resulting in superior photographic opportunities.

#### (20) Dynamic Changes in Video Corrections of Digital Imaging System

While the zoom lens presents the need to provide a dynamic solution to the process of making corrections to optical aberrations, video photography provides another case of a process that requires dynamic solutions. The same principles that apply to still photography apply to video; auto-focus variability, aperture and depth-of-field variability aspects, shutter speed variability aspects, differences in lens focal length and artificial lighting variability suggest that video be viewed as merely a very rapid (30 to 60 frames per second) application of still photography. Nonetheless, video presents new classes of dynamic problems, most notably regarding the matter of tracking changing subjects in real time.

The process of shifting subject positions, even if the camera is stationary, presents a change of multiple variables that require the automated subsystems (auto-focus, auto-exposure, auto-flash, etc.) to be integrated. Feedback is presented by subjects in the external environment with changing focus and exposure variables. In these cases, even with a modulating shutter speed, the three main variables of change are a zoom lens to continuously change the focal length, auto-focus to track a subject and aperture modifications to continuously change depth-of-field.

The unique dynamics of these complex sub-systems presents particular challenges for a digital imaging system to produce rapid results with the use of advanced ASICs and microprocessors. By incorporating techniques that track objects with advanced auto-focus mechanisms, anticipate zoom lens changes and predict optimal exposures as well as make automatic corrections to both optical and digital aberrations in real time, the present system continuously optimizes the video imaging process.

#### (21) "Stationary-Scene Object-Motion" Caching Process, with Application to Video, in Digital Imaging System

Because video imaging processes employ full motion activity, particularly of subjects in the environment, tracking a subject in a video system is problematic. Once a subject is identified and selected, the subject is automatically tracked with auto-focus and auto-exposure mechanisms by a zoom

lens apparatus. There is a particular need to identify and track a subject within a broad stationary scene.

The present system accomplishes this task by using anticipatory object-trajectory tracking. The parts of the stationary scene that are not being tracked are cached. In other words, precisely because the background of the scene is stationary, this part of the scene is not tracked for focus or exposure. On the other hand, the object in motion is identified and tracked by subtracting the extraneous data of the stationary scene. Multiple objects are tracked by comparing data about these combinations of objects and their relations and determining the appropriate exposure and focus settings.

While Monte Carlo processes use random settings to self-organize an initial map, which are useful as a baseline for the purpose of anticipating tracking data sets, the present system subtracts the known information about the specific object(s) being tracked from the stationary background in the environment. In other words, the background data is "blanked out" in a caching process while the main subject(s) are tracked. By so using these techniques, the camera system can efficiently calculate the modifications needed to optimize the video scene.

In a further embodiment of the system, a chip-set is enabled in video display devices (i.e., video monitors) to implement select corrections for optical and digital distortions. The user may modify settings for automating the process of achieving optimum video images.

#### (V) Digital Image Networking

#### (22) Network Coordination of Fixed Sensor Grid to Track Multiple Objects in Digital Video Imaging System

While the previous discussion has focused on employing a single camera to capture images, the present system is also useful for networking sensors in a sensor grid in order to track multiple objects. Specifically, the present system may be used in surveillance and reconnaissance situations to track objects over time. Using a grid of image sensors with overlapping range parameters makes it possible to organize a complex network of sensors for surveillance activities.

After selecting specific objects to track, the system follows the objects as they move from location to location, appropriately modulating the focus, the lens focal length, the ISO and the exposure settings. As the subject moves from one section of a grid to another, the sensors are coordinated to "hand off" the object to other sensors on the grid, much like a cellular phone network hands off calls between cells.

In another embodiment of the present system, the cameras in the network may be mobile instead of stationary in a fixed sensor grid. In this case, self-organizing aspects of the mobile sensor grid track mobile objects in real time. One application of this complex system, which draws on earlier work in collective robotics, is in cinematography, which requires multiple transportable perspectives of mobile subjects. The complex dynamics of a mobile sensor network provides complex feedback in this manifestation of the present system.

#### (23) Automatic Wireless Off-Porting of Back-Up Images to External Data Bank

Because the present system uses digital files, it is possible to move these files to an external site for storage. The present system has capabilities to off-port images to an external data bank automatically. This feature is valuable in order to preserve on-board storage capability.

Whether implemented in a local area network (LAN) or a wide area network (WAN), by using a built-in wireless router, the present digital imaging system may be set to send data files directly and automatically to hard-drive storage either in a device in the same room or uploaded to the

Internet for storage around the world. This capability is critical for managing massive files of large sensor data sets and preserving valuable in-camera storage space. When automatically sending data files to a nearby computer, the computer may act as a data-port relay to automatically resend the images to an Internet site for storage. The system will maintain the option of keeping some images in the camera and sending duplicate copies of digital files of images to another site for storage as a backup. This automatic back-up process provides insurance for the photographer.

In another embodiment of the system, just as image files are off-loaded to external storage, software files are periodically downloaded to the camera in order to update the camera settings and the database system. For example, as the camera manufacturer provides new lenses for the camera, it becomes necessary to load new updated settings to accommodate corrections for the new lenses. Similarly, as the camera requires new software updates with improved algorithms to further optimize the corrective functions of both the optical and digital mechanisms, the camera will automatically accept these. This feature is particularly important to both manufacturer and user because the ability to update software capability periodically will protect a user from needing to upgrade major hardware such as with a lens replacement.

#### (24) Image Organization System

The present digital imaging system does not merely allow for the storage of image data files on external storage. Because of the problems of protecting storage and the need to make multiple back-ups in the digital sphere, it is also necessary to store digital image files in multiple database locations. The images are organized in a main database by various criteria, such as time, location, subject-type, etc., and then rerouted to various locations around the world for safe storage. While specific sets of images may be stored together, the need to identify the locations is less important than the need to have control of the main database list which identifies the locations.

In order to maintain security, the digital imaging files may periodically be rotated randomly between locations. Only the main database list, which is constantly updated, maintains information on their location. In fact, specific digital bits of a single image may be maintained at different locations in order to maintain further security. Thus, on many computers around the world bits of each image may be stored, and continuously rotated, with constantly updated registries maintaining their complex hybrid whereabouts. These rotation storage functions are performed by a randomizer logic engine.

In a further embodiment of the present system, once the digital files are off-loaded from the camera system to external storage, specific images may be automatically identified and further specific corrections automatically provided.

In yet another embodiment of the system, the images that are off-loaded from the camera to the external storage system are organized according to various criteria, such as accuracy of focus or exposure or quality of image type, in order to be automatically prioritized. The camera, with the assistance of an initial setting of user priorities, will automatically order new images with a higher or lower priority relative to other images and camera settings. Thus, at the end of a day, the images may be displayed in an order preferred by the user. Lesser images will be automatically routed to a lower position as they do not meet specific criteria, and better images will be routed to a relatively higher position in the organization of files. This feature of automatically assist-

ing in the organization of the digital image files is a very useful one which will save photographers time.

#### (25) Wireless Digital Image System Automatically Generating Prints from Image Capture

The present digital imaging system not only automatically off-loads digital image files to remote locations for storage; the system also will allow one to photograph an image (or sequence of images) in one location (i.e., Paris) and instantly print it in another location (i.e., Los Angeles) for publication in real time. In addition, an image may be captured by the camera and instantly uploaded to a pre-programmed Web site for publication by using wireless technologies. In addition, it is possible to automatically print the digital image file anywhere in the world virtually the moment the image is taken. This system makes this instantaneity particularly possible precisely because the image corrections are automated in-camera. Since there is no need in most cases to further edit the image files, they are thus generally ready for immediate release.

#### DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 is a schematic drawing of a digital imaging system.

FIG. 2 is a flow chart of an analog to digital signal process.

FIG. 3 is an image of the vignetting corrective filter in an optical lens.

FIG. 4 is a list of wide angle 35 mm lens types.

FIG. 5 is a flow chart of the digital corrective process.

FIG. 6 is a schematic diagram of different types of optical aberrations in different configurations of the same lens.

FIG. 7 is a flow chart of the process of digital image capture, processing and storage.

FIG. 8 is a flow chart illustrating the process of selecting filtration settings.

FIG. 9 is a pair of diagrams showing the varied depth of field optimization at different apertures.

FIG. 10 is a flow chart showing exposure optimization using digital correction in camera.

FIG. 11 is a flow chart illustrating the use of in-camera special effects filtration.

FIG. 12 is a flow chart showing the selective in-camera filtration of specific objects.

FIG. 13 is a flow chart describing the exposure adjustment of an image using in-camera filtration.

FIG. 14 is a flow chart showing the process of in-camera special effects filtration.

FIG. 15 is a flow chart showing the process of in-camera digital correction for sensor dust.

FIG. 16 is a diagram showing a digital camera with an ASIC array.

FIG. 17 is a diagram illustrating a digital camera with interchangeable CCD and CMOS sensors.

FIG. 18 is a diagram of a digital camera with a nano-grid before the sensor.

FIG. 19 is a diagram of a nano-grid.

FIG. 20 is a diagram showing the feedback loop connecting the processor and the nano-grid.

FIG. 21 is a diagram illustrating the tri-pixel architecture in a digital sensor.

FIG. 22 is a flow chart showing the pre-programmed modules for in-camera functionality.

FIG. 23 is a diagram showing the pre-sensor modification process in a digital camera.

FIG. 24 is a flow chart showing the integration of optical and digital corrections with feedback.

FIG. 25 is a flow chart showing the interactive feedback mechanism of integrated corrections.

FIG. 26 is a flow chart describing the adaptive user pattern learning process to process images.

FIG. 27 is a flow chart describing the feedback process in filtering images.

FIG. 28 is a flow chart showing software privacy function in a digital imaging system.

FIG. 29 is a flow chart showing the dynamics of zoom lens corrections in digital imaging.

FIG. 30 is a diagram illustrating object tracking in dynamic changes in video corrections.

FIG. 31 is a flow chart showing object tracking of a digital imaging system.

FIG. 32 is a flow chart showing the caching process of an object in motion in a stationary scene.

FIG. 33 is a diagram showing network coordination of fixed sensor grid tracking multiple objects.

FIG. 34 is a diagram showing the wireless communication features of the digital imaging system.

FIG. 35 is a flow chart showing an image organization system.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 illustrates the overall structure of the system. Object data (100) in the domain of objects being photographed by the camera constantly change. In some cases, the lighting changes, while in other cases, the positions of the objects change. At 120 the flash will artificially light the objects. Flashes may be either on the camera or remote from the camera. A camera sensor (130) will detect external data changes. An optical lens (110) feeds analogue imaging data to the digital sensor(s) (175 and 180). In some cases, a mirror (170) will swivel in order to directly input imaging data to the digital sensor after the shutter (150) is fired. In some cases, a filter (160) stands between the lens and the digital sensor(s). A digital signal processor (DSP) (195) is connected to at least one sensor (A or B). A database (190) is connected to at least one sensor (A or B) as well. The digital sensors are connected to an ASIC (195) and/or a microprocessor (193) in order to process the image and control the camera. The digital image data is passed from the digital sensor to either the ASIC or microprocessor and then stored in memory (197). The presence or absence of specific elements of this mechanism is not required for the correct functioning of this system. Consequently, a number of the drawings contained herein will focus only on specific sub-assemblies of the overall digital imaging system mechanism.

The present invention is intended to operate with a spectrum of camera types. These camera categories include digital still cameras without a mirror mechanism or without an optical interface. The present system applies to cameras with single lens reflex mechanisms. In addition, the present system applies to video cameras, both with or without mirror mechanisms, including camcorders. Finally, many of the functions disclosed in the present system are integrated into specific imaging sensors. The system applies to image sensors that are integrated with complex system functions, including those described herein, with "system on a chip" (SoC) capabilities in a single microelectronic integrated circuit. The invention also applies to networks of sensors, networks of cameras or integrated networks of both sensors and cameras.

FIG. 2 describes digital image signal processing. After an analog signal (200) is captured, it is converted to a digital signal by an analog-to-digital converter (210). The signal is

then forwarded to the digital signal processor (220) and filtered (230). The digital signal is then stored in memory (240).

In FIG. 3, the correction to the optical vignetting problem is shown. In vignetting, the lens (300) makes the edges of the image significantly darker as the light falls off, a phenomenon particularly prominent on wide angle lenses. As represented here, the concentric circles of filtration correction are darker in the middle (310) of the image in order to counteract the vignetting effect. The overall image aperture is reduced from one half to two stops in order to compensate for the maximum light fall off depending on the amount of vignetting effect from each lens type.

FIG. 4 shows a list of several different wide angle lenses in a database. In the 35 mm domain, the 14 mm (400), 20 mm (410), 24 mm (420), 28 mm (430) and 35 mm (440) lenses, each with f/2.8 apertures are listed in the database. Each lens type presents a distinct formulation involving different sets of optical data that require different aberration corrections.

The digital corrective process is described in FIG. 5. After a specific lens type is identified (500) and a database is referenced (510), the lens type is matched with the specific optical aberrations (520). The digital filter then applies a correction to specific optical aberrations (530). As an example, the vignetting effect is corrected by gradually darkening the center of the image in concentric rings (540).

FIG. 6 shows the database configuration of several different types of 24 mm f/2.8 lenses (600 to 630) with different optical configurations. Each lens type has a different set of manifestations of optical aberrations including vignetting (640), spherical aberration (650), pin cushion distortion (660), barrel distortion (670) and comatic aberration (680). For each lens, there will be a unique combination of optical aberrations compared to each lens type from different optical configurations. The database is accessed to provide the multi-objective optimization solution for correcting several different optical aberrations for each specific lens formula.

In FIG. 7, after a camera captures an image (700) and uses a digital sensor to create a digital file (710), the digital file is forwarded to the digital signal processor semiconductor (720). The DSP applies the filtration (730) to correct the optical aberrations from the lenses. The revised digital file is then sent to storage (740).

Digital filtration is performed by employing the DSP hardware as well as specific software in order to attain specific aberration corrections. In an optical filter, which typically sits at the front of a lens and performs a single function of modifying the optical characteristics of the lens, the electronic filter will process the image after it is converted from an analogue representation to a digital signal. Common digital filters include a low pass filter or anti-aliasing filter. In most cases digital imaging filtration is a discrete time application and is processed in a time-signal sequence.

One example of a digital filtration process is a fast Fourier transform (FFT). The digital signal is modified by applying an algorithm to extract the frequency spectrum. The original function is then reconstructed by an inverse transformation of the original signal. The signal can be manipulated to perform various conversions. This process is used to sharpen or soften an image. For instance, by differentiating the frequency spectrum, the high frequency can be emphasized by limiting the low frequency, as in a high pass filter. Digital filtration is typically performed by the DSP after the image is captured and before the image file is stored. However, in the present system, there is some filtration before the digital

sensor that captures the image as well as some filtration processing after the sensor sends the file to the DSP.

In order to accelerate the filtration process, the digital file will be broken into parts, with each part processed simultaneously. Filtering a one-dimensional image will treat data from each column of a digital sensor separately. When the data is treated like a two dimensional image, the data file may be treated with different techniques. For instance, different quadrants of the image may be analyzed and filtered separately. In addition, the highlights and the shadows in the varied frequency range may be analyzed and filtered separately as well. Similarly, a two dimensional image file may be analyzed by starting in a corner and working in each contiguous quadrant in a circular (clockwise or counterclockwise) order. Further, the filtration process may begin in the corners and work inwards or begin in the center of the image and work outwards. For instance, in wide angle lens filtration to correct optical aberrations, the outer edges will be the most prominent distortions that will require the most corrections; therefore, the filtration process will work by starting on the corners first.

The present invention also addresses the multi-functional corrections in an image by applying multiple simultaneous techniques. This is done either by performing a sequential filtration process or a simultaneous filtration process. In either case, the image is re-filtered to make more than one pass in order to correct different types of aberrations.

Different types of aberrations require different types of filtration. In the case of pin cushion distortion and barrel distortion, which are inverse appearing aberrations, the filtration process will adjust the edges of affected digital files captured with wide-angle lenses. The optimized images will be accessed by the database and compared to the actual image files. The filtration will be applied to each image file to closely correct the distortions bit by bit. In effect, the corrected digital images will be reverse engineered to discover the unique distortions as they establish a pattern by comparing the input digital images and the database of optimized images. The digital image correction will be applied once the aberration is assessed.

Each lens provides data to the camera microprocessor and DSP about its unique characteristics. The lens is pre-programmed with aberration data pertaining to that lens type and even to each particular lens (ascertained through a testing process). The lens then provides this specific data to the camera for processing of optical aberrations. In one additional embodiment, the lens will also contain software to correct its aberrations that will also be sent to the camera processors in order to be applied to specific digital file filtration. As information and techniques are made available, new software to ascertain and correct each lens's unique optical aberrations will be forwarded to the camera and stored in the lens, thereby providing an upgrade path to continuously improve the optical qualities of lenses by employing a sort of after-manufacture digital correction.

FIG. 8 shows the process of selecting filtration settings. After the user selects the specific filtration settings (800), the user marks the specific filtration setting and accepts the setting (810). The user may continue to select multiple settings. When the user has selected all preferences (820) and accepts the settings the user returns to the main menu.

In FIG. 9 varied depth of field optimization at different apertures is described. In the first drawing, the object (930) has a depth of field (940) that has a broad range of clarity around the object. The camera (900) evaluates the distance data (920) and the object to establish an optimal depth of field range between  $f/8$  and  $f/11$ . In the second drawing, the

object (980) has a narrower depth of field range (990) based on distance data (970) and object data from the camera (950) to determine an optimal depth of field range between  $f/2.8$  and  $f/5.6$ . The camera's automatic alteration of the aperture to narrow the depth of field is based on a range of factors, including the focus on the object, the object's motion, the distance to the camera, shutter speed constraints and the light on the object. Modulating aperture automatically in the camera provides a blurring of the background and the foreground so that the object can stand out without distraction.

Exposure optimization using digital correction is shown in FIG. 10. After the camera assesses an object's distance from the camera (1000) and identifies the optimal aperture of the image to maximize the dynamic range (1010), the aperture is either increased (1020) or decreased (1030) and the correction applied (1040).

In-camera special effects filtration is illustrated in FIG. 11. Once the image exposure is assessed by using the camera exposure meter (1100), the camera corrects the image by either underexposing the image by one third stops to one stop if the image is overexposed (1110) or overexposing the image by one third stops to one stop if the image is underexposed (1120). The camera finally takes a picture and stores the image (1130).

FIG. 12 shows the selective in-camera filtration of specific objects. After the camera identifies specific objects (1200), the camera assesses distance to the objects (1210). This is done by sending out an infrared light signal, bouncing it off the object, and measuring the distance data from the camera to the object. The camera isolates the objects on a one-dimensional Euclidian plane (1220) and then selects the optimum aperture to isolate objects and to blur the background and foreground (1230). The camera tracks the motion of objects (1240) and activates a digital sensor (1250) thereby capturing the image. The image data is sent to a post-sensor processor (1260) where the camera applies specific filtration only to the designated objects (1265) and stores the file in memory (1270). Alternatively, the camera will apply specific filtration only to the background (not to the objects) (1275) and then stores the file in memory (1280). The effect of only applying filtration to an object or to its background is to isolate the subject. The type and degree of special effects, which are selected by user-adjustable in-camera software, will be determined by the user's palate of filtration choices.

Image exposure adjustment using in-camera filtration is described in FIG. 13. Once the camera assesses a two stop difference in parts of the image (1300), the camera's microprocessor accesses the database of similar scenes (1310) and then selects the optimal metering for the image and the user activates the digital sensor (1320), capturing an image. The camera provides the filtration to part of the image by adjusting the exposure in the processor (1330) and then stores the image (1340). In scenes such as sky on top, a neutral density filter is often required to remove the two stop difference between the bright top of the image and the darker bottom of the image. By reducing the brightness at the top, the exposure is evened out. By using the present system, this process is accomplished in the camera.

In-camera special effects filtration is described in FIG. 14. After a user selects a special effects filtration technique (1400), the camera assesses image meta-data (1410), analyzes image data (1420) and the user captures the image (1430). The camera's post-capture processor applies special effects filtration technique to part of the image (1440) and the camera stores the image in memory (1450).

Digital correction for sensor dust is described in FIG. 15. The pattern of dust on the pixels of a digital sensor (1500) is assessed. The specific pixels that are obscured by the dust are identified (1510) and a map is built of a digital sensor pixel frame by comparing information from at least two image samples to identify obscured pixels (1520) and the camera takes an image (1530). Information from pixels that are adjacent to dust-affected pixels are used to interpolate data on affected pixels (1540) and image data is processed and stored in memory (1550).

FIG. 16 shows an ASIC array in a digital imaging system. Once the digital sensor (1620) captures an image, the digital file is sent to multiple application specific integrated circuits (1630, 1640, 1650 and 1660) for processing of several digital signals simultaneously. In one embodiment of the invention, each ASIC corrects a single optical aberration. In another embodiment, the ASICs will divide the digital file and perform specific functions on parts of the image file and reunite the file before storing the completed image in memory (1670).

In FIG. 17, the camera is illustrated with multiple interchangeable digital sensors. The CCD (1720) is shown in the forward position capturing the digital image in this drawing. However, the CMOS (1730) digital imaging sensor may swivel around (1740) to replace the position of the CCD in order to be used to capture the image. The image is then processed (1750) and stored in memory (1760). The advantages of interchanging the digital sensors are to have the opportunity to benefit from the strengths of each sensor type without sacrificing the weaknesses of either. In some cases, the scene will be optimized for the exposure range of a CMOS digital sensor, while at other times, the scene will be optimized for the detail of the CCD.

In FIG. 18, the nano-grid (1820) appears in front of the digital sensor (1830). The lens will send analog image data to the sensor through the nano-grid. Once the digital data from the sensor is processed (1840) it is sent to memory (1850). FIG. 19 shows a nano-grid (1900). Nanofilaments are shown at 1920. The modulation effects of the nanofilaments are shown at 1910. Nanofilaments will change their position in order to allow more or less light through the system. Nano-grids fit before, or in some cases, adjacent to and on top of the digital sensor. Nano-grids behave as adjustable screens and may be used to polarize light between the lens and the digital sensor. Nano-grids are activated by electrical charge pulses sent to nanofilaments.

In FIG. 20, the feedback loop connecting the processor and the nano-grid is shown. Analog optical data passes through the nano-grid (2020) to the digital sensor (2030) to the processor (DSP) (2040). A feedback loop (2050) is created by analyzing the data at the processor and modulating the performance of the nano-grid. For example, the image may be very bright initially, but the DSP will require that the image needs to be darker in order to be properly exposed. In this case, it will activate the nano-grid to modulate its grid structure in order to darken the image so as to let less light through the filaments by adjusting the filament structure. Once properly exposed, the camera will capture a digital image and send the file to memory (2060) for storage.

In FIG. 21, a tri-pixel architecture is described. The large (deeper) oval bucket in the center (2110) will capture highlight exposure, the medium sized oval bucket at the right (2120) will capture a normal exposure range and the small (shallower) oval bucket at the left (2130) will capture the shadow exposure range. These three separate wells are contained within each pixel. In most cases, a pixel well is

like a bucket, capturing light data and passing the data sets to the digital processor. By splitting the exposure range into three distinct wells within each pixel, the data is more accurately captured and organized in order to accommodate the broader range of exposure data. This system will be able to increase the range of digital imaging up to four stops, from the typical two stops. By maximizing the range of exposure data, the image collection will display more tonal range that is more associated with films' broader exposure range.

FIG. 22 shows the pre-programmed module for in-camera functionality. After the camera detects the lens type and the sensor type (2200), the camera focuses on an object (2210) and the processor accesses the library of scene and filter types (2220). The user pre-selects specific in-camera modifications (2230) and activates the camera to capture an image (2240). The processor makes filtration adjustments after the sensor takes the image (2250) and the image file is stored (2260) in memory.

Much like the nano-grid that is present before the digital image sensor, the pre-sensor modification to an image is shown in FIG. 23. An optical filter (2320) such as a polarizer filter is shown in a position between the lens and the digital sensor (2340). The image is captured and the optical filter is activated by the processor (2350), which determines whether to activate the filter after analyzing a particular scene. Other filtration (2330), such as the use of the nano-grid, is also interchangeable with the optical filter in a position before the digital sensor. In another embodiment of the present invention, the filter assembly is sequential, with both, or multiple, filters being activated in order so as to obtain the maximum filtration effect. The DSP will compute the optimal combination of filtration resources based on the available resources in the camera. In another embodiment, the optical filter assembly will fit out of the line of sight between the lens and the digital sensor and will be activated by the DSP on-demand to swing into the optical image path much like a mirror mechanism.

FIG. 24 shows the integration of optical and digital corrections with feedback. Once the camera meters a scene (2400), the camera auto-focuses and obtains distance data to the object (2410), analyzes the lens data, the aperture data and the shutter speed data and accesses the library of images (2420). The camera assesses the optical aberrations (2430), activates the digital filters to correct aberrations (2440) and takes the picture (2450). The camera analyzes the image and optimizes the image using the processor (2460). This is performed by comparing the image data to the library of images and assessing the needed filtration required to optimize the image. The image is then stored in memory (2470).

The interactive feedback mechanism of integrated correction is described in FIG. 25. After an analysis of the initial image (2500), the identification of optical aberrations (2510) is made. The camera's database is accessed to retrieve the corrections (2520) and the interactive feedback mechanism is activated (2530). Corrections to filters are applied before the sensor captures the next image (2540). In addition, correction to the image signal via the DSP is made after the sensor data is captured (2550) and the image is stored in memory (2560).

The adaptive user pattern learning process is shown as images are processed in FIG. 26. A batch of images (2600, 2610, 2620 and 2630) is shown. The first image is processed (2640) and data from image 1 is analyzed and metadata is mapped (2650). Image 2 is then analyzed and its metadata is compared to the image 1 metadata (2660). Similar metadata in images 1 and 2 programmed in the processor (2670)



and image 2 is rapidly processed by using similar metadata from image 1 (2680). Images 3 and 4 are analyzed and their metadata are compared to image 1 and rapidly processed (2690).

In FIG. 27, the feedback process of filtering images is shown. After the camera analyzes the user behaviors, user preferences and subject behaviors (2700), the camera's processor analyzes trends in the pattern of user behavior and preferences and creates a map (2710). The camera's processor anticipates the user behavior and subject behavior (2720) by applying evolutionary computation and fuzzy logic algorithms. The camera's processor then applies a collaborative filtering process to a new image (2730) and the user takes and optimizes the image (2740).

FIG. 28 shows a software privacy function in a digital imaging system. The camera automatically downloads software as it enters a building or specified area (2800). The camera's features are deactivated in specific locations by the software (2810) while allowing the camera to perform specific camera functions by accessing software keys (2820). The camera then performs specific functions (2830) that are available in the restricted area while other specific functions are disabled (2850).

In FIG. 29, the dynamics of zoom lens corrections are described. After a lens detects a zoom lens type (2900), the camera detects a particular focal length setting of the zoom lens (2910) and accesses a data library in the database to modify aberrations to optimize the zoom lens at a specific focal setting (2920). The camera applies a correction to a lens setting (2930) and continuously tracks the lens changes in the lens focal length (2940). The camera then applies the changed corrections to the changed focal lengths in the zoom lens (2950) and analyzes patterns of the user and subject behaviors (2960). Using fuzzy logic and evolutionary computation, the camera anticipates behaviors and rapidly optimizes image corrections by applying digital filtration (2970).

FIG. 30 shows object tracking in the dynamic changes of video corrections. An object moves from position 1 (3010) to position 6 (3060) in sequence. The camera (3000) is stationary, yet it records the object's motion as it is moving within the field of vision.

In FIG. 31, object tracking is described. Once the camera tracks an object with auto-focus mechanisms and supplies distance information (3100), it tracks the user's zoom lens use patterns, anticipates the focal length changes (3110) and, using evolutionary computation and fuzzy logic algorithms, predicts optimal exposures (3120) and captures images in real time, continuously tracking the object (3130).

FIG. 32 shows the caching process of a moving object in a stationary scene. After the main objects are tracked by the camera (3200), the background of a stationary scene is cached in the camera (3210). The camera subtracts the data about objects from the background of the scene (3220). The background scene is then "blanked out" and cached in memory (3230) and the main objects are optimized by applying digital filters.

FIG. 33 describes the network coordination of a fixed sensor grid tracking multiple objects. The object in motion is represented in positions A through D (3370, 3380, 3390 and 3395). The fixed sensors are at positions 1-6 (3300, 3310, 3320, 3330, 3340 and 3350). The image data is fed remotely into the central imager (3360). The sensors track the object by taking image data at each fixed sensor position in the network. As the object moves through the field of the network, each sensor records the object.

In FIG. 34, wireless communication features of the digital imaging system are described. The camera (3400) sends digital image data files wirelessly to a computer (3410). Files are also uploaded from the camera to the Internet in accessible locations (3450), while software files are downloaded from the Internet to the camera, both automatically and through manual intervention. Files are automatically downloaded if the user sets the camera to receive automated software updates. One advantage of loading files automatically to the Internet is that the images are then automatically published (3460) at a remote location, or locations, for viewing.

FIG. 35 describes an image organization system. After images are captured by the camera (3500), the image files are organized according to metadata in an external computer database (3510). The image files are then sorted by category and sent to the database of a distributed network (3520) for off-site storage.

Reference to the remaining portions of the specification, including the drawings and claims, will realize other features and advantages of the present invention. Further features and advantages of the present invention, as well as the structure and operation of various embodiments of the present invention, are described in detail below with respect to accompanying drawings.

It is understood that the examples and embodiments described herein are for illustrative purposes only and that various modifications or changes in light thereof will be suggested to persons skilled in the art and are to be included within the spirit and purview of this application and scope of the appended claims. All publications, patents, and patent applications cited herein are hereby incorporated by reference for all purposes in their entirety.

What is claimed is:

1. A digital imaging system for correcting optical image aberrations in a digital video, comprising:

a digital video camera including in-camera software, an optical lens mechanism, at least one digital sensor for capturing the digital video, an integrated circuit including; a digital signal processor configured to access a database management system including a plurality of optical image aberration corrections, and a memory storage sub-system;

wherein the optical lens mechanism is a zoom lens or a fixed focal length lens;

wherein the integrated circuit uses the in-camera software to identify at least one optical image aberration and to correct the at least one optical image aberration in at least one frame of the digital video using at least one of the plurality of optical image aberration corrections in the database;

wherein the video is captured by the at least one digital sensor and is forwarded to the digital signal processor; wherein the video image file with the at least one optical image aberration is corrected by applying digital filtration using the digital signal processor; and

wherein the corrected video consisting of the digital data optimized from the at least one optical image aberration that are corrected from the original video image is stored in the memory storage sub-system.

2. The system of claim 1:

wherein the optical image aberrations include at least one of spherical, comatic, lens distortion, astigmatism, curvature of field, pin cushion, barrel distortion, chromatic aberrations, scattered light, and/or flare types of optical image aberrations.

US 10,873,685 B2

39

3. The system of claim 1:  
 wherein the optical image aberration is vignetting;  
 wherein the digital signal processor applies neutral density filtration from one third of a stop to three stops in the center of the image and/or wherein the digital signal processor applies an algorithm to lighten the comers of the image or the digital signal processor applies both neutral density filtration in the image center and/or an algorithm to lighten the comers of the image; and  
 wherein the image exposure is optimized to correct the vignetting.

4. The system of claim 1:  
 wherein the digital signal processor applies at least one fast Fourier transform (FFT) algorithm to correct the at least one optical image aberration.

5. The system of claim 1:  
 wherein each lens type is registered in the camera database;  
 wherein the multiple optical aberrations of each lens is listed in the database;  
 wherein the filtration solutions to the lens optical aberrations are listed in the database;  
 wherein the filtration of each lens optical aberration is applied by the digital signal processor; and  
 wherein after the digital signal processor applies the filtration to correct the optical image aberrations the corrected digital file is forwarded to storage in memory.

6. A digital imaging system for correcting image aberrations comprising:  
 a digital video camera including in-camera software, an optical lens mechanism, at least one digital sensor for capturing digital video, an integrated circuit including a digital signal processor configured to access a database management system including a plurality of optical image aberration corrections, and a memory storage sub-system;  
 wherein the optical lens mechanism is a zoom lens or a fixed focal length lens;  
 wherein the video is forwarded to storage in memory;  
 wherein at least one optical aberration in at least two frames of the digital video are identified using the in-camera software and the integrated circuit;  
 wherein the at least one optical aberration from the optical lens mechanism of at least two frames of the digital video are corrected by using the digital signal processor to apply at least one digital filtration algorithm; and  
 wherein the corrected digital video file is stored in memory.

7. The system of claim 6:  
 wherein the optical image aberrations include spherical, comatic, lens distortion, astigmatism, chromatic aberrations, curvature of field, pin cushion, barrel distortion, scattered light, and/or flare types of optical aberrations.

8. The system of claim 6:  
 wherein the digital signal processor applies at least one fast Fourier transform (FFT) algorithm to correct the at least one optical image aberration.

9. The system of claim 6:  
 wherein the digital signal processor applies a fast Fourier transform (FFT) algorithm to correct digital aberrations of at least two frames in the digital video.

10. The system of claim 6:  
 wherein the digital signal processor applies color filtration to at least two frames of the digital video image.

40

11. The system of claim 6:  
 wherein the digital video is filtered to correct at least one optical and/or digital aberrations after initial capture and before the digital video is initially sent to storage.

12. The system of claim 6:  
 wherein the integrated circuit may be a microprocessor, an application specific integrated circuit or a system on a chip.

13. The system of claim 6:  
 wherein the optical image aberration is vignetting;  
 wherein the digital signal processor applies neutral density filtration from one third of a stop to three stops in the center of the image and/or wherein the digital signal processor applies an algorithm to lighten the comers of the at least two image frames or the digital signal processor applies both neutral density filtration in the image center and/or an algorithm to lighten the comers of the image of at least two image frames; and  
 wherein the image exposure for at least two frames in the digital video file is optimized to correct the vignetting.

14. A digital imaging system for correcting image aberrations comprising:  
 a digital video camera including in-camera software, an optical lens mechanism, at least one digital sensor for capturing digital video, an integrated circuit including a digital signal processor configured to access a database management system including a plurality of optical image aberration corrections, and a memory storage sub-system;  
 wherein the optical lens mechanism is a zoom lens;  
 wherein the zoom lens changes focal length positions;  
 wherein when the digital video is forwarded to the digital signal processor and to memory;  
 wherein the integrated circuit uses system software to access the database to identify at least one optical aberration in at least one frame of the video at any focal length of a zoom lens configuration;  
 wherein the integrated circuit accesses the database to obtain at least one filtration correction algorithm to the optical image aberration of at least one frame in the video file and forwards the at least one filtration algorithms to the digital signal processor;  
 wherein the digital video is forwarded to the digital signal processor which applies at least one filtration algorithm to optimize the digital video and corrects the at least one optical image aberration in at least one video frame for the at least one focal length in the zoom lens configuration; and  
 wherein the corrected digital video is stored in memory.

15. The system of claim 14:  
 wherein the optical aberrations include vignetting, spherical, comatic, lens distortion, chromatic aberrations, curvature of field, pin cushion, barrel distortion, scattered light, and/or flare types of optical aberrations.

16. The system of claim 14:  
 wherein the digital signal processor applies a fast Fourier transform (FFT) algorithm to correct optical and/or digital aberrations in the digital video.

17. The system of claim 14:  
 wherein each focal length of a zoom lens in at least one video image frame is analyzed for a different set of optical aberrations.

18. The system of claim 14:  
 wherein the digital signal processor applies color filtration to at least one frame of the digital video image.

US 10,873,685 B2

41

19. The system of claim 14:  
wherein the optical image aberration is vignetting;  
wherein the digital signal processor applies neutral density  
filtration from one third of a stop to three stops in  
the center of the image and/or wherein the digital signal  
processor applies an algorithm to lighten the corners of  
at least one image frame or the digital signal processor  
applies both neutral density filtration in the image  
center and/or an algorithm to lighten the corners of the  
image of at least one image frame; and  
wherein the image exposure for at least one frame in the  
digital video file is optimized to correct the vignetting.

20. The system of claim 1, wherein the system is configured to correct red-eye.

21. The system of claim 1, wherein the system is configured to correct for dust.

22. The system of claim 1, wherein the system includes machine readable instructions for the system to correct for spherical aberrations.

23. The system of claim 1, wherein the system includes machine readable instructions for the system to correct for chromatic aberrations.

42

24. The system of claim 1, wherein the system includes machine readable instructions for the system to correct for scattered light aberrations.

25. The system of claim 1, wherein the system includes machine readable instructions for the system to correct for comatic aberrations.

26. The system of claim 1, wherein the system includes machine readable instructions for the system to correct for astigmatism aberrations.

27. The system of claim 1, wherein the system includes machine readable instructions for the system to correct for lens distortion aberrations.

28. The system of claim 1, wherein the system includes machine readable instructions for the system to correct for pin cushion aberrations.

29. The system of claim 1, wherein the system includes machine readable instructions for the system to correct for curvature of field aberrations.

30. The system of claim 1, wherein the system includes machine readable instructions for the system to correct for barrel distortion aberrations.

\* \* \* \* \*



US010877266B2

(12) **United States Patent**  
**Solomon**

(10) **Patent No.:** **US 10,877,266 B2**  
(45) **Date of Patent:** **Dec. 29, 2020**

(54) **DIGITAL CAMERA WITH WIRELESS IMAGE TRANSFER**

(71) Applicant: **Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC**,  
Austin, TX (US)

(72) Inventor: **Neal Solomon**, Oakland, CA (US)

(73) Assignee: **Optimum Imaging Technologies LLC**,  
Austin, TX (US)

(\* ) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

(21) Appl. No.: **16/692,972**

(22) Filed: **Nov. 22, 2019**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2020/0267288 A1 Aug. 20, 2020

**Related U.S. Application Data**

(63) Continuation of application No. 13/691,805, filed on Dec. 2, 2012, which is a continuation of application  
(Continued)

(51) **Int. Cl.**  
**H04N 5/217** (2011.01)  
**H04N 5/225** (2006.01)  
(Continued)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**  
CPC ..... **G02B 27/0025** (2013.01); **G06T 7/194** (2017.01); **H04N 5/217** (2013.01); **H04N 5/2171** (2013.01); **H04N 5/2253** (2013.01); **H04N 5/2254** (2013.01); **H04N 5/2258** (2013.01); **H04N 5/238** (2013.01);  
(Continued)

(58) **Field of Classification Search**  
CPC ..... H04N 5/357; H04N 5/217; H04N 5/2253; H04N 5/2254; H04N 5/228; H04N 5/238;

H04N 5/76; H04N 5/225; H04N 5/374; H04N 5/78; H04N 5/3572; H04N 9/04517; H04N 1/00872; H04N 3/23; H04N 5/208; G06K 9/36; G06K 9/40; G01J 1/20; G01J 1/0411; G01J 3/0208  
USPC ..... 348/241, 231.99, 222.1, 335, 240.99, 348/240.1, 240.3, 333.08, 340, 342, 348/208.11, 345, 346-350, 355; 382/167,  
(Continued)

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

6,023,977 A 2/2000 Langdon et al.  
6,055,330 A 4/2000 Eleftheriadis et al.  
(Continued)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

JP 2004343358 A 12/2004

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

US 10,674,046 B1, 06/2020, Solomon (withdrawn)  
(Continued)

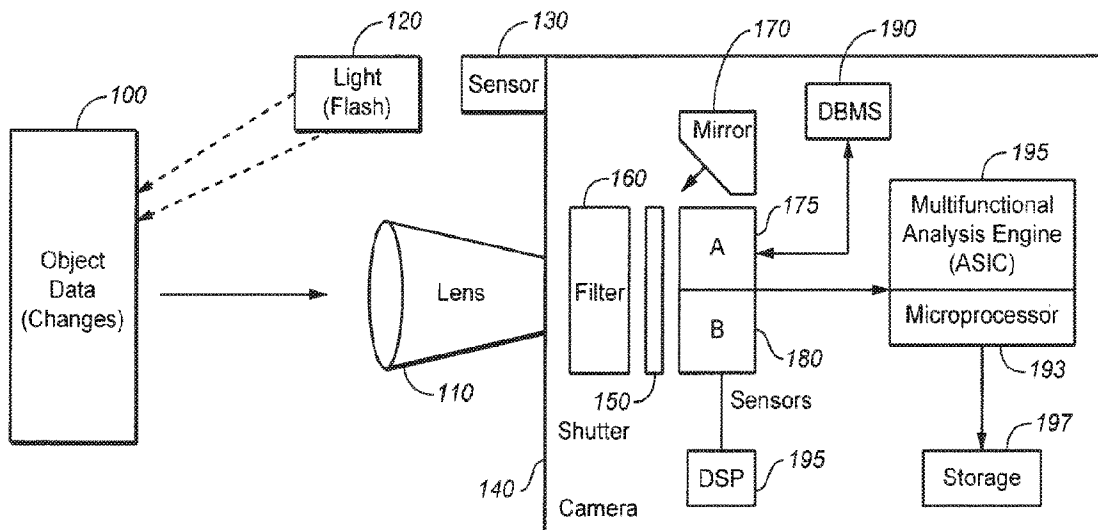
*Primary Examiner* — Marly S Camargo

(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Schwegman Lundberg & Woessner, P.A.

(57) **ABSTRACT**

A system is disclosed for the automated correction of optical and digital aberrations in a digital imaging system. The system includes several main parts, including (a) digital filters, (b) hardware modifications, (c) digital system corrections, (d) digital system dynamics and (e) network aspects. The system solves numerous problems in still and video photography that are presented in the digital imaging environment.

**30 Claims, 19 Drawing Sheets**





## US 10,877,266 B2

Page 3

(56)

## References Cited

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- “U.S. Appl. No. 11/825,521, Response filed Dec. 12, 2008 to Non Final Office Action dated Aug. 15, 2008”, 10 pgs.
- “U.S. Appl. No. 11/825,521, Restriction Requirement dated Apr. 2, 2009”, 6 pgs.
- “U.S. Appl. No. 12/586,221, Non Final Office Action dated May 24, 2012”, 18 pgs.
- “U.S. Appl. No. 12/586,221, Notice of Allowance dated Sep. 6, 2012”, 10 pgs.
- “U.S. Appl. No. 12/586,221, PTO Response to Rule 312 Communication dated Apr. 25, 2013”, 2 pgs.
- “U.S. Appl. No. 12/586,221, Response filed Mar. 2, 2012 to Restriction Requirement dated Dec. 29, 2011”, 11 pgs.
- “U.S. Appl. No. 12/586,221, Response filed Aug. 23, 2012 to Non Final Office Action dated May 24, 2012”, 19 pgs.
- “U.S. Appl. No. 12/586,221, Restriction Requirement dated Dec. 29, 2011”, 5 pgs.
- “U.S. Appl. No. 13/691,805, Examiner Interview Summary dated Jul. 17, 2019”, 3 pgs.
- “U.S. Appl. No. 13/691,805, Examiner Interview Summary dated Aug. 21, 2019”, 3 pgs.
- “U.S. Appl. No. 13/691,805, Non Final Office Action dated May 15, 2019”, 15 pgs.
- “U.S. Appl. No. 13/691,805, Notice of Non-Compliant Amendment dated Nov. 15, 2019”.
- “U.S. Appl. No. 13/691,805, Response filed Jan. 15, 2020 to Notice of Non-Compliant Amendment dated Nov. 15, 2019”.
- “Canon GL2 Instruction Manual”, 163 pgs.
- “Canon Inc’s Invalidation Contentions and Disclosures under P.R. 3-3 and 3-4”, 2:19-cv-00246-JRG, 32 pgs.
- “Canon XL 1sA NTSC Instruction Manual”, 124 pgs.
- “Canon XL1 A NTSC Instruction Manual”, 88 pgs.
- “Canon XL2 Instruction Manual”, 126 pgs.
- “Canon ZR10 NTSC Instruction Manual”, 113 pgs.
- “Canon ZR100 Instruction Manual”, 103 pgs.
- “Canon ZR20 NTSC Instruction Manual”, 114 pgs.
- “Canon ZR25 MC NTSC Instruction Manual”, 146 pgs.
- “Canon ZR300200 Instruction Manual”, 152 pgs.
- “Canon ZR5045 Instruction Manual”, 164 pgs.
- “Canon ZR706560 Instruction Manual”, 158 pgs.
- “Canon ZR90IM Instruction Manual”, 153 pgs.
- “Coolpix 7900 Canon0063894”, 165 pgs.
- “DxO Optics Pro Canon0063666”, 153 pgs.
- “EF Lenswork III: The Eyes of EOS”, 4 the Ed, Canon Inc. LensProduct Group, (2009), 10 pgs.
- “JP H11-313250 Nov. 9, 1999 Canon0062291”, 5 pgs.
- “JP H11-313250 English Translation Nov. 9, 1999 Canon0065023”, 6 pgs.
- “JP2000-184247 Jun. 30, 2000 Canon0062296”, 12 pgs.
- “JP2000-184247 English Translation Jun. 30, 2000 Canon0065045”, 13 pgs.
- “JP2002-190979 Jul. 5, 2002 Canon0062325”, 11 pgs.
- “JP2002-190979 English Translation Jul. 5, 2002 Canon0065058”, 12 pgs.
- “JP2002-199410 Jul. 12, 2002 Canon0062336”, 17 pgs.
- “JP2002-199410 English Translation Jul. 12, 2002 Canon0065070”, 18 pgs.
- “JP2004-328506 English Translation Nov. 18, 2004 Canon0065088”, 21 pgs.
- “JP2004-328506 Nov. 18, 2004 Canon0062353”, 17 pgs.
- “JP2004-343358 English Translation Dec. 2, 2004 Canon0065109”, 31 pgs.
- “JP2006-072660 Mar. 16, 2006 Canon0062397”, 13 pgs.
- “JP2006-072660 English Translation Mar. 16, 2006 Canon0065140”, 14 pgs.
- “KodakEasyShare V570 Canon0063819”, 75 pgs.
- “Lumix DMC-FZ30 Canon 0064649”, 148 pgs.
- “OlympusE-1 Canon0064059”, 182 pgs.
- “OlympusE-300 Canon0064241”, 212 pgs.
- “OlympusE-330 Canon0064453”, 196 pgs.
- “Photoshop CS2 Canon0062668”, Part 1 of 5, 163 pgs.
- “Photoshop CS2 Canon0062668”, Part 2 of 5, 163 pgs.
- “Photoshop CS2 Canon0062668”, Part 3 of 5, 163 pgs.
- “Photoshop CS2 Canon0062668”, Part 4 of 5, 163 pgs.
- “Photoshop CS2 Canon0062668”, Part 5 of 5, 163 pgs.
- “SD200-300 Digital ELPH Canon0063487”, 179 pgs.
- “U.S. Pat. No. 5,905,530 May 18, 1999 Canon 0062546”, 71 pgs.
- “U.S. Pat. No. 7,590,305 Sep. 15, 2009 Canon0064843”, 23 pgs.
- “U.S. Pat. No. 7,738,015 Jun. 15, 2010 Canon0064866”, 23 pgs.
- “U.S. Pat. No. 7,936,392 May 3, 2011 Canon0062617”, 51 pgs.
- “US2001/0008418A1 Jul. 19, 2001 Canon0062410”, 45 pgs.
- “US2003/0095197A1 May 22, 2003 Canon0064797”, 32 pgs.
- “US2004/0150732A1 Aug. 5, 2004 Canon0062455”, 31 pgs.
- “US2004/0207733A1 Oct. 21, 2004 Canon0062486”, 60 pgs.
- “WO2005/093653A1 Jun. 10, 2005 Canon0064889”, 128 pgs.
- “Zuiko Digital 14-45mm f.3.5 Canon0065019”, 2 pgs.
- “Zuiko Digital ED50mm f2.0 Macro Canon0065017”, 2 pgs.
- “U.S. Appl. No. 13/691,805, Notice of Allowance dated May 29, 2020”, 15 pages.
- “U.S. Appl. No. 16/692,939, Final Office Action dated Jun. 18, 2020”, 24 pages.
- “U.S. Appl. No. 16/692,939, Response filed Aug. 28, 2020 to Final Office Action dated Jun. 18, 2020”, 9 pgs.
- “U.S. Appl. No. 16/694,838, Final Office Action dated Jul. 29, 2020”, 28 pgs.
- “U.S. Appl. No. 16/694,850, Corrected Notice of Allowability dated Aug. 27, 2020”, 17 pgs.
- “Canon Powershot SD300 and SD200 Camera User Guide, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1040—vol. 1”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 89 pgs.
- “Canon Powershot SD300 and SD200 Camera User Guide, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1040—vol. 2”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 90 pgs.
- “Carasso, US 5,4114,782, Petitioner Canon, Inc. Ex. 1025”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 12 pgs.
- “Certified Translation of “Guan, et al., ‘Digital Image Correcting Method for Digital Camera’, Ricoh Technical Report No. 31, 103-110, (2005)”, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1018”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 9 pgs.
- “Certified Translation of JP2000-184247A, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1023”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 13 pgs.
- “Certified Translation of JP2002-190979, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1015”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 12 pgs.
- “Certified Translation of JP2002-199410, Petitioner Canon, Inc. Ex. 1039”, IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 18 pgs.
- “Certified Translation of JP2004-328506A, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1011”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 21 pgs.
- “Certified Translation of JP2004-343358, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1009”, IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 31 pgs.
- “Certified Translation of JP2006-72660, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1027”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 14 pgs.
- “Certified Translation of JPH11-313250, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1013”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 6 pgs.
- “Claim Construction Memorandum Opinion and Order, Document 88 in 2:19-Cv-00246-JRG (E.D. Tex. Jun. 11, 2019), Petitioner

## US 10,877,266 B2

Page 4

(56)

## References Cited

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Canon, Inc., Ex. 1004”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 60 pgs.
- “Complaint for Patent Infringement in 2:19-CV-00246-JRG (E.D. Tex. Jul. 8, 2019), Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1003”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 26 pgs.
- “Declaration of Leonard Laub, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1002”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 117 pgs.
- “Declaration Leonard Laub, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1002”, IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 94 pgs.
- “Declaration of Kiyoto Nagai, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1019”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 11 pgs.
- “Dobbins, III, U.S. Pat. No. 4,903,204, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1026”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 28 pgs.
- “Enomoto, U.S. Pat. No. 7,245,319 B1, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1012”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 10 pgs.
- “File History for U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1038”, IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 234 pgs.
- “Havens, US20070080280A1, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1029”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 32 pgs.
- “Inoue, US20070171288A1, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1030”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 85 pgs.
- “JP Patent Office Machine Translation of JP05-323444A, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1033”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 21 pgs.
- “JP Patent Office Machine Translation of JP2000-224611A, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1034”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 12 pgs.
- “Kawanishi, US20050089241A1, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1010”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 31 pgs.
- “Kodak EasyShare V570 User Guide, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1041”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 75 pgs.
- “Library of Congress Catalog entry for “Russ, John C., The Image Processing Handbook, 4th Ed., CRC Press (2002)”, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1036”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 1 pg.
- “Master, U.S. Pat. No. 7,609,297 B2, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1028”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 55 pgs.
- “Ng, U.S. Pat. No. 7,936,392 B2, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1031”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 51 pgs.
- “Niikawa, US20020135688A1, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1006”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 47 pgs.
- “Olympus Digital Camera E-1 Reference Manual, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1043”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 182 pgs.
- “Petition for Inter Partes Review”, IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 68 pgs.
- “Petition for Inter Partes Review”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 74 pgs.
- “Petitioner’s Motion to Seal Confidential Litigation Filing, Ex. 1005”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 13 pgs.
- “Petitioner’s Power of Attorney”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 4 pgs.
- “Petitioner’s Power of Attorney”, IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 4 pgs.
- “Ricoh Technical Report No. 31, Ricoh, (Apr. 20, 2006), Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1020”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, [Online] Retrieved from the Internet: <URL: [https://web.archive.org/web/20060420051054/http://www.ricoh.co.jp/about/business\\_overview/report/31/](https://web.archive.org/web/20060420051054/http://www.ricoh.co.jp/about/business_overview/report/31/)>, (Jul. 20, 2020), 4 pgs.
- “Solomon, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339 B2, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1001”, IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 41 pgs.
- “Solomon, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1001”, IPR2020-01321, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 41 pgs.
- “Steinberg, U.S. Pat. No. 7,590,305 B2, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1022”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 23 pgs.
- “Steinberg, U.S. Pat. No. 7,738,015 B2, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1021”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 23 pgs.
- “Taylor Francis Group, LLC Customer Service Publication Confirmation, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1044”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 2 pgs.
- “The Nikon Guide to Digital Photography with the CoolPix 7900 5900 Digital Camera, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1042”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 165 pgs.
- “USPTO File History for U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1037”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 288 pgs.
- “Watanabe, US20050280877A1, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1007”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 20 pgs.
- “Wheeler, US20030095197A1, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1032”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 32 pgs.
- “Yamanaka, US20040150732A1, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1017”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 31 pgs.
- “Yokota, U.S. Pat. No. 5,905,530, Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1014”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 71 pgs.
- Gonzalez, Rafael C, et al., “Digital Image Processing, 2nd Ed., Prentice Hall (2002), Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1024—vol. 1”, IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 442 pgs.

**US 10,877,266 B2**

Page 5

(56)

**References Cited**

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Gonzalez, Rafael C, et al., "Digital Image Processing, 2nd Ed., Prentice Hall (2002), Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1024—vol. 2", IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 373 pgs.

Russ, John C, "The Image Processing Handbook, 4th Ed., CRC Press (2002), Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1008—vol. 1", IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 294 pgs.

Russ, John C, "The Image Processing Handbook, 4th Ed., CRC Press (2002), Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1008—vol. 2", IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 268 pgs.

Russ, John C, "The Image Processing Handbook, 4th Ed., CRC Press (2002), Petitioner Canon, Inc., Ex. 1008—vol. 3", IPR2020-01321, U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805; IPR2020-01322, U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339, *Canon, Inc. v. Optimum Imaging Technology, LLC*, (Jul. 20, 2020), 183 pgs.

"U.S. Appl. No. 13/691,805, Notice of Allowance dated Jan. 29, 2020", 13 pages.

"U.S. Appl. No. 16/692,939, Non Final Office Action dated Feb. 4, 2020", 22 pages.

"U.S. Appl. No. 16/694,838, Non Final Office Action dated Feb. 13, 2020", 21 pages.

"U.S. Appl. No. 16/694,850, Non Final Office Action dated Mar. 4, 2020", 25 pages.

"U.S. Appl. No. 13/691,805, Corrected Notice of Allowability dated Mar. 18, 2020", 2 pages.

"U.S. Appl. No. 16/692,939, Examiner Interview Summary dated May 6, 2020", 4 pages.

"U.S. Appl. No. 16/692,939, Response to Non Final Office Action dated Feb. 4, 2020 filed May 4, 2020", 12 pages.

"PCTUS2007015544 Published international Application Oct. 23, 2008", (Oct. 23, 2008), 3 pages.

"PCTUS2007015544 Notification Recording Change Nov. 21, 2008", (Nov. 21, 2008), 1 page.

"PCTUS2007015544 Written Opinion ISA dated Jan. 11, 2009", (Jan. 11, 2009), 7 pages.

"PCTUS2007015544 IPRP Jan. 13, 2009", (Jan. 13, 2009), 8 pages.

"U.S. Appl. No. 16/694,838, Examiner Interview Summary dated May 13, 2020", 4 pages.

"U.S. Appl. No. 16/694,850, Examiner Interview Summary dated May 13, 2020", 4 pages.

"PCTUS2007015544 Documents Jan. 17, 2008", (Jan. 17, 2008), 147 pages.

\* cited by examiner



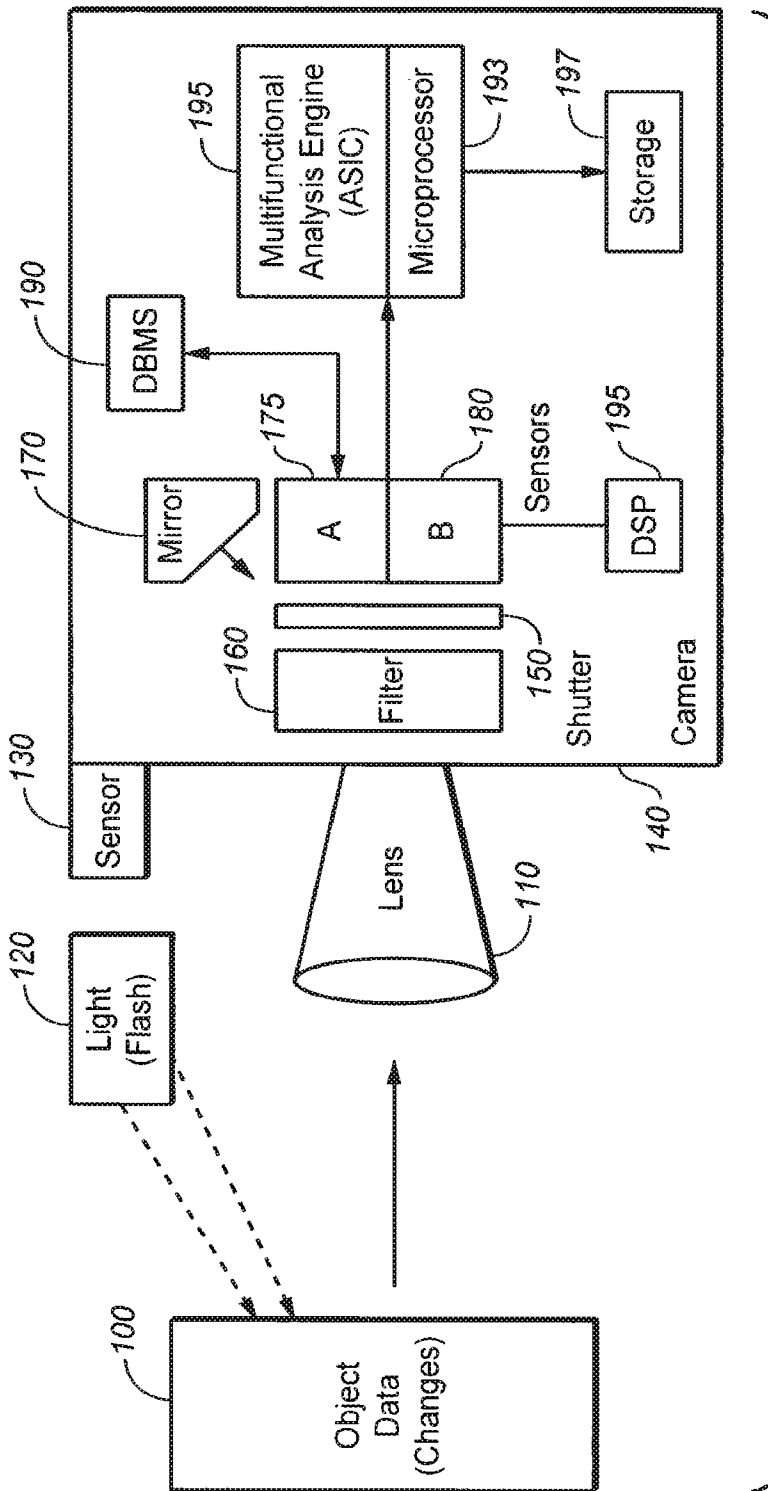
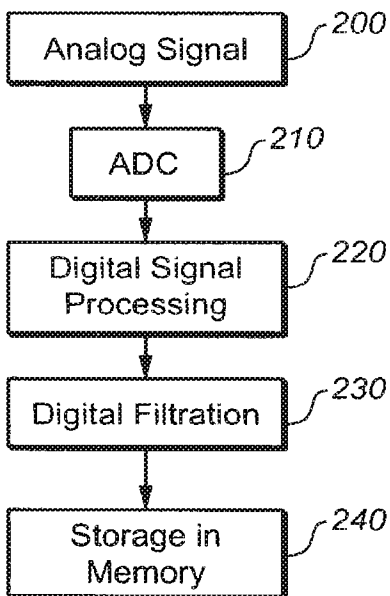
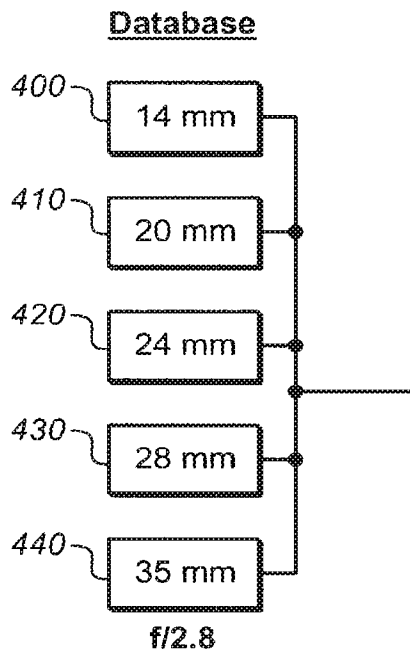


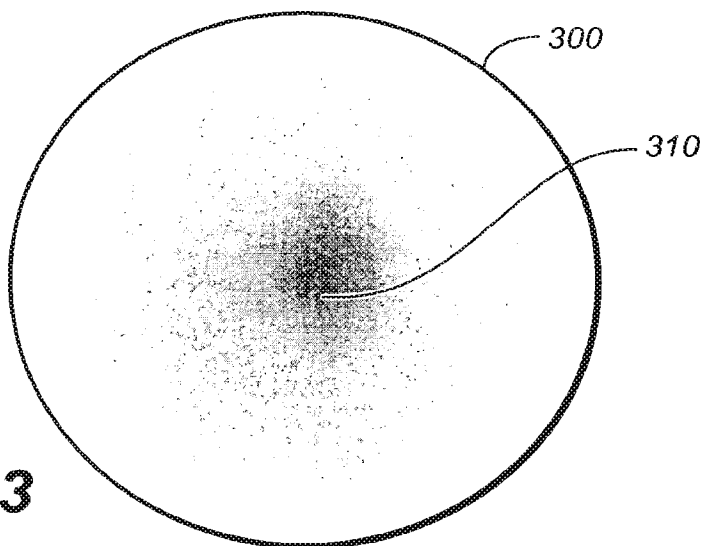
FIG. 1



**FIG. 2**



**FIG. 4**



**FIG. 3**

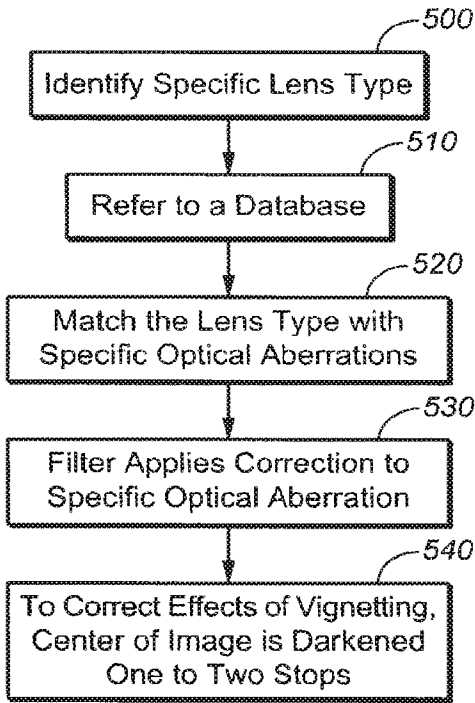


FIG. 5

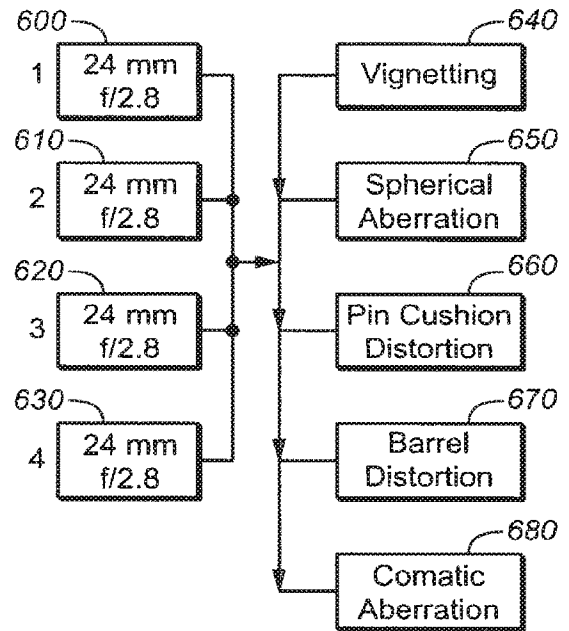


FIG. 6

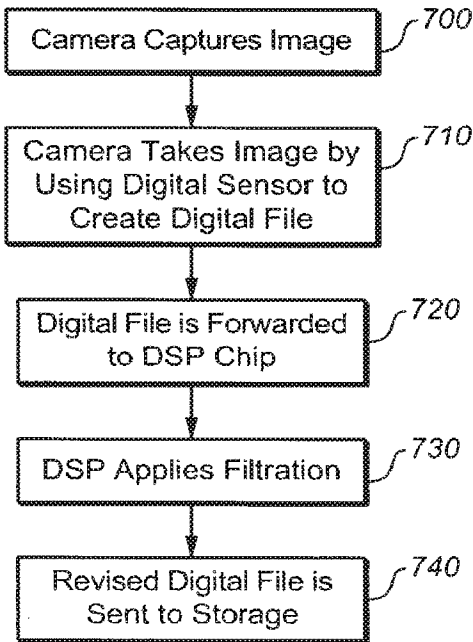
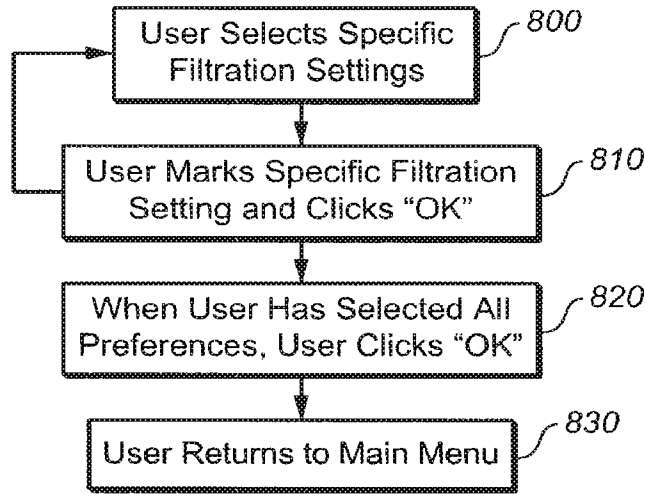
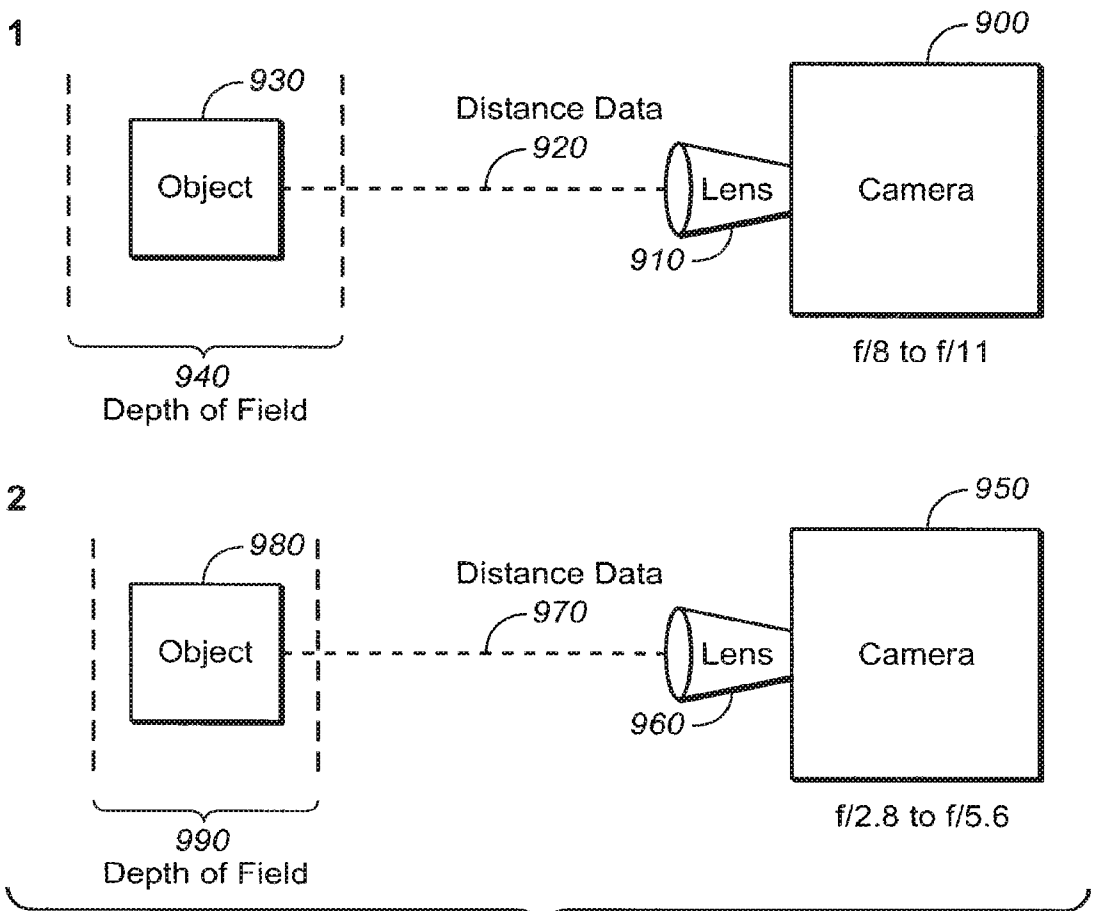


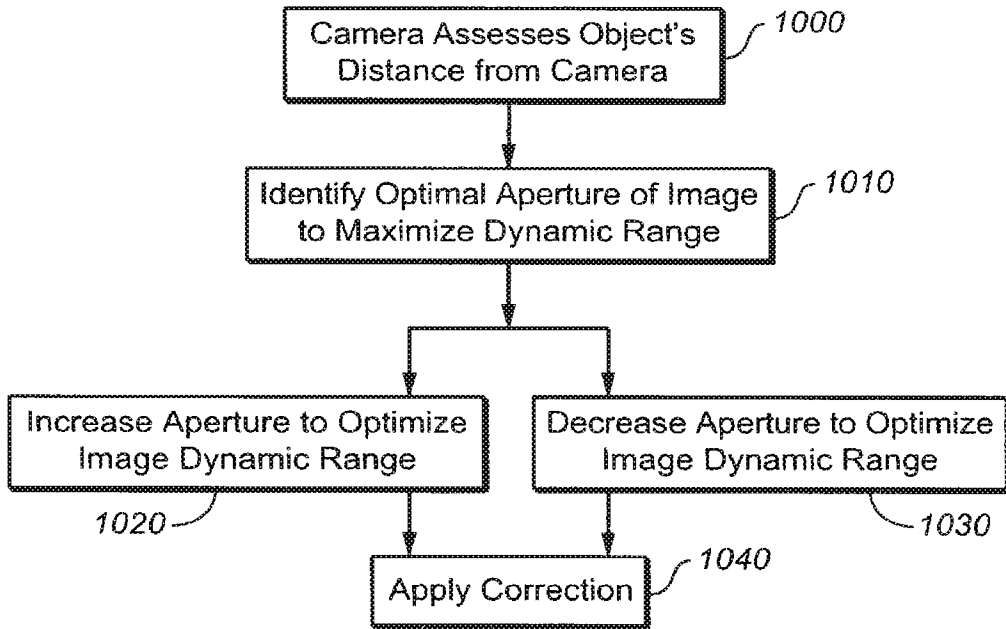
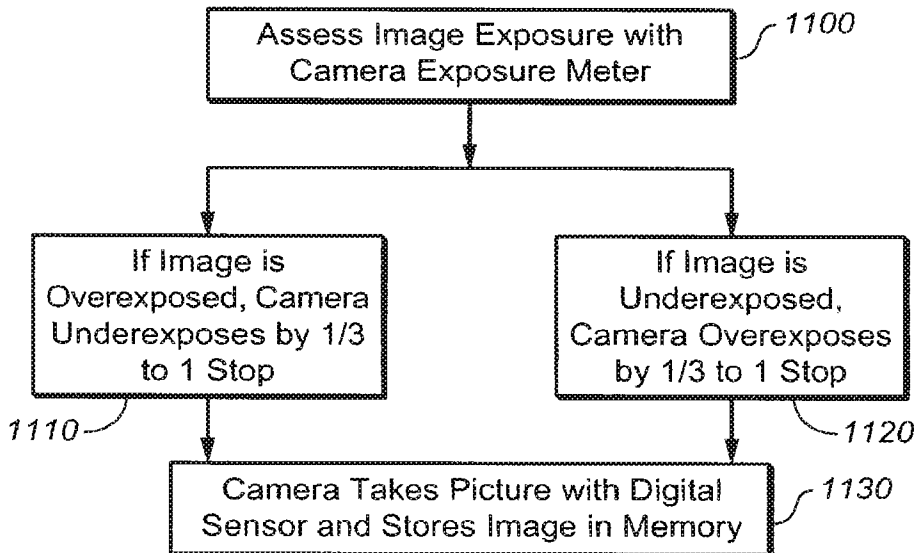
FIG. 7

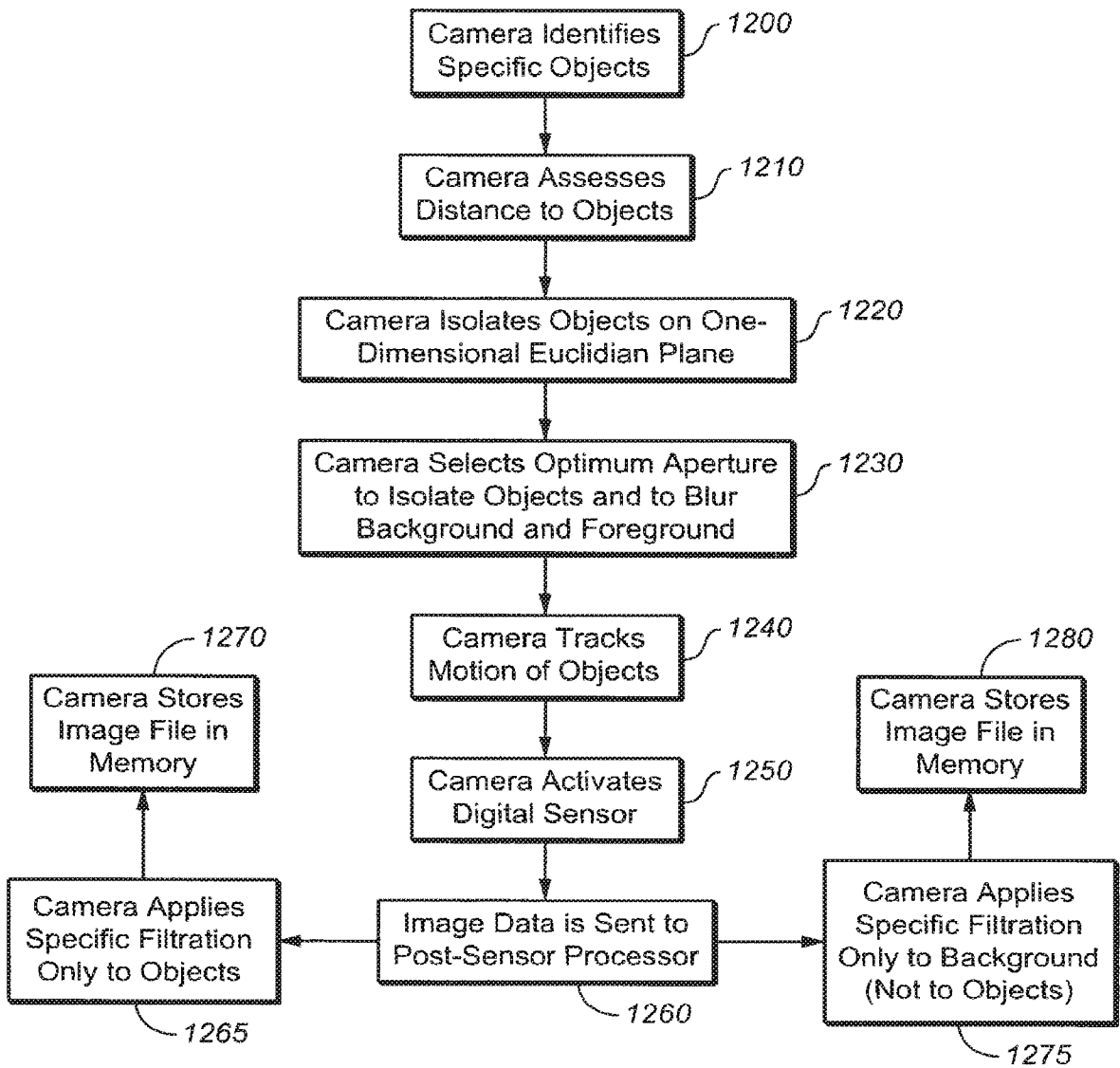


**FIG. 8**

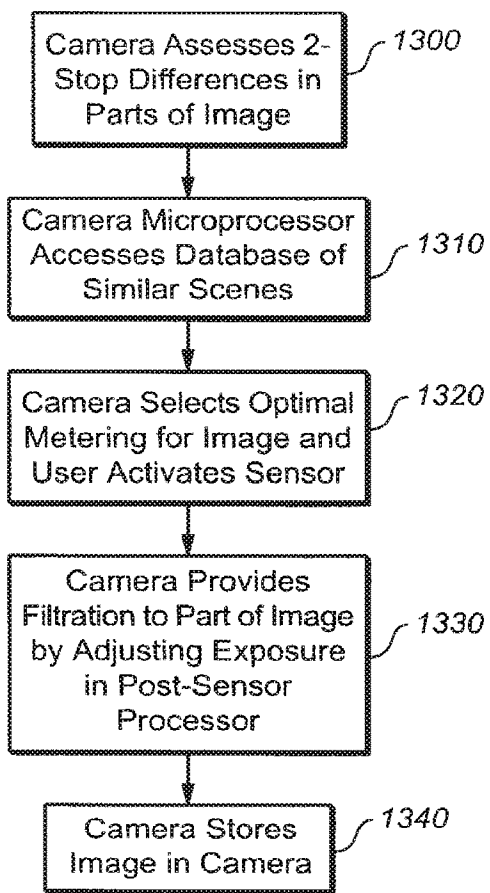


**FIG. 9**

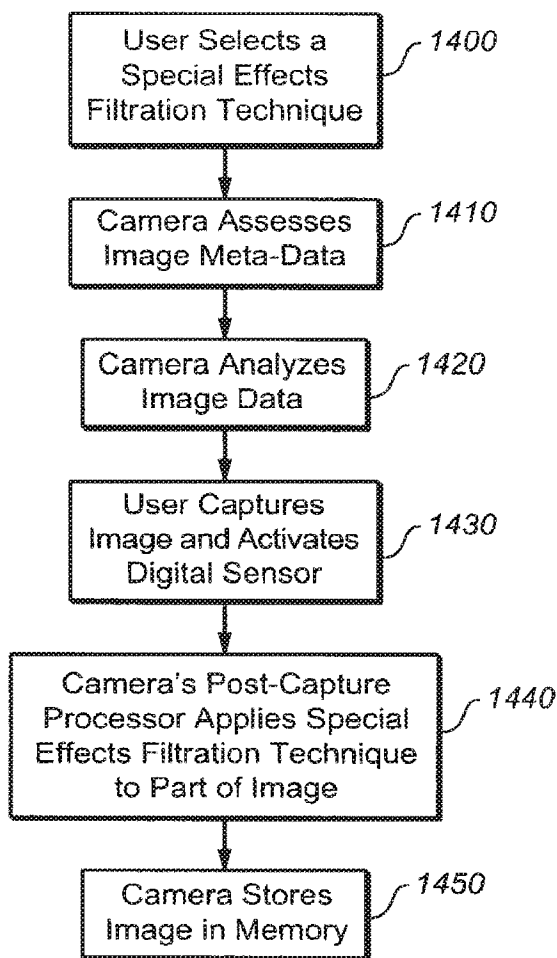
**FIG. 10****FIG. 11**



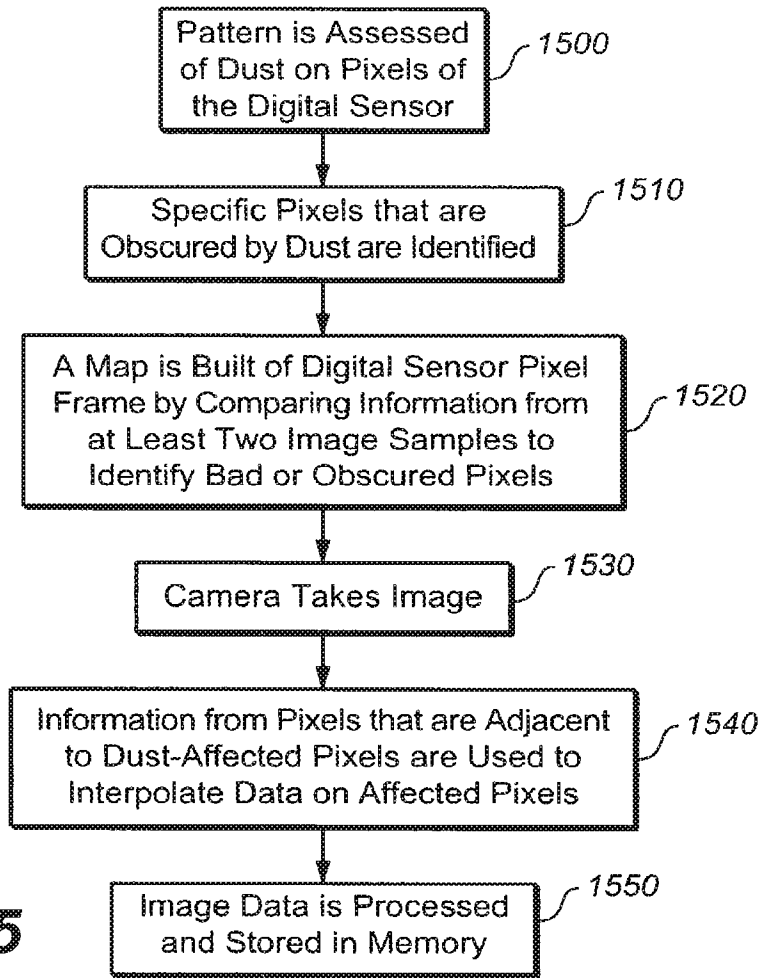
**FIG. 12**



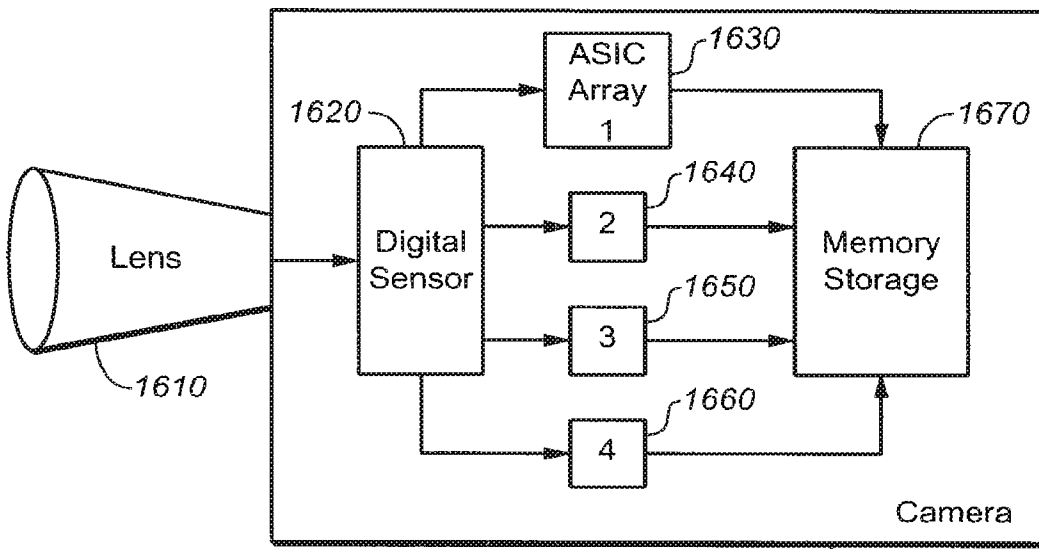
**FIG. 13**



**FIG. 14**

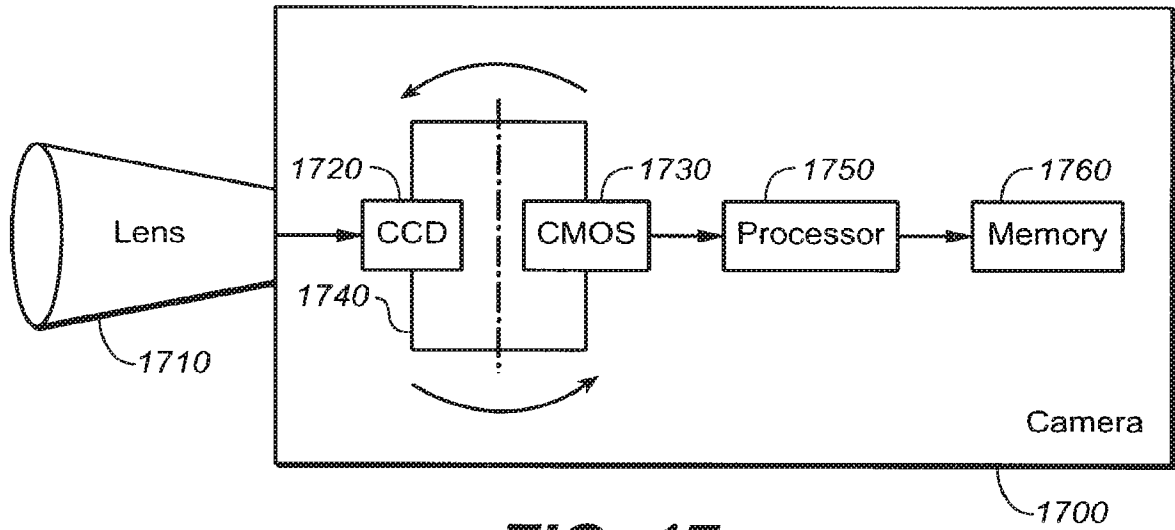


**FIG. 15**

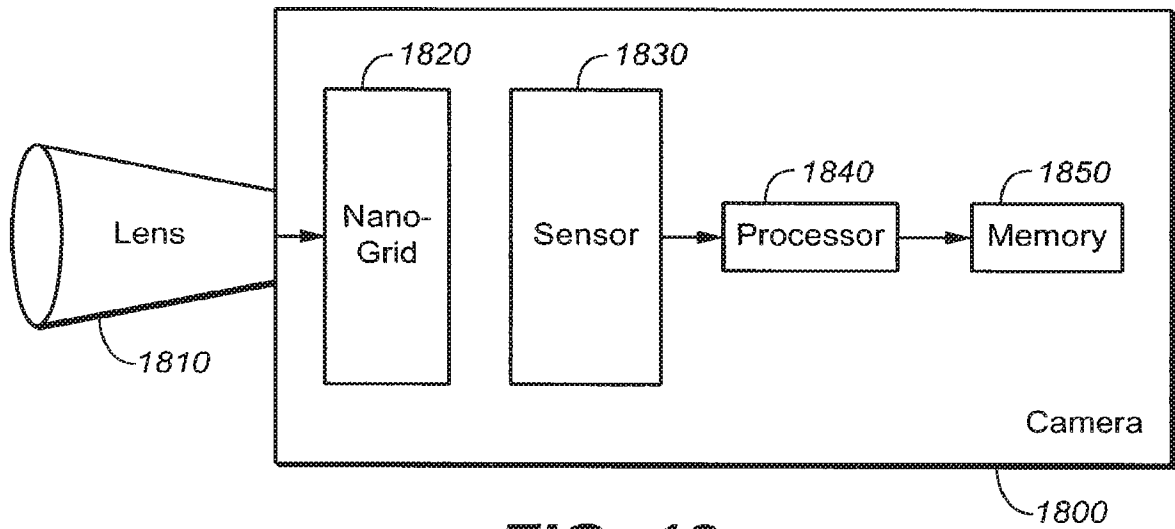


**FIG. 16**

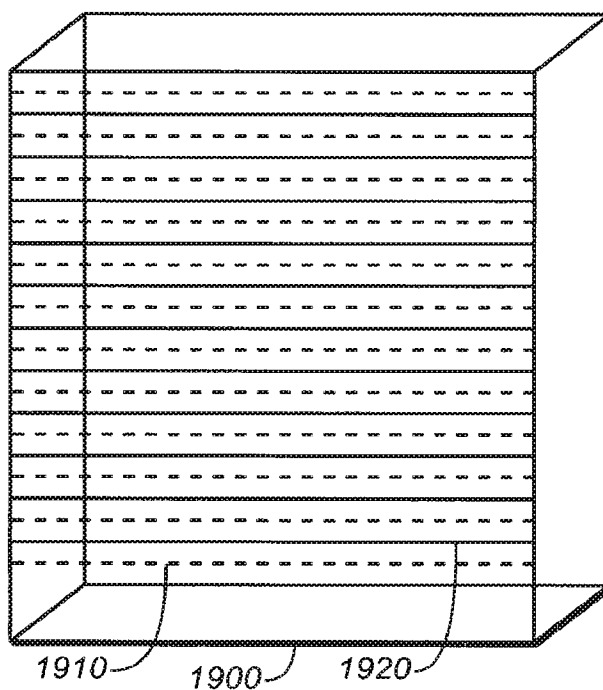




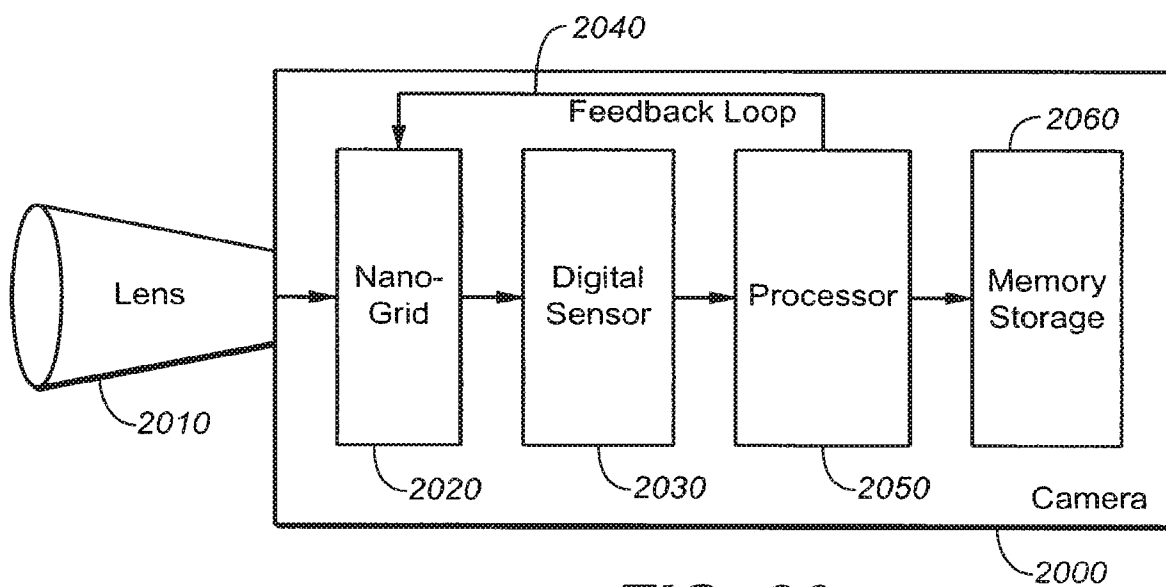
**FIG. 17**



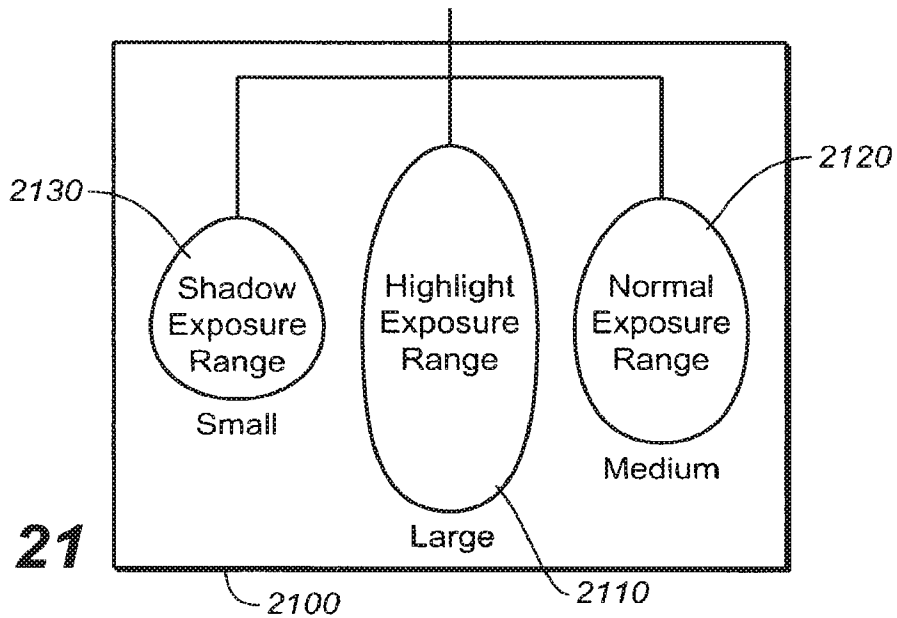
**FIG. 18**



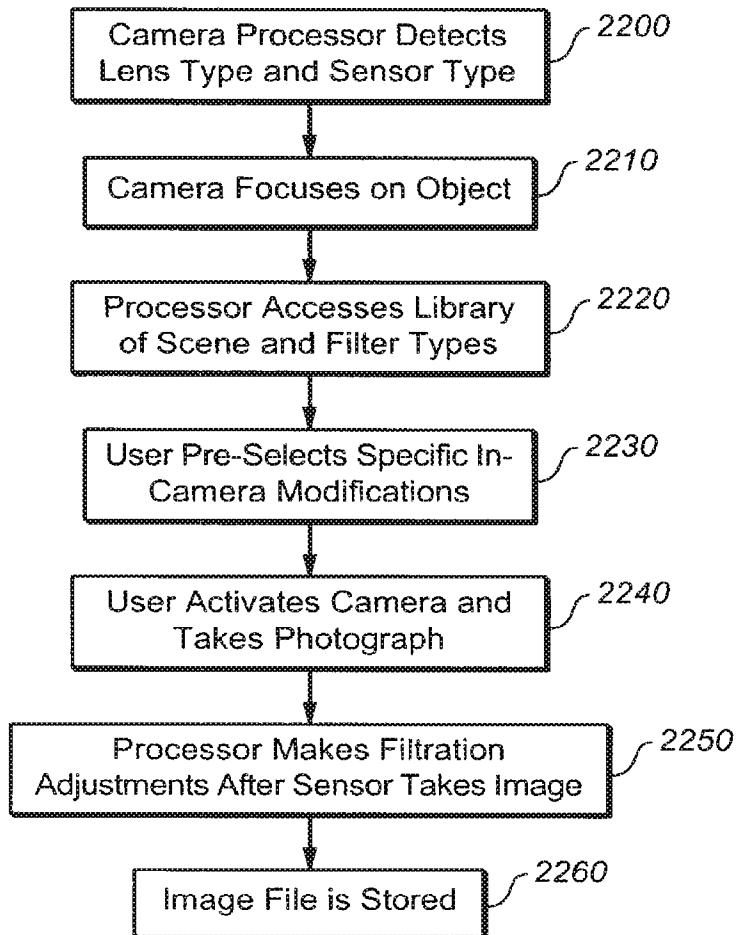
**FIG. 19**



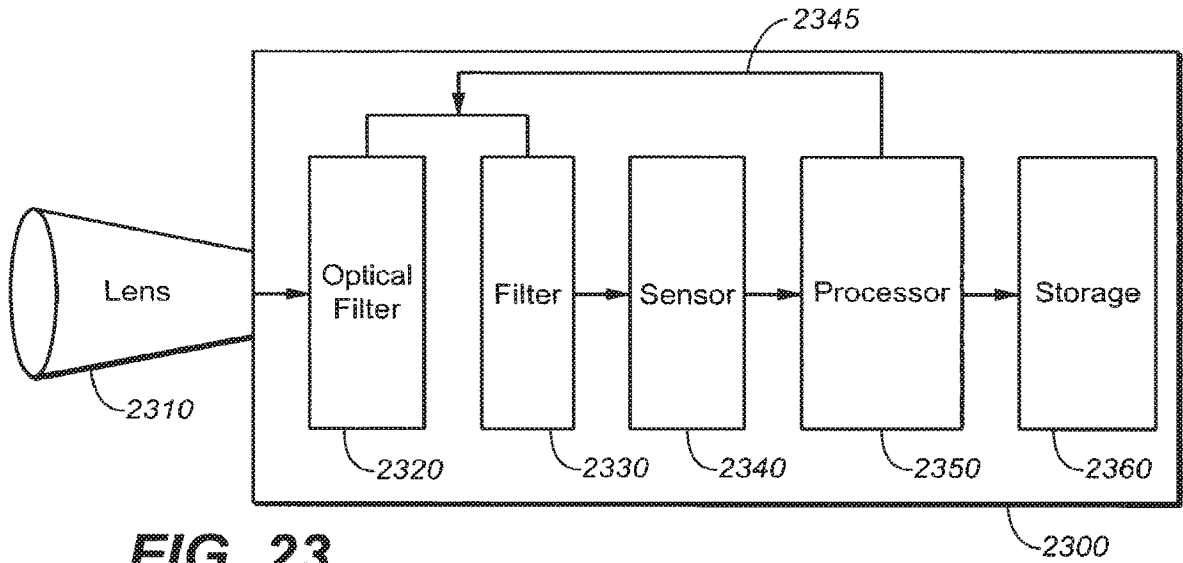
**FIG. 20**



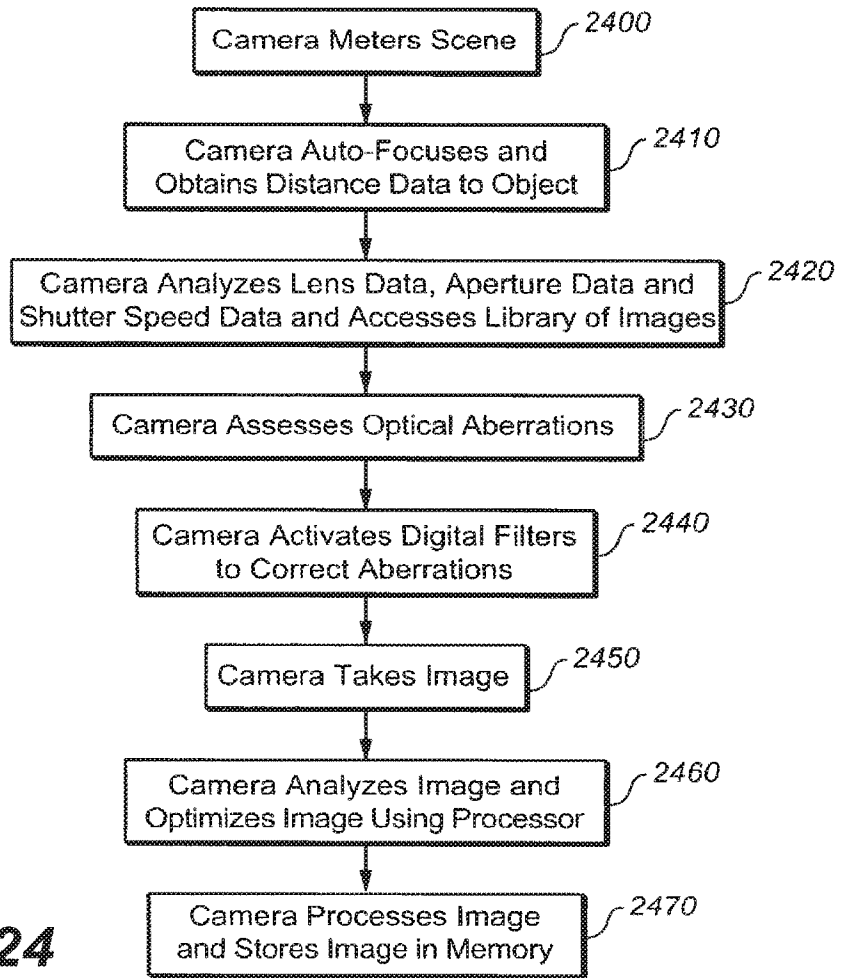
**FIG. 21**



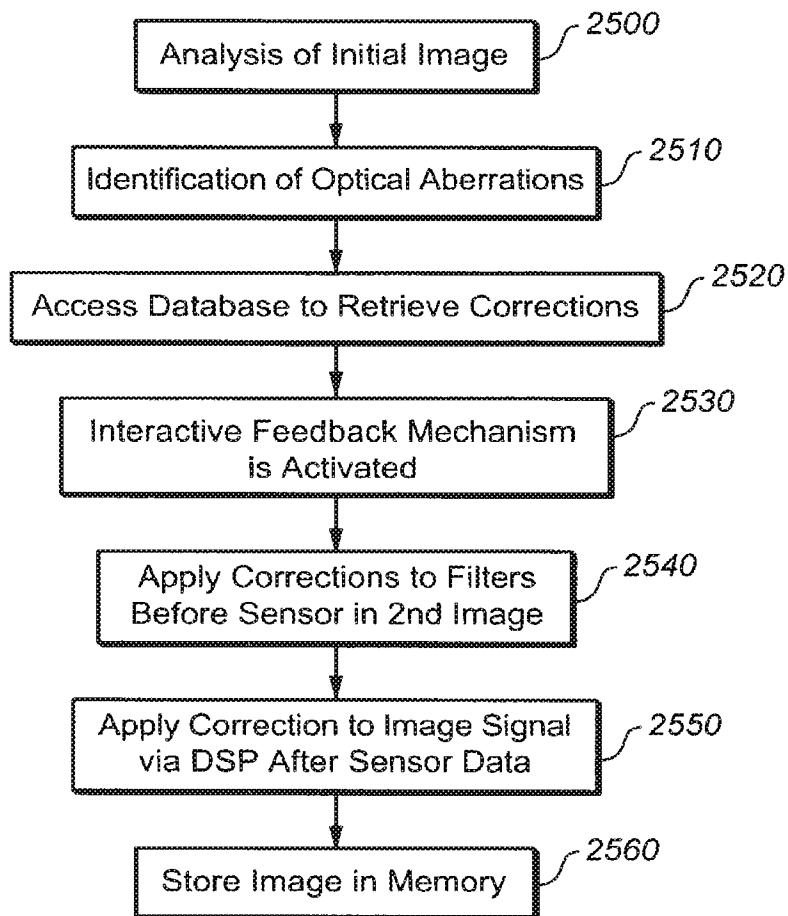
**FIG. 22**



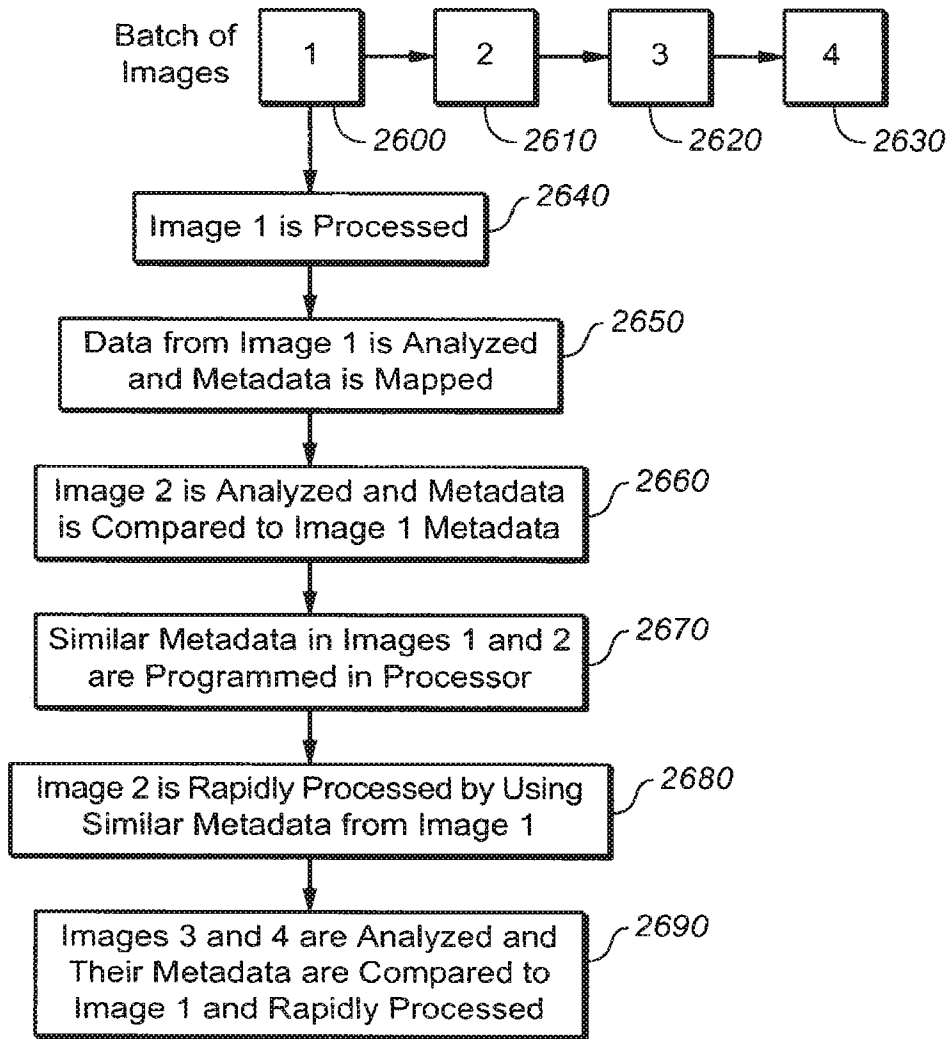
**FIG. 23**

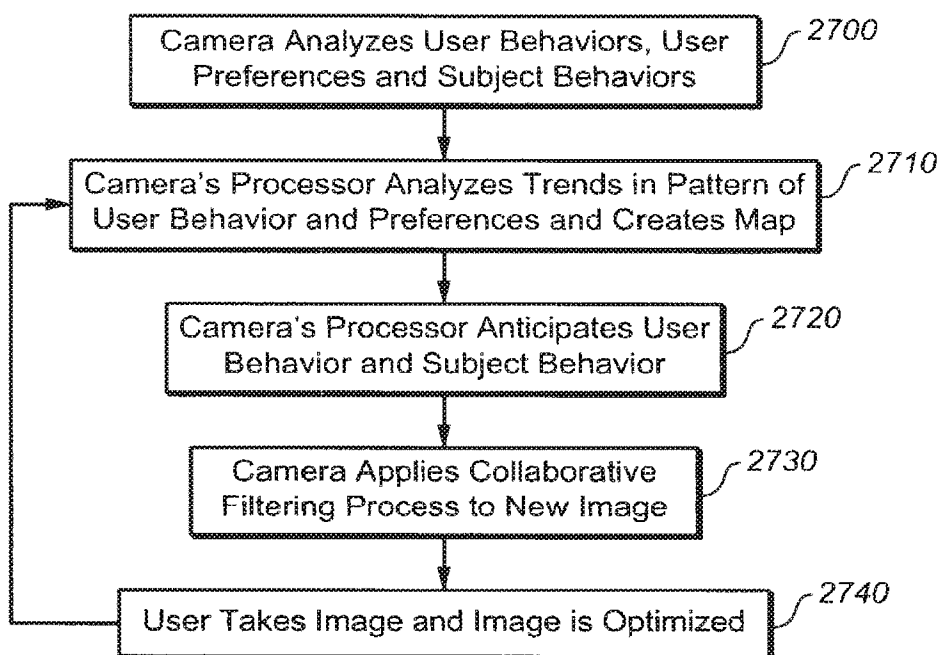


**FIG. 24**

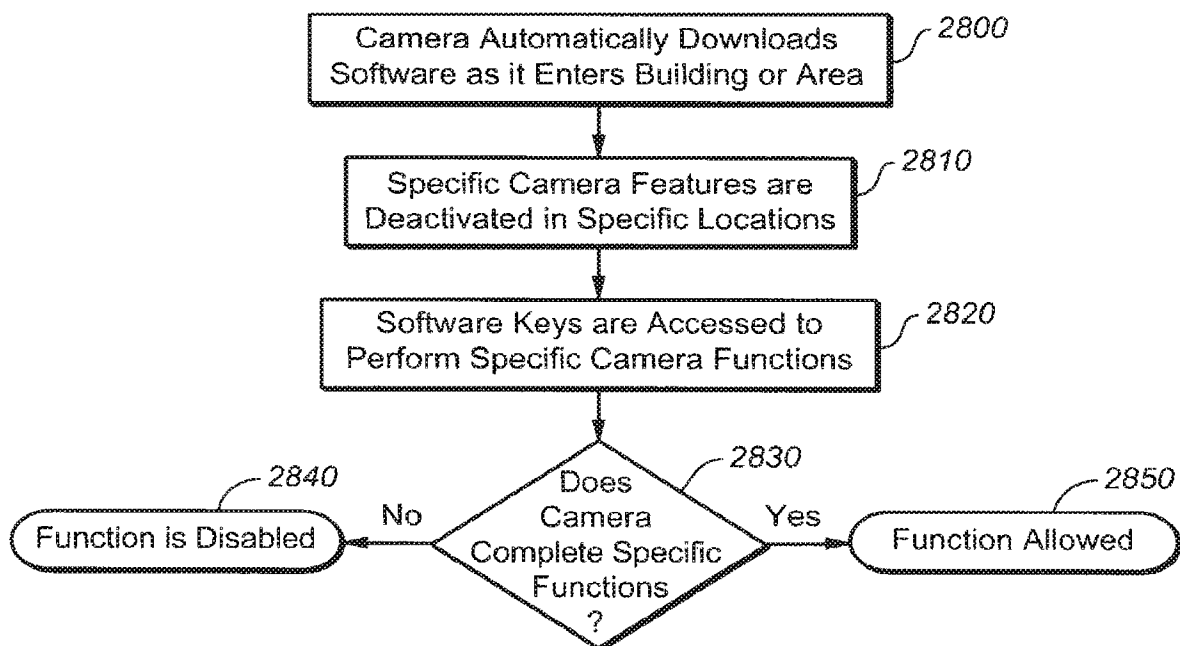


**FIG. 25**

**FIG. 26**



**FIG. 27**



**FIG. 28**

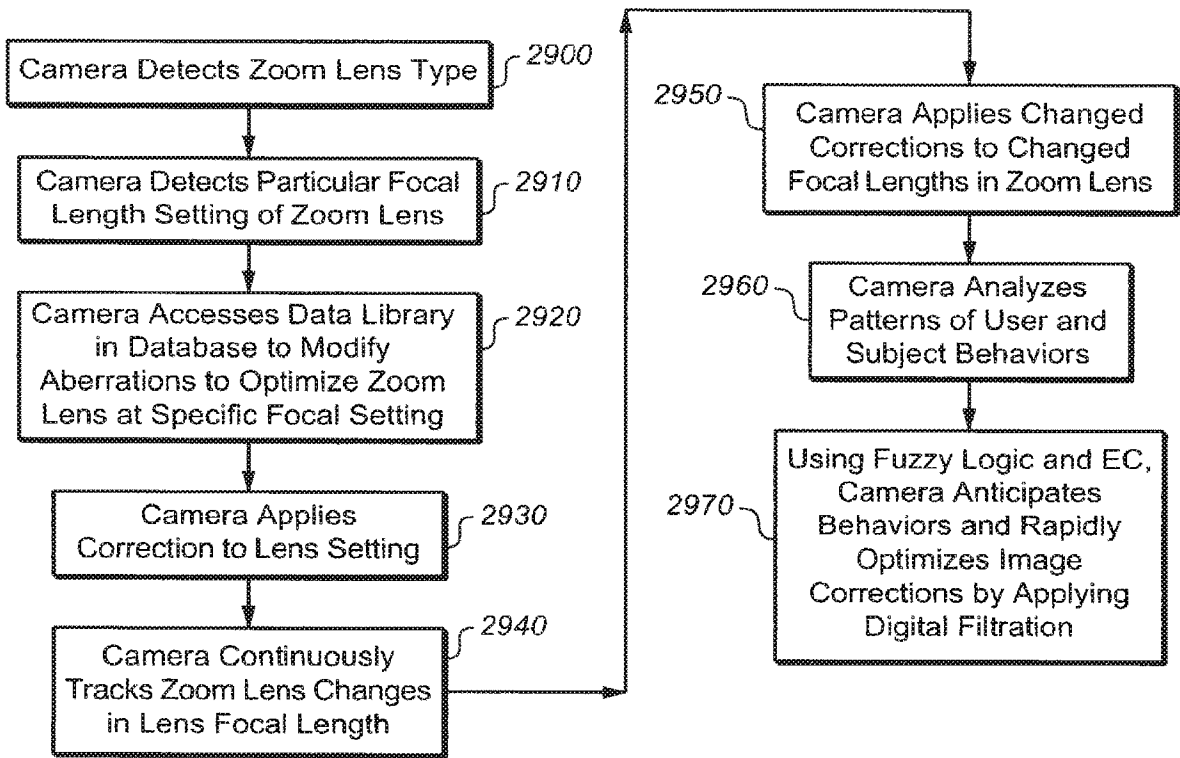


FIG. 29

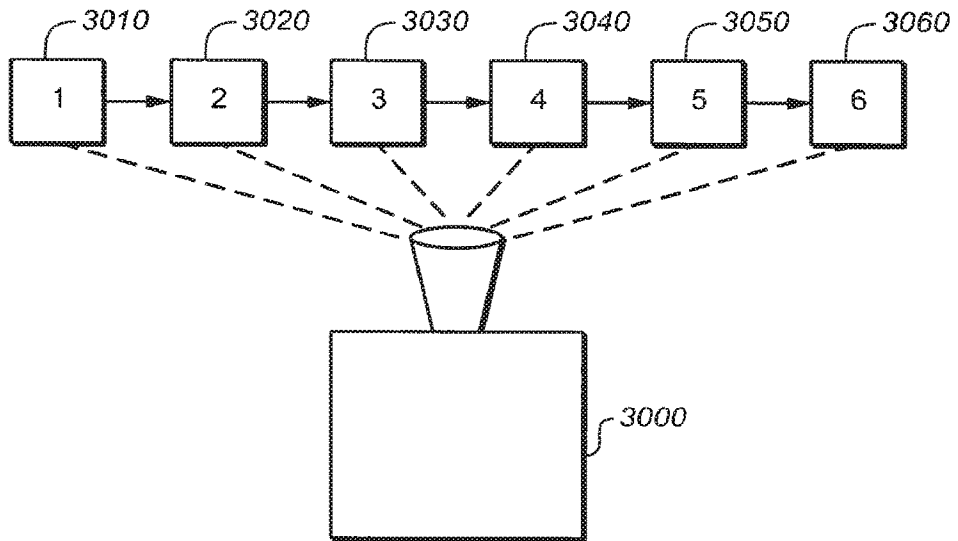
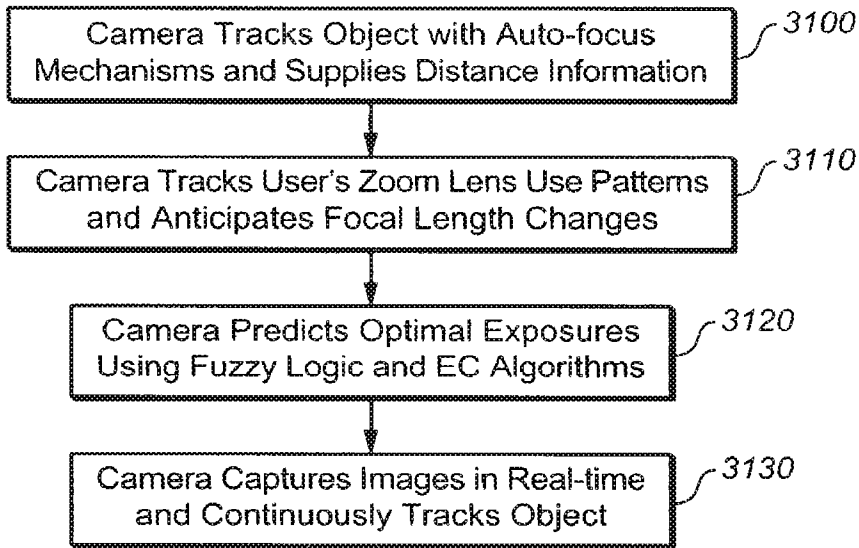
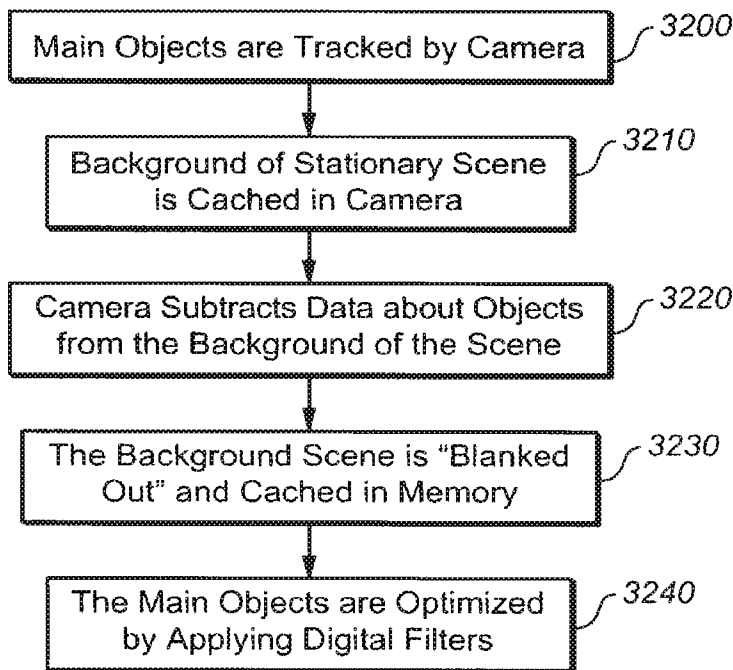


FIG. 30

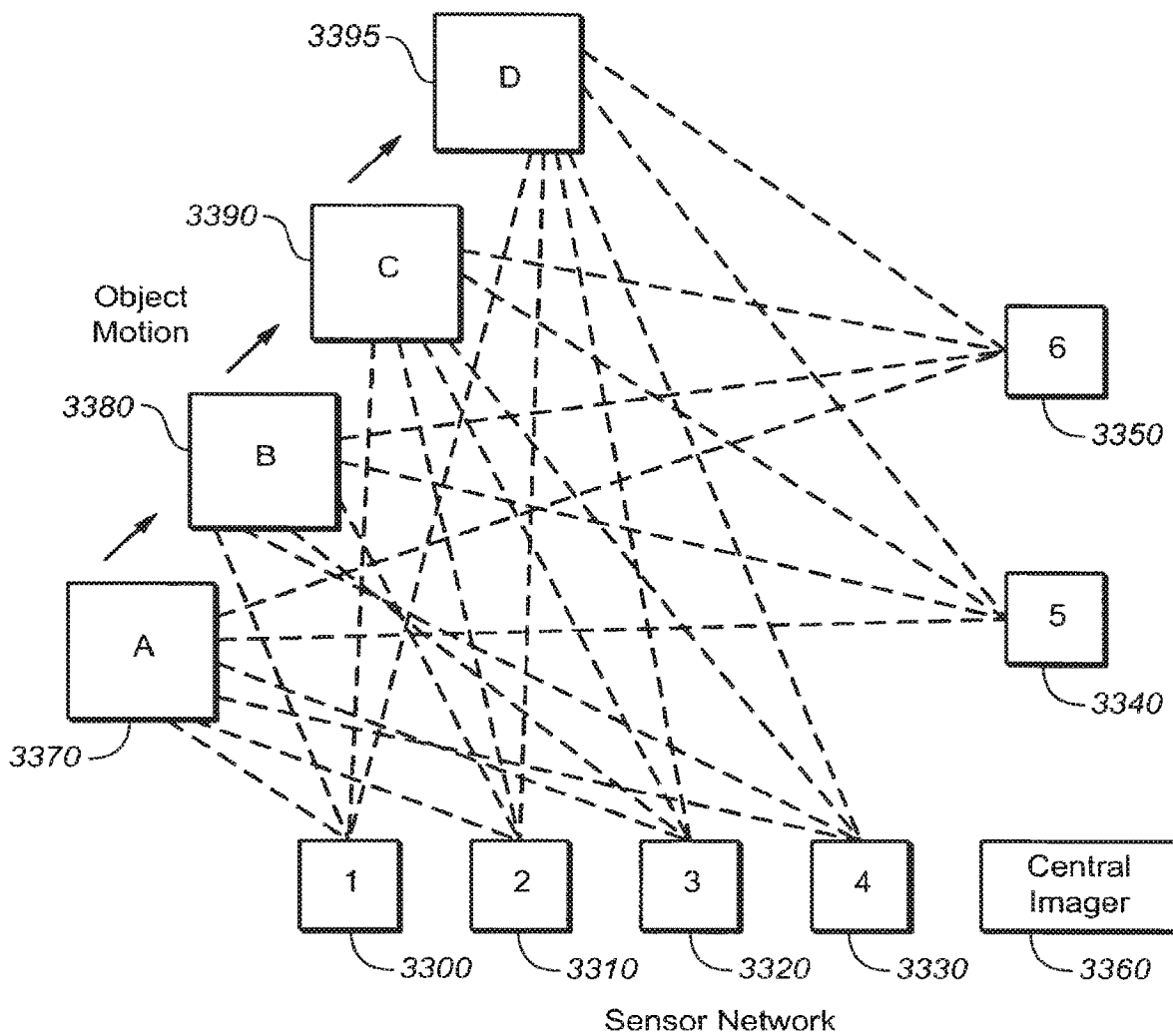




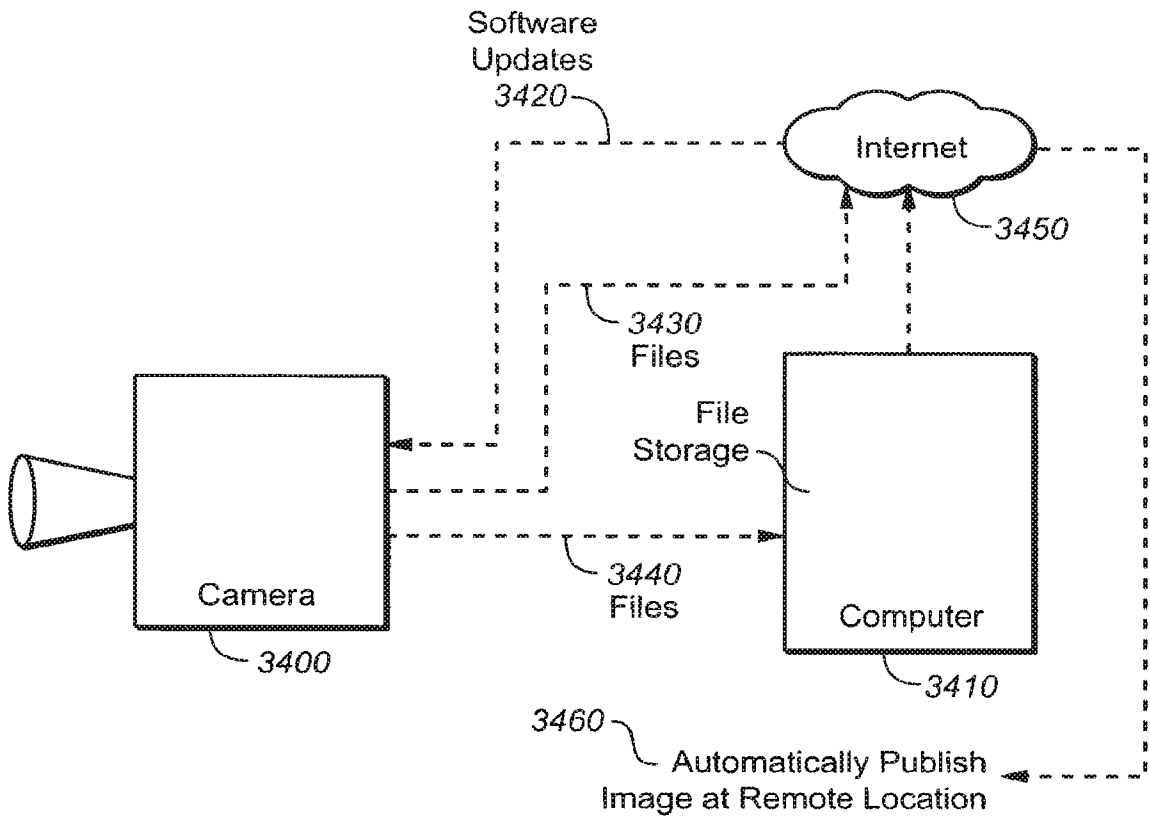
**FIG. 31**



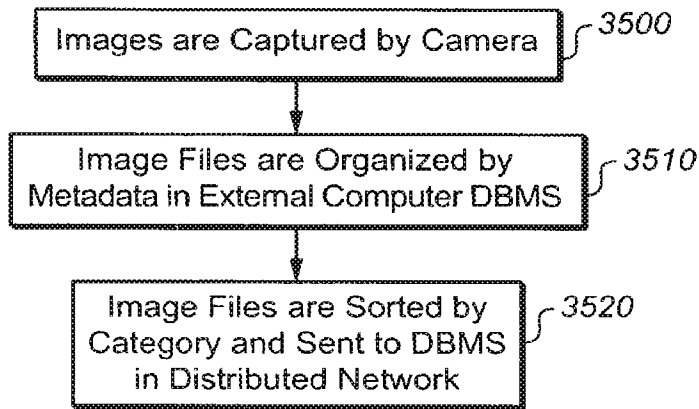
**FIG. 32**



**FIG. 33**



**FIG. 34**



**FIG. 35**

US 10,877,266 B2

1

**DIGITAL CAMERA WITH WIRELESS  
IMAGE TRANSFER****CROSS-REFERENCES TO RELATED  
APPLICATIONS**

The present application is a Continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/691,805, filed Dec. 2, 2012, which application is a Continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/586,221, filed Sep. 18, 2009 (now U.S. Pat. No. 8,451,339), which application is a Continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 11/825,521, filed Jul. 6, 2007 (now U.S. Pat. No. 7,612,805), which application claims the benefit of priority under 35 U.S.C. section 119 from U.S. Provisional Patent Application Serial No. U.S. 60/807,065, filed on Jul. 11, 2006, the disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety for all purposes.

**FIELD OF THE INVENTION**

The present invention pertains to imaging systems. The invention presents electronic methods to optimize optical processing, the digital capture of light and post-capture image organization of digital data sets. The system may be used in any device that captures, records, replicates, scans, reproduces, accesses, organizes, modifies, edits or stores images digitally. The invention applies to any imaging system that includes interaction between optics, digital image sensors, post-capture integrated circuits and digital storage components. The system includes self-organizing apparatus for optical image collection, electronic organization and optimization of digital data using integrated circuits and software applications. The system applies to consumer and professional still and video photography, including cinematography, to the processing of images with digital sensors, and to copying and scanning technologies. The system also applies to complex grids of multiple video cameras and satellites for surveillance and reconnaissance.

**BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION**

The history of photography in the twentieth century is a story of finding solutions for optimizing optical problems. The main challenges have involved improving lens configurations to optimize image quality for film capture. As an example of this, lens aberrations have been reliably corrected by creating aspherical lens elements in wide-angle lenses and by creating apochromatic lens elements in telephoto lenses. The use of lens element coatings has also improved optical quality. Similarly, the evolution of zoom lenses has included improvement in optical quality via the combining of complex optical element configurations; as the optical quality of zoom lenses improved dramatically, their simplicity and utility led them to dominate lens sales. Complex computer-aided design (CAD) software has been used to test a broad range of possible lens configurations so as to optimize the optical performance in terms of clarity and contrast of each lens type, as much as optically possible within economic constraints.

In the last twenty-five years, an additional revolution has occurred with the advent of auto-focus (AF) technology in still photographic and video cameras. Invented by Minolta in the early 1980s, AF technology was a photographic application of technology developed for the U.S. military. The AF system used an infrared light sensor to reflect light onto an object that allowed a camera's lens to focus on the object by employing a motor in the camera. Canon eventu-

2

ally developed improved methods of auto focus by using electronic means viz., micro ultrasonic motors) to increase speed and accuracy. This AF technology was integrated with automatic exposure (AE) technology which developed complex algorithms in a "program" mode to combine shutter and aperture data to match each lens with particular subject matter, as well as an aperture-priority exposure mode and a shutter-priority exposure mode. Of course, the photographer could use manual focus and manual exposure at any time, but these improvements increased the creative process and the competitive advantages of camera makers and photographers that employed them. Ultimately, the combination of these developments allowed ordinary photographers to achieve high quality standards.

AE was improved by Nikon, particularly with the use of a "3D color matrix" system, which included a library of pre-programmed image types. The combination of the improved AF and AE subsystems allowed a dramatic simplification of photographic imaging because the photographer no longer labored over the time-consuming focus and the exposure variables. Automated film advance, in the form of built in motor drives, increased the working speeds of camera operation as well. Nearly all consumer and professional cameras became automated to some degree by the mid-1990s, including formats beyond the 35 mm film standard.

In the last decade, a new technology of image stabilization (IS) has emerged to help correct the problem of vibrations caused camera shake that lead to image blur. This technology is implemented in lenses by the use of gyros to reorient the light plane to compensate for camera shake; when combined with the earlier automated camera technologies such as AF and AE, IS further improves the photographic experience, particularly for larger lenses.

In addition to these advances in camera automation, technologies improved in the category of artificial flash as well. With microprocessors and sensors employed to measure minute variances, the development of photographic flash systems allowed the photographer to control the lighting in an environment to some degree. Nikon's use of distance information in its flash system advanced the state of the art in flash photography. The combination of AF and AE with automated flash mechanisms provided increased efficiency and simplicity in image capture processes.

The last several years have witnessed a revolution in digital photography. Because of its simplicity, potential quality improvement, immediate feedback and cost savings, digital photography has captured an increasing market share relative to film-based cameras. Kodak holds a number of patents involving the charge coupled device (CCD) for converting and recording light into electronic format. A competing technology for digital capture is complementary metal-oxide semiconductor (CMOS) which, though developed by Fairchild Semiconductor over forty years ago, is predominantly used in photographic cameras by Canon. Although there are trade-offs in the application of CCD and CMOS digital sensors for image capture, they both find wide acceptance in the market.

In order to correct for digital artifacts in image capture mechanisms, anti-aliasing filters are placed in front of digital sensors. Despite this improvement, digital imaging still has some challenges to overcome in competing with the image quality of film.

At the present time, the most recent advances in digital imaging for professional still photography have come from Hasselblad, which offers a Phase One camera back with a 39 MP digital sensor from Kodak. This system uses software

that automatically corrects for digital capture limitations to produce a quality image. Their “digital APO correction” (DAC) technology performs an analysis of meta-data to color-correct the digital capture resulting in moiré-free images.

At the limits of current technology, a Canadian company, Dalsa, has produced a 111MP (10,560 by 10,560 pixels) CCD digital sensor that measures four inches square. This technology must be mated with large format-type lenses with large image area, and may be used for satellite surveillance applications and for other astronomical applications.

With both the larger sensor surface area of a medium format camera system and the high-quality fixed focal-length lenses of Zeiss, Schneider and Rodenstock, the quality of even the top optics will be a limiting barrier to advanced digital sensors’ ability to perceive maximum resolution. Without new improvements in optical and digital technologies, further progression of photographic camera systems will be limited.

#### Photographic Problems

Though every major advance in photography has solved an important problem, there are still remaining photographic problems to be solved in order to meet the goals of optimizing optical imaging quality while increasing simplicity and efficiency and lowering cost. Despite the advent and evolution of digital imaging, a number of problems have emerged in the digital realm in addition to earlier problems involving optics. Nevertheless, an opportunity exists to solve some of these problems via digital approaches. These problems are generally categorized as optical or digital.

#### Optical Problems

In the case of optics, lens aberrations are characterized according to lens type, with wide-angle lens problems differentiated from telephoto lens problems. Some of the problems affecting wide-angle lenses arose from the creation of the single lens reflex (SLR) camera. Before the SLR, the rear element of a lens could be placed in a rangefinder to protrude to a point immediately in front of the film plane in order to correct for aberrations. While the advantages of the mirror mechanism include ability to see exactly what one is photographing, because the mirror of the SLR flips up during exposure, the rear element of the lens must be placed in front of the mirror’s plane of movement. This mechanical fact limits lens designs in most 35 mm and medium-format camera systems and particularly affects wide-angle lens configurations.

It is very difficult to control the five aberrations of Seidel-spherical aberration, distortion (barrel distortion and pin cushion distortion), comatic aberration, astigmatism and curvature of field. In wide-angle SLR lenses as they are currently designed, these aberrations are particularly prominent.

For wide-angle lenses, optical vignetting affects peripheral illumination. Though optical vignetting will affect even retrofocus wide-angle lenses in rangefinders, it is particularly prominent in SLR cameras. According to the Cosine law, light fall-off in peripheral areas of an image increases as the angle-of-view increases. While optical vignetting can be reduced by stopping down the lens, the aberrations in rectilinear wide-angle lenses generally exhibit more distortion the wider the lens.

In the case of wide-angle lenses, the depth of field range is much broader, with close focusing causing aberrations without stopping down the aperture. To solve this problem, close-distance focusing is improved by the creation of floating groups of lens elements. The rear lens group elements float to correct close-distance aberrations. With wide-

angle lenses that have wide apertures, floating lens elements improve lens aberrations in focusing on distance points also.

Modulation transfer function (MTF) curves represent a quantitative methodology used to assess the resolution and contrast of lens performance at specific apertures. Each lens type has a specific lens element composition, formula and behavior as measured by MTF. In general,  $M_a$  measures lens sharpness to 30 lines/mm and contrast to 10 lines/mm.

Because different colors of the visible light spectrum behave uniquely, the goal of lens design is to have all colors accurately hit a film plane or digital sensor plane. The particular challenge for telephoto lenses is that the red and green light colors strike the film plane at different times than blue light colors; thus a compensation must be made in the lens configuration to adjust for chromatic aberrations. Camera lens manufacturers have used extra low dispersion glass and fluorite glass elements in telephoto lenses primarily to adjust the red color light spectra to the film plane. In addition, telephoto lenses use carefully designed lens coatings to limit light diffraction-based aberrations.

Due to their construction, super-telephoto lenses are very large and heavy. While modifying the materials used in the lens barrels could reduce size and weight problems, a technological improvement in telephoto lens design was developed by Canon with the addition of diffractive optical (DO) elements, which behave as a sort of highly-refined fresnel lens magnifier. Though the MTF analyses of wide-angle lenses show dramatic latitude in performance of even high quality SLR lenses, with particular loss in resolution and contrast toward the edges of the image, high quality telephoto lenses show control of aberrations. However, the price of these lenses is prohibitively high.

In the case of zoom lenses, as many as four distinct groups of lens elements correct various optical aberrations. These lens element groups include (a) a focusing group, (b) a magnification variation group, (c) a correction group and (d) an image formation group. Modulating the focal length range of a zoom lens enables the lens to perform within the scope of operation, yet the zoom lens architecture has limits. In particular, the zoom lens configuration sacrifices resolution and wide potential aperture. Generally, the degree of resolution and contrast at the smaller angle of view is traded away in favor of competence at a wider angle of view, or vice-versa. This explains why MTF analyses of zoom lenses generally show a dramatic lowering in resolution and contrast relative to excellent fixed focal length lenses.

#### Digital Problems

Digital photography has built on the edifice of film camera systems. For instance, the size of the sensor is generally limited to the size of the optical circumference of a lens system. In the case of 35 mm lenses that are designed for a specific angle of view, the largest that a digital sensor in a 35 mm lens system could be, is 24 mm by 36 mm, with a corresponding maximum image circle of 43 mm. In the case of medium format lenses, the largest digital sensors would duplicate the corresponding film plane size, whether 6×4.5 cm, 6×6 cm, 6×7 cm, 6×8 cm, 6×9 cm, 6×12 cm or 6×17 cm (which results in an effective image circle as large as 7 inches).

Digital sensors that are smaller than the limits of a corresponding lens system have been introduced. For example, Nikon digital sensors are smaller than 24 mm×36 mm, or advanced photo system (APS) size. Efficient stacking of pixels allows a smaller sensor to eventually match the performance of a corresponding film system, while using the smaller circumference of the same lenses. Since the outside edges of the lens typically degrade resolution and contrast,

this model using the smaller digital sensor can have an advantage of using primarily the centralized “sweet spot” of the image area. However, this smaller sensor size sacrifices the peripheral effects of a wide-angle lens, so a 14 mm becomes a 21 mm in a 1.5x conversion-sized sensor in a 35 mm lens system. On the other hand, with telephoto lenses, the angle of view is limited to the center 65% of the image. This gives the appearance of upconverting a telephoto lens by 1.5x and thus provides an impression of increased magnification; a 400 mm f/2.8 lens appears as a 600 mm f/2.8 lens on a camera with a cropped digital sensor. Ultra-wide-angle lenses have been introduced with smaller image areas than 35 mm to compensate for smaller sensor size.

Though invented over thirty years ago by Dr. Bayer, the charge coupled device (CCD) that is used in many digital cameras generally emulates the behavior of film. Specifically, since most photographic film has three layers of green, red and blue, with green representing fifty percent of the emulsion and red and blue twenty-five percent each, the CCD architecture also configured pixels to capture fifty percent of the green photonic visible light spectrum and twenty-five percent each for pixels recording red and blue light. Human eyes see more green than red and blue, so both film and digital sensors seek to emulate the way that we see. Each light color is captured by a different pixel in the CCD, just as there are three emulsion layers of film. In recent years, Foveon has developed a digital sensor for image capture that further seeks to emulate film by structuring the pixels into three layers, again with fifty percent capturing green light and twenty-five percent each capturing red and blue light.

Unfortunately, unwanted artifacts are also captured by the digital image capture process. These include banding and moiré effects that present false patterns and colors. Moiré patterns are created because the dot pattern of a sensor will intermittently overlap with the pattern of a subject to create a third pattern; these effects are optically-generated digital distortions that represent the effect of light hitting a pixel without correction. In order to compensate for these effects, digital sensors have employed low pass filters consisting of liquid crystal structures; however, these filters tend to have the effect of softening image resolution. Additionally, RGB or CMYK color filters are placed in front of digital sensors to ensure the accurate capture of colors.

CMOS digital sensors present an alternative to CCDs. By employing alternating positive and negative transistor networks, the CMOS sensors use less power. While they do not have the low noise ratio of the CCD, they do have greater light exposure latitude, in both range of ISO and dynamic range of detail in highlight and shadow. More importantly, CMOS sensors contain the circuitry, including analog to digital converter (ADC) and digital to analog converter (DAC), for post-processing digital images on the chip itself and enabling increased micro-miniaturization of the digital imaging process. An increase in the bit rate of the CMOS chip up to 32-bit makes possible a much richer color palate and level of detail than with earlier generation CCDs.

CMOS sensors can be full-frame, matching the lens specifications for the camera systems for which they are designed. A relatively bigger sensor has a wider depth of field capability, so the background can appear as a blur to set apart the main subject. Given these capabilities, one problem that emerges is that a digital sensor’s enhanced capabilities to capture details may exceed the maximum optical resolution capabilities of many lenses. Nevertheless, CMOS sensors still require an anti-aliasing filter to be used in front of the sensor, which marginally degrades resolution.

Over the years, cameras have gotten smaller. While in the 19th century cameras were 11x14 or 8x10, literally capturing images on large emulsion plates, cameras of today are smaller and more automated. Yet the larger the film size, the bigger the enlargement potential and the increase in relative detail in the overall image. Similarly in digital photography, the larger the sensor, the more detail available and the bigger the output print can be enlarged. Because of this correspondence of digital sensor to film, the evolution of digital photography has been restricted to respective film camera systems, with 35 mm and medium format systems dominating the field because well-developed lens systems have already been organized for these camera formats. The potential exists, however, to develop 35 mm camera system digital sensors that rival film-based medium format or large format camera system quality or to surpass the limits of 35 mm camera systems with medium format camera system digital sensors. The relative size, cost and automation advantages of 35 mm camera systems generally show that these systems not only are competitive, but that these markets are increasingly accelerated relative to larger format systems. For example, the development of large aperture lenses, super-telephotos, rapid auto-focus, refined automated exposure and image stabilization systems in 35 mm systems has solved various problems that have emerged in the last century and has improved image quality and camera system efficiency.

However, in the digital imaging realm additional problems have emerged, including the need to improve color (hue and saturation) quality, exposure highlight range, contrast range and other tonal adjustments. In addition, digital image capture brings its own set of aberrations, including moiré and banding effects and noise and ISO range limits. Additional aberrations are linked to the unique design of each type of digital sensor, with trade-offs presented between types of CCDs or CMOS chips. Moreover, there are still optical problems in the digital realm, namely, a range of optical aberrations created particularly by wide-angle and zoom lenses as well as the limits of very large, costly and heavy super-telephoto lenses.

In order to transcend the optical and digital limits of present camera systems, software systems have been developed that deal with the problems in post-production. While the most notable of these post-production digital editing software programs is Adobe Photoshop, each camera manufacturer has its own proprietary program. In the main, these post-production software programs are limited to color correction and sharpening/softening of images. Additionally, some of these software programs are able to emulate specific artificial filter techniques to produce creative modifications of an original image. Nevertheless, manipulating unfiltered RAW image files in post-production processes is time-consuming and expensive and requires considerable skill.

One unintended effect of using digital sensors to capture images in digital photography is that dust accumulates on the sensor surface and thereby obstructs a clear optical image. The vacuum behavior of increasingly ubiquitous zoom lenses moves dust in lenses that are not internally sealed and the existence of dust is a prevalent feature of digital photography. Dust on the sensor is a non-trivial problem that requires tedious post-production correction for each image. The existence of dust on a digital sensor is an inconvenient impediment to achievement of optical imaging quality.

What is needed to correct these various optical and digital aberrations and unfiltered image files is in-camera modifi-

cation capability for each specific image problem. The present invention describes a digital imaging system to optimize optical results.

#### Applications of the Present Invention

The present invention has several practical applications. The digital imaging system applies to consumer and professional still and video camera technologies, to cellular telephones and to personal digital assistants (PDAs). Since video technologies are evolving into digital formats, including HDTV and its successors, the present invention would be applicable to these technologies. The present invention also applies to networks of remote camera sensors for surveillance. The system also applies to native digital cinematography and telecine conversion from analogue to digital media. The system may be applied to image scanning and image copying technologies. Finally, the present system may be applied to any optical digital capture, processing and storage sub-system technologies, including groups of sensors or satellites.

#### Advantages of the Present Invention

There are several important advantages of the present invention. The present system dramatically improves image quality. This digital imaging system eliminates, or minimizes, post-production processes. In addition, the system presents substantial cost savings as well as time savings relative to existing digital imaging systems because of the automation of integrated in-camera optical and digital corrections of aberrations.

With the present system, in-camera digital filters will largely replace optical filters. With less distortion, cost and weight/size than current optical filters and with far more control and quality results, the present system demonstrates that in-camera digital filtration out-performs better than external filters. The in-camera filter system is also an improvement over post-production digital filter systems which require substantial time, cost and skill to implement.

By using the present invention, users will be able to use lens apertures that are wider open, because lens aberrations will be corrected. In turn, this increased latitude will allow more efficient (2+ stops) use of available light and will allow slower lenses to achieve quality images that have traditionally been in the domain of expensive fast lenses. The process of photography will be made generally more efficient.

The present system allows camera manufacturers to design different, predominantly smaller, lenses. Moreover, with providing a system for digital corrections, camera lenses may use less expensive optics and still obtain good results. This process will, in turn, accelerate the adoption of low-cost digital photographic systems and, in the aggregate, increase the overall size of the digital photographic market. Similarly, there will be an increase in the effectiveness of zoom lenses, which are already becoming popular. With the present system, 35 mm optics may obtain the quality typically recognized by 4x5 film camera systems. The present system will thus facilitate photographic digital imaging to supplant the film era.

Its application to digital scanning and copying will allow the present system to become ubiquitous as a system to improve imaging.

Because the system presents an integration of several critical subsystems that are centered on digital imaging processes, the system has applications to video photography, satellite systems and surveillance systems. The dynamics of

the operation of the subsystems of the present digital imaging system reveal the refinement, efficiency and optimization of the digital photographic paradigm.

Importantly, since the present system uses apparatus and methods that are implemented with software processes, in-camera software can be constantly upgraded and remotely downloaded, while image files can be automatically uploaded, organized and published.

If the goal of the evolution of photographic technology is to increase the number and quality of excellent images, the present system will revolutionize photography. Solutions to Digital Imaging Problems that the Present System Presents

The present system provides in-camera digital corrections to both optical and digital aberrations. In the case of optical aberrations, distinct lens-specific imperfections are caused by wide-angle, telephoto and zoom lens types. In the case of digital aberrations, specific digital artifacts, such as aliasing and dust, must be corrected.

The present invention also designs specific improvements to digital sensor design. These hardware architecture modifications allow digital imaging to maximize both optical resolution and image exposure range.

Post-capture in-camera filtration is only part of the solution. There is also a need to modify the digital sensor, whether CCD or CMOS, with specific filtration in some cases, including a low pass anti-aliasing filter and a polarizing filter. This post-optic pre-sensor filtration works with post-sensor in-camera filtration processes.

In the context of specific complex processes, such as in zoom lens modifications of focal length and in full-motion video processing, additional corrections are performed using the digital imaging system which continuously optimizes performance.

Finally, the present system reveals approaches to improve network coordination and wireless external storage and publication capabilities for digital imaging systems.

#### BRIEF SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention is divided into several main subsystems: (1) digital filters to correct optical and digital aberrations; (2) digital sensor improvements and nano-grids; (3) digital system improvements that link multiple digital corrections; (4) dynamic digital imaging system improvements that apply to zoom lenses and video imaging; and (5) digital image network improvements. There are several distinct improvements for each category of sub-system listed.

#### DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 is a schematic drawing of a digital imaging system. FIG. 2 is a flow chart of an analog to digital signal process.

FIG. 3 is an image of the vignetting corrective filter in an optical lens.

FIG. 4 is a list of wide angle 35 mm lens types.

FIG. 5 is a flow chart of the digital corrective process.

FIG. 6 is a schematic diagram of different types of optical aberrations in different configurations of the same lens.

FIG. 7 is a flow chart of the process of digital image capture, processing and storage.

FIG. 8 is a flow chart illustrating the process of selecting filtration settings.

FIG. 9 is a pair of diagrams showing the varied depth of field optimization at different apertures.

FIG. 10 is a flow chart showing exposure optimization using digital correction in camera.

FIG. 11 is a flow chart illustrating the use of in-camera special effects filtration.

FIG. 12 is a flow chart showing the selective in-camera filtration of specific objects.

FIG. 13 is a flow chart describing the exposure adjustment of an image using in-camera filtration.

FIG. 14 is a flow chart showing the process of in-camera special effects filtration.

FIG. 15 is a flow chart showing the process of in-camera digital correction for sensor dust.

FIG. 16 is a diagram showing a digital camera with an ASIC array.

FIG. 17 is a diagram illustrating a digital camera with interchangeable CCD and CMOS sensors.

FIG. 18 is a diagram of a digital camera with a nano-grid before the sensor.

FIG. 19 is a diagram of a nano-grid.

FIG. 20 is a diagram showing the feedback loop connecting the processor and the nano-grid.

FIG. 21 is a diagram illustrating the tri-pixel architecture in a digital sensor.

FIG. 22 is a flow chart showing the pre-programmed modules for in-camera functionality.

FIG. 23 is a diagram showing the pre-sensor modification process in a digital camera.

FIG. 24 is a flow chart showing the integration of optical and digital corrections with feedback.

FIG. 25 is a flow chart showing the interactive feedback mechanism of integrated corrections.

FIG. 26 is a flow chart describing the adaptive user pattern learning process to process images.

FIG. 27 is a flow chart describing the feedback process in filtering images.

FIG. 28 is a flow chart showing software privacy function in a digital imaging system.

FIG. 29 is a flow chart showing the dynamics of zoom lens corrections in digital imaging.

FIG. 30 is a diagram illustrating object racking in dynamic changes in video corrections.

FIG. 31 is a flow chart showing object tracking of a digital imaging system.

FIG. 32 is a flow chart showing the caching process of an object in motion in a stationary scene.

FIG. 33 is a diagram showing network coordination of fixed sensor grid tracking multiple objects.

FIG. 34 is a diagram showing the wireless communication features of the digital imaging system.

FIG. 35 is a flow chart showing an image organization system.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

(I) Digital Filters to Correct Optical and Digital Aberrations  
(1) Lens-Specific Digital Correction of Fixed Focal-Length Lens for Specific Optical Aberrations in Camera.

Each lens has some sort of aberrations because of the trade-offs involved in producing lenses of usable size and practical commercial cost. The challenge of building lenses for SLR camera systems lies in accounting for particular restrictions and compromises, particularly for wide-angle and zoom lenses. In the case of wide-angle fixed focal length lenses, several main kinds of aberrations occur, including spherical aberration, distortion (pin cushion distortion and barrel distortion), astigmatism, curvature of field (manifest-

ing as the reduced corner exposure of vignetting) and comatic aberration (a distortion evident with long exposures). The extremes of each of these aberrations have to be corrected in post-production.

In the case of vignetting, a type of aberration in which the corners of an image are exposed a stop less than the image's center area, software can digitally emulate a center-neutral density filter to compensate for the light fall-off on the edges. This operation identifies the degree of light fall-off for each specific lens and adjusts the brighter areas in the center of the lens by appropriate exposure compensation. A consequence of this digital equivalent of the traditional optical solution to vignetting is that the image will require exposure metering of the subject at a level consistent with the outside edges of the image rather than the typical inner section. In the present system, the camera will use pre-set calculations compensating (generally one stop) for the specific gradations of the curvature of the field for each lens, with an increasing compensation correlated to an increased angle of view. Similarly, barrel distortion and pin-cushion distortion, which also manifest in image corners, are corrected using processes of employing pre-set calculations, to compensate for optical distortion, particularly in wide-angle and zoom lenses.

In addition to integrating into the camera the traditional process of image correction for exposure gradations of vignetting, the present invention offers two further embodiments. First, instead of darkening the center to match the darker corners, the in-camera digital compensation system will lighten the corners to match the exposure of the center of the image. In the second embodiment, the in-camera digital compensation system will both lighten the corners somewhat and darken the center of the image somewhat, to produce a more pleasing and realistic effect. The in-camera digital corrections of the vignetting problem dramatically improve the traditional optical solution of a center-weighted neutral density filter, which typically degrades image quality as it evenly illuminates the full image.

Since each lens has specific aberrations, depending on manufacturer and even differences in the specimens themselves, the camera software system will have preprogrammed general corrections for each specific lens type. For instance, while a 20 mm f2.8 lens varies among manufacturers, the general optical aberrations will be similar. An effective software solution is one which brings the optical image quality to a level consistent with a benchmark as measured by low MTF curves for each lens in its class in terms of both resolution and contrast throughout the image. To exemplify this benchmark, retrofocus rangefinder lens performance results of wide-angle lenses, which lack a shutter mechanism to design around, can be used for comparison. To accommodate the mirror in the SLR design type, the rear nodal point in SLR lenses are shifted forward, creating distortion. In contrast, the present system suggests applying a digital solution to compensate for this problem.

In a general sense, this process of correction is similar to correcting an ocular astigmatism with reading glasses. However, rather than using an optical solution to an ocular problem, the present system reveals a digital solution to an optical problem.

In the process, the camera identifies a specific lens and refers to a database that matches the lens type with the specific aberrations. The aberrations are consistent throughout all images for each formula of a specific prime lens type and are thus corrected by adjusting for each specific aber-



11

ration category. Generally, the larger the angle of view of a lens, the greater the distortion and the greater the need for in-camera digital corrections.

In addition to the kinds of distortions created in wide-angle lenses, other types of distortion occur primarily in large aperture telephoto lenses, most notably chromatic aberrations that require apochromatic corrections. Rather than employing large, heavy and expensive extra dispersion glass, such as fluorite elements, the present system allows each lens type to be digitally corrected for these types of aberrations. The in-camera digital process works by identifying a specific lens and comparing the lens pattern to an internal database. Mathematical calculations compensate for the shift in red and green light that apochromatic corrections require for very low Mil, curves registering high standards of resolution and contrast by emulating the optical benefits of extra low dispersion glass elements.

Since lenses of the same focal length but with different maximum apertures represent completely different lens designs, modifications of their aberrations will vary relative to each specific lens type. For example, a 24 mm f/2.8 lens will have a different optical formula than a 24 mm f1.4 lens in a 35 mm camera system. Similarly, a 28 mm f/2.8 will differ from both a 28 mm f/2 lens and a 28 mm f1.4 lens and will thus each require different adjustments for vignetting, spherical aberration, pin cushion distortion, barrel distortion and coma. In other words, each lens with a unique optical formula will have specific aberrations, the corrections for which will be accessible in a database.

Another type of optical aberration that affects lenses involves flare, which is a sort of specific reflection of light sources. While improvements in lens coatings have been used to correct for flare, high refractive glass also eliminates flare. The present system uses digital processes to emulate these flare reduction functions on lenses even at maximum apertures.

In addition to the lens-specific types of corrections that are supplied by in-camera software, a function that optimizes contrast provided by limited reflected light is required. In general, lens hoods reduce reflected light. However, in the absence of a lens hood, scattered light will adversely affect contrast in all lenses. Thus, a general digital solution will optimize contrast from reflected light by emulating the effects of a lens hood.

Because the pixels on a digital sensor behave as neutral intermediaries to record light, the aberrations on specific fixed focal length lenses will be prominent. It is therefore necessary to filter out various optical impurities. In all cases, the digital in-camera software program emulates specific filters to effectively collect specific optical aberrations.

By digitally adjusting for optical distortions, the present system advances the state of the art for fixed focal length lens optics, beyond any opportunities available in film cameras. The following chart illustrates a list of optical distortions that are corrected by in-camera digital solutions.

Specific Aberrations	Fixed Focal Length Lens Type		Zoom Lens Type		
	Wide-angle	Telephoto	Wide-angle	Wide-to-Tele	Telephoto
Spherical	X		X	X	
Comatic	X	X	X	X	X
Astigmatism	X		X		

12

-continued

Specific Aberrations	Fixed Focal Length Lens Type		Zoom Lens Type		
	Wide-angle	Telephoto	Wide-angle	Wide-to-Tele	Telephoto
Distortion (Pin Cushion and Barrel Distortion)	X		X		
Curvature of Field	X		X		
Chromatic		X		X	X
Flare	X	X	X	X	X
Scattered light (Unpolarized)	X	X	X	X	X
Color Accuracy	X	X	X	X	X
No Lens Coatings	X	X	X	X	X

(2) Multivariate Digital Correction Using Matrix Filter System in Camera

Since typically several distinct aberrations exist in a lens, it is necessary to correct each of the aberrations. For this multi-dimensional problem there is a multivariate digital in-camera software correction solution. The problem of correcting multiple aberrations presents the additional challenge of requiring acceleration to complete multiple tasks rapidly. In most cases, the hardware employed in a camera's chip set will include an application specific integrated circuit (ASIC) which processes a particular program rapidly. It is appropriate to facilitate the combination of corrections to multiple simultaneous aberrations with an ASIC or multiple ASICs.

There is a need to optimize both resolution and contrast across the image area for accurate light reproduction. One way to do this is to stop down the lens to an optimum aperture of about f/8. However, this solution sacrifices the advantages of a fast lens design and capability, namely, limited depth of field and bokeh (smooth out-of-focus area). Though resolution is typically improved by stopping down a lens, digital sensors are generally still restricted in their latitude of contrast. Therefore, regarding both resolution and contrast, it is necessary to provide multiple adjustments of the native image with in-camera digital corrections.

While it is possible to produce mathematical algorithms for automatic correction of optical aberrations, it is also useful to have manually adjustable variables. Therefore, the present system includes a function whereby one may omit a specific correction in an image by using a lens with multiple aberrations in order to induce a particular creative effect. This factor may involve a lack of exposure compensation, a lack of correction for spherical aberration or an improperly or partially corrected apochromatic modification.

In one example of the use of multiple corrections, simultaneous application of multiple digital filters concurrently corrects multiple aberrations. In effect, this is like adding layers of different eye glasses to repair multiple types of astigmatism for each specific ocular condition. The dynamics of correcting multiple simultaneous aberrations may be complex, but since the number and type of aberrations are constrained to a specific lens type, a centralized database may be accessed with specific corrections for each respective aberration. For example, lenses with multiple complex aberrations, such as in very wide-angle lenses, will require multiple corrections. These combinations of corrections become complex as focal length modes change in zoom lenses and as aperture changes.

The following is a list of filter types that provide digital methods of correcting image problems or creating specific effects. The list is not intended to be comprehensive or systematic.

Filter Type in Digital App.	Most Common Uses	Other Filter Types
UV (and Sky)	General Use	Polarizer
Color-enhancing (and warming)	17 mm-200 mm (in 35 mm)	Close-up
Contrast	17 mm-200 mm (in 35 mm)	Special effects filters
Black and White (Red, Orange, Yellow, Green)	17 mm-200 mm (in 35 mm)	
Infrared	17 mm-200 mm (in 35 mm)	
Color Graduated (Neutral Density)	17 mm-200 mm (in 35 mm)	
Diffusion (Soft, mist/fog, star, streak)	24 mm-135 mm (in 35 mm)	
Combinations (Neutral density and enhancing, Polarizer and UV)	17 mm-200 mm (in 35 mm)	

In the past, these optical filtration processes were added after the production process via editing software such as Photoshop. However, in the present system, these combinations of processes are performed in-camera by user-adjusted settings. In the case of artificial color changes to an image, digital processes emulate specific optical filters by adding a specific color or a combination of colors. On the other hand, in the case of diffusion filtration, the in-camera digital process creates an emulation of optical filters. The classic example of this diffusion approach is the soft filter, which is used for portraiture. In this case, various user-adjustable settings in the camera digitally manipulate soft filtration.

### (3) Depth-of-Field Optimization Using Digital Correction in Camera

In addition to correcting optically-generated aberrations with in-camera digital processes, the present system allows in-camera depth-of-field (DOF) optimization by affecting the aperture of the lens that is used.

DOF in an image is dependent on the aperture setting in a lens, in which a moderate DOF range—allowing a subject to be isolated in an image—can be manipulated, that is, extended or narrowed, by the camera's digital processing capability. In the film paradigm, one obtains a specific aperture, and thus the corresponding DOF, that is preset by the photographer. However, in the digital paradigm, by contrast, one can narrow an image's surplus DOF range in-camera by manipulating the aperture. This process can only be done in the camera, because once the digital file is sent to post-production editing, the aperture and DOF is already set and incapable of being changed. The aperture is narrowed in camera by isolating the subject and shifting the field of view (forward from the rear range of DOF and backward from the front range of the DOF). Distance information is used to recalculate an optimal DOF. In another embodiment, the camera provides feedback from an internal computational analysis that results in a specification of less DOF and takes another image (or images) with a larger aperture to accomplish reduced DOF at a specific focus point.

The camera will effectively identify a type of subject and provide an optimal aperture for this subject. For instance, for a portrait, the camera will select a shallow DOF around the subject. In the case of a distant landscape, the camera will focus on a distance at infinity and provide a nominal aperture to correspond to shutter speed that will fit the available light as matched to a specific lens. A near landscape photographed with a wide-angle lens will, on the other hand, have a near focus and a maximum DOF; specific subjects will be high-

lighted with ample DOE. The camera will also have the capability to bracket exposures in several successive images based on DOF variations.

The DOF manipulation thus depends on a combination of data sets including the particular lens used (wide-angle lenses have greater DOF at moderate distances than telephoto lenses), the distance information and the unique combinations of aperture and shutter speed. DOF will narrow with less distance, with use of a telephoto lens and a fast aperture; contrarily, DOF will expand with a further distance, with use of a wide-angle lens and a slower aperture.

In another embodiment of this process, test images are taken and analyzed, then later images taken with new settings optimize DOF for each image type.

### (4) Exposure Optimization Using Digital Correction in Camera.

One phenomenon that film currently records better than digital photo technology is exposure latitude. Film is capable of greater exposure latitude than either CCD or CMOS digital sensors, though each digital sensor type has strengths and weaknesses. For the crucial detail recorded in a scene, film provides far more depth of tonal range. Yet some of this problem—caused by the limits of digital sensors themselves and the way that photons are recorded by electrically charged pixels—can be digitally corrected and optimized in-camera.

The problem derives equally from the method of measuring exposure as well as the method of image capture by a digital sensor. In general, since there is less exposure latitude in digital sensors, as compared to film, the maximum scope is two or three stops in the image tonal range. Consequently, the camera must meter the image within constraints of the tonal range of the digital sensor, with the sacrifice of either shadow detail or highlight detail. In an image with broad exposure range, then, the image will generally be either too light or too dark because metering for one area sacrifices the other tonal category.

One way to solve this problem is to manipulate the lens aperture, because increased aperture within an optimal limit generally increases detail. An optimal aperture of f/8 provides more detail and clarity than at f/2 or at f/32. The in-camera processor may thus seek out more detail in the image by manipulating the aperture to the optimal range of f/5.6 to f/11, depending on the type of subject and the availability of light. With more detail in the original image, it is possible to interpolate the digital data in the image file by increasing both shadow and highlight detail and to gain an additional stop or two of tonal range.

In another embodiment, the tonal range of an image data set is enhanced in-camera by using meta-data to sample the range of shadow and highlight detail. The data sets are interpolated to add requested shadow detail and/or highlight detail. Obviously, some subjects require more or less shadow or highlight (or both), which the camera can correspondingly adjust. These tonal range corrections are user-adjustable.

In an additional embodiment of in-camera tonal range corrections, exposure data are bracketed by manipulating the aperture and shutter speed to lower or raise the overall exposure in one-third to one-half stop increments. This bracketing method may be correspondingly limited to a specific image type. For instance, in a portrait, the extraneous background, which ought to be out of focus, is not emphasized in the exposure data, while the main subject is carefully nuanced for balancing an optimum of both highlight and shadow, or for an exclusive emphasis on either highlight or shadow.

The overall problem of limited tonal range in digital photography stems from mismatched exposure-metering mechanisms of digital sensors with substantially restricted tonal range capabilities. One interesting example of this problem occurs in scenes with two or more stops of difference, such as a landscape with sky on top and earth on bottom. A filtration process will operate on the key parts of such an image, as described above regarding the vignetting phenomenon; the overexposed top half of the scene will be gradually underexposed while the lower half of the scene will be gradually overexposed. This scene-specific adjustment of exposure greatly increases the tonal range of digital images and is made possible via analysis of the scene and comparison to a database of typical scenes categorized by the in-camera digital processor which effects correction using the methods described herein. In this example, the corrective process emulates the use of neutral-density optical filters.

#### (5) Special Effects Digital Filtration of Specific Objects

Though there are several main categories of special effects optical filters, including color enhancing, infrared and diffusion, the use of diffusion filters appears to elicit the most dramatic effect. Diffusion filters are categorized as soft effect, mist/fog, black mist, gold diffusion, and star and streak, with various degrees of diffusion producing lesser or greater distortions. In effect, rather than removing optically-generated distortions, we are deliberately creating photographically desirable distortions. It is possible to reproduce these special effects by using the digital post-capture production processes in the camera. In this case, the camera digitally emulates the special effect by applying user-adjustable filter settings.

Portraits have traditionally used some sort of soft effect filtration approach which is producible in the camera using the methods described here. After the image is captured, the camera analyzes the image's meta-data and applies a correction by interpolating the data with specific filter emulation. In the past, specific camera lenses, such as the 135 mm soft effects (also called "defocus control") lenses performed this function optically with an included adjustable lens element. This defocus control lens type will focus on the main subject and a lens element setting of the telephoto lens to produce a soft filter effect. In addition, because this lens type uses a nine blade aperture, the background that is out of focus has a pleasing bokeh in which the gradations of tone are evenly smooth. Nevertheless, a sophisticated digital camera is able to produce the same results with more information provided by a normal telephoto lens, using the method of emulating special effects in-camera.

Another novel special effect that is a further embodiment of the system is the ability of the in-camera digital corrective system to use complex data sets contained and analyzed in an image to create a three dimensional (3-D) representation of the image. The camera creates a 3-D image by arranging the DOF in a way that optimizes the aperture by using distance information and autofocus data to isolate a subject. By removing the foreground and background of the image as a center of subject focus, the DOF will emphasize the subject only as 3-D. The key to this effect is the application of specific exposure data as indicated above, because it is in the increased extension of the range of highlight and shadow that the subject in the image will attain a 3-D quality in contrast to its out of focus foreground and background.

An additional embodiment of the present system would extend the still photography in-camera special effects to video with full-motion ranges of filtration actions.

Finally, it is possible to combine different user-programmable special effects in-camera by adding the various types of diffusion methods for a specific image.

#### (6) Selective in-Camera Filtration of Specific Objects

The combination of sophisticated auto-focus technologies and in-camera auto-exposure systems provides the opportunity to isolate a subject by focusing on the subject and narrowing the DOF range by manipulating the aperture. In a further extension of the subject-isolating capabilities of these technologies, it is possible to digitally filter out specific objects in a scene in-camera while focusing on other selected objects that are in a specific range of DOF. In other words, one may apply filtration to correct aspects of a single object or only the background of a scene to the exclusion of an isolated object, rather than correcting a whole scene. Selective filtering of specific objects in an image by in-camera digital processing affords greater creative flexibility.

Because the camera uses distance information to isolate a specific object by focusing on the object within a range of DOF, it is possible to isolate a particular object for the purposes of applying a specific filtration preference, such as manipulating the color, correcting the optical aberration (say, if the object is in a corner of the image of a wide-angle lens), providing a special effect (such as a soft effect only on a specific object rather than the scene as a whole) or using some combination of these corrections. Once the camera isolates the selected object (using auto-focus mechanisms and distance information), the user selects programmable correction features to perform a corrective function only on the specific object (or only on the parts of the scene that are exclusive of the object). In a further embodiment, contrastively, once the object is isolated, only the background may be selectively manipulated with filtration, achieving pleasing effects. This in-camera corrective feature provides a powerful tool to rapidly manipulate an image without using post-production editing software tools.

These object-specific in-camera selective filtration capabilities are particularly dramatic with fast-moving action photography in which split-second timing produces the preferred complex effects. Selectively identifying a particular object for intensive combinations of filtration is a highlight of the present system.

#### (7) Digital Correction in-Camera of Intermittent Aberrations Caused by Dust on Digital Sensor

Dust on a digital sensor is a major concern for photographers. The use of zoom lenses compounds this condition, because as the zoom lens changes focal-length positions, air is transmitted, which results in the proliferation and diffusion of sensor dust. Unless photography is isolated to a clean room, the problem of dust on a digital sensor will remain prevalent. The present system provides a method to correct for this phenomenon.

In the case of dust on a sensor, a specific consistent pattern emerges on each image captured by the digital sensor. Consequently, information from various images is analyzed, and the pixels affected by dust are identified. Information from the consistent fixed pixel positions that are affected by the dust are then isolated. The specific positions with the dust are then analyzed by comparing the immediate areas surrounding the dust that are not affected by it. These unaffected areas are analyzed, and the affected areas are interpolated to provide a continuous tone. In effect, the images identify the locations with dust by using caching technology. The continuity of the location of the dust between multiple images provides information to the in-camera image processor to detect the specific pixel locations. The camera will then apply a corrective process to the

isolated dust locations with adjoining exposures by interpolating these distinct locations for each specific image configuration.

In another embodiment of the present system, “hot” (too bright) or “dead” (too dark) pixels are interpolated out of the scene using the method described above. Unlike hot or dead pixels, dust is a similar but temporary version of the same problem of an artifact that requires in-camera modification. In effect, a map is built to discover, isolate and interpolate bad pixels, which are a permanent problem revealing a key limit in digital sensor technology. Separate maps are constructed for permanent pixel dysfunctions and temporary pixel aberrations (viz., dust). In both cases, the camera works from these maps to correct the aberrations on a pixel-level.

In a further embodiment of the present system, Monte Carlo analysis is applied to the problem of identifying the location of dust on specific pixels (or partial pixels) by randomly creating an initial map from information of at least two contaminated images.

In still another embodiment of the present system, the process of modifying pixel aberrations (either permanent or temporary) uses a sequence of operation which begins by correcting the major aberrations first, then repairing the minor aberrations, thereby maximizing efficiency. This is done by starting the corrective process in a specific location of the image and moving to other positions in an efficient pattern.

#### (8) Sequence of Corrections for Multiple (Optical and Digital) Types of Aberrations in Camera

Since it is evident that multiple digital filtration approaches may be used for specific types of problems or aberrations or to achieve specific effects, it is clear that a combination of the techniques may be employed simultaneously on specific images. The present invention allows the various optical and digital corrections to be performed in camera in a sequence of actions. The user selects the various combinations of functions required to be performed, inspects the effects, and chooses the most effective combination of effects. Thus the invention offers a combinatorial optimization of the totality of corrective filtration approaches.

After the images have been taken, it is possible to inspect them in the camera using the camera’s image read-out. This makes it possible to create new files, or to adapt a RAW file, in real time, by manipulating the various corrections in sequence. This post-image-capture in-camera editing process allows multiple corrections to be applied to a range of optical and digital aberrations by combining various specific corrective techniques.

In some cases, the user can pre-set specific corrections. For instance, to correct for optical aberrations, a user may leave this function on permanently. In other cases, such as selective filtration of a specific object or optimization for DOF or exposure, there may be discriminating use of specific corrective functions. In the case of selective user choice, it is possible, by using the present invention, to select a priority sequence of corrections in layers. While specific select layers may be permanently activated, for example to automatically adjust specific optical aberrations, additional sets of layers may be manually selected in order to modify the specific aspects of each image, particularly to adjust or correct digital aberrations. This process can be performed with a single microprocessor, multiple microprocessors, multiple ASICs or a combination of microprocessors and ASICs.

An additional embodiment of the system provides multiple combinations of corrections and effects via multiple independent ASICs, which only perform specific functions, working in parallel. The various tasks are divided into specific-function ASICs for rapid processing. The advantage of this approach is accelerated processing speed in performing multiple simultaneous functions.

#### (II) Digital Sensor Improvement and Nano-Grids

##### (9) Interchangeable Digital Sensor System Using Both CCD and CMOS to Optimize Best Results

Because the main digital sensor types of CCD and CMOS, like film types, each have benefits and detriments, it is sometimes advantageous to provide the utility of both sensor types in a camera system. With the exception of a video camera, which employs three CCDs, the use of multiple sensors has not been adopted. Two generations ago, however, the idea of using a twin reflex camera for medium format photography was implemented. In this case, though focus was coupled between the lenses, one lens was used to see the subject, while the other lens took the picture. This method was used to obtain the benefits of a rangefinder camera with a single lens reflex camera.

The use of two types of sensors in a camera is compelling, because the user benefits from the strengths of both. In the present invention, one sensor is selected from among at least two different types of sensors that are rotated to an active position by the user. One advantage of this approach is that if one sensor experiences a problem, there is a reserve sensor available at the push of a button.

This capability usefully exploits the strengths of each particular sensor. For instance, in situations in which high resolution is required, a CCD may be preferable, while in cases in which increased tonal range or low noise is preferable, a CMOS sensor may be preferable. With this approach, a customer does not need to choose between different types of sensors.

The process of interchanging the two chips is performed by placing the two chips on either façade of a plane that “flips” over (i.e., rotates 180 degrees) upon demand to obtain the requirements of the chosen chip type. This mechanism would fit behind an SLR’s mirror and could easily be performed as long as the mirror is in the “up” position. In another embodiment, the chip exchange process can occur by sliding alternating chips into a sleeve from a single location and replacing the non-utilized chip(s) into the reserve compartment. In either event, the camera will detect the chip exchange and will automatically reprogram software functions and settings for the usable chip.

##### (10) Nano-Grids for Selected Pixels on CCD or CMOS Integrated Circuits to Optimize Selective Modifications of Exposure, ISO and Aberrations in Digital Photography

Digital sensors consist of arrays of pixels, arranged in rows, which behave as tiny buckets for converting photons to electrons. As the pixels fill up with light, they are able to discern slight differences in color and exposure and transfer the energy, in the form of electrons, to storage. Charge coupled devices (CCDs) have been the predominant form of digital sensor because they use a form of electronic charge which creates the behavior of a bucket brigade of transferring data, once the buckets in a row are filled up, to successive rows for digital data storage of the electronic charge sets. CMOS digital sensors may be structured with larger bucket pixels, which can increase the depth of the light captured and thus the latitude of light exposure that is stored. However, for the relatively larger buckets to provide increased photon capture capacity, it is necessary to control

the width of the opening in the top and the width of the buckets so that the amount of light captured may be modulated.

The present invention introduces a key advance in the ability of digital sensors, particularly CMOS sensors, to modulate the size of the openings of the pixels. Specifically, the present system provides for a nano-grid, or a very small matrix of filaments, which fits over the sensor. The nano-grid is carefully calibrated to match the rows of pixels on the sensor so as to limit the amount of light that each of the buckets may receive. Use of the nano-grid allows a selective closing of the large buckets in order for photons to be restricted. Selective modification of specific pixels on the neutral grid makes it possible to identify specific sets of pixels to correct for various exposure or lens aberrations.

In this embodiment of the present system, data about a specific lens are provided to the camera in order to correct specific lens aberrations, while exposure data is used to modify image capture using nano-grids for optimum image performance.

Nano-grids may be selectively switched at different pixel sites, akin to continuously programmable field programmable gate array (CP-FPGA) semiconductors, which modify architecture in order to optimize effective operation by constantly manipulating the chip's gates.

Nano-grids may be used for specific image modes, for example, nocturnal imaging, which requires more time to read a sufficient amount of light. In this case, a specific software module may provide lens and exposure data to the camera, which then determine the precise composition of nano-grid correction to provide to specific sets of pixels on the digital sensor. In effect, nano-filaments move to positions to effectively block out the full capacity of the pixel buckets and thus change the pixel effects. With use of preset nano-grid positions for particular applications, the identification of specific vectors of nano-filaments is performed, and exposure adjustments are made on specific images in hardware.

The nano-grid is overlaid over the surface of the pixel architecture. The nano-grid is used not only in specific pre-set positions, but it also provides feedback to the post-capture system for analysis and repositioning to achieve the desired effects. One effect of the nano-grid is to manually expand or narrow the range of a set of pixel buckets; this process in turn effectively modifies not only the exposure range but also sharpness at high ISO, thereby dramatically reducing noise. Consequently, it becomes possible, by modifying the pixel bucket width and height, to obtain extremely sharp images with excellent contrast and tonal range even in poor lighting, a feat heretofore impossible.

The nano-grid performs these mechanical functions by moving the nano-filaments in an arc, like expandable windshield wipers. Though nano-grids are particularly useful in CMOS chips, they are also useful with CCDs. In fact, with the advent of nano-grids, CCD pixel size (and density in pixel-rows which will affect the overall sensor size) may be expanded and thus made substantially more versatile.

In a further embodiment of the present invention, multiple screens, or grids, would be placed over the digital sensor. The use of multiple nano-grids provides increased capacity to perform the function of closing off the pixel buckets and, in fact, to completely close off selected pixels to make the image effect completely dark. The combinations of nano-grids behave as multiple screens that move left and right to achieve the desired effect. Although there is a need to periodically calibrate the screens to effect their precise

positions, this system will employ an electric charge to push the nano-filaments to the desired locations.

Nano-filaments move to block the space allowing photons to hit the pixel in order to limit the amount of light capacity available to the pixel. The complete darkening of the pixel will result in a total black color in the resulting image.

Exposure data feedback is provided to the digital sensor to effect the precise positioning of the nano-grid(s). In a further aspect of the present system, the camera's computer will anticipate the exposure data by statistically extrapolating from the pattern created by at least three data sets. A microprocessor (or ASIC) controlled nano-grid mechanism will use the feedback to anticipate specific nano-grid positions in order to optimize the exposure and collective functions.

In one application of the nano-grid, the problem of vignetting in wide-angle lenses may be solved by activating nano-filaments in nano-grid(s) primarily in the corners to correct for the darkening from the limits of the optical aberrations, while still maintaining very low noise in a high ISO (low light) photographic situation. The use of the nano-grid would thus contribute to solving multiple problems.

Nano-grids will also be useful in accurately correcting for both color and exposure detail. In fact, with nano-grids, the capacity of digital sensors' range should be substantially increased, because the chips' pixel bucket sizes can be modulated. Therefore, not only will the lighting and color be accurate, but sharpness and optical aberrations will also be optimized, in ways not possible before.

#### (11) Integrated Nano-Grids in Digital Sensor

In a further embodiment of the system, nano-grids may be integrated into the digital sensor. In this form of the nano-grid, the nano-filaments are constructed within the pixel buckets in order to increase their accuracy and responsiveness. The nano-filaments mechanically move in various directions to perform the main operation of modulating light into their respective pixels. This method of organizing nano-grids and nano-filaments increases the rapidity of response to feedback. In effect, each pixel has a mask, or flexible lid, contained in it, which may open and close, to allow more or less light into the pixel bucket.

The integrated-filaments are activated by oscillation between positive and negative charges. In the context of a CMOS sensor, the transistor networks oscillate between positive and negative charges. This architecture allows a "push-pull" design of nano-filaments in which the negative charge "pulls" and the positive charge "pushes" the activation of the nano-filaments. This charge-enabled nano-grid (CENG) advantageously allows modulating gates (i.e., filaments) integrated into the pixel to reduce spaces between pixels, thereby allowing more pixels to be packed on the same surface area. The net benefit of the use of integrated CENG filaments is that specific sets of nano-filaments will produce specific effects on-demand and allow far more tonal detail than has been possible before.

In a further embodiment of the present system, sophisticated digital sensors may contain combinations of nano-grids that appear on top of the sensor as well as nano-grids that are integrated into the digital sensor. This combination will provide maximum latitude for processing the greatest effect available.

#### (12) Combinations of Nano-Grids and Digital Corrections Applied to Digital Imaging System

Whereas it is possible to exclusively implement nano-grids to control the amount of light penetrating specific pixels, and it is possible to exclusively provide digital

corrections as specified above regarding correcting optical or digital aberrations, a further embodiment of the present invention combines the two processes in order to optimize imaging.

Combining these two complex processes makes it possible to modify pixel capacity to maximize exposure latitude, to expand exposure modification and to apply digital correctives for optical and digital aberrations. Hence selective exposure far beyond the limits of present film or digital photography is made possible. The restrictions of film can thus be transcended by using the present system, whereas use of a static and limited digital system would not be sufficient to facilitate these complex corrections.

The unique combinations of these processes also illustrate a complex system that provides feedback from both the environment and the photographer. The photographer may select preset exposure settings that will activate a range of options in both the nano-grids and the digital corrective system, while the lens aberration corrective system is automatically implemented. Once the camera detects specific conditions, such as a broad range of exposure latitude, from very bright to very dark, in the scene, it computes the precise number and location of nano-grids needed to modulate the pixels for optimum exposure with highlight and shadow detail and extreme sharpness, even in relatively low light. The dynamics of these multiple processes present trade-offs in selecting the best available set of selected modifications.

#### (13) Tri-Well Pixels

As indicated above, one of the key problems with current digital sensors involves dynamic range. There is a need to limit the scope of the space in the pixel well, into which light is captured, then converted into electrons. The challenge with current technologies is to balance details in shadow and highlight areas, particularly to achieve low noise at relatively high ISO speeds.

In addition to the concept of nano-grids, both in surface screen and integrated embodiments, as specified in (10) to (11) above, the present system introduces the notion of three side-by-side differentially-sized buckets within each pixel intended to optimize dynamic range for increased sensitivity. In the most common configuration, the three different-sized buckets are arranged with the largest bucket (in both width and height) in the center, with the second and third largest buckets on either side. The buckets are elliptical and concave in architecture to increase efficiency of fitting together in a round pixel structure. Their structures are semi-circular and elongated. The largest and tallest bucket will be tasked with maintaining the details in highlights, and the smallest will be tasked with maximizing the details in shadows, while the mid-sized bucket will be tasked with maintaining the middle range of exposure details. The pixel will have data from all three buckets available, but will select the data from one or more buckets depending on the exposure details.

The system is analogous to the high fidelity sound technology in speakers with crossovers, whose several frequencies are used by the tweeters, mid-range(s) and woofers; the crossover point at which the frequency changes from one component to another can be modified based on the specific mechanics of each component.

In the case of the multiple buckets in a single pixel, the buckets are connected by filaments to a central grid which captures and stores the electrons. When the photographic scene displays increased light, image data from the larger buckets are selected to be recorded by the processor, while in cases of darkness and increased need for sensitivity, the smaller buckets are selected to be recorded; the mid-sized

bucket is used in normal light situations of most cases. Further, this multi-aspect architecture can use pixels in varying positions on the sensor differently, particularly to facilitate processing far more dynamic range and to produce uniform tonal range in scenes that vary more than two or three stops. This novel multi-aspect model solves a number of key problems involving exposure dynamics in digital photography.

In another embodiment of the system, there may be more than three buckets in a pixel, so as to divide out the functions further and create even finer tonal continuity. In a further embodiment of the system, several pixels in a super-pixel allow red, green and blue colors to be segregated by each sub-pixel. This approach will be useful particularly in CCD semiconductors because of limits of this architecture, which require coupling circuitry between pixels to pass a charge between rows of pixels. In this case, outputs will vary between the micro-pixels to facilitate the differential processing required.

While cases of two side-by-side pixels might solve these exposure latitude problems, they represent an inadequate solution, much as a speaker with only two components limits the dynamic range output dramatically in contrast with a speaker with five components. This is similar to comparing a diode and a transistor.

#### (III) Digital System Improvements that Link Multiple Digital Corrections

##### (14) Auto Pre-Programmed Modules for Specific Functions in Digital Imaging System

To process the functions specified in this integrated digital imaging system, it is necessary for automated pre-programmed modules to detect the specific lens type and the specific digital sensor(s) used to assess the appropriate corrections or alterations. The purpose of the pre-programmed modules is to access a preset library of (a) typical corrections of lenses, (b) typical scene types with appropriate exposure modes, (c) specific effects that may be selected and (d) specific sensor functions. It is important to match a particular lens to a particular sensor type so that adjustments are calibrated to this pairing. The processing software is stored in either a microprocessor or an ASIC in order to process the images after they are captured by the sensor but before they are transferred to storage on a memory device.

In another embodiment, the system processes image corrections after the digital data is stored and constantly accesses the original stored data file in the production of a corrected file. This process allows for immediate data processing and storage which affords more time to accomplish specific corrective functions. There are thus cases when real-time correctives are neither necessary nor possible. Such increased processing capability may also facilitate a more complete corrective task.

In an additional embodiment, because similar correctives and effects may be provided to images that share the specific combination of lens and sensor, in order to accelerate the process of optimizing the images, batches of similar images may be processed together. This batch processing method may include the creation of duplicate images for each image captured, including a RAW image that contains no changes to the native image capture and a simultaneous auto-corrected image. The optimized image may be simultaneously compressed, to maximize storage capabilities, while the RAW image may be left uncompressed so as to maintain original detail.

##### (15) Apparatus and Process for Affecting Pre-Sensor Optical and Digital Corrections in Digital Imaging System

Given the nature of light transmission, not all optical corrections are optimized by modification after the image is captured by the sensor. Though a range of important corrections and effects may be made after image capture, such as correction for optical or digital aberrations, there are several types of corrections that are required to be made before the light reaches the sensor. One example of this pre-sensor digital correction involves the use of a low-pass or anti-aliasing filter that resides in front of the digital sensor to minimize moiré and aliasing digital problems (although the use of this filter adversely affects image sharpness).

In the case of optical corrections, one class of filter that requires use before the digital sensor is the polarizing filter, because once light is captured on the digital sensor, the polarizing effect will not be available. Another type of correction that involves use of a filter or lens before the digital sensor is the close-up filter. This latter solution allows a lens's closest focusing plane to be closer to the front of a lens and has the effect of diminishing the rear plane of the depth of field. The close-up filter may be optimized for use with floating rear-element group lenses which allow increasingly close focusing. In one embodiment of the system, specific pre-sensor optical filters may be used to provide polarization and close up corrections. The use of in-camera optical (circular) polarization would help standardize this valuable process and eliminate the need to maintain several external polarizer filters for each lens mount.

Since the present system entails an embodiment which uses nano-grids to perform specific exposure modifications before the light hits the digital sensor, it is possible to use these nano-grids for the applications of polarization and close-up filter. These filtration capabilities occur between the lens and the digital sensor.

In order to optimize the use of pre-sensor filtration, an image is initially tested and analyzed before the optimized corrections are activated and the pre-sensor changes are made. This process is analogous to the use of automated flash photography in which a feedback mechanism is provided; a scene is evaluated, and the initial flash data analyzed and modified to correspond to the correct exposure before a final flash is produced.

Because the camera system processes post-capture data, in order to optimize images for optical and digital problems, as well as continuously makes changes to pre-sensor filtration, multiple ASICs work in parallel to make the conversion of the image after capture. The use of parallel ASICs to perform specific correction processes solves the problem of capturing images and making post-capture corrections while simultaneously adapting the pre-sensor filtration system.

As an alternative embodiment of the system, a microprocessor (and software) may perform specific pre-sensor adjustments while the ASIC(s) performs specific corrective functions. In another embodiment, the ASIC(s) may perform the specific pre-sensor adjustments while a microprocessor (and software) will perform the specific corrective functions. (16) Integrated Digital Imaging System for Optical and Digital Corrections with Feedback Dynamics

Because the present system consists of, and uses, complex sub-systems, including an auto-focus mechanism, an auto-exposure mechanism, a shutter mechanism, an automatic flash mechanism, a digital sensor mechanism, a digital processing mechanism and a digital storage mechanism, it is possible to realize interaction dynamics that contain feedback. The interactive process of operating these sub-systems involves a learning progression. The image is analyzed, solutions are tested and an optimal solution is selected and implemented, all in real time. By choosing a specific logic

vector in a decision tree involving an initial variable, the process begins again with another key variable in real-time until the final image is captured and optimized.

In order to accomplish these complex processes, specific variables, such as aperture data, shutter speed data, lens data, digital sensor data and subject type are registered and analyzed by the camera. As environmental data changes, the camera mechanisms adapt to the environmental and the photographer's situation.

In order to accelerate these processes, the camera learns to anticipate the user's behaviors, the user's preferences and the subject's behaviors. By providing user-adjusted setting modifications for optical and digital corrections, the camera establishes a reference point for processing rapid image changes. In particular, the camera's software will analyze trends in the user's pattern of behaviors and preferences as well as pattern changes in the subject's behaviors. Anticipation processes are programmed into the autofocus and automated flash systems because of the extremely rapid reaction-time requirements of these specific mechanisms.

In one embodiment of the system, a method of processing a chain of rapid image captures is to employ computer-caching techniques in which a first image is processed in a normal way while later images are processed in an accelerated way. This is possible because the first image provides data to the system to analyze; these data then allow the system to anticipate further similar images and to use similar auto-focus and auto-exposure data. The optical and digital corrections are performed in a batch fashion by applying similar changes to near-identical image problems in order to dramatically accelerate the processing speed of a chain of images. This caching and anticipation approach is very useful in fast-paced action photography.

Another embodiment of the process of rapidly capturing a chain of images in sequence employs multi-threading techniques. Dividing the functions between specific subsystem ASICs allows multiple corrections to be performed in a parallel cascade for efficient task completion. One advantage of breaking down functions to specific processors is the acquired ability to start on one function and, while the system is in the process of completing a task, to begin other tasks. This process eliminates the lag between the specific subsystems.

(17) Adaptive User Pattern Learning with User-Programmable Functions in Digital Imaging System

In order to optimize its functions, the camera needs to learn about the user's preferences. When the user uses the camera, the camera evaluates the use patterns. Since the camera is programmed with a database of common user patterns, it can identify common uses and anticipate common uses of similar users by employing a "collaborative filtering" mechanism (i.e., if you like this camera setting, you should like this other setting because similar users who have liked the first setting have also liked the second setting). By anticipating common uses of each camera user, the camera optimizes its functions for each use and for each user. In effect, the camera's learning of user preferences is a sort of guided process of experimentation. Evolving algorithms learn about the user from actual use patterns.

One positive effect of this learning process of the camera about the user's patterns of behavior is that the filtration process becomes adaptive. The camera builds an initial map of the user's preferences from the user's actual selections. From the starting point of common types of personal selections, the camera uses standard templates of main types of uses that are fulfilled for each user's applications. For instance, if a photographer typically takes portraits with a

traditional portrait lens, the camera will be aware of this and will activate filtration processes that are optimal for this type of portraiture photography, such as instilling limited depth of field on a subject and out-of-focus foreground and background. Contrarily, if landscape images are selected, depth of field will be increased substantially and the lens focused on either infinity or a medium point depending on the specific type of subject matter. The camera builds a model for each user based on the accumulation of experience.

In order for the camera to learn about the preferences of a specific user, the camera must adjust to each particular user, much as each individual identity must log onto a computer network privately.

Since the dynamics of the combined subsystems are complex, and adaptive, it is necessary that automated adjustments be interactive. Once detection of the lens type, the sensor type, the exposure settings, the user and the subject is made, optical and digital distortions are identified and specific combinations of corrections are applied both before and after the digital sensor in order to optimize the image. All of this is accomplished in less time than the blink of an eye.

#### (18) Software Privacy Function in Digital Imaging System

Because digital camera systems are able to use software and wireless mechanisms for their operation, it is possible to activate aspects of the camera remotely. Conversely, it is possible to disable operations of the camera remotely.

The present invention embodies a capability to externally disable the camera remotely in specific locations that require privacy, such as secret government areas (courthouses), private homes or businesses that are image-free zones. In these cases, a signal from an external source is provided to disable the shutter from firing. This black-out capability will allow external control of access to specific sites. As a condition of access, only a camera with this feature may be admitted to public buildings, so that even if the camera is permitted to operate, permission is only conditional. For instance, the owner of the building may allow the camera to function only in a specific set of rooms but not in others. Cameras without this feature may not be allowed in private spaces where control must be externally restricted.

This blocking feature will require the addition of specific blocking software, which may be automatically downloaded as one enters specific buildings. Similarly, in order to be granted permission to access the camera, or specific functions of the camera, the downloading of a "key" may be required.

Moreover, a further embodiment of the system may make it necessary to download software keys to get access to filtration capabilities in the camera in order to obtain optimum images. For example, the user may be required to pay a fee to download software in real time that will permit her to access a particular function in the camera to obtain a critical image. A spectrum of quality and complexity in filtration capabilities may be made obtainable for a range of fees on-demand. Therefore, the external downloading of software for the camera need not be limited to a black out function.

#### (IV) Dynamic Digital Imaging System Improvements that Apply to Zoom Lenses and Video Imaging

#### (19) Dynamics of Zoom Lens Corrections in Digital Imaging System

Whereas the optical aberrations of prime (fixed focal length) lenses were discussed above, the modulation of optical aberrations of zoom lenses is another problem to consider. As a wholly different species of lens, zoom lenses have become extremely complex optical mechanisms con-

sisting of multiple groups of lens elements. The general problem with zoom lenses is the trade-off that must be made: To minimize the distortions of the widest possible focal length, distortions become maximized at the longest possible focal length, and vice-versa. Consequently, zoom lens architecture is inherently compromised on image quality. Over the years, lens designers have developed lens formulas that have dramatically improved image quality and that compete with typical prime lenses. As an example of this evolution in quality, the class of 70-200 f/2.8 35 mm zoom lenses, now in their sixth generation, has supplied substantial improvements over earlier telephoto zooms. However, in general, zoom lenses have more aberrations than primes and thus require increased optical corrections. The need to solve the problem of zoom lens aberration correction is accentuated by their increased use in photography because of their simplicity and versatility.

The dynamics of the zooming process present specific difficulties for the purposes of correcting optical aberrations in digital imaging systems. With fixed-focal length lenses, the camera can detect the lens and provide an immediate consistent modification for a varying range of apertures. In the case of zooms, however, where the focal-length is not fixed, the adjustments must correlate to the changes in the focal length. In effect, this condition presents a continuous resampling process. When combined with changing scenes, the zooming process requires far faster responses to changing inputs by the camera system. This process resembles the tracking of a kaleidoscope's changing image structures as the wheel on the device is constantly turned.

In order to solve the problem of distortion at the wide-angle part of select zoom lenses, manufacturers have been using aspherical elements which are complex shapes that require special production techniques. On the other hand, in order to solve the problem of chromatic aberration in select telephoto lenses, manufacturers have used extra low dispersion glass elements, particularly at the front of the zoom lens. Since there are generally three main classes of zoom lenses—wide-angle to wide-angle, wide-angle to telephoto and telephoto to telephoto—aspherical elements have been used in wide-angle zoom lenses, while extra low dispersion glass has been used in the telephoto zoom lenses and both kinds of lens elements have been included in the wide-angle to telephoto zoom lenses.

The changing focal lengths of zoom lenses add a variable to the complex set of variables of the interacting sub systems in the digital imaging system. The digital camera system must therefore track the movement of the changes in the focal lengths in zoom lenses and continuously make modifications to the varied optical aberrations in these types of lenses. Unlike in fixed focal length lenses, the aberrations change at different focal lengths in zoom lenses, and the camera must track these changes.

The present system is designed to make the corrections to these changing aberrations in zoom lenses by noting the changed focal length at specific times of each lens. For a fixed focal length lens, the camera refers to a database of information to provide information to correct specific types of aberrations; for a zoom lens, the camera's database contains multiplex information for each focal length in each respective zoom lens type. This is as if each zoom lens contains a combination of multiple lenses of specific focal lengths. When the zoom is moved to a new focal position, the camera reads the lens as a specific focal length and makes corrections to aberrations based on this specific setting. Although the camera reads the zoom lens at a specific moment in time and adjusts the necessary modifi-



cations to correct for aberrations at that specific focal length at that time, overall the zoom lens requires the camera to rapidly make these adjustments.

Since zoom lenses employ dynamic processes of change, it is possible to track a moving subject in real-time by changing focal length from a stationary vantage. These changed focal length positions are tracked by the auto-focus system, but also by the auto-exposure system in the camera. The present system thus allows for zoom tracking in order to anticipate the direction of zoom lens changes, much as the focus on the moving subject involves focus tracking mechanisms. These systems use fuzzy logic and evolutionary algorithms to anticipate the movement of the subject and thus of the focal length change of zoom lens. In this way it is possible to accelerate the lens aberration correction process using zoom lenses.

Because the zoom lenses typically increase aberrations precisely because of the lens design compromises, these types of lenses are ideally suited to the present digital imaging system. The present system allows the zoom lens to be used at high quality without needing to stop down the aperture, thereby resulting in superior photographic opportunities.

#### (20) Dynamic Changes in Video Corrections of Digital Imaging System

While the zoom lens presents the need to provide a dynamic solution to the process of making corrections to optical aberrations, video photography provides another case of a process that requires dynamic solutions. The same principles that apply to still photography apply to video; auto-focus variability, aperture and depth-of-field variability aspects, shutter speed variability aspects, differences in lens focal length and artificial lighting variability suggest that video be viewed as merely a very rapid (30 to 60 frames per second) application of still photography. Nonetheless, video presents new classes of dynamic problems, most notably regarding the matter of tracking changing subjects in real time.

The process of shifting subject positions, even if the camera is stationary, presents a change of multiple variables that require the automated subsystems (auto-focus, auto-exposure, auto-flash, etc.) to be integrated. Feedback is presented by subjects in the external environment with changing focus and exposure variables. In these cases, even with a modulating shutter speed, the three main variables of change are a zoom lens to continuously change the focal length, auto-focus to track a subject and aperture modifications to continuously change depth-of-field.

The unique dynamics of these complex sub-systems presents particular challenges for a digital imaging system to produce rapid results with the use of advanced ASICs and microprocessors. By incorporating techniques that track objects with advanced auto-focus mechanisms, anticipate zoom lens changes and predict optimal exposures as well as make automatic corrections to both optical and digital aberrations in real time, the present system continuously optimizes the video imaging process.

#### (21) "Stationary-Scene Object-Motion" Caching Process, with Application to Video, in Digital Imaging System

Because video imaging processes employ full motion activity, particularly of subjects in the environment, tracking a subject in a video system is problematic. Once a subject is identified and selected, the subject is automatically tracked with auto-focus and auto-exposure mechanisms by a zoom lens apparatus. There is a particular need to identify and track a subject within a broad stationary scene.

The present system accomplishes this task by using anticipatory object-trajectory tracking. The parts of the stationary scene that are not being tracked are cached. In other words, precisely because the background of the scene is stationary, this part of the scene is not tracked for focus or exposure. On the other hand, the object in motion is identified and tracked by subtracting the extraneous data of the stationary scene. Multiple objects are tracked by comparing data about these combinations of objects and their relations and determining the appropriate exposure and focus settings.

While Monte Carlo processes use random settings to self-organize an initial map, which are useful as a baseline for the purpose of anticipating tracking data sets, the present system subtracts the known information about the specific object(s) being tracked from the stationary background in the environment. In other words, the background data is "blacked out" in a caching process while the main subject(s) are tracked. By so using these techniques, the camera system can efficiently calculate the modifications needed to optimize the video scene.

In a further embodiment of the system, a chip-set is enabled in video display devices (i.e., video monitors) to implement select corrections for optical and digital distortions. The user may modify settings for automating the process of achieving optimum video images.

#### (V) Digital Image Networking

#### (22) Network Coordination of Fixed Sensor Grid to Track Multiple Objects in Digital Video Imaging System

While the previous discussion has focused on employing a single camera to capture images, the present system is also useful for networking sensors in a sensor grid in order to track multiple objects. Specifically, the present system may be used in surveillance and reconnaissance situations to track objects over time. Using a grid of image sensors with overlapping range parameters makes it possible to organize a complex network of sensors for surveillance activities.

After selecting specific objects to track, the system follows the objects as they move from location to location, appropriately modulating the focus, the lens focal length, the ISO and the exposure settings. As the subject moves from one section of a grid to another, the sensors are coordinated to "hand off" the object to other sensors on the grid, much like a cellular phone network hands off calls between cells.

In another embodiment of the present system, the cameras in the network may be mobile instead of stationary in a fixed sensor grid. In this case, self-organizing aspects of the mobile sensor grid track mobile objects in real time. One application of this complex system, which draws on earlier work in collective robotics, is in cinematography, which requires multiple transportable perspectives of mobile subjects. The complex dynamics of a mobile sensor network provides complex feedback in this manifestation of the present system.

#### (23) Automatic Wireless Off-Porting of Back-Up Images to External Data Bank

Because the present system uses digital files, it is possible to move these files to an external site for storage. The present system has capabilities to off-port images to an external data bank automatically. This feature is valuable in order to preserve on-board storage capability.

Whether implemented in a local area network (LAN) or a wide area network (WAN), by using a built-in wireless router, the present digital imaging system may be set to send data files directly and automatically to hard-chive storage either in a device in the same room or uploaded to the Internet for storage around the world. This capability is critical for managing massive files of large sensor data sets

US 10,877,266 B2

29

and preserving valuable in-camera storage space. When automatically sending data files to a nearby computer, the computer may act as a data-port relay to automatically resend the images to an Internet site for storage. The system will maintain the option of keeping some images in the camera and sending duplicate copies of digital files of images to another site for storage as a backup. This automatic back-up process provides insurance for the photographer.

In another embodiment of the system, just as image files are off-loaded to external storage, software files are periodically downloaded to the camera in order to update the camera settings and the database system. For example, as the camera manufacturer provides new lenses for the camera, it becomes necessary to load new updated settings to accommodate corrections for the new lenses. Similarly, as the camera requires new software updates with improved algorithms to further optimize the corrective functions of both the optical and digital mechanisms, the camera will automatically accept these. This feature is particularly important to both manufacturer and user because the ability to update software capability periodically will protect a user from needing to upgrade major hardware such as with a lens replacement.

#### (24) Image Organization System

The present digital imaging system does not merely allow for the storage of image data files on external storage. Because of the problems of protecting storage and the need to make multiple back-ups in the digital sphere, it is also necessary to store digital image files in multiple database locations. The images are organized in a main database by various criteria, such as time, location, subject-type, etc., and then rerouted to various locations around the world for safe storage. While specific sets of images may be stored together, the need to identify the locations is less important than the need to have control of the main database list which identifies the locations.

In order to maintain security, the digital imaging files may periodically be rotated randomly between locations. Only the main database list, which is constantly updated, maintains information on their location. In fact, specific digital bits of a single image may be maintained at different locations in order to maintain further security. Thus, on many computers around the world bits of each image may be stored, and continuously rotated, with constantly updated registries maintaining their complex hybrid whereabouts. These rotation storage functions are performed by a randomizer logic engine.

In a further embodiment of the present system, once the digital files are off-loaded from the camera system to external storage, specific images may be automatically identified and further specific corrections automatically provided.

In yet another embodiment of the system, the images that are off-loaded from the camera to the external storage system are organized according to various criteria, such as accuracy of focus or exposure or quality of image type, in order to be automatically prioritized. The camera, with the assistance of an initial setting of user priorities, will automatically order new images with a higher or lower priority relative to other images and camera settings. Thus, at the end of a day, the images may be displayed in an order preferred by the user. Lesser images will be automatically routed to a lower position as they do not meet specific criteria, and better images will be routed to a relatively higher position in the organization of files. This feature of automatically assisting in the organization of the digital image files is a very useful one which will save photographers time.

30

#### (25) Wireless Digital Image System Automatically Generating Prints from Image Capture

The present digital imaging system not only automatically off-loads digital image files to remote locations for storage; the system also will allow one to photograph an image (or sequence of images) in one location (i.e., Paris) and instantly print it in another location (i.e., Los Angeles) for publication in real time. In addition, an image may be captured by the camera and instantly uploaded to a pre-programmed Web site for publication by using wireless technologies. In addition, it is possible to automatically print the digital image file anywhere in the world virtually the moment the image is taken. This system makes this instantaneity particularly possible precisely because the image corrections are automated in-camera. Since there is no need in most cases to further edit the image files, they are thus generally ready for immediate release.

#### General Architecture and Dynamics

FIG. 1 illustrates the overall structure of the system. Object data (100) in the domain of objects being photographed by the camera constantly change. In some cases, the lighting changes, while in other cases, the positions of the objects change. At 120 the flash will artificially light the objects. Flashes may be either on the camera or remote from the camera. A camera sensor (130) will detect external data changes. An optical lens (110) feeds analogue imaging data to the digital sensor(s) (175 and 180). In some cases, a mirror (170) will swivel in order to directly input imaging data to the digital sensor after the shutter (150) is fired. In some cases, a filter (160) stands between the lens and the digital sensor(s). A digital signal processor (DSP) (195) is connected to at least one sensor (A or B). A database (190) is connected to at least one sensor (A or B) as well. The digital sensors are connected to an ASIC (195) and/or a microprocessor (193) in order to process the image and control the camera. The digital image data is passed from the digital sensor to either the ASIC or microprocessor and then stored in memory (197). The presence or absence of specific elements of this mechanism is not required for the correct functioning of this system. Consequently, a number of the drawings contained herein will focus only on specific sub-assemblies of the overall digital imaging system mechanism.

The present invention is intended to operate with a spectrum of camera types. These camera categories include digital still cameras without a mirror mechanism or without an optical interface. The present system applies to cameras with single lens reflex mechanisms. In addition, the present system applies to video cameras, both with or without mirror mechanisms, including camcorders. Finally, many of the functions disclosed in the present system are integrated into specific imaging sensors. The system applies to image sensors that are integrated with complex system functions, including those described herein, with "system on a chip" (SoC) capabilities in a single microelectronic integrated circuit. The invention also applies to networks of sensors, networks of cameras or integrated networks of both sensors and cameras.

FIG. 2 describes digital image signal processing. After an analog signal (200) is captured, it is converted to a digital signal by an analog-to-digital converter (210). The signal is then forwarded to the digital signal processor (220) and filtered (230). The digital signal is then stored in memory (240).

In FIG. 3, the correction to the optical vignetting problem is shown. In vignetting, the lens (300) makes the edges of the image significantly darker as the light falls off, a phenomenon particularly prominent on wide angle lenses. As rep-

resented here, the concentric circles of filtration correction are darker in the middle (310) of the image in order to counteract the vignetting effect. The overall image aperture is reduced from one half to two stops in order to compensate for the maximum light fall off depending on the amount of vignetting effect from each lens type.

FIG. 4 shows a list of several different wide angle lenses in a database. In the 35 mm domain, the 114 mm (400), 20 mm (410), 24 mm (420), 28 mm (430) and 35 mm (440) lenses, each with f72.8 apertures are listed in the database. Each lens type presents a distinct formulation involving different sets of optical data that require different aberration corrections.

The digital corrective process is described in FIG. 5. After a specific lens type is identified (500) and a database is referenced (510), the lens type is matched with the specific optical aberrations (520). The digital filter then applies a correction to specific optical aberrations (530). As an example, the vignetting effect is corrected by gradually darkening the center of the image in concentric rings (540).

FIG. 6 shows the database configuration of several different types of 24 mm f72.8 lenses (600 to 630) with different optical configurations. Each lens type has a different set of manifestations of optical aberrations including vignetting (640), spherical aberration (650), pin cushion distortion (660), barrel distortion (670) and comatic aberration (680). For each lens, there will be a unique combination of optical aberrations compared to each lens type from different optical configurations. The database is accessed to provide the multi-objective optimization solution for correcting several different optical aberrations for each specific lens formula.

In FIG. 7, after a camera captures an image (700) and uses a digital sensor to create a digital file (710), the digital file is forwarded to the digital signal processor semiconductor (720). The DSP applies the filtration (730) to correct the optical aberrations from the lenses. The revised digital file is then sent to storage (740).

Digital filtration is performed by employing the DSP hardware as well as specific software in order to attain specific aberration corrections. In an optical filter, which typically sits at the front of a lens and performs a single function of modifying the optical characteristics of the lens, the electronic filter will process the image after it is converted from an analogue representation to a digital signal. Common digital filters include a low pass filter or anti-aliasing filter. In most cases digital imaging filtration is a discrete time application and is processed in a time-signal sequence.

One example of a digital filtration process is a fast Fourier transform (FFT). The digital signal is modified by applying an algorithm to extract the frequency spectrum. The original function is then reconstructed by an inverse transformation of the original signal. The signal can be manipulated to perform various conversions. This process is used to sharpen or soften an image. For instance, by differentiating the frequency spectrum, the high frequency can be emphasized by limiting the low frequency, as in a high pass filter. Digital filtration is typically performed by the DSP after the image is captured and before the image file is stored. However, in the present system, there is some filtration before the digital sensor that captures the image as well as some filtration processing after the sensor sends the file to the DSP.

In order to accelerate the filtration process, the digital file will be broken into parts, with each part processed simultaneously. Filtering a one-dimensional image will treat data from each column of a digital sensor separately. When the

data is treated like a two dimensional image, the data file may be treated with different techniques. For instance, different quadrants of the image may be analyzed and filtered separately. In addition, the highlights and the shadows in the varied frequency range may be analyzed and filtered separately as well. Similarly, a two dimensional image file may be analyzed by starting in a corner and working in each contiguous quadrant in a circular (clockwise or counterclockwise) order. Further, the filtration process may begin in the corners and work inwards or begin in the center of the image and work outwards. For instance, in wide angle lens filtration to correct optical aberrations, the outer edges will be the most prominent distortions that will require the most corrections; therefore, the filtration process will work by starting on the corners first.

The present invention also addresses the multi-functional corrections in an image by applying multiple simultaneous techniques. This is done either by performing a sequential filtration process or a simultaneous filtration process. In either case, the image is re-filtered to make more than one pass in order to correct different types of aberrations.

Different types of aberrations require different types of filtration. In the case of pin cushion distortion and barrel distortion, which are inverse appearing aberrations, the filtration process will adjust the edges of affected digital files captured with wide-angle lenses. The optimized images will be accessed by the database and compared to the actual image files. The filtration will be applied to each image file to closely correct the distortions bit by bit. In effect, the corrected digital images will be reverse engineered to discover the unique distortions as they establish a pattern by comparing the input digital images and the database of optimized images. The digital image correction will be applied once the aberration is assessed.

Each lens provides data to the camera microprocessor and DSP about its unique characteristics. The lens is pre-programmed with aberration data pertaining to that lens type and even to each particular lens (ascertained through a testing process). The lens then provides this specific data to the camera for processing of optical aberrations. In one additional embodiment, the lens will also contain software to correct its aberrations that will also be sent to the camera processors in order to be applied to specific digital file filtration. As information and techniques are made available, new software to ascertain and correct each lens's unique optical aberrations will be forwarded to the camera and stored in the lens, thereby providing an upgrade path to continuously improve the optical qualities of lenses by employing a sort of after-manufacture digital correction.

FIG. 8 shows the process of selecting filtration settings. After the user selects the specific filtration settings (800), the user marks the specific filtration setting and accepts the setting (810). The user may continue to select multiple settings. When the user has selected all preferences (820) and accepts the settings the user returns to the main menu.

In FIG. 9 varied depth of field optimization at different apertures is described. In the first drawing, the object (930) has a depth of field (940) that has a broad range of clarity around the object. The camera (900) evaluates the distance data (920) and the object to establish an optimal depth of field range between f/8 and f/11. In the second drawing, the object (980) has a narrower depth of field range (990) based on distance data (970) and object data from the camera (950) to determine an optimal depth of field range between f/2.8 and f/5.6. The camera's automatic alteration of the aperture to narrow the depth of field is based on a range of factors, including the focus on the object, the object's motion, the

distance to the camera, shutter speed constraints and the light on the object. Modulating aperture automatically in the camera provides a blurring of the background and the foreground so that the object can stand out without distraction.

Exposure optimization using digital correction is shown in FIG. 10. After the camera assesses an object's distance from the camera (1000) and identifies the optimal aperture of the image to maximize the dynamic range (1010), the aperture is either increased (1020) or decreased (1030) and the correction applied (1040).

In-camera special effects filtration is illustrated in FIG. 11. Once the image exposure is assessed by using the camera exposure meter (1100), the camera corrects the image by either underexposing the image by one third stops to one stop if the image is overexposed (1110) or overexposing the image by one third stops to one stop if the image is underexposed (1120). The camera finally takes a picture and stores the image (1130).

FIG. 12 shows the selective in-camera filtration of specific objects. After the camera identifies specific objects (1200), the camera assesses distance to the objects (1210). This is done by sending out an infrared light signal, bouncing it off the object, and measuring the distance data from the camera to the object. The camera isolates the objects on a one-dimensional Euclidian plane (1220) and then selects the optimum aperture to isolate objects and to blur the background and foreground (1230). The camera tracks the motion of objects (1240) and activates a digital sensor (1250) thereby capturing the image. The image data is sent to a post-sensor processor (1260) where the camera applies specific filtration only to the designated objects (1265) and stores the file in memory (1270). Alternatively, the camera will apply specific filtration only to the background (not to the objects) (1275) and then stores the file in memory (1280). The effect of only applying filtration to an object or to its background is to isolate the subject. The type and degree of special effects, which are selected by user-adjustable in-camera software, will be determined by the user's palate of filtration choices.

Image exposure adjustment using in-camera filtration is described in FIG. 1.3. Once the camera assesses a two stop difference in parts of the image (1300), the camera's micro-processor accesses the database of similar scenes (1310) and then selects the optimal metering for the image and the user activates the digital sensor (1320), capturing an image. The camera provides the filtration to part of the image by adjusting the exposure in the processor (1330) and then stores the image (1340). In scenes such as sky on top, a neutral density filter is often required to remove the two stop difference between the bright top of the image and the darker bottom of the image. By reducing the brightness at the top, the exposure is evened out. By using the present system, this process is accomplished in the camera.

In-camera special effects filtration is described in FIG. 14. After a user selects a special effects filtration technique (1400), the camera assesses image meta-data (1410), analyzes image data (1420) and the user captures the image (1430). The camera's post-capture processor applies special effects filtration technique to part of the image (1440) and the camera stores the image in memory (1450).

Digital correction for sensor dust is described in FIG. 15. The pattern of dust on the pixels of a digital sensor (1500) is assessed. The specific pixels that are obscured by the dust are identified (1510) and a map is built of a digital sensor pixel frame by comparing information from at least two image samples to identify obscured pixels (1520) and the

camera takes an image (1530). Information from pixels that are adjacent to dust-affected pixels are used to interpolate data on affected pixels (1540) and image data is processed and stored in memory (1550).

FIG. 16 shows an ASIC array in a digital imaging system. Once the digital sensor (1620) captures an image, the digital file is sent to multiple application specific integrated circuits (1630, 1640, 1650 and 1660) for processing of several digital signals simultaneously. In one embodiment of the invention, each ASIC corrects a single optical aberration. In another embodiment, the ASICs will divide the digital file and perform specific functions on parts of the image file and reunite the file before storing the completed image in memory (1670).

In FIG. 17, the camera is illustrated with multiple interchangeable digital sensors. The CCD (1720) is shown in the forward position capturing the digital image in this drawing. However, the CMOS (1730) digital imaging sensor may swivel around (1740) to replace the position of the CCD in order to be used to capture the image. The image is then processed (1750) and stored in memory (1760). The advantages of interchanging the digital sensors are to have the opportunity to benefit from the strengths of each sensor type without sacrificing the weaknesses of either. In some cases, the scene will be optimized for the exposure range of a CMOS digital sensor, while at other times, the scene will be optimized for the detail of the CCD.

In FIG. 18, the nano-grid (1820) appears in front of the digital sensor (1830). The lens will send analog image data to the sensor through the nano-grid. Once the digital data from the sensor is processed (1840) it is sent to memory (1850). FIG. 19 shows a nano-grid (1900). Nanofilaments are shown at 1920. The modulation effects of the nanofilaments are shown at 1910. Nanofilaments will change their position in order to allow more or less light through the system. Nano-grids fit before, or in some cases, adjacent to and on top of the digital sensor. Nano-grids behave as adjustable screens and may be used to polarize light between the lens and the digital sensor. Nano-grids are activated by electrical charge pulses sent to nanofilaments.

In FIG. 20, the feedback loop connecting the processor and the nano-grid is shown. Analog optical data passes through the nano-grid (2020) to the digital sensor (2030) to the processor (DSP) (2040). A feedback loop (2050) is created by analyzing the data at the processor and modulating the performance of the nano-grid. For example, the image may be very bright initially, but the DSP will require that the image needs to be darker in order to be properly exposed. In this case, it will activate the nano-grid to modulate its grid structure in order to darken the image so as to let less light through the filaments by adjusting the filament structure. Once properly exposed, the camera will capture a digital image and send the file to memory (2060) for storage.

In FIG. 21, a tri-pixel architecture is described. The large (deeper) oval bucket in the center (2110) will capture highlight exposure, the medium sized oval bucket at the tight (2120) will capture a normal exposure range and the small (shallower) oval bucket at the left (2130) will capture the shadow exposure range. These three separate wells are contained within each pixel. In most cases, a pixel well is like a bucket, capturing light data and passing the data sets to the digital processor. By splitting the exposure range into three distinct wells within each pixel, the data is more accurately captured and organized in order to accommodate the broader range of exposure data. This system will be able to increase the range of digital imaging up to four stops,

from the typical two stops. By maximizing the range of exposure data, the image collection will display more tonal range that is more associated with films' broader exposure range.

FIG. 22 shows the pre-programmed module for in-camera functionality. After the camera detects the lens type and the sensor type (2200), the camera focuses on an object (2210) and the processor accesses the library of scene and filter types (2220). The user pre-selects specific in-camera modifications (2230) and activates the camera to capture an image (2240). The processor makes filtration adjustments after the sensor takes the image (2250) and the image file is stored (2260) in memory.

Much like the nano-grid that is present before the digital image sensor, the pre-sensor modification to an image is shown in FIG. 23. An optical filter (2320) such as a polarizer filter is shown in a position between the lens and the digital sensor (2340). The image is captured and the optical filter is activated by the processor (2350), which determines whether to activate the filter after analyzing a particular scene. Other filtration (2330), such as the use of the nano-grid, is also interchangeable with the optical filter in a position before the digital sensor. In another embodiment of the present invention, the filter assembly is sequential, with both, or multiple, filters being activated in order so as to obtain the maximum filtration effect. The DSP will compute the optimal combination of filtration resources based on the available resources in the camera. In another embodiment, the optical filter assembly will fit out of the line of sight between the lens and the digital sensor and will be activated by the DSP on-demand to swing into the optical image path much like a mirror mechanism.

FIG. 24 shows the integration of optical and digital corrections with feedback. Once the camera meters a scene (2400), the camera auto-focuses and obtains distance data to the object (2410), analyzes the lens data, the aperture data and the shutter speed data and accesses the library of images (2420). The camera assesses the optical aberrations (2430), activates the digital filters to correct aberrations (2440) and takes the picture (2450). The camera analyzes the image and optimizes the image using the processor (2460). This is performed by comparing the image data to the library of images and assessing the needed filtration required to optimize the image. The image is then stored in memory (2470).

The interactive feedback mechanism of integrated correction is described in FIG. 25. After an analysis of the initial image (2500), the identification of optical aberrations (2510) is made. The camera's database is accessed to retrieve the corrections (2520) and the interactive feedback mechanism is activated (2530). Corrections to filters are applied before the sensor captures the next image (2540). In addition, correction to the image signal via the DSP is made after the sensor data is captured (2550) and the image is stored in memory (2560).

The adaptive user pattern learning process is shown as images are processed in FIG. 26. A batch of images (2600, 2610, 2620 and 2630) is shown. The first image is processed (2640) and data from image 1 is analyzed and metadata is mapped (2650). Image 2 is then analyzed and its metadata is compared to the image 1 metadata (2660). Similar metadata in images 1 and 2 programmed in the processor (2670) and image 2 is rapidly processed by using similar metadata from image 1 (2680). Images 3 and 4 are analyzed and their metadata are compared to image 1 and rapidly processed (2690).

In FIG. 27, the feedback process of filtering images is shown. After the camera analyzes the user behaviors, user

preferences and subject behaviors (2700), the camera's processor analyzes trends in the pattern of user behavior and preferences and creates a map (2710). The camera's processor anticipates the user behavior and subject behavior (2720) by applying evolutionary computation and fuzzy logic algorithms. The camera's processor then applies a collaborative filtering process to a new image (2730) and the user takes and optimizes the image (2740).

FIG. 28 shows a software privacy function in a digital imaging system. The camera automatically downloads software as it enters a building or specified area (2800). The camera's features are deactivated in specific locations by the software (2810) while allowing the camera to perform specific camera functions by accessing software keys (2820). The camera then performs specific functions (2830) that are available in the restricted area while other specific functions are disabled (2850).

In FIG. 29, the dynamics of zoom lens corrections are described. After a lens detects a zoom lens type (2900), the camera detects a particular focal length setting of the zoom lens (2910) and accesses a data library in the database to modify aberrations to optimize the zoom lens at a specific focal setting (2920). The camera applies a correction to a lens setting (2930) and continuously tracks the lens changes in the lens focal length (2940). The camera then applies the changed corrections to the changed focal lengths in the zoom lens (2950) and analyzes patterns of the user and subject behaviors (2960). Using fuzzy logic and evolutionary computation, the camera anticipates behaviors and rapidly optimizes image corrections by applying digital filtration (2970).

FIG. 30 shows object tracking in the dynamic changes of video corrections. An object moves from position 1 (3010) to position 6 (3060) in sequence. The camera (3000) is stationary, yet it records the object's motion as it is moving within the field of vision.

In FIG. 31, object tracking is described. Once the camera tracks an object with auto-focus mechanisms and supplies distance information (3100), it tracks the user's zoom lens use patterns, anticipates the focal length changes (3110) and, using evolutionary computation and fuzzy logic algorithms, predicts optimal exposures (3120) and captures images in real time, continuously tracking the object (3130).

FIG. 32 shows the caching process of a moving object in a stationary scene. After the main objects are tracked by the camera (3200), the background of a stationary scene is cached in the camera (3210). The camera subtracts the data about objects from the background of the scene (3220). The background scene is then "blanked out" and cached in memory (3230) and the main objects are optimized by applying digital filters.

FIG. 33 describes the network coordination of a fixed sensor grid tracking multiple objects. The object in motion is represented in positions A through D (3370, 3380, 3390 and 3395). The fixed sensors are at positions 1-6 (3300, 3310, 3320, 3330, 3340 and 3350). The image data is fed remotely into the central imager (3360). The sensors track the object by taking image data at each fixed sensor position in the network. As the object moves through the field of the network, each sensor records the object.

In FIG. 34, wireless communication features of the digital imaging system are described. The camera (3400) sends digital image data files wirelessly to a computer (3410). Files are also uploaded from the camera to the Internet in accessible locations (3450), while software files are downloaded from the Internet to the camera, both automatically and through manual intervention. Files are automatically

downloaded if the user sets the camera to receive automated software updates. One advantage of loading files automatically to the Internet is that the images are then automatically published (3460) at a remote location, or locations, for viewing.

FIG. 35 describes an image organization system. After images are captured by the camera (3500), the image files are organized according to metadata in an external computer database (3510). The image files are then sorted by category and sent to the database of a distributed network (3520) for off-site storage.

Reference to the remaining portions of the specification, including the drawings and claims, will realize other features and advantages of the present invention. Further features and advantages of the present invention, as well as the structure and operation of various embodiments of the present invention, are described in detail below with respect to accompanying drawings.

It is understood that the examples and embodiments described herein are for illustrative purposes only and that various modifications or changes in light thereof will be suggested to persons skilled in the art and are to be included within the spirit and purview of this application and scope of the appended claims. All publications, patents, and patent applications cited herein are hereby incorporated by reference for all purposes in their entirety.

What is claimed is:

1. A method of processing one or more images with a digital camera, comprising:
  - digitally processing at least one captured image, the processing using in-camera hardware and software that is configured to:
    - perform a plurality of image correction algorithms, process image correction data stored in a database system,
    - receive updated software and image correction data, and
    - upgrade the digital camera with the updated software and image correction data;
  - storing in memory one or more corrected images resulting from digitally processing the at least one captured image; and
  - wirelessly transmitting at least one of the one or more corrected images,
 wherein the in-camera software and database system are upgradable to provide improved algorithms and correction data for correction of images.
2. The method of claim 1, wherein the digitally processing at least one captured image further comprises:
  - electronically reading stored user-adjustable variables; and
  - processing image corrections using the user-adjustable variables.
3. The method of claim 2, wherein the user-adjustable variables include an aperture setting.
4. The method of claim 2, wherein the user-adjustable variables include lens data.
5. The method of claim 2, wherein the user-adjustable variables include shutter speed settings.
6. The method of claim 2, wherein the user-adjustable variables include ISO settings.
7. The method of claim 2, wherein the user-adjustable variables include subject type.
8. The method of claim 2, wherein the user-adjustable variables include tonal range corrections.
9. The method of claim 2, wherein the user-adjustable variables include filter settings.

10. The method of claim 2, wherein the user-adjustable variables include special effects.

11. The method of claim 1, wherein the digitally processing the at least one captured image for image correction further comprises adjusting a depth of field of an image.

12. The method of claim 1, further comprising adjusting a depth of field of an image after capture of the image using the in-camera software.

13. The method of claim 1, wherein the in-camera software processes image corrections based on one or more prior image corrections.

14. The method of claim 1, further comprising changing a variable based on an auto-focus process performed by the camera and electronically storing that changed variable.

15. The method of claim 1, further comprising changing a variable based on an auto-exposure process performed by the camera and electronically storing that changed variable.

16. The method of claim 1, further comprising changing a variable based on a depth of field adjustment process performed by the camera and electronically storing that changed camera variable.

17. The method of claim 14, further comprising digitally processing the at least one captured image using the in-camera software to correct at least one optical image aberration associated with an optical system and the changed camera variable.

18. The method of claim 15, further comprising digitally processing the at least one image using the in-camera software to correct at least one optical image aberration associated with an optical system and the changed camera variable.

19. The method of claim 16, further comprising digitally processing the at least one image using the in-camera software to correct at least one optical image aberration and the changed camera variable.

20. The method of claim 1, wherein the wirelessly transmitting images includes automatically transmitting the at least one of the one or more corrected images.

21. The method of claim 1, wherein the image processing algorithms include a fast Fourier transform.

22. A method of displaying one or more images captured by a digital camera on an external monitor, comprising:

- digitally processing at least one captured image to produce one or more corrected image, the processing using in-camera hardware and software that is configured to:
  - perform a plurality of image correction algorithms, process image correction data stored in a database system,
  - store updated software or image correction data or both, and
  - upgrade the digital camera with the updated software or image correction data or both; and
- wirelessly transmitting at least one of the one or more corrected images in a format that the external monitor can receive,
- wherein the in-camera software and database system are upgradable to provide improved algorithms and correction data for correction of images.

23. The method of claim 22, wherein the digitally processing at least one captured image further comprises:
 

- electronically reading stored user-adjustable variables; and
- processing image corrections using the user-adjustable variables.

24. The method of claim 22, wherein the user-adjustable variables include aperture settings, lens data, shutter speed settings, and ISO settings.

25. The method of claim 22, wherein the digitally processing the at least one captured image for image correction further comprises adjusting a depth of field of an image.

26. The method of claim 22, further comprising adjusting a depth of field of an image after capture of the image using the in-camera software. 5

27. The method of claim 22, wherein the in-camera software processes image corrections based on one or more prior image corrections.

28. The method of claim 1, further comprising: 10  
detecting dust on the digital image sensor; and  
digitally correcting for dust on a digital image sensor of the digital camera.

29. The method of claim 1, further comprising: 15  
correcting for a dead pixel on a digital image sensor of the digital camera.

30. The method of claim 1; further comprising:  
digitally processing a plurality of images to correct video taken by the digital camera; and  
storing a plurality of corrected images. 20

\* \* \* \* \*